This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0061 5096

LANE
MEDICAL LIBRARY
SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
SEMPER VIRENS
1885
LEVI COOPER LANE FUND

TANNER'S CLINICAL MEDICINE . .	7/6
SILVER'S OUTLINES OF BOTANY . .	7/6
WARD'S HUMAN OSTEOLOGY . . .	7/0
THOMPSON ON THE CHEST	6/6
SILVER'S PRACTICAL MEDICINE . .	5/0

ELEMENTS

OF

PHARMACY, MATERIA MEDICA,

AND

THERAPEUTICS.

ELEMENTS

OF

PHARMACY,
MATERIA MEDICA,

AND

THERAPEUTICS.

LANE LIBRARY

BY

WILLIAM WHITLA, M.D. (Q.U.I.)

PHYSICIAN TO THE BELFAST ROYAL HOSPITAL;
CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE ULSTER HOSPITAL FOR DISEASES OF
WOMEN AND CHILDREN;
VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE ULSTER MEDICAL SOCIETY, ETC.

With Lithographs and Woodcuts.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
2126
SAN FRANCISCO

SECOND EDITION.

LONDON: HENRY RENSHAW, 356 STRAND.

1884.

MP

[All rights reserved.]

161
884

TO

THE MEDICAL GRADUATES

OF THE

LATE QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY

THIS LITTLE VOLUME IS DEDICATED

IN MEMORY OF

THEIR ALMA MATER

BY THE AUTHOR.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE aim of this little work is to give to the student of medicine such information in a concise form as he generally has to sift out of two or more of the larger manuals. So many valuable volumes have been written on Materia Medica and Therapeutics as to leave little necessity for another; but it is not the intention of the writer to presume that this work will take the place of any of them, the question of space necessitating the knowledge being given to the reader often in a very fragmentary condition.

The arrangement of the subject, which has been sanctioned by custom, has been departed from, the work being divided into distinct and separate sections, and the drugs arranged alphabetically. The writer found that most students in grappling with Materia Medica generally read the Therapeutics of each remedy once or twice over, while its preparations had to be committed to memory. Thus, a process of confused selection always distracted and prevented that clear view of each detail so necessary to ensure a thorough grasp of every branch of the subject. Many students, too, have already mastered the chemistry of each drug in the laboratory, and hence to such, an arrangement like the one adopted will probably be beneficial; whilst to those who have not, the condensed bird's-eye view of the subject may be appreciated. The writer is satisfied that this plan is open to serious objections, as is the most generally *followed one*, but he hopes that it may assist the already over-taxed student, who often fails to get any idea of the subject at all if the matter be not placed in a condensed form within his reach.

Actuated by the feeling, that Pharmacy is one of the most important sections of Materia Medica, he has laboured to put this generally neglected branch in as attractive a light as possible, and has called to his aid the few original woodcuts in the first part of the work.

This brief outline of Pharmacy is in no way intended to replace that *practical* knowledge of the art which the writer believes is an essential accomplishment of every educated physician, and which he hopes to soon see rendered compulsory by examining bodies.

The condensation required in every page to keep the work in a small compass prevented that full recognition of the labours of many in the advancement of Materia Medica, which the writer would have desired.

41, VICTORIA PLACE, BELFAST,
December, 1881.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE rapid exhaustion of a very large edition of this work has satisfied the Author that it has, to some extent, supplied a want.

The Second Edition has been carefully revised, and, he hopes, as nearly as possible brought up to the present date.

The sections on Non-official Remedies and Chemical Reactions have been re-written and extended.

The almost universally favourable way in which the little work has been reviewed, and the many friendly criticisms received from practitioners and teachers, are helps for which the Author is deeply grateful; and they have convinced him that the alphabetical and sectional arrangement of the book, which he adopted with diffidence and some amount of misgiving, should not in any way be altered or departed from in the present issue.

He is grateful for the kind assistance of Mr. J. O'Neill, M.A., in the preparation of the Grammatical Aids to Prescription Writing, and to Mr. J. Nesbitt for his assistance in forwarding the work through the press.

8, COLLEGE SQUARE NORTH, BELFAST,
November, 1883.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

PHARMACY.

PAGE.

INTRODUCTION—Measuring—Dropping—Dispensing of Mixtures—Arrangement of Stock Bottles—Order in which Liquids should be Mixed—Filtration—Trituration—Use of the Mortar—Powders in Mixtures—Light Rubbing—Magnesia in Mixtures—Froth—"Shake the Bottle" Labels—Emulsions, Natural and Artificial—Copaiba, Oils, &c., in Emulsions—Senega as an Emulsifier—Corking—Compounding of Draughts, Liniments, Injections, &c.—Electuaries and Linctures 13, 30

Compounding of Powders—Use of the Pestle as a Pulveriser—Sifting—Folding of Powders—Dispensing of Powders 30, 37

Compounding of Pills—Size of Pills—Excipients—Use of Pill Mortar—The Scientific Use of the Pestle—Pill Rolling and Cutting—Pill Slab—Coating of Pills—Compounding of a Bolus 37, 43

The Compounding and Dispensing of Ointments—Suppositories and Pessaries 44, 46

Blisters—Cutting the Shape—Spreading and Dispensing 47, 49

Plasters—Spreading with and without Adhesive Margin 49, 53

PHARMACY.—*Continued.* PAGE.

General Hints on Compounding—Automatic Action—Stock Solutions of Salts used in Dispensing—Powders for Pills—Concentrated Mixtures for Despatch—Concentrated Infusions—Substitution—The Difficulties of Unofficial Nomenclature—Hydrarg. Chlorid.—Dispensing of Loose Dry Ingredients—Absolute Incompatibility 53, 56

Consultation with the Prescriber –Difficulties with Pill Excipients—Iron and Potash in Pills—Iodide of Potassium—Phosphorus—Carbolic Acid—Permanganate of Potash—Camphor—Croton Chloral—Sulphide of Calcium—Citrate of Iron and Quinia; and Copaiba in Pills—Explosive Pills—Bismuth in Mixtures—Pessaries and Suppositories containing *Green* Extracts—Repetition of Prescriptions, and Secrecy of Contents 56, 58

General Processes of Official Pharmacy 59, 69
Tables of the Galenical Preparations 70, 97
Official Preparations bearing the name "Compound" 98, 99

PART II.

MATERIA MEDICA.

Acacia to Zingiber, with their Preparations ... 101, 224

PART III.

THERAPEUTICS.

Acacia to Zingiber, with their Actions 225, 405
Groups of Therapeutic Agents 405, 413

PART IV.

Non-official Remedies 415, 473

PART V.

THE ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES

PAGE.

Methods by which Medicines are introduced into the Blood 475, 477

Posology, Incompatibility, Combination of Medicines Symbols—Domestic Measures—Prescription Writing Composition of a Recipe—Parsing and Syntax—List of Latin Words and Phrases 477, 501

Autograph Prescriptions, Translated into Unabbreviated Latin and English 502, 516

PART VI.

PHARMACOPŒIAL REACTIONS AND TESTS.

Chemical Reactions, with the Principal Tests of the more important Official Remedies 517. 556

Weights and Measures 557, 559

Index 560, 596

Index of Poisons 596, 602

PART I.

PHARMACY.

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

THE words **MATERIA MEDICA** imply a description of the agents used in the treatment of disease, their preparation, actions, and uses; but owing to the rapid advance made in our knowledge of remedies, special terms are being daily used to designate the different departments in this extensive subject; and we confine the words

MATERIA MEDICA to the description of remedies,
PHARMACY to their preparation,
[*] **PHARMACOLOGY** to the science of their action on a healthy organism, and
THERAPEUTICS to their application in the treatment of disease.

The term Materia Medica, even so restricted in its application, embraces Botany, Zoology, and Chemistry, and, indeed, is built up of these sciences.

For convenience, the preparation of the remedies mentioned in the Materia Medica may be considered first; and since only the medicines authorised by law in the British Pharmacopœia will be referred to in these pages, we may divide the science and art of Pharmacy into two distinct divisions :

---

[*] PHARMACOLOGY.—"To this word we no longer assign the old significance which it bore as a mere synonym of Materia Medica. It now implies the science of the action of remedies, and it accordingly deals with the modifications produced in healthy conditions by the operation of substances capable of producing modification."—*Professor Fraser*. "It constitutes the chief basis for the application of remedies in disease, is closely allied to Therapeutics, and may be regarded as the connecting link between Materia Medica and the art of *Medicine*."—*Murrell*.

EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY, and
OFFICIAL PHARMACY.

The first head will include the various operations of compounding and dispensing remedies from the prescriptions of the physician, and under Official Pharmacy will be briefly defined the different processes mentioned in the Pharmacopœia in the directions given for the preparation of its numerous drugs and formulæ, and under the same heading will be grouped together the Official Preparations themselves, mostly in tabular form, so that the student can have a bird's-eye view of their composition and doses.

The Pharmacology of each drug will be given under its name in the section of this work devoted to Therapeutics.

CHAPTER II.

EXTEMPORANEOUS PHARMACY, OR THE COMPOUNDING AND DISPENSING OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

THE student is often confused by the frequent use of the words "compounding" and "dispensing." The former may be said to apply to the mixing, blending, or preparing of the drugs ordered in a prescription, while the latter refers to the way in which they are put up, labelled, and sent out to the patient: thus the incorporation of a mixture of several substances is spoken of as its *compounding*, after which it is to be *dispensed* in a flat, square, or round bottle; but if a prescription, for example, should contain an order for twelve five-grain Dover's powders, it would be simply a case of dispensing, since the medicine is always kept compounded by the dispenser.

It has been said that "no one should be allowed to *write* a prescription unless he is able to *compound* it," and if such were the rule of examining boards, doubtless more useful and more elegant prescriptions would be the fashion, and even if it were not so, the training requisite to make a good dispenser would be a great accomplishment to the practical physician, teaching him habits of neatness, readiness, and accuracy obtainable in no other way.

The compounding of medicines can only be really learned at the dispensing counter; but a few general directions will be here given as a guide to the student, or a help to one who may find himself compelled to dispense his own remedies without previous training; and at the start he may be reminded that it is an essentially practical study.

Once the prescription is in the hand of the dispenser he must give it his undivided and concentrated attention. Day-dreaming must be for the moment laid aside, and in proportion to the thoroughness with which he isolates himself from everything but the sheet of paper before him, so will his success be. The prescription should first be read carefully through, and any inconsistency of dose noticed. Difficulties in reading and deciphering will nearly always disappear on a careful comparison of the formation of the letters in the doubtful word with those in the unmistakable portions of the prescription. If an evidently poisonous, or even an unusually large dose, is ordered, or if substances absolutely incompatible are prescribed, it will be well to consult the prescriber before proceeding further, but this will not be a likely or common occurrence. In compounding almost every prescription, there are several processes continually being employed which deserve a few passing remarks.

Weighing, the essential element of which is accuracy, is generally only required in dealing with small quantities, as rarely more than one ounce of any solid is ordered in a prescription; more commonly it is only with grains or drams that the dispenser is directed to work, and in dealing with quantities from a few grains to as many drams the ordinary fixed upright beam and scales which are found on every dispensing counter, answer all purposes. They are generally provided with one moveable glass pan, which should be opposite the operator's right hand, and on to which the substance to be weighed is to be gradually placed, the weights having been previously put on the opposite scale. The pan, or scale, should be invariably wiped with a dry cloth each time after use. The omission of this is one of the minute points that stamp a slovenly compounder, and as a rule he who will not take the trouble to leave his scales and weights tidy after him will not take the trouble to weigh accurately the medicines prescribed.

For minute quantities of powerful drugs, like morphia, strychnia, and most active substances under two grains weight, the scales that are being constantly used to weigh as much as two or three drams should not be employed. For this purpose the small beam and scales figured should be used, and the substance gradually added, particle after particle, from a small spatula, till the scale comes to the level of the opposite, and remains there. In this manner the $\frac{1}{100}$ of a grain can be easily appreciated.

It is very often necessary to weigh small quantities of soft extracts for pills. This should only be done in this way:—Two little pieces of smooth writing paper should be made of the same size, which is accurately done by cutting a piece out of two leaves, one placed in contact with the other. When two pieces of precisely the same size and weight are thus obtained, one should be placed on the left hand scale along with the weights; the other is to receive upon it the soft substance, and to be placed in the opposite scale, and when the requisite weight of material is added it can easily be detached from the paper with a knife. The same plan should be used with corrosive substances, like iodine, if the scale is not of glass.

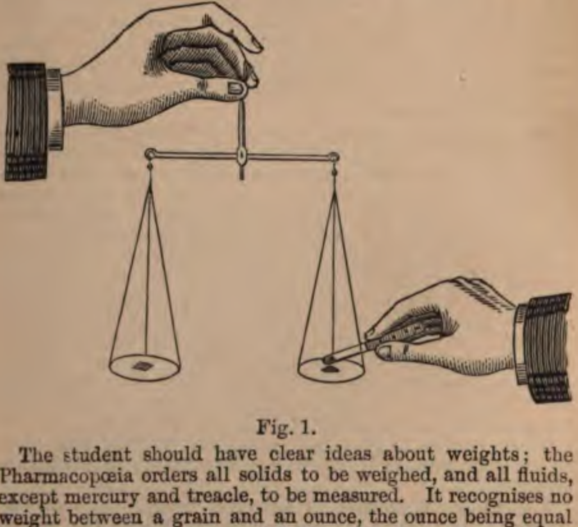


Fig. 1.

The student should have clear ideas about weights; the Pharmacopœia orders all solids to be weighed, and all fluids, except mercury and treacle, to be measured. It recognises no weight between a grain and an ounce, the ounce being equal *to 437½ grains, and* the pound being equal to 16 ounces, or

7,000 grains. These are the only weights that a student has to learn (unless that he is expected to have some idea of the metrical system).

It will be seen that in this weight, which is called the Imperial Standard, or Avoirdupois weight, there is no dram or scruple, but in the preface to the Pharmacopœia it is written that "it will be optional with the physician *in prescribing* to use the symbols of the dram (ʒ) and the scruple (℈), the former representing 60 and the latter 20 grains." However, it is now becoming the custom to order solids by grains or ounces, and confine the use of the dram to the liquid measure of 60 minims, or the ⅛th part of a *fluid* ounce.

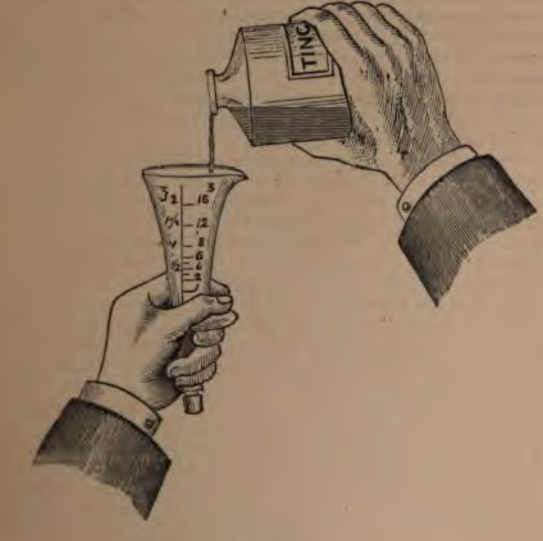


Fig. 2.

If, however, the dispenser meets with a dram or a scruple of a solid substance in a prescription, he is to put in 60 or 20 grains—(though strictly 54½ grs. and 18 grs. are respectively *equivalent to the ⅛th and* $\frac{1}{24}$th of an avoirdupois ounce).

The **Measuring** of liquids is a simple process, but, like many others, requires care and practice, and should be done always according to rule. Graduated glass measures are used of various shapes, which should have the lines marked both in front and at the back. The measure should be held between the thumb and next two fingers of the left hand, as is well shown in Fig. 2, and raised nearly to the level of the dispenser's eye. The bottle to be poured from is grasped firmly by the right hand, as in the Figure, the stopper being previously withdrawn and held by the little finger of the opposite hand. The fluid is then poured out, the foot of the measure being held horizontally, the level of the liquid being tested by the lines on its front and back aspects. In looking through a quantity of liquid in a glass, two lines, or a double line, may be noticed, the upper one being caused by the concave surface of the liquid, produced by capillary attraction. The lower line, which is the true level, is the one to be taken into account in measuring. *Never pour out with the label downwards*, otherwise the drop of moisture left on the lip will trickle down and injure it. The label should be *always* on the side of the bottle which is upwards, as in the figure.

For measuring small quantities of medicine (and it is generally an active medicine which is ordered in small quantity), the measure which is used for ounces should not be employed, as it will be found impossible to be accurate in pouring a dram into the bottom of a two-ounce glass. The measure which is figured should be then used; it is known as a minim measure, and contains either one or two drams. It may be held like the larger glass, but the careful and neat dispenser will hold it as in the Figure, which does not interfere with the light passing through even a minute quantity near the bottom. Some hold the larger measure in the same way. In measuring liquids in very narrow glasses like the one figured, the surface of the liquid will be found to be *deeply* concave, owing to capillary attraction being stronger than in wide vessels, and it is sometimes puzzling to get the true level, which should be midway between the highest point close to the glass, and the lowest in the centre. It is not safe to count upon the lowest line as in working with the larger measures, because if we did the fluid which is attracted to the glass would not be included.

Substances like copaiba and castor oil should not be measured—not, however, because of the reason always assigned, that the measure is so difficult to clean, for accuracy should sacrifice every other consideration in compounding, but because of the fact that if one ounce of such a substance is carefully measured about seven-eighths of it only will be got out of the glass. Hence it is advisable to either weigh it, making some allowance for its specific gravity, or else pour it into the bottle in which it is to be dispensed, having previously marked with a strip of paper the extent occupied by an ounce of water in the same bottle. Before returning the stopper into a bottle out of which a liquid has been poured, the drop that hangs from the lip should be caught upon the bottom of the stopper by simply touching it—thus continual moisture is generally prevented trickling down the side of the bottle; this little detail should be carefully attended to in the case of acids, corrosive liquids, and syrups.

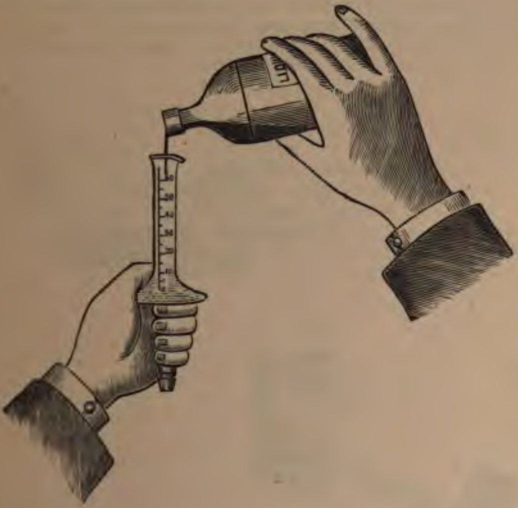


Fig. 3.

Dropping.—Few have any fixed notion of how a liquid should be made to flow in single drops out of an ordinary stoppered bottle; a glance at the Figure will do a great deal to dispel any difficulty in the matter. The bottle should be lightly grasped in the right hand by all the fingers, except the index one, and held in a *vertical position* with the bottom *downwards, till the stopper is lifted* partially out by the fingers of the left hand, and held there by the right index finger, which presses it downwards as the bottle is sloped to allow the liquid to drop out. Before permitting the drops to fall into any quantity of other medicine a few should be allowed to drop on the floor till the dispenser is satisfied he has perfect control over the regularity with which the drops issue from the bottle in his hand, otherwise they might come out with a rush, rendering it impossible to count them, in which case the liquid or medicine into which they fall must necessarily be rejected. This may be avoided by the unpractised dispenser allowing the drops to fall into an empty measure, when, if too many flow out, he can reject them without risking the liquid into which they are to go; but if the drops be volatile, this should not be done. Liquids like chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, ether, nitrite of amyl, &c., should not be dropped, but always *measured.**

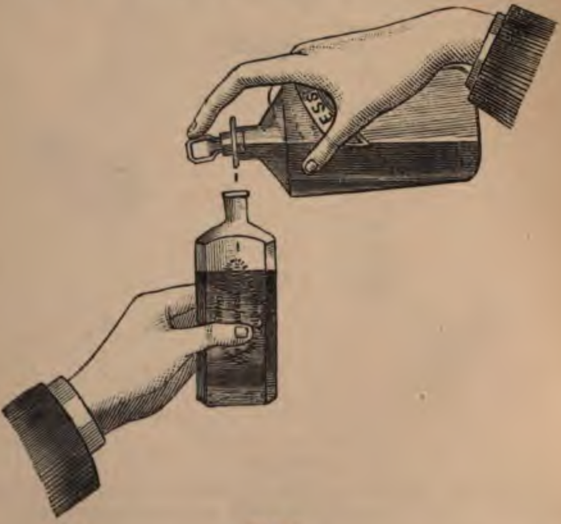


Fig. 4.

---

* A ten or twenty per cent. solution of such substances can be kept in stock, so that there may be no difficulty in accurately measuring the smallest *quantities, as when* two or three drops of dilute hydrocyanic acid are ordered *in a draught.*

It is a good rule to let each drop reach its destination before another flows out. If the drops hesitate to flow at the start, the lip of the bottle should be wetted. When the dropping has concluded, the stopper is taken altogether out for an instant to allow the liquid accumulated about the neck to flow back again into the bottle before the stopper is thrust home; various bottles, with patent stoppers, have been devised to facilitate dropping; but, as a rule, every requirement is met by the above plan. The student should remember that a drop is a vague and indefinite quantity, supposed to be identical with a minim, which it seldom is. Elaborate tables have been prepared, showing how many drops of certain liquid preparations are found to correspond with one dram: thus it is generally stated that there are 120 drops of tincture of digitalis or opium in one fluid dram, and 45 of Prussic acid in the same bulk. It is, however, well known that the number and size of the drops depend, not so much upon the nature of the liquid, as upon some accidental circumstances—as the shape and size of the stopper, or especially *the shape of the lip of the bottle*, and how much wet or moisture is about it, &c., &c. The system of ordering drops should be entirely given up, and minims directed to be measured instead, unless when two or three drops of a flavouring essence are ordered in a mixture.

Mr. Canning thinks that hydrocyanic acid is best measured with a long graduated syringe, and the writer believes that many other liquids could be treated in a similar way with advantage.

CHAPTER III.

MIXING OR MIXTURE-MAKING.

UNDER the term mixture in Pharmacy is included every extemporaneous fluid compound intended for internal use, except a few bearing distinctive names—as draughts or enemata. It would be difficult to give such general directions to the dispenser as would equally apply to the preparation of so many really different compounds—as solutions, emulsions, decoctions, &c.; but a little practical experience will soon show him how he may apply the knowledge gained in making one class of preparations to aid him in compounding another.

Mixtures are ordered and dispensed in 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, and 12 ounce bottles, and occasionally in 16 and 20 ounce; and taking the simplest form of mixture, where two or more fluid medicines are ordered together, it will be seen that the compounding of this will only mean the measuring of the different ingredients in a glass and pouring them into a bottle; still, this must be done methodically, and attention to the following is advisable:—Until the dispenser has had considerable experience he should, after reading over the prescription, carry the different medicine bottles required from their different places and set them down beside him before he begins to measure, otherwise he "may lose his head," or get confused in travelling from one part of the surgery to another. This practice, however, should be no excuse for bottles being left upon the dispensing counter; after the mixture is made each should be carefully put back into its proper position; and the same law applies to every operation in Pharmacy, for nothing should be left lying about out of its place: it is in this way mistakes are often made. It will be noticed that in carrying a stock bottle from its shelf, collecting it with others where the dispenser is to work, and putting it back after he has finished, its label will be certain to be examined at least *three* times. The skilful compounder will make up a mixture more expeditiously by taking the measure-glass in the left hand, as if about to use it as previously described, and the prescription between the middle two fingers of the same hand, and, proceeding with his right hand entirely free, walking to and fro he can compound his mixtures as quickly and accurately as if all were within the reach of his hand—as they should be when possible. This is well shown in the Figure. Care is requisite to prevent the paper being soiled.

As regards the *order* in mixing liquids for a simple mixture, it is not of so much importance as in making emulsions, and often they can be mixed as they are written. It is a good plan to pour the tinctures or spirituous fluids (as they are measured) into the bottle in which the mixture is to be made, mix them, and then add the syrups or essences, and finally fill up with the water or infusion ordered; in this way a better mixture is often made than if the tinctures were each singly added to a large body of water, when their resinous principles would be sure to be precipitated. Suppose in a prescription of eight ounces of mixture, containing two ounces of tinctures, one ounce of mucilage, and five ounces of water, if the dispenser added the mucilage to the undiluted tinctures, an unsightly mess would be the result; the mucilage should either be added last, or largely diluted with the water before adding the tinctures; but the difficulty about the *order* of mixing ingredients will be found to be more imaginary than real—a little common sense and experience will soon overcome it. There is, however, one rule which is almost universally neglected, and it is of importance:—If there be a substance like Prussic acid, strychnia, aconite, arsenic, corrosive sublimate, &c., ordered in a mixture, it should be put in the *last thing* before corking, unless there be some reason to the contrary. The force of this is obvious, for, if this be the dispenser's habit or rule, the possibility of his putting it in twice is out of the question; and often when the attention is unavoidably arrested the ablest will forget what he has just accomplished. All mixtures should be briskly shaken before the label is put on, to ensure thorough incorporation.

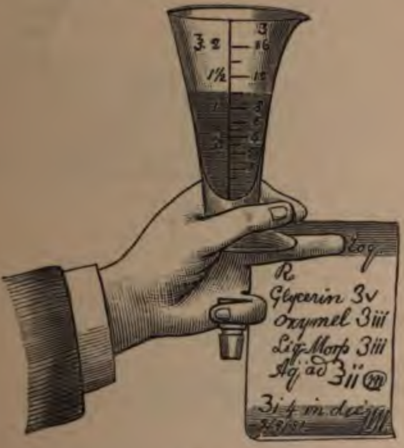


Fig. 5.

Distilled water should be invariably used; no doubt in many instances it will be of little moment, but a mixture made at one time with distilled water and at another with plain fountain water will taste differently; and, on the whole, it will be found advisable always to use it to ensure uniformity.

Should a mixture be filtered if not bright and clear? Unless specially *ordered it should not, or* unless some of the articles employed in its preparation were not as bright as they shoul be; it should always be strained through wetted wool or to plugged lightly into a funnel, if any foreign particles ar observed in it; this will almost always be necessary if th mixture has been made in a mortar; and most of the nex class of mixtures get dirt incorporated with them, no matte how careful the dispenser is, and there are often foreign particles mixed up with the salt before solution which are no visible till water is added. It will be always necessary to ru

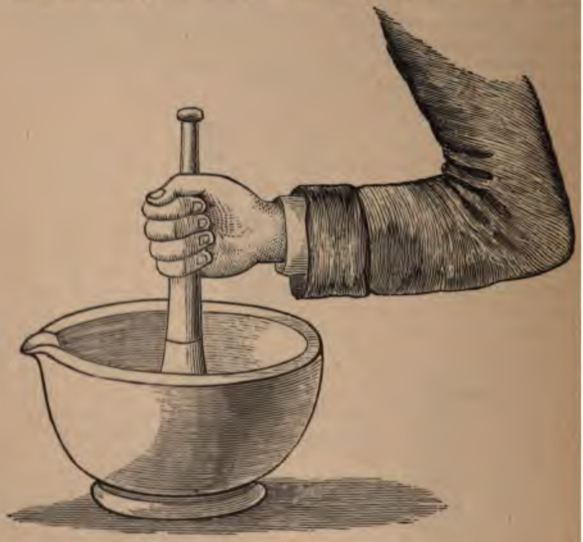


Fig. 6.

a little water through the strainer before pouring in the medicine. Suppose, now, the prescription contains a solid substance to be dissolved in the mixture, the dispenser, if the substance is very easily dissolved, may weigh it, drop it into the bottle by means of a little paper bent into a V shape (off which most powders will pour like liquids), add the water, and shake briskly till the salt is dissolved; this often does away with the necessity of straining; but if the salt dissolve slowly, or if *there be more of* it ordered than the water will dissolve, then it must be rubbed up in a mortar with a pestle—to use which skilfully and neatly requires a good deal of practice and care.

Fig. 6 represents the mortar being used to triturate a hard substance. The pestle is firmly grasped by the right hand, and power is applied from the *shoulder and arm, the wrist being kept rigid*, and the elbow nearly stiff. By a series of rotatory movements, chiefly at the shoulder joint, the pestle is made to travel slowly round the sides of the mortar—always being brought in the same direction, that is *towards* the operator's body, not from it—each rotation becoming shorter and quicker until the centre of the mortar is reached, when a few large sweeps bring it out to the sides again, and the same movements are repeated as before—the object being to crush each particle between the sides of the mortar and the pestle. The mortar should be steadied by the left hand, and as the material gathers towards the handle of the pestle, it is to be scraped off with a spatula—which should occasionally be swept round the inside of the mortar. In this manner hard gritty substances are reduced to a fine powder; and if more of a salt is ordered than the water will dissolve, it should be in this way well rubbed up with successive portions of water, and dispensed as a fine powder lying at the bottom of the mixture, and not, as is often done, presented to the patient in large crystals which he doubts whether to swallow or reject. Warm water would probably dissolve the salt and give a clear mixture, but on cooling, large crystals would form on the bottom and sides of the bottle.

Another class of mixtures is often ordered where a vegetable powder, as rhubarb or ginger, or a substance like precipitated sulphur or bismuth, is directed to be compounded with water generally thickened with a little syrup or mucilage, in which cases the most careless would hardly think of pouring the powder into the bottle and filling up with water, as it would thus reach the patient in little hard lumps or knots. The powder should be weighed, and put into a porcelain or wedgewood mortar, with as much water as will make a paste, and after rubbing it smooth, more water is gradually added till a uniform mixture is obtained. The trituration here is of a different nature to that required in powdering substances or grinding them, as in the last Figure. In this instance the powder is already fine, and only its intimate admixture with water is required—hence the mortar is used in a different way, as Fig. 7 shows. A swift graceful movement is communicated to the pestle by the *wrist*, the handle being lightly grasped as a pen is held, and no motion should be allowed at the elbow or shoulder; as in the last instance the pestle is made to sweep round the sides of the mortar always in the direction inwards or towards the dispenser, never "off" him. If syrup or mucilage is ordered to help the suspension of such powder in a mixture, it is advisable to rub the powder up with it first before adding water, and shaking all thoroughly before labelling.

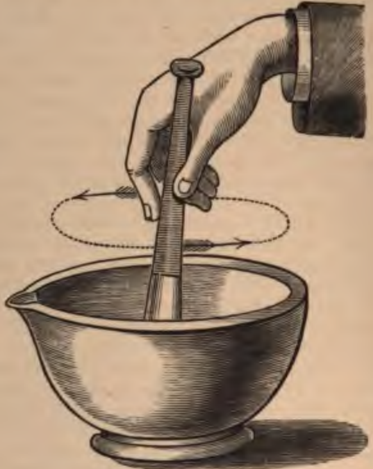


Fig. 7.

When calcined magnesia is ordered in a mixt
ception to the above rule of rubbing in a mortar m
thus, suppose an 8 oz. mixture, with 2 ounces o
tinctures, 2 drams of magnesia, and 6 ounces
prescribed, here the dispenser may measure the
a large measure, weigh the magnesia and dro
surface of the water, when it will gradually sin
as a perfectly smooth and uniform sedime
sinking he measures out the fluid ingredients,
the bottle in which they are to be dispense
the magnesia and water are ready for pouri
them. This completes the mixture, which
uniform than if rubbed up in a mortar, ho

Often a good deal of trouble is experi
that rises, especially upon vegetable s
preventing the bottle being filled or c

spirit cause this to rapidly disappear, and it is a good plan, if there be any spirituous liquid in the prescription, to keep a little of this to the last for this purpose. All mixtures with any deposit should have a label directing the bottle to be shaken before pouring out, and in all cases where the dispenser is in doubt about a mixture depositing a sediment he should err on the safe side, and put on a "shake the bottle" label before sending it to the patient.[*]

The next class of mixtures includes emulsions. They require more care and skill in their preparation and prescribing than most other extemporaneous compounds. An emulsion is a watery mixture resembling milk in appearance, containing an oil or resin in suspension, and not capable of easy or ready separation. The suspension of the oil or resin is effected through the agency of several substances, as gum, soap, alkali, or yolk of egg.

Several substances when rubbed up with water in a mortar make perfect emulsions, the gum-resins ammoniacum, myrrh, and assafœtida behave in this way. The milky mixtures thus prepared are called *natural* emulsions, and the explanation of the phenomenon is simple—each substance contains, in addition to its resin, as much gum as will suspend it when water is added. If the pharmacist wishes, then, to make an emulsion with a resin, he imitates this natural preparation by adding gum acacia, or tragacanth, such is the official mixture of guaiacum, in which the resin is ordered to be triturated with a little sugar and gum, adding gradually the cinnamon water. The mucilage for emulsions should be always recently made, and not *acid*. The mucilage made from Pulv. Acaciæ is generally acid.

Oils are emulsified either by rubbing with gum or by adding an alkali (which makes a sort of soap with the oil), or by both gum and alkali, which is the most common method. Copaiba is made into an emulsion in a similar manner. Volatile oils require to be mixed with some fixed oil before being made into an emulsion, or they may be rubbed up with yolk of egg.

The powdered gum and water, or mucilage, should be measured into a mortar, and the oil gradually added, with continual light rubbing in the same direction, more oil being put in only after the first added has been blended with the water. Generally speaking, there should be as much oil as watery fluid at this stage.

---

[*] It is the custom to direct all mixtures containing Prussic acid to be shaken before use. This has arisen from a mistaken notion that the acid floats upon the top when the mixture is allowed to rest. Such is not the case, but the very volatile ingredients in a half-filled bottle of mixture may rise in vapour and condense upon the inside of the empty part of the bottle, and on a dose being poured out it would contain a relatively larger proportion of the volatile substance, hence even in these cases a "shake the bottle" label should be put on, one thing being certain, it can do no harm if unnecessary.

If the mixture gets too thick during the rubbing, a little water may be added from time to time to thin it; and when all the oil is thus incorporated the mixture is poured into the bottle in which it is to be dispensed, and any other ingredients ordered are to be very cautiously added, each freely diluted before being poured in, tinctures or spirituous liquors always being added *last*, in very small quantity at a time, and diluted: neutral or acid salts, if ordered, must be very cautiously added, as they run a fair chance of spoiling the union of the oil and water, but many alkaline salts strengthen it.

Some dispensers put the powdered gum or mucilage into the bottle with a little water, adding gradually the oil, with brisk shaking; such a plan is not to be recommended. Alkaline emulsions may, however, be prepared in this way, and it is the way in which copaiba is generally treated; the alkali, commonly solution of potash, mixed with as much water as there is balsam or oil, is put into the bottle, the balsam added, and after brisk agitation, complete incorporation will be effected, the bottle being gradually filled up, with continual shaking. The balsam or oil is often weighed into the dispensing bottle, and this is the most correct method; but it should be remembered, if a *perfect* emulsion is desired, this plan should not be followed, as the oil or balsam adheres so firmly to the sides that globules will always be floating to the surface after the dispenser thinks all is safe. This may be obviated by pouring the emulsion into a new bottle, after all the ingredients have been added. Liquid extract of male fern is generally ordered to be rubbed up with milk, fresh mucilage, or tragacanth, but egg will be found a better vehicle.

Tincture of tolu, friar's balsam, or tincture of myrrh, may be easily added to cough mixtures, when a small quantity of powdered tragacanth is ordered at the same time, and though the scrupulosity of the dispenser in closely following the letter of every prescription is to be admired, still if gum were added sometimes on his own responsibility, the unsightly messes which are presented to patients either through the oversight or innocence of the physician would be greatly improved. Sometimes the relations which exist between the physician and the dispenser will quite justify the latter in making an alteration, but it is a dangerous ground, and he must always hesitate before interfering, unless where there appears a very evident necessity. Each case must be considered on its own merits, and no rule can possibly be laid down for the guidance of the young dispenser.*

Tincture of senega in small quantity has the power of emulsifying fats and oils very efficiently. 5 minims will emulsify ½ oz. of fixed oil.

The mixture having been compounded and put into the bottle in which it is to be dispensed, should be corked, and this must be done with care, as there are few things impress the patient so unfavourably as a cracked, dirty, or badly fitting cork; the dispenser should take the measure of the neck of the bottle with his eye before fitting the cork, and once it has been tried in the bottle it should not be put back amongst the others into the drawer, but regarded as a *soiled* cork. It is the custom to cover over the top of the cork with wax, on which the dispenser has his name stamped by means of a seal; coloured paper, leather, or tinfoil may be used; if leather is used in tying over a bottle it should be very thin, and put on quite wet, and without a single crease; it makes the most elegant finish, but is not commonly used. Labelling should be done with the most scrupulous neatness and distinctness, all flourishes being condemned, and no mixture should reach a patient without being checked with care, when possible, by a second person.

A Draught is a small mixture which is to be swallowed at one dose; it generally contains 1, 1½, or 2 ounces, and is compounded and dispensed in every way like a mixture.

Liniments, Injections, Lotions, Collyria, or Eye Washes, and Gargles, are compounded in the same way as mixtures, and the dispenser will have no difficulty with them. All poisonous external applications should be dispensed in differently shaped bottles from those used for mixtures; the blue glass hexagons with three fluted sides are by far the best for this purpose, and less likely to be mistaken for mixture bottles than any others. Strong liniments, in addition to bearing the words "for external use only," should be marked "poison." Injections, mouth washes, or unusually strong gargles, should be marked "not to be taken."

---

* It has been recently advised in the Pharmaceutical Journal that any additions to, or alterations in a prescription considered *absolutely* necessary by the compounder, should be marked by him on it in pencil, so that the medical man and other compounders may see them. This is an excellent suggestion.

A Linctus or Lincture or Loch literally means any medicine of such a consistence that it has to be licked or lapped off a spoon. They are not now often prescribed, and when the prescriber meets with them he mixes the ingredients together as for an ordinary cough syrup or confection, and dispenses them in a plain bottle, or if too viscid for flowing, he sends them out in a wide-mouthed bottle or ointment pot.

Electuaries, Conserves or Confections, are mixtures of a pasty consistence, generally containing powdered substances, made into a soft mass with treacle, syrup, honey, &c. The substances prescribed in this form, if not already in fine powder, must be reduced to this condition and sifted; sulphur, rhubarb, jalap, ginger, and sulphate of magnesia are occasionally ordered in this form. The powders should be carefully triturated in a large mortar, and when thoroughly mixed the saccharine substance should be gradually added till a smooth, uniform, and impalpable paste is obtained. The powders should never be stirred into the treacle or honey, but the latter should be poured in upon the powder, and when compounded, the confection, if very soft, should be dispensed in a pot in which there is plenty of room for stirring up. If sulphate of magnesia is ordered, the dispenser may use the dried salt, allowing for its strength, as it is almost impossible to pulverise the ordinary drug.

CHAPTER IV.

THE COMPOUNDING AND DISPENSING OF POWDERS.

THOUGH nearly every vegetable substance in the Pharmacopœia may be prescribed in the form of a powder, still the list of commonly ordered powders is not very long. The physician may order substances to be dispensed in this form which are not kept in powder, and the dispenser will consequently be obliged to pulverise them. This is done on the small scale by using a mortar like the one in Fig. 6; the pestle is grasped in the same manner, but wielded very differently; it is raised and lowered in a quick or jerky fashion for a few inches, and in a straight up and down motion from the elbow, each stroke being aimed at a particle, which is thus crushed between the end of the pestle and the bottom of the mortar. When the coarser pieces have disappeared, the pestle is to be used as in Fig. 7, and the powder ground between the sides of the mortar and the end of the pestle till the required fineness is obtained. The mortar for such an operation should be of wedgewood, and not too highly polished, as the roughness of its interior facilitates pulverisation.

If the substance to be powdered for a prescription happens to be a root, or leaf, or herb, which is rare (as such are almost always kept powdered in stock), then an iron mortar with a lid is to be used, for any considerable force should not be employed with a wedgewood or porcelain pestle. After the grinding has been performed till single particles are no longer visible to the naked eye, the powder should be passed through a fine sieve, and for very small quantities it is sufficient to extemporise a little sieve by stretching a piece of fine muslin over the largest sized chip ointment box, out of which the bottom has been knocked, and securing it with a string or tight hoop like a drum head.

The bulk of a powder varies. Generally prescribers order under twenty grains, often about five are prescribed. If only one powder is to be sent to the patient it is simply weighed on the scale and placed upon a piece of paper, and, if containing more than one ingredient in a single powder, they should be carefully mixed on the paper with the point of a knife, for though the patient is to swallow the entire powder without division, and its mixture is practically of no importance, it looks careless, and does not impress him favourably on being able to distinguish different shades of yellow and blue in what he is about to take. Powder papers should be glazed, and for small powders about 4 x 5 inches. Different shades of colour are used by different dispensers, and some even prefer the paper unpolished. As a rule, paper such as is used for writing on is suitable. The white glazed demy, manufactured specially for the purpose, and sold by druggists' sundry-men, is the best powder-paper. It may be had cut in different sizes. To fold a powder requires a good deal of care and practice, and once learned it is never forgotten, and is useful when applied to many other little operations. Though so simple, it is, however, a difficult task to describe in writing.

The following is the old-fashioned way of folding a powder: The powder being placed on the centre of the paper, which lies flat on the counter before him, the folder seizes the margin furthest from him between the second finger and thumb of his left hand, at the same moment seizing the near margin with the corresponding finger of the right hand; he brings them together, their edges looking directly upwards, only the edge of the margin nearest is half an inch higher than the edge which is furthest off him. This is very plainly seen in Fig. 8. The margins are held in this position with the second finger and thumb of each hand, while the folder turns down in a flap with his index fingers the upper margin over the lower. (The Figure shows this turning down as having commenced at the right-hand corner). The flap thus produced is turned over and bent upon itself, which finishes the folding process, except the bending down or in of the ends, which is done, as Fig. 9 describes, by simply bending them between the finger and thumb, or by creasing over a powder-folder made for the purpose, which secures all the powders being of exactly the same length. Some dispensers bend down the ends over a flat-bladed knife. After the powder is thus folded, its appearance is much improved by passing the blade of a spatula or ivory paper-knife firmly and rapidly over it, ren
preventing the mass of the powder
middle. This is always necessary w

more than a scruple, and it is especially necessary when any considerable number is ordered to be dispensed in a box or envelope. Care is requisite in passing the spatula over bulky powders to keep the blade perfectly flat or horizontal, as otherwise its edge will readily tear through the paper. Very large powders, containing substances like Rochelle salt, soda, &c., can be uniformly flattened by striking them gently several times with the handle of the knife before passing the blade over them.

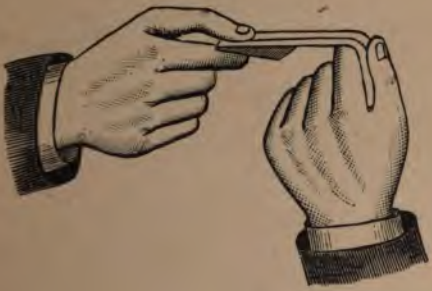


Fig. 9.

Pharmacists, however, nearly universally fold a powder in this way :—The dispenser places the paper before him on the counter or table with the powder in its centre, and brings the border of the paper furthest from him within half an inch of the border next him ; secures it in this position with his index fingers, whilst with his thumbs he turns the half inch of margin of the paper next him in a flap over it. This is again folded over on itself, which completes the folding (Fig. 10), the ends being turned down *as in the first* instance by the fingers *over a knife or on a powder folder.*

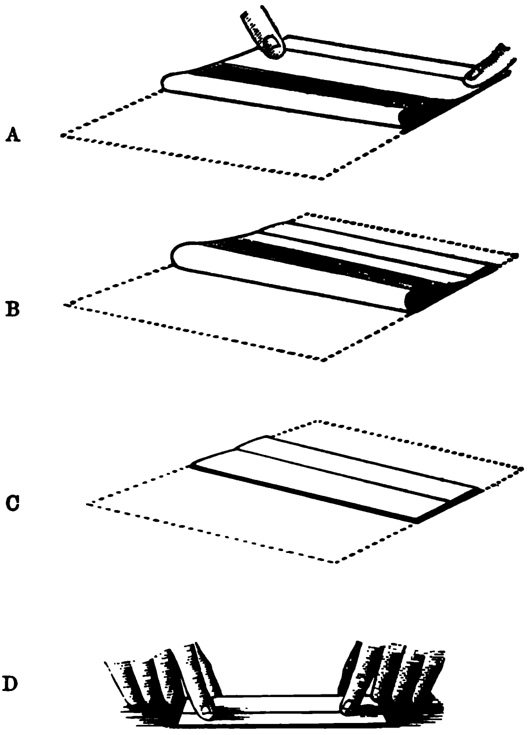


Fig. 10.

A represents the furthest edge brought towards the folder; in B the edge next him is turned over in a flap upon this; in C and in D both are together turned over in a second flap; and the folding is completed except the turning back of the ends. The dotted lines show the space originally covered by the paper.

In this method the powder is technically said to be folded "to" the dispenser. Most commonly, however, it is folded "off" him, and this is the proper way, only it is more difficult to see it for the first time. It is done in the same way precisely, except that the near edge of the paper is brought to within half an inch of the furthest edge, which is turned over on it, and again both are turned over as before.

The following still simpler method of folding a powder may be easily mastered by the student:—He places the paper before him with the powder in its centre, and turning back into a flap about half an inch of the margin next him, he smooths it down flat upon itself. Into the crease of this flap he inserts the edge of the paper furthest from him, and bends both over exactly as in the two previous instances, and finishes the ends as before.

The first method is the most difficult to accomplish, but it is the best, as by it the dispenser folds large bulky powders, like magnesia, Gregory's powder, &c., which cannot be properly folded otherwise. Suppose 2 ozs. of the sulphate of magnesia is to be dispensed in a paper, the dispenser weighs it out on a paper, and proceeds exactly as in the first instance of folding a small powder, as in Fig. 8. He does not, however, fold back the ends over a folder, but gathering in loosely the left end, he closes it so that the packet can stand upon it, like an upright cylinder open at the opposite end. Into this end he inserts his right index finger, and folding the paper round it, he withdraws it, causing the end to retain the creases into which it falls. He then bends down the folded in flap, and undoes the end upon which the packet was standing, which now goes through the same process as the right end, after shaking down the contents and making the surface even. Practice only will enable the dispenser to fold a packet in this way, as it is impossible to clearly describe it in a book. The little time lost will be amply repaid by the education which the fingers receive.

If more than one powder is ordered, the dispenser proceeds in a different way. Suppose, for example, twelve five-grain Dover's powders are to be dispensed, two ways are open to proceed. First, spread twelve papers out on the dispensing counter in four rows of three each. Weigh 5 grains, and place it on each paper till the dozen powders are weighed out. Then begin to fold one after another till all are finished. This is a tedious plan, for which the expert and experienced dispenser sometimes substitutes the following:—Weigh 60 grains, place it on the centre paper, and divide the heap with a knife into twelve portions, now adding a little to one and taking some from another, till the eye is satisfied that all are about equal;

or, till a little practice is obtained in this method, weigh out 30 grains and divide into six papers. It is surprising how the eye so soon becomes educated to discriminate small differences in the size of the powders. This method, however, is not applicable to large powders, and should only be practised after very considerable experience of weighing.

Ordinarily, in prescribing powders the medical man writes the form as if for one powder, and then directs say twelve such to be sent: hence twelve times the quantity of each substance is weighed and put into the mortar (avoiding contact of the glass scale pan with the mortar as the dispenser throws in each powder), generally in the order in which it is prescribed, for as a rule, it matters little in what order the ingredients are mixed, provided they have been previously in a state of fine powder: but if a very small quantity of an active ingredient be ordered it should first be put into the mortar with about twice its bulk of some of the more inert ingredients; and after careful trituration, using the pestle as shown in Fig. 7, the remaining substances are gradually added. The mass of the powder should not be divided until the most thorough mixture has been accomplished, and streaks of colour through it are unpardonable.

Sometimes the physician orders a certain weight of the different ingredients to be mixed and *divided* into a number of powders. Here the dispenser might make a terrible mistake if he multiplied the quantity by the number of powders instead of dividing, and he should be always on his guard against such an accident. Substances are sometimes ordered to be dispensed in this form that are perishable, as ergot; or volatile, as camphor: or deliquescent, as carbonate of potash; or liable to chemical decomposition, as sulphide of calcium, or the valerianates: in which case they should be folded up in the ordinary paper first, or, preferably, in waxed paper, and then each one covered with tinfoil, and sent out in packets of 4 or 6, which are again covered with an extra piece of the foil, and if to be kept for any time they should be enclosed in a wide mouthed bottle.

Sometimes a powder like Gregory's, ginger, soda, rhubarb, &c., is prescribed in quantity, with directions for a teaspoonful or other dose: or powdered borax is prescribed for injecting. In such cases the dispenser should send it in a wide-mouthed bottle, well corked, or even in some instances with a glass stopper.

When as many as six or eight small powders are ordered they should always be folded exactly of the same length on a folder, and sent in a cardboard box. Numbers under this are *generally dispensed* in small oblong envelopes, made for the purpose, and on which the directions can be written like the address on any ordinary letter. If sent in a box or bottle a small label is gummed on the outside.

CHAPTER V.

COMPOUNDING AND DISPENSING OF PILLS.

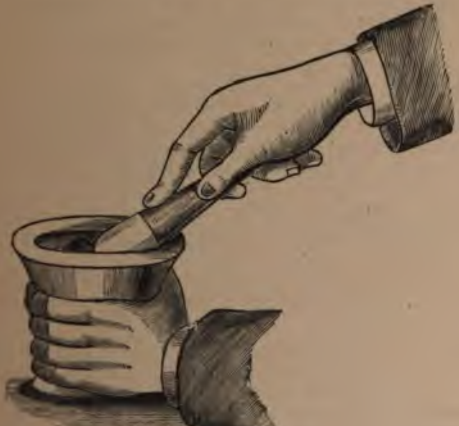


Fig. 11.

THIS is perhaps the most difficult work of the dispenser, from the complexity of the process through which the mass has to pass before the finished pills are in a proper condition to be presented to the *patient, and partly* also because he is often *left completely to his own resources*, to unite in a pilular form, ingredients unsuitable and without any cohesive property. Pills should be perfectly spherical, and should not be larger than can be readily swallowed without chewing; each should not exceed 5 grains in weight, unless the ingredients are exceptionally heavy—as calomel, bismuth, reduced iron, blue mass, &c.—when 8, 9, or even 12 grains may be with skill compounded in a fair sized pill; on the other hand, as many as 5 grains of a light vegetable powder will be sure to make too bulky a pill, as the weight of the excipient or material added to give body must be taken into account. The choice of the excipient is often left to the dispenser, and some experience is necessary to guide him in his selection. The most common are: gum or mucilage, soap, syrup, spirit, or some soft extract, as gentian, inert in very small doses.

Mucilage, the most commonly used excipient, is well adapted to make vegetable powders into pills, but as a rule, its use should be restricted to pills that are soon to be consumed—otherwise they will get very hard and insoluble. For mineral powders it is not so suitable, as the pills made in this way are apt to flatten, or "go down," as it is technically called.

Tragacanth is a very good excipient; it is especially so when added in powder to masses which are already too soft, as it gives body and elasticity; but, if used too freely, the pills retain the cylindrical form, and after a short time may lose all traces of rotundity; tragacanth and water give good consistence to substances like nitrate of bismuth.

Honey and Treacle are used in preference to mucilage, as they make nearly as good a body, but with less risk of becoming hard.

Syrup is used for the same purpose when very little room is left for the excipient, but it makes crumbly masses with metallic salts.

Soap makes an excellent pill when added to resinous substances; it does not get hard, and is not apt to crumble, unless a substance like sulphate of iron is added.

Sawdust finely sifted has been highly recommended as an excipient to give toughness to soft masses, by Mr. Proctor; it imparts great retentiveness of shape, with little increase in size.

Glucose has been recommended by Mr. Lascheid.

Spirit is used in working up resinous substances; it is, however, very difficult to work with, as there is great danger of adding too much, which causes the mass to "drop," and if *too little be added* no effect is produced at all.

Calcium Phosphate is recommended in small quantities to give pilular consistence to greasy substances.

The dispenser will see that he has a long list of excipients, but a little experience will soon teach him that when he gets to *know* an excipient he can do almost anything with it; and most pill-makers have their favourite.

Proctor's Paste.—The writer, in recommending an excipient for *general purposes*, believes that few can be found equal to a paste made of

Powdered Tragacanth, 1 dram;
Glycerine, 3½ drams;
Water, 1 dram;

which improves by keeping; the inexperienced dispenser will be amazed how little of this substance will be sufficient to give consistency, toughness, and retentiveness to the most unpromising mass. Further information about excipients will be found in Chapter VIII.

The dispenser having read over the prescription, and thought of the excipient which he will use, if such is not already directed by the physician, proceeds now to weigh the different ingredients, taking the substances that require pulverisation first, when all the dry ones are thoroughly mixed, the soft extracts are added, and the mass worked up in a mortar.

The proper mortar is figured at the beginning of this chapter. It is very shallow, there being one mortar or shallow depression generally in each end of it; it should be of unpolished wedgewood ware, and very thick, with a small pestle—which is to be worked in a totally different way from any yet mentioned—the pestle being used as a lever, with the edge of the mortar next the operator as a fulcrum; and great force is necessarily applied, by which the substance is squeezed between the end of the pestle and the side of the mortar at each stroke, the mortar being firmly grasped by the left hand and turned round occasionally, so that all parts of the pill mass are exposed to the action of the pestle. It will thus be seen that the process is one of squeezing or kneading rather than pounding.

The student will do well to review at this place the different methods of using the mortar and pestle, as required for different results, and a little reflection will teach him more than a year's blind practice, for unless he has some idea of the scientific action of the machine, he can scarcely chance to wield the pestle efficiently or gracefully. It is used in at least four different ways:—1.—(As shown in Fig. 6.)—The pestle is grasped firmly, the *wrist and elbow* joints kept almost rigid, *while the pestle is made to traverse* the sides and bottom of the mortar, all the motion being at the *shoulder* joint (circumduction). 2.—The pestle is grasped in the same way, the wrist and shoulder joints are fixed, while the fore arm is raised and lowered alternately—as a gold-beater uses his mallet—all the motion being confined to the *elbow* joint (Fig. 6). 3.—The pestle is grasped like a pen, and with a light quick easy motion at the *wrist* it sweeps round the inside of the mortar (Fig. 7). 4.—The pestle is grasped by the fingers, the expanded end of the handle being firmly planted against the centre of the palm, its middle resting against the inside edge of the mortar, when the three previous movements are executed and the pestle is driven slowly and forcibly against the opposite side of the mortar—the pill mass being between—here *shoulder*, *elbow*, and *wrist* are vigorously in motion (Fig 11).

The ingredients being worked into a uniform stiff mass in the mortar, are to be scraped out with a small spatula, and it is a good plan to work the mass for a few minutes between the fingers, which softens and toughens it. It is next rolled into a ball or cylinder with the finger and thumb, and transferred to the marble slab of the pill machine, on which is dusted a little finely powdered chalk, starch or lycopodium; the back of the handle of the machine is used to roll it into a long cylindrical form, great care being required to prevent the cylinder tapering out thin at either end; a very light and quick motion backwards and forwards will prevent this—the handle being held perfectly horizontal, as shown in the sketch (Fig. 12), and each hand bearing an equal weight on the mass as it is rolled backwards and forwards over the slab. It is brought from time to time alongside the scale, and when the number of pills into which it is to be divided corresponds with the number marked there, it is gently lifted or rolled with the fingers on

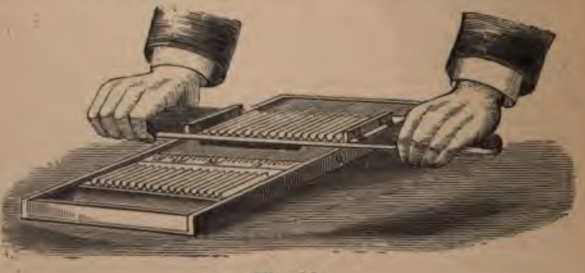


Fig. 12.

to the grooved part of the machine; the handle, with its grooved surface downwards, is laid on it, and by a series of rapid and short movements, with both hands, abruptly brought to a close by pushing the handle from the dispenser, at the same time turning it on its own axis in his hands, the cylinder is cut and rounded into globular pills, which, with the last motion, are pushed into the box or tray at the end of the machine. If the operation is successful, and the mass of good consistence, no further handling will be necessary; but generally the track of the machine will be visible in each pill, and another process is required before the smooth globular form is perfect. The pills are again placed on the dusted slab, and covered with a pill-finisher—which is only a circular shallow boxwood tray, not so deep as the pills—and by a series of rapid rotatory movements the traces of the machine are dispelled, and a more spherical and polished appearance is given. If the pills are very soft this cannot be successfully done, but they must be rounded separately between the finger and thumb.

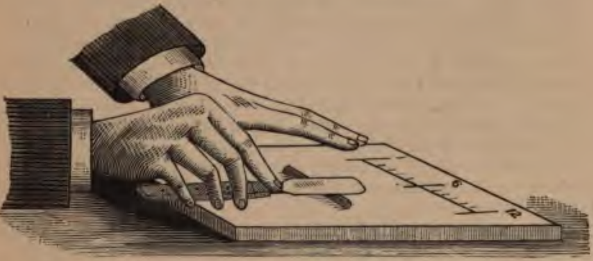


Fig. 13.

There is another and more convenient method of making pills in small quantities; it is by means of the graduated tile and a spatula. The ingredients are weighed and placed on the tile—which is of porcelain or wedgewood ware, with very little glaze on its surface.

With the square end of a stout spatula the mass is worked into a uniform consistence, and, after a little kneading with the fingers, it is rolled out between the blade of the knife and the dusted slab, brought to the scale and cut into pieces which are rounded into pills between the thumb and next two fingers of each hand. Figure 13 shows the rolling out process;

or the mass may be made in the pill mortar, and transferred to the tile where it can be rolled out and cut.

By submitting the tile to a uniform heat—viz., by immersing in hot or boiling water and rapidly drying, hard masses which could not be otherwise brought into the pilular form, can be easily softened by kneading between the end of the spatula and the heated slab. In this way also small quantities of soft extracts can be dried or hardened by being spread out in a thin film on the *warm* slab, but great care is required lest the active principle of the extract be injured by the heat and exposure.

Machines are now made on the cylindrical roller principle, by which as many pills can be prepared in an hour as the old fashioned machine could turn out in a day, but they are only useful where very large quantities are to be rolled out at once.

The pills having been prepared as described, should be left out to dry (unless urgently required), either on the slab of the pill machine or in some dry and warm place whilst the label is being written and the box prepared in which they are to be dispensed. The box should be large enough to hold them in a single layer, otherwise they will be sure to stick or become flattened. Pills containing volatile ingredients should be always dispensed in a bottle, of which there are many kinds manufactured for the purpose with wide mouths. Some powder must be put into the box or bottle to prevent them adhering to each other, or to the vessel, and different dispensers are in the habit of using different powders for the purpose. Chalk, lycopodium, flour, liquorice, &c., are used; powdered French chalk will probably be found to be the most beautiful and efficient.

The coating of pills has seen many changes of fashion, and doubtless will, but it is questionable if ever a more satisfactory method will be introduced than the old-fashioned plan of covering the pill with a thin layer of silver leaf. To do this properly requires some neatness and care. The following directions, if followed, will give a successful result:—The silver leaf as it lies flat in the book in which it is originally manufactured, is exposed, and each pill is rolled between the thumb and next two fingers, which have been previously rubbed against a little mucilage dropped on the slab of the pill machine, and when a sticky layer is felt to be imparted to the pill, without being so abundant as to drop off or run, it is allowed to fall on the silver leaf, and another treated in the same way, until twelve or fifteen pills are dropped at equal distances apart on a single leaf. The silver leaf with the pills on it is allowed to quickly slide off the book into a *spherical, or egg-shaped* boxwood vessel, which is to be shaken cautiously, the hand containing the box being turned round, making a circle in the air, so as to cause the pills to run round its inside for about one minute, when an even and lustrous coating of metallic silver will be seen adhering to and completely covering each pill. Any loose fragments of leaf can be blown away, and after a short exposure to the air on the slab, the pills may be enclosed in the bottle or box in which they are to reach the patient. Gold may be applied in the same way. Pills containing blue mass in any considerable proportion should not be silvered, the mercury making an unsightly amalgam with the silver leaf. Assafœtida, when coated, turns the silver black, and consequently gold should be used.

Pills are sometimes coated with gelatine, which is both soluble and looks well. A strong solution is made by heating one part of gelatine with two of water, and each pill, stuck upon the end of a fine pin, is dipped into the solution, the other end of the pin being thrust into moist sand till the gelatine sets, when the pin is withdrawn, and its mark closed with a little fresh gelatine.

A new process is rapidly coming into favour of coating pills with albumen. It can only be satisfactorily carried out when the pills are very hard and firm. Each pill is rolled between the finger and thumb with a little egg albumen, and afterwards rotated till dry in a warm pill-tray or cup; or after receiving the coating of albumen they may be thrown into a tray with powdered French chalk or sugar, or a mixture of both these substances, and rapidly rotated till a perfectly smooth and glistening surface is obtained.

A **Bolus** is sometimes ordered in a prescription, as 10 grs. of quinia may be prescribed by the physician, with directions for the dispenser to make it into a "bolus," with honey, treacle, syrup, or any thick fluid. In England such a dose is sent out to the patient in one large, firm pill; but often in Ireland, and elsewhere, the pharmacist adds a sufficient quantity of the liquid substance to make a soft paste, like a confection or linctus, which he encloses in a piece of waxed or oiled paper, folded like a powder, with directions that it is to be scraped off with a spoon, and bolted or swallowed like jam. It is at the best an inelegant and often disgusting form of administering medicine, the ordinary wafer paper offers a more manageable, sightly, and palatable way of taking powders. If the physician orders the powder or pill to be swallowed in wafer paper, the dispenser sends some of the wafers or discs made of flour and water, with directions that one is to be moistened, and the remedy wrapped up in it, and swallowed like a spoonful of soft food.

CHAPTER VI.

THE COMPOUNDING AND DISPENSING OF OINTMENTS AND SUPPOSITORIES.

THE making of an ointment is generally a very simple matter, only requiring perseverance and painstaking, which always repay the dispenser. It is often a matter of simple trituration; and a pestle and mortar, with a spatula, are all the implements required. Rarely, if ever, will the extemporaneous ointments ordered by the physician require any melting.

If two ointments, or an ointment and a liquid or oil, are ordered to be mixed, the simplest method of procedure is to weigh and measure the ingredients out on a porcelain slab, and thoroughly blend them with a long spatula. This will answer in many instances, but the dispenser is cautioned against making extracts, powders, or gritty substances into an ointment in this way.

In such cases the substance to be incorporated with the fatty or oily basis is put into a mortar and ground with some minute quantity of excipient to the finest conceivable state of subdivision, and by far the best excipient ever devised is a little of the old-fashioned "elbow grease." The pestle should be worked as shown in Fig. 6, and the mortar should be capable of holding very many times more of the ointment than is about to be made. When the powder, or extract, or crystal is put into it, it is subjected to firm powdering or rubbing. A very little of the fatty basis is added, and trituration continued till a smooth, impalpable paste is obtained; then the remainder of the basis is added gradually, sweeping the sides of the mortar and pestle from time to time with a spatula, so that all is thoroughly mixed. Often, however, it will be necessary to add something to facilitate the grinding before adding the ointment: thus, if camphor is ordered, it must be rubbed very fine by the aid of a little spirit which evaporates during the mixing, If an extract is to be added to an ointment it is first put into the mortar and rubbed to absolute smoothness with a little spirit, water, or glycerine, before adding the unctuous basis. If the extract is hard, or even of pilular consistence, the best plan is to previously warm the mortar by pouring hot water into it, and dry quickly with a cloth, when the extract can be rubbed to smoothness before a little of the basis is added. Soluble crystals like iodide of potassium, carbonate of potash, or soda, are triturated with a little water before adding the remaining ingredients. Iodine should be rubbed to powder, a few drops of spirit added, and the trituration continued. Iodide of sulphur should be most perseveringly rubbed down with a little olive oil, borax with a little glycerine, and red precipitate with distilled water.

Volatile liquids should be added after the other ingredients are well mixed, so that evaporation is reduced to a minimum, as in the case of Prussic acid and chloroform.

Steel knives should not be used in the preparation of ointments with the alkaloids, or with acids, or especially with the acid nitrate of mercury, red precipitate, or yellow oxide of mercury ointments, which are ruined by the touch of iron. Many fine and pearly compounds made with cold cream are well prepared by mixing them up in a china cup with a silver or gilded spoon, and it is a safe rule for the young dispenser to always use a bone or boxwood knife in making all ointments.

This is not intended as a complete list of the difficulties and their remedies in ointment making; but the writer has deemed it wise to enter more fully into the subject than its simplicity might apparently warrant, for just because the preparation of this class of compounds appears to be very easy, so are they often carelessly compounded, to the vexation of the physician and annoyance of the patient. It is not at all an uncommon thing to see sores irritated and eyes inflamed by the very remedies prescribed to soothe them, the coarse angular particles acting like so many little setons. It is hardly necessary to say that any ointment with the least trace of rancidity should not be sent out by the dispenser.

When the mixing has been finished the ointment is scraped out of the mortar with a bone or wooden spatula, and generally dispensed in covered porcelain pots, and unless of very firm consistence a piece of waxed paper should be inserted between the ointment and the lid and pared neatly round. If it is at all approaching the fluid state a wide-mouthed bottle will be the best vessel. Occasionally, for the poor and in hospital, the common chip box is used.

Suppositories are seldom ordered except in the Pharmacopœial form; but, as even these should be prepared by the dispenser himself, a passing notice may be made of their preparation. They are generally made in conical moulds, should weigh about 15 grains each, have cacao butter for their basis, and such other firmer substance, to enable them to solidify rapidly after being poured into the moulds; this latter *desidera-*

tum is assisted by having the moulds in a massive metal block, which causes their rapid cooling. The ingredients should be treated as if an ointment was to be made; any powder or crystalline substance being rubbed to fineness with a little lard or a trace of the butter in a mortar or on a slab, whilst the remainder of it is being melted in a small cup on a water-bath with the wax; only enough heat should be used to barely melt them, and when they begin to show signs of congealing the triturated ingredients may be added with a teaspoon, and stirred constantly till a creamy mass is obtained, which is to be poured into the moulds with the teaspoon. If the moulds are previously dipped in ice water, or in a little freezing mixture, made by dissolving sal ammoniac in water, the subsequent detachment of the congealed substance will be expedited. This latter part often gives trouble, the suppositories persistingly adhering to the mould; various plans are tried, and the simplest would be to wet the interior of the mould with water, but water will generally run off it in drops; breathing into it often answers, or dusting over the surface with lycopodium and blowing out the excess; but by far the best method is to smear over the interior with soap liniment. Spermaceti will be found a more satisfactory addition to the cacao butter than wax, as, owing to the rapidity of its congealing, the mass is not so liable to adhere; oil applied to the interior of the moulds is liable to cause the suppositories to stick fast.

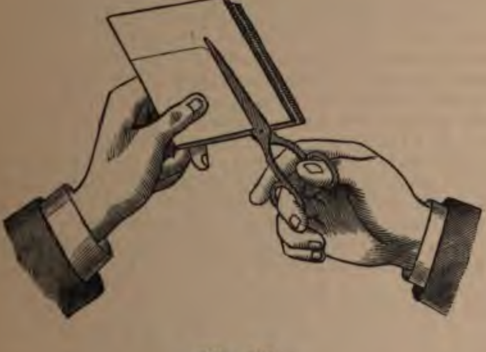
Pessaries are made in precisely the same way, only they are from six to ten times larger, generally weighing about two drams, and made in larger moulds of a similar shape. If a very small pessary is ordered it may be made as two suppositories fused at their bases, forming a double cone—and this shape answers well when it has to be moulded by the fingers.

Both suppositories and pessaries should be dispensed in small square cardboard boxes, with cotton-wool; or, in the absence of these, in large pill boxes; and the directions for their use should be plainly given by the physician, or written on the box—as sometimes in ignorance they are swallowed.

CHAPTER VII.

DISPENSING OF BLISTERS AND PLASTERS.

Blisters are generally spread upon adhesive plaster. In the case of public charitable institutions, they may be spread upon brown paper; but, unless directed otherwise, they should be always put upon the adhesive plaster, which is itself spread upon thin glazed calico, and kept in stock, in rolls of a yard each, by every dispenser. The twilled calico, swansdown, and other fabrics, as a rule, are not so suitable. The dispenser takes the size of the required blister, which is commonly oval or square, and prepares a "shape" by folding a square piece of waste writing or wrapping paper twice upon itself, and with a pair of scissors he cuts the form and size of the blister out of the middle *of this, rejecting* the cut out centre (Fig. 14).



(Fig. 14).

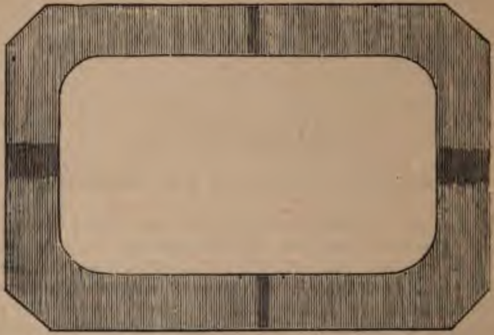


Fig. 15.

He has now an exact shape (Fig. 15), the inner margin or edge of which is the same size and form as the circumference of the required blister. (This is precisely the same manner in which plaster shapes are made.) A piece of the thin sheet of adhesive plaster is cut about one inch larger than the blister, and gently warmed, only enough heat being used to make it *slightly* sticky; it is then quickly laid upon some firm smooth surface, and the shape pressed upon the adhesive side—where it should evenly adhere, but only in such a way that it readily separates when pulled off. All is now ready for the spreading process, which should be accomplished by the thumb alone; the cantharides plaster of the Pharmacopœia is well adapted for this; a piece about the size required is worked up between the fingers until *uniformly* softened throughout, when the dispenser, steadying the shape and plaster with the fingers of his left hand, spreads a piece about the size of a bean with the side and front of the last joint of the right thumb, beginning at the corner next him and continuing in a series of rainbow strokes till the plaster is covered. This is well shown in Fig. 16.

A long spatula, not unlike a dinner-knife, warmed only to such an extent that its temperature can be borne by the skin when pressed against the cheek, should now be firmly passed over the blister, removing superfluous plaster and making its surface smooth and even. Some dispensers previously sprinkle a few drops of blistering liquid, or olive oil, over it to improve its appearance—but this is not necessary. The paper shape is now peeled off the plaster and the edges trimmed neatly with

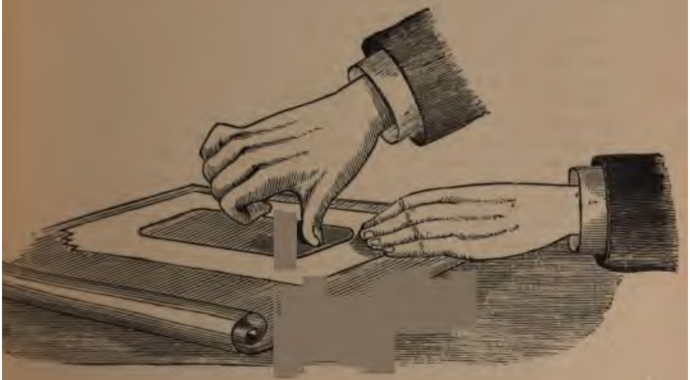


Fig. 16.

a *large* pair of scissors, allowing a margin of plaster about three-eighths of an inch wide to remain; a piece of waxed or oiled paper* is laid on its surface, and the whole enclosed in a paper box or envelope. Instead of cutting the piece of plaster for the blister off the roll the experienced spreader may lay the shape on the roll itself, thus saving the clippings, as shown in the Figure.

Plasters are more difficult to spread, requiring heat, and are often liable to be burned, creased, or uneven; and the dispenser who can spread a plaster properly will be always found to be one who can perform every other duty of the compounding counter satisfactorily; hence it may be looked upon as the test of pharmaceutical accomplishment to be able to perform this operation neatly and excellently. Plasters are generally spread upon sheep skin or stiff chamois, and sometimes over adhesive plaster which has been already spread upon linen, dimity, or moleskin; but when the physician simply orders a plaster he means it to be dispensed on the white sheep skin which is kept by every dispenser. The same steps are gone through exactly in cutting the shape as if for making a blister; a piece of leather somewhat larger than the size of the intended plaster is cut off the skin, and pulled in different directions gently, to make sure that it will not yield too much when the weight of the iron goes on it; the leather is next laid on some soft even surface; a few quires of wrapping paper laid on the dispensing counter answer very well. The plaster iron, which should not be too large, is now *slightly* warmed over a gas stove or in the fire, wiped clean, and passed over the surface of the leather, so as to remove every wrinkle and inequality; the shape laid on the counter is moistened on one surface with a little damp tow or sponge. The addition of some soap to the water in which the sponge or tow is wetted is a practical point worth remembering, or a little flour paste may be employed. The shape is now placed upon the *rough* side of the leather, and pressed carefully and evenly with the palm of the hand near the wrist, until it adheres at every point to the leather, when it is ready for spreading.

---

* The dispenser should be careful to direct this paper to be removed before application, as the writer has known several instances where blisters and plasters have been returned to the dispenser as useless, the paper never having been removed.

The different plasters are kept in cylindrical rolls, and are melted as required, by means of the plaster iron, on the heating of which the success of the operation depends; it should be warm enough to readily melt the plaster, without spoiling the leather; its heat may be judged by pressing it against a clipping from the sheep skin, which will brown and curl up if too hot.

When the plaster iron is over-heated, a film forms on its surface, and often small particles of carbon adhere to it, which, coming off during the spreading, spoil the appearance of the plaster. To guard against this, the iron, after coming out of the fire, should be briskly rubbed against some soft solid substance, as a piece of wood or coarse cloth. Irons are now made which can be heated by allowing gas jets to burn in their interior, and thus there is no limit to the amount of work which one iron can accomplish without interrupting the operation.

The iron then being heated to the right degree, its flat face is pressed against the end of the roll of plaster with a slight circular movement, and the liquid plaster which drops down is caught upon a piece of strong, smooth brown paper, as shown in the Figure. If two or more varieties of plaster are ordered in combination, it is at this stage that they are melted together against the *face* of the iron, and mixed with its sharp *edge* on the paper; and, when a thoroughly uniform creamy mass is obtained, it is scraped along the surface of the paper to near its margin. The leather, with the shape attached, is now brought alongside, when a few strokes with the near edge and adjoining part of the face of the iron will spread the plaster over the surface of the leather, beginning at the edge next the operator and sweeping round the far margin in a series of half ovals, watching the borders and corners, "for the centre will take care of itself." (Fig. 18.) Towards the end, when the leather is covered, the flat face of the iron may be used to smooth all irregularities; and, *after* a moment's delay, during which the *plaster hardens, the* shape may be pulled off, and the

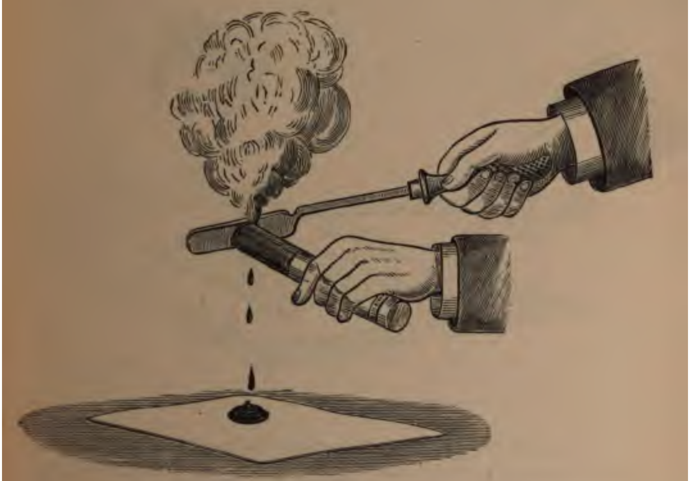


Fig. 17.

border of the leather trimmed; in a medium sized plaster at least three-quarters of an inch of border should be left. One iron will not do all this; and before beginning two should be selected; the second may come into use about the time the plaster is being transferred from the paper to the leather. If the plaster were melted directly on to the leather, as some advise, a mess would probably be the result.

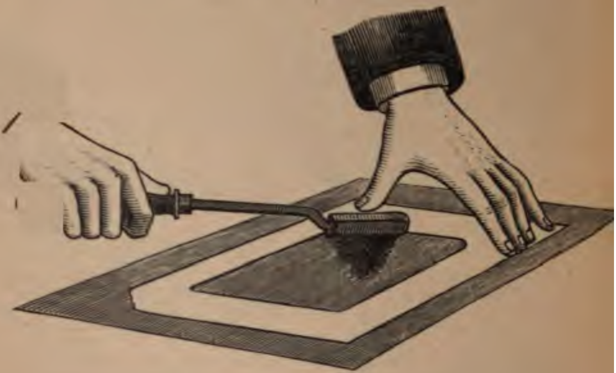


Fig. 18.

Sometimes a plaster is ordered to be spread on leather with an *adhesive* margin, and it is a more troublesome process than the above. It may be done in this way:—The shape is cut as described, and the centre piece, instead of being thrown aside, is damped, and pressed against the middle of the leather; the shape is taken, folded up again, and a piece cut out of it for the entire extent of its inner margin—thus enlarging it by the width of the intended adhesive margin; it is then stuck to the leather, leaving a space between its inner margin and the central piece of paper, which space is to be spread over with adhesive plaster, both papers pulled off, and the vacant central part covered over with the plaster as ordered; the edge trimmed, the surface loosely covered with a piece of waxed paper, and dispensed in a flat paper box. The dispenser, until he has acquired great practice at spreading plasters, will be unable to finish the inside space without a shape; and he may achieve all that is required in this way:—The leather to be covered with plaster is laid down flat as before, and, with one good circular sweep of a large iron, its circumference is surrounded with a margin of adhesive or resin plaster; when this is cold, the shape, cut as before to the exact size of the plaster required, is laid down on the leather and attached, by means of a little soft soap, to the adhesive marginal surface. The plaster, having been mixed as previously directed on a separate bit of paper, is rapidly spread, as if there were no adhesive margin in the case, the shape is now torn off, and the adhesive border trimmed. The student will observe that if these directions are followed he will have no plain margin outside the adhesive one, and seldom is such deemed necessary, so that this latter method is, on the whole, the better one for him to learn.

CHAPTER VIII.

GENERAL HINTS TO THE DISPENSER.

In the small space at our disposal it is impossible to give more than a sample of the difficulties that beset the dispenser's path. The following few facts, it is hoped, will lead him to be on his guard, and meet many difficulties half way. It is hardly necessary here to remind the student of Pharmacy that upon his simplest manipulations hangs the life of the patient, and though this solemn sense of his responsibility should be ever before his mind, it should not be allowed to paralyse his exertions, or tend to render him "unpractical." Over-confidence is a fruitful source of mistakes in Pharmacy, as it is in other departments, and the pharmacist must be cautioned against falling into the habit of working mechanically or automatically, so common amongst the absent-minded. It is a frequent occurrence, for example, to see a dispenser walk in an automatic way up to a well-remembered place where a bottle has always stood, lift it from its shelf, and pour out its contents without looking at the label. If the student should find himself falling into this habit, his remedy is to occasionally remove the bottles and occupy their places with others unmistakably different *in shape and size.*

Solutions.—As quickness and despatch are generally considerations in Pharmacy, it is advisable to keep some of the more frequently prescribed salts in solution; and a few hints as to the most convenient strengths of these solutions may not be out of place here.

Bicarbonate of Potash, 1 ounce (Troy), dissolved in enough distilled water to measure 4 ounces, makes a very suitable stock solution, as half an ounce of it contains one dram, or 60 grs., of the salt.

Chlorate of Potash, 1 in 24, made in the same way, is the best strength to suit all variations of temperature. The salt is soluble in a smaller quantity of water, but is apt to crystallise with changes of temperature.

Epsom Salt, 1 in 2; **Bromide of Potassium,** 1 in 3; and **Chloral Hydrate,** 1 in 1; make very convenient solutions, the latter particularly so, as each minim represents one grain of chloral, and it is stable and easily calculated.

Official Pill Masses.—Some of the official pill masses become very hard on keeping, and get so brittle as to be unmanageable; they may, with great advantage, be kept in the dry state, the powdered ingredients being mixed together, so that the menstruum ordered by the Pharmacopœia to give consistence may be added at the time of dispensing. In this way Pil. Colocy. Co., Pil. Aloes Barb., and Socot., Pil. Aloes et Ferri, and Pil. Plummer. may be kept with the required proportions of the requisite menstruum marked on the bottles in which they are contained. This plan is often a great help if the physician happens to order too soft a mass.

Mistura Ferri Co. can also be kept in a concentrated form, so that every dram will contain the constituents of an ounce of the mixture, except the sulphate of iron, which is to be weighed out and added the last thing before dispensing.

Mist. Cretæ can be easily kept in powder, ready for the addition of cinnamon water.

Concentrated Infusions and Decoctions, so often employed by pharmacists for convenience, are to be condemned. *These preparations should always be made fresh as required.*

Substitution.—It cannot be too strongly impressed upon the student's mind that substitution should never be practised. By substitution is meant the using of an equivalent quantity of one preparation of a drug for that of another; say for instance, infusion of cinchona is required, it would be absolutely wrong to use an equivalent quantity of the liquid extract, as it has been conclusively proved that this latter preparation does not contain anything like the quantity of alkaloids that an equivalent quantity of bark in the infusion does. The knowledge of such a practice having been common formerly in some places induces the writer to caution the student of Pharmacy, at the beginning of his career, never to depart from the strict observance of the Pharmacopœia.

Unofficial Nomenclature.—Often the dispenser will be at a loss to understand the meaning of the prescriber, when he orders some preparations out of their official names, and he then must have a consultation, or fall back upon the experience of himself or others. A few examples may be given—When Magnes. Calc. is ordered, Magnesia B.P. should be used; when Magnes. Carb., the *heavy* preparation is usually intended; when Bismuth, or Bismuth Alb. is prescribed, the subnitrate is the preparation generally in the mind of the physician; when Aqua Menth. is ordered, Aq. Menth. Pip. should not be used, but Aq. Menth. Sativ. is the intention of the prescriber.

Liq. Morphiæ is very often written in a prescription, and the dispenser will do well to employ Liq. Morph. Hydrochlor. When Extract. Aloes is written, the rule should be to use the Socotrine.

Much confusion unfortunately exists in the memory of some prescribers about the mercurial chlorides, and fatal consequences have resulted. The Subchloride is often written Hyd. Chlor., Hyd. Mur., Hyd. Submur., and the Perchloride is occasionally prescribed as Hyd. Chlor., or Hyd. Bichlor.

If the dispenser find it impossible to consult the physician in such cases, he will not regret giving the subchloride, if more than $\frac{1}{4}$ grain is ordered in each dose.

Loose or Dry Ingredients.—When the physician orders salts, like Pot. Iod., or roots, like Gentian, with directions for their solution or infusion by the patient himself, the dispenser should destroy their identity by the pestle before sending them out. Quinine, for the same reason, if ordered in a mixture without a solvent, should be carefully triturated till the crystals are broken up.

Incompatibility.—When the pharmacist gets a prescription where incompatible substances are ordered it is clearly his duty to compound it, unless *absolutely* incompatible, in which case the different ingredients will not mix, and, if possible, then he should consult the prescriber. Instances of such might be given to fill a large volume, and, unfortunately, no rule can be laid down for the guidance of the young dispenser, as it is still an open question with pharmaceutical authorities whether a compounder is justified in altering a prescription, suppose he find the emulsifier or pill excipient ordered by a medical man unsuitable. Much will depend upon his knowledge of, and his relations to, the prescriber; but where a consultation is impracticable the dispenser must rely upon his past experience.

Pill Excipients.—Perhaps the greatest difficulty will be met with in the case of pills.

Blaud's Pills.—A commonly ordered pill is one containing 2½ grs. of sulphate of iron, and 2½ grs. carbonate of potash. Any liquid added to this would promote decomposition, and experience proves that a little vaseline and cacao butter make an excellent excipient.

Iodide of Potassium is often ordered in pills, and may be made up by rubbing the salt with a few drops of water into a stiff smooth paste, and working it into a good mass by the addition of a little liquorice powder; in this way 6 grs. may be easily got into a fair sized pill. The proportions of water and liquorice are not given, as they entirely depend upon the samples of iodide, which vary considerably in their suitability for making pill masses.

Phosphorus is occasionally ordered to be made into a pill, *secundum artem*, that is, in whatever way the dispenser thinks best. It should be dissolved in bisulphide of carbon, and whilst solution is being effected two or three drops of chloroform may be added, which produce a heavy vapour around the solution, and prevent oxidation of the phosphorus by the atmospheric oxygen. A little liquorice powder may now be added, and the mass quickly made into a workable form with the tragacanth paste (described on page 39), divided into pills, and coated.

Carbolic Acid (Calvert's pure crystalline) may be easily made into pills with wheaten flour, in the proportions of 1½ grs. flour to 2 grs. acid.

Permanganate of potash can be made into pills with cacao butter; but a better mass is obtained by working 1 gr. of this salt with 1½ grs. Kaolin and ⅔ minim of silicate of soda solution.

Camphor, after being powdered with a few drops of spirit, makes a nice mass with tragacanth paste.

Acetate of Potash may be made into a suitable pill with Canada balsam, and will remain stable.

Powdered Pill, or Extract of Colocynth, may be easily worked into a mass with a few drops of decoction of aloes.

Croton Chloral, should not be treated with the tragacanth paste, which dissolves it, and causes the pills so made to flatten. It is best worked up with a little confection of hips and *thick* mucilage.

Sulphide of Calcium, now much ordered for acne, should be mixed with an equal quantity of sugar of milk, and, after careful trituration, as much powdered decorticated liquorice root added as will make the weight up to say a grain, or more. The mass can now be worked easily with a little tragacanth paste. Sugar of milk makes the best powder to aid the subdivision of an active substance, and the powdered decorticated root of liquorice is the best inert powder for making up pill masses, as it is so fine and impalpable that it does not make a crumbly pill like powdered gentian.

Citrate of Iron and Quinine makes a good pill with the tragacanth paste, but it will not remain hard, as the salt is deliquescent.

Copaiba can be made into firm pills which keep their shape by adding a very small quantity of carbonate of magnesia to it.

Powdered Rhubarb makes a good mass with ⅕th its weight of glycerine.

Gallic Acid 5 grs., and glycerine ½ a drop, make a good pill.

Quinine four parts and tartaric acid one part, with q.s. of tragacanth paste, make a very excellent mass.

Chlorate of Potash and Hypophosphate of Lime, rubbed together, explode, and may cause injury to the dispenser.

Creasote, if ordered with oxide of silver in a pill, will explode, unless the oxide be first diluted by trituration with some inert powder like liquorice or gentian, before adding the creasote.

Borax, powdered and rubbed up with mucilage, forms a soft powder like moist sugar, which cannot be made liquid by the addition of any further quantity of mucilage; and acetate of lead, similarly treated, makes an opaque white jelly.

Spirit of Nitrous Ether will generally require to be neutralised with bicarbonate of potash, before being compounded with bromide or iodide of potassium, otherwise free Br. or I. will be liberated, and the mixture darkened.

Subnitrate of Bismuth is often ordered in a mixture with bicarbonate of soda, and unless very great care is taken in compounding them, by permitting decomposition at a gentle heat, carbon dioxide will be produced, and the bottle will burst. This may be prevented by using an equivalent quantity of the carbonate of bismuth.

When emulsions are ordered in a prescription, with the emulsifying agent left *to the discretion* of the dispenser, he will get some hints in Chapter III., or he may refer to Gerrard's valuable contribution in the Year Book of Pharmacy, 1880.

Pessaries and **Suppositories**, containing green extracts, may be readily made by first rubbing the extract with powdered Castile soap to about one-fifth part of the bulk of the whole pessary or suppository, and supplying the remainder of the basis with coccine, when the mass can be worked up like a pill in a mortar, and shaped by the fingers or thrust into moulds previously dusted with powdered starch.

Chloral Hydrate can be made into a suppository by digesting it on a water bath in cacao butter, in which it is soluble.

In conclusion, it may be mentioned that where a prescription is repeatedly compounded, the patient often asks for the dose to be increased, or some other change to be made, and the dispenser is warned not to accede to such a request, no matter how simple it may appear, without a consultation with the prescriber; nor is it advisable for him to inform the patient (even when pressed) of the ingredients in any prescription. He can refer them to the physician, or do as the writer has done long ago, when it was impossible to avoid such a revelation—read it in full Latin to the patient. It need hardly be mentioned that in case of repetitions of medicines of all kinds they should *invariably* be dispensed in fresh bottles or vessels, and have new labels attached in every instance, though the old ones may seem scarcely soiled. Breach of this law is certain to soon get the dispenser into disrepute.

CHAPTER IX.

OFFICIAL PHARMACY.*

UNDER this heading are included *brief* descriptions of various processes mentioned in the directions for the preparation of several Pharmacopœial remedies. Many other processes are used by the pharmacist, but only the most important of those referred to directly in the last edition of the British Pharmacopœia will be noticed. The student will probably discover that many of these are but repetitions of processes already practised by him in the chemical laboratory—as precipitation, crystallisation, &c.; others, however, will be found to be peculiar to Pharmacy—as percolation, infusion, &c.; and it will be advisable for him, before entering upon the study of the various preparations also included under this heading, to glance at a few of these more important processes—especially to those that are common to many groups of preparations as—

Affusion or Ablution—by which is meant the pouring of water on any substance to cleanse it of its impurities. In the washing of a precipitate, for example, the student is directed to pour cold or hot water upon it, shake or stir briskly, allow the insoluble part to fall to the bottom by rest, and then to pour or draw off the supernatant liquid. In the British Pharmacopœia these simple operations are respectively dignified by the names of

AFFUSION,
AGITATION,
SUBSIDENCE OR DEPOSITION, and
DECANTATION.

Analysis—In the Pharmacopœia both the *qualitative* and *quantitative* methods are frequently directed to be employed; and of the latter sometimes the *volumetric*, and sometimes the *gravimetric* process is made use of.—(See "Testing.")

Baths.— Sand, water, and steam are mentioned under Fusion.

---

* The student of pharmacy will find much useful information under this head in Mr. Proctor's valuable "Lectures *on* Pharmacy, 1883."

Boiling or Decoction is largely employed in the manufacture of various decoctions, extracts, syrups, &c. Generally the directions are, that the article to be decocted is to be put into a covered vessel with cold water, and allowed to boil on the fire for a given time. If say a quart of water, with the substance in it is, to be boiled down to a given quantity, as a pint, then the decoction is a mixed method of boiling and concentrating by evaporation, and an uncovered vessel is selected; decoction of pomegranate is made in this way. The process of making extracts is quite different; here the evaporation or boiling is performed after the drug is separated from the original decoction, juice, or infusion. **Ebullition** is the ordinary chemical term for boiling, and is occasioned by the formation of bubbles of vapour within the liquid, which rise to the surface like gas bubbles. Decoction, strictly speaking, is the ebullition of a liquid containing some vegetable substance whose virtues are to be extracted by the boiling liquid.

Bruising or Contusion is a process by which soft, elastic, or ligneous substances have their structure broken up before being subject to the action of a solvent by infusion or maceration. It is employed to break down the cohesion of fibrous roots, and is applicable to all tough drugs, like ergot, cloves, assafœtida, &c., and to fresh leaves and young juicy branches. The article to be bruised is put into an iron or strong stone mortar, and, with a straight up and down movement of the pestle, it is bruised, crushed, or pounded till the requisite degree of destruction of tissue is obtained; a little only being operated on at a time. The same object is often attained by cutting.

Calcination or Incineration is the process of exposing a substance to a high heat, so that water and volatile matters are driven off, or oxygen absorbed, and the residue left in a finely divided powdery condition. The process is carried on by placing the substance to be calcined in a Cornish, Hessian, or other crucible, which is placed in a furnace. In this manner the Pharmacopœia directs magnesia and lime to be prepared from their carbonates.

Clarification or Depuration is the purification of a substance, generally a liquid or semi-solid, by extracting its impurities, as in the case of honey, lard, suet, &c., by melting or heating, and, whilst fluid, straining through some texture like flannel. It is a modification of the process of filtration.

Crystallisation is the process which bodies undergo in passing from the liquid or gaseous state to assume definite and regular geometrical forms called crystals. This process is generally directed to be carried out by the cooling or evaporation of a solution containing the substance to be crystallised, or more rarely it is ordered to be effected by fusion, as in the case of some metals and sulphur; by sublimation, as benzoic acid and corrosive sublimate; or by precipitation, as in the instance of the red iodide of mercury. In obtaining crystals by evaporation the liquid is either boiled till its volume is reduced by the loss of vapour, or it may be kept at a lower temperature than the boiling point for a longer time till the same effect is produced, and when the concentration has proceeded so far that a scum or pellicle forms on its surface, the liquid is set aside to cool, and as the temperature falls crystals form. When they have ceased to grow or increase, the fluid part, which is now called the "mother liquor," is poured off, and the crystals drained and dried. A second or third crop may be obtained from the mother liquor by further evaporation and cooling, as in the first instance. The process is hastened by the presence of foreign bodies, as threads or sticks, round which the crystals quickly gather; or by agitation, when the crystals will be found to be small. The slower the process the larger and more regular will be the crystals, and it is advisable not to evaporate just so far as the Pharmacopœia directs usually for most of its salts. The six systems of crystals are all well represented in the Pharmacopœia.

In the case of some salts, like alum, carbonate of soda, and sulphate of iron, the water of crystallisation, which the salt carries down with it on assuming the solid form, is directed to be expelled by heat, thus increasing the strength of the substance by the weight of the water lost, which ranges generally from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ of the original salt; thus dried sulphate of iron is about twice the strength of the crystals.

Decoloration—a process by which substances like the alkaloids Morphia, Atropia, &c., are deprived of colour—consists in treating a solution or mixture of the substance with powdered charcoal and filtering. Purified animal charcoal is directed to be used.

Despumation is the name given to the process by which many organic liquids are purified by the application of heat, when the impurity rises to the top as a scum, and is easily removed by skimming or by filtration. Though not directly mentioned under this name in the Pharmacopœia, this process is extensively employed, as in the making of the green extracts, and the practical *pharmacist finds* that the syrups made with organic liquids, like the majority of the official ones, keep much longer by being despumated. This is the more necessary as it is difficult to find sugar perfectly pure and free from organic adulteration.

Desiccation is the name given to the process of drying drugs.—(See under "Drying.")

Digestion is one of several allied processes often confounded. It means the prolonged treatment, at a heat elevated, but below the boiling point, of a substance (such as a powdered root) in the liquid intended to dissolve out its soluble principles. It is the same as maceration at a higher temperature than that of the air.

Distillation is the process by which a liquid is converted into a vapour on the application of heat, and the vapour is condensed into a liquid again in a separate vessel. The variety of apparatus for the process is endless. The simplest would consist of a closed vessel called a retort, from the top of which a long tube leads to a receiver. On partially filling such a vessel with a volatile liquid, and applying heat, till boiling, the vapour of the liquid would fill the upper part of the vessel and tube, during its passage through which it would be cooled or condensed, and drop into the cold receiver as a liquid. The object of distillation is to combine volatile substances which cannot otherwise be mixed, as in the preparation of the waters, or to separate mixed volatile and fixed substances, as in making Spt. Ammon. Fœtid., or to separate impurities from the liquid which could not be got rid of otherwise. Distillation is a mixed process, consisting of ebullition—by which, in the first instance, the volatile substance is converted into vapour—and of condensation, by which the vapour is again changed into a liquid.

Destructive or Dry Distillation is the process by which a body is decomposed by heat into volatile products which did not previously exist in it, the products being collected in a separate vessel, as in the production of acetic acid and tar from wood.

Fractional Distillation means the distilling of a mixture of substances volatile at different temperatures, whereby they may be separated and received into different vessels by regulating the temperature.

Drying is a process used in the preparation of a great many remedies. There are, however, no official directions given for the drying of roots, leaves, seeds, &c.; these are generally submitted to a uniform temperature in a room, heated by steam or hot water pipes, after being spread out on shallow trays or drawers of network. The best heat is one ranging between 100° and 130° F. Many plants which are used in Pharmacy are dried simply by exposure to the sunshine of their native country, but this is not practicable in our latitude. Flowers should be allowed to dry spontaneously. Fleshy roots should be transversely sliced before being placed in the drying room. Crystals and precipitates, as a rule, stand higher temperature, and may be dried on a water bath. Others require still higher temperatures, especially when we aim at the expulsion of the water of crystallisation, as in drying alum and sulphate of iron—where a heat of 400° is required. On the other hand, some salts, like the valerianate of zinc, must be dried at the ordinary heat of the surrounding atmosphere. Carbonate of potash and slaked lime recently heated are used to absorb the water from alcohol, freshly burned lime from ether, whilst sulphuric acid is used in various drying processes.

Elutriation—The process of powdering rough insoluble substances like chalk, ores, &c., and mixing them with water, so that the finer, light, powdery portion may be poured off after the coarser particles have fallen to the bottom. It is done sometimes merely to wash away such impurities as sand, gravel, &c.; in its results it resembles sifting.

Expression is the process by which the juice or oil is squeezed out from vegetable substances, and the tincture or spirit from the marc after maceration or percolation. It is performed by putting the substance into a suitable press, and by mechanical power separating the solid from the liquid portions. Oils so obtained are called expressed or fixed oils, to distinguish them from volatile or distilled oils.

Evaporation is the process by which the volume of a liquid is reduced and its volatile constituents driven off by a heat ranging between that of the air and the boiling point of the liquid. It is employed in the making of extracts, in the crystallisation of salts, and many other operations in Pharmacy. The vessels used should be very shallow, and present a large surface of the liquid exposed to the air. In evaporating vegetable juices and infusions, a moderate heat should be employed—say about 140° F. The nearer the liquid is kept to the boiling point the quicker *the evaporation*; and small quantities only of vegetable infusions or juices should be subjected to the process, and in separate batches, which can be evaporated down still further if necessary—thus preventing deterioration by long heating. Stirring quickens the process, and the heat may be regulated by the use of a water, steam, or sand-bath.—(For which see "Fusion.")

Filtration is a process by which we separate an insoluble matter or sediment from a liquid, by causing it to flow through the pores of blotting paper, flannel, felt, calico, or linen, the liquid after passing through being clear and bright. *Straining* is a quicker, but rougher, process of the same nature, for the removal generally of *visible* foreign particles, by causing the liquid containing them to pass through the open meshes of muslin, tow, wool, asbestos, or wire netting. If a liquid is *perfectly* transparent, and offers no obstacle to the passage of light, it is said to be "bright," though it may be highly coloured. All tinctures should possess this quality; and if they do not, repeated filtration, with rest, will brighten them. In the case of very dark liquids, they should also be bright when examined in *minute* quantity by transmitted light. Opposed to this condition we have that of "muddiness," which is often an opprobrium to the pharmacist; it is caused by the presence of *invisible* particles in a state of suspension, producing translucency. A mixture or liquid is said to be "clear" when no *visible* particles of foreign matter are detected in it; hence a liquid may be bright, but not clear, if it contain a few coarse particles floating through it and is otherwise transparent. The treatment for muddiness or opalescence is Filtration; for want of clearness, *Straining* is the remedy.

Fusion, Liquefaction, or Melting, is the process by which solid bodies are rendered liquid by the application of heat; it is largely employed in making ointments, plasters, caustic sticks, and in purifying resins, and for the purpose of decomposition—as in making Potassæ Permang. The substances are put into a suitable vessel and heat applied, varying from a temperature of 90°, sufficient to melt lard in an open jar, to one of 800° for fusing zinc in an earthen crucible. The water, steam, and sand-baths are frequently employed. The *water-bath*, as described in the preface to the Pharmacopœia, consists "of an apparatus by means of which water, or its vapour, at a temperature not exceeding 212°, is applied to the outer surface of a vessel containing the substance to be heated." In the *steam-bath*, the vapour of water at a temperature above 212°, but not *exceeding* 230°, is similarly applied; and in the *sand-bath*, a vessel, partially filled with fine sand, is placed upon the top of a stove or on the open fire, and the substance to be heated in a jar or crucible is thrust down into the sand; it differs from the steam or water-bath in not limiting the heat to any extent, and is no safeguard against any high temperature being reached; but it effectually prevents sudden changes in the heat, keeping the substance by a little watching at a uniform degree. Since alkalies and oxide of lead attack silicious substances, for them iron or silver crucibles must be used. Platinum also is attacked by alkalies, though very feebly.

Gathering of Plants, &c., should be effected, when possible, in sunny weather, and at the time specified in any particular case in the Pharmacopœia. Generally, roots of annual plants should be dug up *before* flowering; and perennial roots should be gathered in winter or very early spring, as soon as the first leaves show themselves above ground, and not till the plants are two or three years old at least. Rhubarb should be six years of age. Leaves should be gathered before they begin to change colour, and those of biennial plants not till the second year—as hyoscyamus for example, collected in the first year of its life, is almost inert; some are directed to be gathered when the plant has two-thirds of its flowers expanded, others when the fruit begins to form.

Barks should be collected when they come off most readily from the wood—*i.e.*, from trees in the spring, and from shrubs in the autumn. Flowers should be gathered when about four-fifths expanded: the red rose, however, is collected in bud, otherwise it loses its astringency and colour; and the flower-buds of the clove are almost devoid of aroma when fully expanded. Fruits and seeds, generally, are collected when ripe; but the pimento, pepper, bael, and others, are exceptions.

Granulation is the process by which a coarsely crystalline salt is reduced to the condition of a granular powder, by dissolving it in water and evaporating the solution—incessantly stirring till the product becomes dry. Carbonate and citrate of potash are thus made, and sometimes substances which can scarcely be reduced to powder otherwise are treated in this way, such as sal ammoniac and nitre. Sulphate of iron is granulated by filtering a solution of it into rectified spirit, which is to be kept constantly stirred, so that the crystals will be very minute.

Infusion is *the process of extracting* from a body, commonly of vegetable origin, its virtues, or soluble parts, by treating it for a short time with water in a covered vessel, the substance being first reduced to a state of moderate subdivision or coarse powder; generally water in the act of boiling is used. Sometimes, as in the case of cusparia and chiretta, water at a lower temperature is ordered, and cold water is used to extract the virtues of calumba, in order to avoid dissolving the starch contained in it. Quassia yields up its bitter principles to cold water. As a rule, the subdivision of the substance need not be carried to the same extent as for tinctures.

Levigation is the name given to a process like elutriation, in which an insoluble substance is *ground* into powder in presence of water or some liquid in which it is insoluble, the finer parts washed away and collected, the coarser being returned for further grinding with water, and so on till a fine powder is obtained. Red precipitate is thus reduced. Elutriation is applicable to cheap, coarse materials, like chalk and ores, where the refuse is not ground, but rejected.

Lixiviation.—The process of acting upon a compound or mixed solid with water, in order to dissolve out a soluble salt, the solution being poured off the insoluble residue and evaporated, as is done in the preparation of pearl-ash from wood-ashes, and gallic acid from galls.

Maceration is the process of steeping or soaking at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere, a substance in a liquid capable of dissolving some of its soluble constituents. The liquid is called the *menstruum*, and the rejected matter, which is insoluble, is spoken of as the *marc*. Several tinctures are directed to be prepared in this way. It differs from digestion in being carried on generally for a much longer time, and without heat, and spirit is commonly the menstruum. The drug should be previously reduced to a proper state of comminution by bruising, cutting, or powdering. Frequent agitation is a necessary part of the process, which may be carried on in any wide-mouthed vessel.

Percolation or Displacement is one of the most important processes in Pharmacy, being extensively used in the preparation of tinctures. It consists in packing into a short wide tube, closed at one end by tying a piece of calico over it, the substance, in a state of coarse powder, whose virtues are *desired to be* extracted, and pouring into the tube the menstruum—generally proof spirit. As the spirit filters its way through the column of powder, it dissolves out the soluble parts and drops finally into the receiver below as a bright tincture. The process may thus be defined to be "the filtration of a liquid through a porous column of a powdered material, so that it may extract its soluble matter." It is not adapted to gummy or adhesive substances, and possesses the great advantages over maceration in being quicker, and in the fact that after the fluid has ceased to drop, the tincture still left in the tube can be displaced by pouring in more spirit or water on the top of the marc. The mixed form of first macerating and then percolating, which is generally directed for the manufacture of tinctures, is decidedly better than either process used separately. At the bottom of the tube, immediately over the calico, a layer of fine pebbles or coarse river sand prevents the powder closing its pores. [Fig. 19 represents the most suitable form of apparatus.]

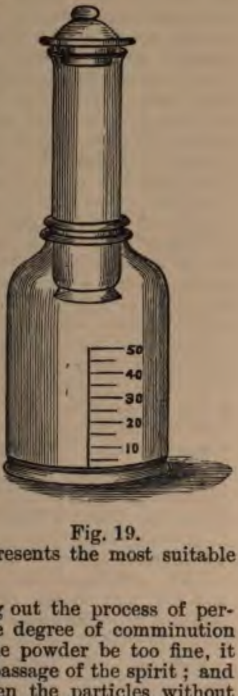


Fig. 19.

Great skill is required in carrying out the process of percolation, and much depends upon the degree of comminution which the substance receives. If the powder be too fine, it gets into a cake, and prevents the passage of the spirit; and if too coarse, the spirit runs between the particles without dissolving out their active properties, flowing in little channels through the tube into the receiver. A good deal, also, depends upon the way in which the powder is packed into the tube, and experience only will give an idea of the uniform tightness and pressure required to be used. A heavy, round, ebony ruler makes a good ram for packing in the powder.

Pulverisation is the process of reducing solids to powder. The barks, roots, leaves, stems, and fruits of trees and vegetables are first thoroughly dried and afterwards ground in a mill, of which *there are many kinds.* Leaves lose as much as 80 per cent. of their weight by drying and powdering, the powder often gaining greatly in strength over the fresh leaves. Substances are reduced to the coarse powdered state necessary for infusion and percolation just as they are required, by bruising in an iron mortar, operating only on small quantities at once. Salts and crystals may be reduced to powder in small quantities in a wedgewood mortar, by grinding or trituration, and sifting through muslin or fine metallic netting, the portion not going through the sieve being returned to the mortar, and the operation being repeated till the requisite fineness is obtained. Camphor can only be powdered by adding about the fourth of its weight of spirit, and triturating it to dryness. Spermaceti, in like manner, by adding a little spirit, may be easily reduced to powder, and tragacanth is best powdered warm. Some substances must be powdered and rubbed with water—"Levigation"—others by granulation, as zinc and tin; and iron, by filing or reducing with hydrogen. The powder differs from the vegetable drug of the same name, by having less water, essential oil, or volatile constituents, less woody fibre, and in being generally more active—powdered opium being one-eighth part at least more active than the fresh drug. The use of the mortar and pestle is fully described under "Mixing" and "Pill Making."

Precipitation in Pharmacy, as in the laboratory, is the process by which we get a substance deposited from a solution, either by adding a second liquid in which it is insoluble, as in pouring water into spirits of camphor, or by mixing two solutions of different salts which combine and form an insoluble compound—as in mixing solutions of perchloride of mercury and iodide of potassium together, the iodide of mercury being thrown down as an insoluble crystalline powder, which is washed by the process of affusion.

Sifting is the process of separating the coarser from the finer particles of pulverised substances, and is generally performed by passing them through the meshes of fine wire, horse-hair, or muslin sieves. The Pharmacopœia gives no directions for the size of the meshes, but patent sieves of different degrees of fineness are now prepared, with which instructions are given for their respective uses. When fruits, like prunes, tamarinds, or figs, are ordered to be sifted, the operation is called "Pulping;" here considerable force must be employed to press the finer particles through, which, in the case of dry powders, are allowed to drop through by their own weight.

Solution.—The condition of a substance dissolved in a liquid is a state difficult to define. Most of the instances of solution in Pharmacy are *simple*, as the solution of sugar in syrup, in which case the sugar is found unaltered on evaporation; in others as in the saccharated solution of lime, the substance is in a state of *chemical* solution, and cannot be recovered unaltered on evaporating. Others again are more difficult still to define, as the solution of one liquid in another, or of a gas in a liquid. The process of solution, with very few exceptions, is quickened by heating the solvent, and having the substance to be dissolved in fine division. Both these advantages are gained by the ordinary method of rubbing the substance in a mortar, with hot water. When the hot solvent ceases to dissolve any more of the substance, the solution is said to be saturated, and, on cooling, will always deposit some of the salt in crystals, the liquid, when cold, being called a cold saturated solution.

Sublimation is the process by which a solid is reduced by heat to the state of a vapour, which is condensed and deposited on the surface of another vessel, either in masses, when it is called a *sublimate*, like arsenic; or in a feathery pulverulent state called *flowers*, as in the preparation of sulphur. Sometimes this process is improperly called dry distillation.

Testing.—The British Pharmacopœia, to ensure the purity and identity of its different preparations, directs, in every convenient case, certain tests; thus the ordinary *qualitative analysis* is employed frequently. Take, for example, the first fluid preparation, "Acetum." The student is directed to try the effects of sulphuretted hydrogen—if lead be present it is discoloured—but, it is necessary to prove also that it contains the requisite percentage of acetic acid by *Quantitative* analysis, and the *Volumetric* method, which estimates the quantity by *measuring* the volume of the reagent necessary to produce the change, and afterwards calculating the weight used; and he is informed that one fluid ounce (445·4 grains) of vinegar is neutralised by 402 grain-measures of the volumetric solution of soda, which is found to correspond to 4·6 per cent. of the anhydrous acetic acid. In testing the strength of dilute phosphoric acid, a different system—the *Gravimetric*—is directed. A given weight of this acid is poured upon a known weight of oxide of lead, and phosphate of lead is formed. This, after being dried, is weighed—the increase in weight giving the amount of phosphoric anhydride present. Complete volatilisation is the test used for several salts, as those of mercury.

Trituration is the process of reducing solid substances to the state of powder by continued rubbing. Generally, in Pharmacy, the operation is conducted in a wedgewood mortar. (See under "*Dispensing of Mixtures*" and "Pills.")

CHAPTER X.

PHARMACOPŒIAL PREPARATIONS.*

THE student having obtained some idea of the foregoing general processes of Pharmacy, should now glance at the groups of the preparations; but, until he has mastered the Materia Medica section, he cannot expect to grasp all the information contained in this part of the subject; and hence, since these groups are of vital importance, he should repeatedly turn back to them during his study of the Materia Medica.

The Aceta or Vinegars of the Pharmacopœia are three in number:—

Acetum (Vinegar) contains 4·6 per cent. anhydrous acetic acid.

Acetum Cantharidis—2 oz. cantharides, 2 oz. glacial acetic, and 18 oz. acetic acid.

Acetum Scillæ—2½ oz. squills to 1 pint dilute acetic acid, and 1½ oz. proof spirit.

It will thus be noticed that the first is simply vinegar, the second a solution of cantharidine, in *strong* acetic acid, and the third a tincture of squills, made with *dilute* acetic acid.

Aquæ (The Waters—Fifteen in number), viz.:—

Aqua—Pure natural water; filtered (if necessary).

Aqua Anethi—One gal. distilled from 1lb. fruit and 2 gals. water.

Aqua Aurantii Floris—The water distilled from the fresh flowers in France.

Aqua Camphoræ—A solution of camphor in water, about ½ gr. in 1 oz.

---

* These preparations are often called "Galenical" *(pertaining to Galen)* to distinguish them from those prepared from the extemporaneous formulæ of the physician, which are called "Magistral" *(because ordered by a magister or master of his profession)*.

Aqua Carui—One gal. distilled from 1 lb. of fruit and 2 gals. of water.

Aqua Chloroformi—A solution of 1 dr. chloroform in 25 oz. water.

Aqua Cinnamomi—One gal. distilled from 1¼lb. of bark and 2 gals. water.

Aqua Destillata—Perfectly pure, H_2O distilled in a copper still.

Aqua Fœniculi—One gal. distilled from 1 lb. of fruit and 2 gals. of water.

Aqua Laurocerasi—One pt. distilled from 1 lb. of leaves and 2½ pts. water.

Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ—One gal. distilled from 1½ dr. oil and 1½ gal. water.

Aqua Menthæ Viridis—One gal. distilled from 1½ dr. oil and 1½ gal. water.

Aqua Pimentæ—One gal. distilled from 14 oz. pimento and 2 gals. water.

Aqua Rosæ—One gal. distilled from 10 lbs. fresh petals and 2 gals. water.

Aqua Sambuci—One gal. distilled from 10 lbs. fresh flowers and 2 gals. water.

It should be remembered that all the waters are distilled except three—Aqua, Aqua Camphoræ, and Aqua Chloroformi, and that their doses all range from ½ to 1 or 2 oz., except Aqua Laurocerasi, which contains Prussic acid, and whose dose is only 5 to 30 minims.

Cataplasmata (Poultices—Six in number).

Carbonis—Wood charcoal ½ oz., bread crumb 2 oz., linseed meal 1½ oz., boiling water 10 oz.—1 in 28.

Conii—Hemlock leaf 1 oz., linseed meal 3 oz., boiling water 10 oz.—1 in 14.

Fermenti—Beer yeast 6 oz., wheaten flour 14 oz., water at 100° 6 oz.—1 in 4⅓.

Lini—Linseed meal 4 oz., olive oil ½ oz., boiling water 10 oz.—1 in 3½ (nearly).

Sinapis—Mustard 2½ oz., linseed meal 2½ oz., boiling water 10 oz.—1 in 6.

Sodæ Chloratæ—Solution of chlorinated soda 2 oz., linseed meal 4 oz., boiling water 8 oz.—1 in 7.

Of the six poultices, all are made with linseed meal for the basis, corpus, or body, as it is called, except the yeast poultice, and in all boiling water is used, except in the yeast.

The most important point in connection with poultice-making is to be quick when once the process is started, and have the vessels warmed before beginning, and always spread the poultice on *flannel*.

Charta (papers—Two in number).

Charta Epispastica—Consisting of white wax 4 oz., spermaceti 1½ oz., olive oil 2 oz., resin ¾ oz., cantharides 1 oz., water 6 oz.; digested in a water bath for two hours. Reject the watery portion, add Canada balsam ½ oz., and spread over slips of paper. It is a resinous solution of cantharidine spread upon paper.

Charta Sinapis—Paper smeared over with a mixture of powdered black mustard seeds 4 oz., in solution of gutta-percha 2 oz. It should be dipped in tepid *water before use.*

Confections (8 in number).—The last four are Cathartic, the first four faintly Astringent. Confections are soft preparations of a pasty consistence, containing a medicine blended with some form of sugar, either to preserve it, or to make its administration more agreeable. Under this heading are included the old Conserves and Electuaries.

CONFECTIO.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Opii	Compound powder of opium 192 grs., syrup 1 oz.; mix.	1 in 40.	5 to 20 grs.
Piperis . . .	Powdered black pepper 2 oz., powdered caraway fruit 3 oz., honey 15 oz.; mix.	1 in 10.	60 to 120 grs.
Rosæ Caninæ	Hips, free from seeds, 1 lb., beaten, sifted, and added to sugar, 2 lbs.	1 in 3.	1 to 4 drs.
Rosæ Gallicæ	Fresh red rose petals 1 lb., beaten with sugar, 3 lbs.	1 in 4.	1 to 4 drs.
Scammonii .	Scammony in powder 3 oz., ginger 1½ oz., oil of caraway 1 dr., oil of cloves ½ dr., syrup 3 oz., honey 1½ oz.; mixed, adding the oils last.	1 in 3	10 to 30 grs.
Sennæ . . .	Powdered senna 7 oz., powdered coriander 3 oz., figs 12 oz., tamarind 9 oz., cassia pulp 9 oz., prunes 6 oz., extract of liquorice ¾ oz., sugar 30 oz., water q.s. Boil the figs and prunes in 24 oz. water for 4 hours; in this digest the cassia and tamarind for 2 hours; sift, add the sugar and liquorice, dissolve, add the senna and coriander, and make up to 75 ozs.	1 in 11.	60 to 120 grs.
Sulphuris . .	Sulphur 4 oz., cream of tartar 1 oz., syrup of orange peel 4 oz., rubbed together.	1 in 2½.[*]	60 to 120 grs.
Terebinthinæ	Oil of turpentine 1 oz., powdered liquorice 1 oz., honey 2 oz.; rub the first two, add the last, and mix thoroughly.	1 in 4.	60 to 120 grs.

Decocta (Decoctions—14 in number) are watery vegetable solutions prepared by boiling. All are made in a covered vessel, except Granati. Three contain more than one solid ingredient. (All are made with distilled water and strained.)

---

[*] The confection of sulphur, consisting of 4 oz. sulphur, 1 oz. cream of tartar, and 4 oz. syrup of orange peel, is almost always given in books as 4 in 9, or 1 in 2¼; but the student will remember that, since 4 fluid ounces of syrup of orange peel *weigh* 5 oz., the strength is, as given here, 4 in 10, or 1 in 2½.

DECOCTUM.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.	DOSE
Aloes Co. . .	Extract of socotrine aloes 120 grs., myrrh and saffron, of each 90 grs., carbonate of potash 60 grs., extract of liquorice 1 oz., compound tincture of cardamoms 8 oz., water q.s. Boil all for 5 minutes, except the saffron and tincture, in 1 pint of water; add the saffron, and when cooled add the tincture 2 hours before straining, and make up to 30 oz. with water.	4 grs. to 1 oz.	½ to 2 oz.
Cetrariæ . .	Washed Iceland moss 1 oz., boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, strained while hot, and made to measure 1 pint.	1 oz. to 1 pt.	1 to 2 oz.
Cinchonæ Flavæ	Powdered bark 1 oz., Boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, strained when cold, and made to measure 1 pint.	1¼ oz. to 1 pt.	1 to 2 oz.
Granati Radicis	Bark of pomegranate root 2 oz., boiled in water 40 oz., down to 1 pint.	2 oz. to 1 pt.	1 to 2 oz.
Hæmatoxyli .	Logwood chips 1 oz., and cinnamon 60 grs., boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, and made to measure 1 pint.	1 oz. to 1 pt.	1 to 2 oz.
Hordei . . .	Washed barley 2 oz., boiled in water 1½ pint, for 20 minutes, and strained. It is not ordered to be made up to any quantity, as is done in the others, hence it is really stronger than 1 in 15, perhaps 1 in 10.	1 oz. to 15 oz.	ad libit.
Papaveris . .	Bruised poppy capsules 2 oz., boiled for 10 minutes in 1½ pint water, and made to measure 1 pt.	2 oz. to 1 pt.	used externally.
Pareiræ. . .	Pareira root 1½ oz., boiled for 15 minutes in 1 pint of water, and made to measure 1 pint.	1½ oz. to 1 pt.	1 to 2 oz.
Quercus . . .	Oak bark 1¼ oz., boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, and made to measure 1 pint.	1¼ oz. to 1 pt.	used externally.
Sarsæ. . . .	Sarsaparilla 2½ oz., digested in 1½ pint boiling water for 1 hour, then boiled for 10 minutes, and made to measure 1 pint.	2½ oz. to 1 pt.	2 to 10 oz.
Sarsæ Co. . .	Sarsaparilla 2½ oz., sassafras root, guaiacum wood and liquorice root, of each ¼ oz., mezereon bark 60 grs., boiling water 1½ pint, digested for 1 hour, then boiled for 10 minutes, and made to measure 1 pint.	2½ oz. to 1 pt.	2 to 10 oz
Scoparii. . .	Dried tops of broom 1 oz., boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, and made to measure 1 pt.	1 oz. to 1 pt.	2 to 4 oz.
Taraxaci . .	Dried, sliced, and bruised dandelion root 1 oz., boiled for 10 minutes in 1 pint water, strained, and made to measure 1 pint.	1 oz. to 1 pt.	2 to 4 oz.
Ulmi	Elm bark (cut) 2½ oz., boiled in water 1 pint, for 10 minutes, strained, and made to measure 1 pint.	2½ oz. to 1 pt.	2 to 4 oz.

Emplastra (Plasters—14 in number) are solid, adhesive applications for external use, either for support or intended to act as a local means of applying various active remedies. As the various ingredients are only added to the active medicine for the sake of such physical qualities as adhesiveness, softness, hardness, and the like, it is not necessary for the student to learn *their* proportions, and as the directions are complicated, and seldom required by the student of Pharmacy, who never makes them, he is referred to the Pharmacopœia.

EMPLASTRUM.	ARTICLES EMPLOYED IN THE PREPARATION.	STRENGTH.
Ammoniaci *cum* **Hydrargyro**	Ammoniacum, mercury, olive oil, and sublimed sulphur.	1 of Hg in 5
Belladonnæ ..	Extract of belladonna, resin plaster, and rectified spirit.	1 in 2.[*]
Calefaciens ..	Cantharides, expressed oil of nutmeg, yellow wax, resin, resin plaster, soap plaster, and boiling water.	1 in 24 of Cantharides.
Cantharidis ..	Cantharides, yellow wax, suet, lard, and resin.	1 in 3.
Cerati Saponis	Hard soap, yellow wax, olive oil, oxide of lead, and vinegar.	1 in 6.
Ferri	Hydrated peroxide of iron, Burgundy pitch, and lead plaster.	1 in 11.
Galbani	Galbanum, yellow wax, ammoniacum, and lead plaster.	1 in 11.
Hydrargyri ..	Mercury, olive oil, sulphur, and lead plaster.	1 in 3.
Opii	Powdered opium and resin plaster.	1 in 10.
Picis	Burgundy pitch, frankincense, resin, yellow wax, expressed oil of nutmeg, olive oil, and water.	1 in 2.
Plumbi	Oxide of lead, olive oil, and water. No strength need be given, as it is entirely *oleate of lead*, with a little glycerine.	
Plumbi Iodidi	Iodide of lead, soap plaster, and resin plaster.	1 in 9.
Resinæ	Resin, lead plaster, and hard soap.	1 in 9½.
Saponis	Hard soap, lead plaster. and resin.	1 in 7.

Enemata (Injections, Enemas, or Clysters—6 in number) are liquid preparations for introduction into the large bowel, where they may act either (1) as local sedatives, (2) by exciting reflex action they are expected to cause purgation, or (3) if used in very large quantity they act by washing out the bowel mechanically. (4.) They may be injected with the idea of becoming absorbed into the system, and producing the constitutional effect of the drug which they contain. Mucilage of starch is the basis of four, and water of two.

---

[*] Strictly speaking, every seven parts of Belladonna plaster contain one part of Alcoholic extract, or the equivalent of six parts of the ordinary official extract. If this latter were left in the plaster, it could not be spread without burning—hence the use of the spirit.

ENEMA.	ACTIVE PRINCIPLE.	BASIS.
Aloes	Aloes 40 grs., carbonate of potash 15 grs.	Starch mucilage 10 oz.
Magnesiæ Sulphatis	Sulphate of magnesia 1 oz., olive oil 1 oz.	Starch mucilage 15 oz.
Opii	Tincture of opium ½ dr.	Starch mucilage 2 oz.
Terebinthinæ	Oil of turpentine 1 oz.	Starch mucilage 15 oz.
Assafœtidæ	Assafœtida 30 grs., rubbed in a mortar with	Distilled water 4 oz.
Tabaci	Leaf tobacco 20 grs., infused for ½ an hour in	Boiling water 8 oz.

Essentiæ (Essences—2 in number) are merely very strong spirits, consisting of a volatile oil dissolved in rectified spirit —one part in every five.

Essentia Anisi, 1 in 5, and Essentia Menthæ Pip., 1 in 5.

Extracta (Extracts—37 in number) are mostly semi-solid products, obtained by the evaporation of vegetable solutions.

There are five classes of extracts, if we divide them according to the methods directed for their preparation—

1. The Fresh or Green Extracts, as aconite, &c.
2. The Aqueous or Watery, as aloes and opium.
3. The Alcoholic, as physostigma and rhubarb.
4. The Ethereal, as mezereon.
5. The Liquid, as ergot and male fern.

The student should remember that these names have no connection with the *physical qualities* of the extract, except in the case of the Liquid ones. Thus, the Fresh or Green extracts are either dark brown or black in colour ; the Watery extracts may be of pilular consistence—like opium, or hard and brittle—like logwood and aloes.

The extracts may be, however, better divided, according to their consistence, into three well marked groups—

1. The *Semi-solid* or pilular extracts, of which there are 25.
2. The *Hard*, Dry, or Brittle, of which there are 4.
3. The *Fluid*, of which there are 8.

The Fluid extracts will be found in the table on the next page. The table on page 77 contains both the Solid and Semi-solid : but the student should remember that the Solid extracts are—Extractum Aloes Barbadensis, Aloes Socotrinæ, Hæmatoxyli, and Krameriæ.

Preparation of Extracts.—The Fresh or Green extracts, of which their are eight, viz.:—

Aconite,
Belladonna,
Hemlock,
Hyoscyamus,
Colchicum,
Colchicum (acetic)
Lettuce,
Dandelion.

are prepared by expressing the juice of the leaves or plant, heating to 130° F., to coagulate the green colouring matter. This is separated and laid aside. The fluid is heated to 200° F. to coagulate all the albumen, which is useless, and which if retained would promote the decomposition of the preparation; it is consequently rejected. The fluid resulting is evaporated by the heat of a water-bath to a syrupy state. The colouring, previously separated is now added, and the evaporation continued below 140° till the consistence of a soft pill mass is reached.

The Watery extracts are prepared by boiling, macerating, infusing, or digesting the substance in cold or hot distilled water, and evaporating the resulting decoction, infusion or solution to a suitable consistence.

The Alcoholic extracts are prepared by treating the substance with rectified spirit, proof spirit, or spirit and water, and the subsequent evaporation of the tincture thus prepared. The Ethereal extracts, of which there is considered to be only one—viz., mezereon; it is prepared by first making an alcoholic extract, which is next macerated in ether, and the resulting liquid evaporated. Ether is also used in preparing stramonium and the liquid extracts of ergot and male fern. Liquid extracts are mostly *concentrated* infusions or watery solutions, to which enough spirit is added to preserve them from decomposition.

LIQUID EXTRACTS.

EXTRACTUM LIQUIDUM.	MATERIALS USED.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Opii Liq. . .	Extract of opium, water, and spirit.	1 in 20.	10 to 40 mins
Cinchonæ Flavæ Liq. . . .	Dried yellow bark, water, and spirit.	4 in 1.	10 to 30 mins
Sarsæ Liq. .	Sarsaparilla dried, water at 160°, and spirit.	2 in 1.	2 to 4 drs.
Glycyrrhizæ Liq	Liquorice root dried, water, and spirit.	1 in 2. (of extract.)	1 dr.
Belæ Liq. . .	Bael fruit, water, and spirit.	1 in 1.	1 to 2 drs.
Ergotæ Liq. .	Ergot dried, ether, water, and spirit.	1 in 1.	10 to 30 mins
Pareiræ Liq. .	Pareira dried, boiling water, and spirit.	1 in 1.	½ to 2 drs.
Filicis Liq. .	Male fern (dried rhizome) and ether.	10 yield 1	15 to 30 mins

The following table includes all the extracts, except the Liquid preparations :—

EXTRACTS.

EXTRACTUM.	SOURCE.	MENSTRUUM USED.	DOSE.
Aconiti	Juice of the fresh leaves and tops.		1 to 2 grs.
Aloes Barb. ..	Barbadoes aloes, in fragments.	Boiling water.	2 to 6 grs.
Aloes Socot. ..	Socotrine aloes, in fragments.	Do.	2 to 6 grs.
Anthemidis ..	The dried flowers and essential oil.	Do.	2 to 10 grs.
Belladonnæ ..	Juice of the fresh leaves and young branches.		¼ to 1 gr.
Calumbæ	The dried root, sliced small.	Cold water.	2 to 10 grs.
CannabisIndicæ	The dried flowering tops.	Rectified spirit.	¼ to 1 gr.
Colchici	Juice of the fresh corms.		¼ to 2 grs.
Colchici Acetic.	Do. do.	with acetic acid.	½ to 2 grs.
Colocynth.Comp	Pulp of colocynth, extract of socotrine aloes, scammony resin, hard soap, and cardamoms.	Proof spirit.	3 to 10 grs.
Conii	Juice of fresh leaves and young branches.		2 to 6 grs.
Gentianæ ..	The dried root sliced.	Boiling water.	2 to 10 grs.
Glycyrrhizæ ..	The dried powdered root.	Cold water.	1 dram.
Hæmatoxyli ..	Dried logwood in chips.	Boiling water.	10 to 30 grs.
Hyoscyami ..	Juice of fresh leaves and branches.		5 to 10 grs.
Jalapæ	The dried powdered root.	Rectified spirit and water.	5 to 15 grs.
Krameriæ ..	The dried powdered root.	Cold water.	5 to 20 grs.
Lactucæ	Juice of the flowering herb		5 to 15 grs.
Lupuli	The dried strobiles of female plants.	Rectified spirit and hot water.	5 to 15 grs.
Mezerei Æther.	The dried bark cut small.	Rectified spirit and ether.	Externally.
Nucis Vomicæ	The dried seeds, powdered after being steamed.	Boiling rectified spirit.	½ to 2 grs.
Opii	Opium in thin slices.	Cold water.	½ to 2 grs.
Papaveris ..	Dried seedless capsules, powdered.	Boiling water and spirit.	2 to 5 grs.
Pareiræ	The dried powdered root.	Boiling water.	10 to 20 grs.
Physostigmatis	The dried powdered Calabar bean.	Rectified spirit.	$\frac{1}{16}$ to ¼ gr.
Quassiæ	The dried rasped wood.	Cold water.	3 to 5 grs.
Rhei	The dried root sliced or bruised.	Cold water and spirit.	5 to 15 grs.
Stramonii ..	The dried, coarsely powdered seeds.	Do., and ether and proof spirit.	¼ to ½ gr.
Taraxaci	The juice of the fresh root.		5 to 30 grs.

As regards doses, the student should remember that the extract of Calabar bean should be given in doses of $\frac{1}{16}$ to ¼ gr.; stramonium, ¼ to ½ gr.; belladonna and Indian hemp, ¼ to 1 gr.; whilst the doses of aconite, colchicum, nux vomica and opium should not exceed 2 grs.

Glycerina (Glycerines—5 in number) are solutions of the drug bearing the name, in glycerine.

They consist of one ounce by weight of the drug in four *fluid* ounces of glycerine, except in case of starch, where eight *fluid* ounces are used. The one ingredient being by weight, and the other by volume, and their densities being so different, lead to difficulties in stating accurately the strength. Confused ideas prevail on the subject; subjoined table will explain. The student is recommended, however, to only learn the proportions as in the second column, and to remember that Gly. Amyli is a firm jelly.

GLYCERINUM.	AS IN PHARMACOPŒIA.	BY VOLUME.	BY WEIGHT.
Acidi Carbolici	1 oz. by W & 4 oz. by M.	1 in 4¾.	1 in 6.
Acidi Tannici ..	1 oz. by W & 4 oz. by M.	1 in 4½.	1 in 6.
Acidi Gallici ..	1 oz. by W & 4 oz. by M.	1 in 4½.	1 in 6.
Amyli	1 oz. by W & 8 oz. by M.	1 in 9.	1 in 11.
Boracis	1 oz. by W. & 4 oz. by M.	1 in 4¾.	1 in 6.

Infusa (Infusions—28 in number) are watery solutions of vegetable principles prepared without boiling. 24 are prepared by pouring boiling distilled water on the vegetable properly comminuted, and placed in a suitable pot with a covered lid, and allowed to stand a definite short time. Two—Quassia and Calumba—are prepared with cold water, and two—Chiretta and Cusparia—with water at 120°. All will darken on the addition of persalts of iron, except Quassia and Calumba, and all should be prepared fresh. All are directed to be strained except kousso. The product should not be made to measure any particular quantity. The most important infusion for the student to remember is Digitalis. It contains 3 grs. to each ounce, and the dose is only two to four drams. All the infusions are made with 10 oz. water, except kousso, and only 8 oz. are ordered in it; 12 are made with ½ oz. of the vegetable; 7 with ¼ oz.; linseed and catechu have 160 grs. each; valerian, 120 grs.; gentian and quassia, 60 grs. each; while cascarilla, dulcamara, and senna contain 1 oz. each to every 10 oz.

INFUSIONS.

INFUSUM.	INGREDIENTS.	MENSTRUUM.	TIME.	DOSE.
Anthemidis..	½ oz. flowers.	10 oz. boiling water	15 min.	1 to 4 oz.
Aurantii ..	½ oz. bitter orange peel cut small.	Do.	15 min.	1 to 2 oz.
Aurantii Co.	¼ oz. bitter orange peel cut small. 60 grs. fresh lemon peel cut small. 30 grs. cloves bruised	Do.	15 min.	1 to 2 oz.
Buchu	½ oz. leaves bruised.	10 oz. boiling water	1 hour.	1 to 4 oz.
Calumbæ ..	½ oz. root cut small.	10 oz. *cold* water.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Caryophylli	¼ oz. cloves bruised.	10 oz. boiling water	½ hour.	1 to 4 oz.
Cascarillæ ..	1 oz. powdered bark.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Catechu ..	160 grs. pale catechu coarsely powdered. 30 grs. cinnamon bark bruised.	Do.	½ hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Chiratæ ..	¼ oz. chiretta cut.	10 oz. water at 120°.	½ hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Cinchonæ Fl.	½ oz. bark in coarse powder.	10 oz. boiling water	2 hours.	1 to 2 oz.
Cuspariæ ..	½ oz. bark in coarse powder.	10 oz. water at 120°	2 hours.	1 to 2 oz.
Cusso	¼ oz. kousso coarsely powdered.	8 oz. boiling water.	15 min.	4 to 8 oz.
Digitalis ..	30 grs. dried leaves.	10 oz. boiling water	1 hour.	2 to 4 drs
Dulcamaræ	1 oz. dried branches bruised.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Ergotæ	¼ oz. coarsely powdered.	Do.	½ hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Gentianæ Co.	60 grs. root sliced. 60 grs. bitter orange peel cut. ¼ oz. fresh lemon peel cut.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Krameriæ ..	½ oz. root bruised.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Lini ..	160 grs. of the seeds. 60 grs. fresh liquorice root.	Do.	4 hours.	2 to 6 oz.
Lupuli	½ oz. dried strobiles.	Do.	2 hours.	1 to 2 oz.
Maticæ	½ oz. leaves cut small.	Do.	½ hour.	1 to 4 oz.
Quassiæ.. ..	60 grs. wood chips.	10 oz. *cold* water.	½ hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Rhei	¼ oz. root in thin slices.	10 oz. boiling water	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Rosæ Acidum	¼ oz. dried red-rose petals. 1 dr. dilute sulphuric acid.	Do.	½ hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Senegæ	½ oz. root bruised.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Sennæ	1 oz. senna & 30 grs. ginger sliced.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.
Serpentariæ	¼ oz. root bruised.	Do.	2 hours.	1 to 2 oz.
Uvæ Ursi ..	½ oz. leaves bruised.	Do.	2 hours.	1 to 2 oz.
Valerianæ ..	120 grs. root bruised.	Do.	1 hour.	1 to 2 oz.

Injectio—There is but one preparation under this head in the Pharmacopœia, and it is—

Injectio Morphiæ Hypodermica, which is a solution of the acetate of morphia, 1 gr. in 12 minims, prepared by dissolving 88 grs. hydrochlorate of morphia in 2 oz. distilled water, precipitating the morphia by slight excess of ammonia, and dissolving the precipitate in 2 oz. distilled water, with a little acetic acid.

Linimenta (Liniments or Embrocations—16 in number) are preparations for external application to the skin, and intended to be applied with friction. They are really very thin ointments, though the majority of them are perfectly limpid liquids. The iodide of potassium with soap liniment, if made with curd soap, is a soft solid—like shaving paste. Of the 16, all contain either a fixed or volatile oil or a soap, camphor entering into 12 of them. Those without camphor are ammonia, lime, croton oil, and iodide of potassium with soap.

LINIMENTUM.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.
Aconiti	20 oz. root, 1 oz. camphor, and 20 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 1.
Ammoniæ ..	1 oz. solution of ammonia, and 3 oz. olive oil.	1 in 4.
Belladonnæ ..	20 oz. root, 1 oz. camphor, and 20 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 1.
Calcis..	2 oz. lime water, and 2 oz. olive oil, agitated together.	1 in 2.
Camphoræ ..	1 oz. camphor, dissolved in 4 oz. olive oil.	1 in 5.
Camphoræ Co.	2½ oz. camphor, 1 dr. oil of lavender, 5 oz. strong solution of ammonia, and 15 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 9.
Chloroformi ..	2 oz. chloroform, and 2 oz. camphor liniment.	1 in 2.
Crotonis	1 oz. croton oil, and 3½ oz. each oil of cajuput and spirit.	1 in 8.
Hydrargyri ..	1 oz. each of mercurial ointment, solution of ammonia, and liniment of camphor, mixed with gentle heat.	1 of oint. in 3, or 1 of Hg. in 6.
Iodi	1¼ oz. iodine, ½ oz. iodide of potassium, ¼ oz. camphor, dissolved in 10 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 9.
Opi	2 oz. tincture of opium, and 2 oz. soap liniment.	1 in 2.
Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone	1½ oz. hard soap, 1½ oz. iodide of potassium, 1 oz. glycerine, 1 dr. oil of lemon, and 10 oz. distilled water.	1 in 8. (by measure.)
Saponis	2½ oz. hard soap, 1¼ oz. camphor, 3 drs. oil of rosemary, 2 oz. distilled water, and 18 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 10.
Sinapis Co. ..	1 dr. oil of mustard, 40 grs. ethereal extract of mezereon, 120 grs. camphor, 5 drs. castor oil, and 4 oz. rectified spirit.	1 in 40.
Terebinthinæ	2 oz. soft soap, 1 oz. camphor, and 16 oz. oil of turpentine.	16 in 19.
Terebinth. Acet.	1 oz. each oil of turpentine, acetic acid, and camphor liniment.	1 in 3.

Liquores (Solutions—39 in number) are solutions of vegetable principles or inorganic substances, mostly in distilled water. One—Epispasticus—comes from the animal kingdom, and it is made with ether. Antim. chlorid. is made with hydrochloric acid, and gutta-percha is dissolved in chloroform. All the rest are made with distilled water.

The following nine are of the same strength, and are important preparations, containing 4 grs. each of active ingredient in the fluid ounce :—Arsenicalis, Arsenici Hydrochloricus, Atropiæ, Atropiæ Sulphatis, Morphiæ Acetatis, Morphiæ Hydrochloratis, Potassæ Permanganatis, Sodæ Arseniatis, and Strychniæ.

The following table shows all the liquors and their strength :

LIQUOR.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Ammoniæ	1 in 3.	10 to 30 m.
Ammoniæ Acetatis	8 per cent.	2 to 6 drs.
Ammoniæ Citratis	16 per cent.	2 to 6 drs.
Ammoniæ Fortior	32·5 per cent.	
Antimonii Chloridi	36 per cent.	
Arsenicalis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	2 to 8 m.
Arsenici Hydrochloricus	4 grs. in 1 oz.	2 to 8 m.
Atropiæ	4 grs. in 1 oz.	1 to 2 m.
Atropiæ Sulphatis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	1 to 2 m.
Bismuthi et Ammon. Citratis	3 grs. in 1 dr.	½ to 1 dr.
Calcis	½ gr. in 1 oz.	1 to 4 oz.
Calcis Chloratæ	13 grs. Cl. in 1 oz.	10 to 20 m.
Calcis Saccharatus	7 grs. in 1 oz.	½ to 1 dr.
Chlori	2·6 grs. in 1 oz.	10 to 20 m.
Epispasticus	1 in 2½.	
Ferri Perchloridi	1 in 4.	10 to 30 m.
" " Fortior	40 per cent.	2 to 8 m.
" Pernitratis	13 per cent.	10 to 40 m.
" Persulphatis	36½ per cent.	
Gutta-Percha	1 in 9.	
Hydrargyri Nit. Acidus	48 per cent.	
Hydrargyri Perchloridi	½ gr. in 1 oz.	½ to 2 drs.
Iodi	20 grs. in 1 oz.	5 to 10 m.
Lithiæ Effervescens	10 grs. in 1 pnt.	5 to 10 oz.
Magnesiæ Carbonatis	13 grs. in 1 oz.	1 to 2 oz.
Magnesiæ Citratis	3½ per cent.	5 to 10 oz.
Morphiæ Acetatis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	10 to 60 m.
Morphiæ Hydrochloratis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	10 to 60 m.
Plumbi. Subacetatis	27 per cent.	½ to 2 m.
" " Dilutus	1 in 80.	½ to 2 drs.
Potassæ	27 grs. in 1 oz.	15 to 60 m.
Potassæ Effervescens	30 grs. in 1 pnt.	5 to 10 oz.
Potassæ Permanganatis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	2 to 4 drs.
Sodæ	18·8 grs. in 1 oz.	15 to 60 m.
Sodæ Arseniatis	4 grs. in 1 oz.	5 to 10 m.
Sodæ Chloratæ	1·5 grs. Cl. in 1 dr.	10 to 20 m.
Sodæ Effervescens	30 grs. in 1 pnt.	5 to 10 oz.
Strychniæ	4 grs. in 1 oz.	5 to 10 m.
Zinci Chlor	*46* grs. in 1 dr.	

Lotiones (Lotions—2 in number) are liquid preparations for external application.

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava, 18 grs. hyd. perchlor., and 10 oz. lime water.
Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra, 30 grs. calomel in 10 oz. lime water.

Mella (Honeys—5 in number, including the oxymels), are preparations of honey. The two of any activity—Oxymel Scillæ and Mel Boracis—are inferior to the Syrup of Squill and Glycerine of Borax.

Mel.—A saccharine secretion from Apis Mellifica.
Mel Depuratum.—Honey melted and strained through flannel.
Mel Boracis.—64 grs. powdered borax mixed with 1 oz. honey.
Oxymel.—40 oz, honey, 5 oz. acetic acid, and 5 oz. distilled water.
Oxymel Scillæ.—1 pint vinegar of squill and 2lb. honey.

Misturæ (Mixtures—11 in number.)

MISTURA.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH PER OZ.
Ammoniaci ..	¼ oz. ammoniacum rubbed up with 8 oz. water, and strained.	13½ grs.
Amygdalæ ..	2½ oz. compound powder of almonds and 1 pint water, and strained.	54 grs.
Creasoti	16 minims each creasote and glacial acetic acid, 1 oz. syrup, ½ dr. spirit of juniper, and 15 oz. water.	1 minim.
Cretæ..	¼ oz. prepared chalk, ¼ oz. gum acacia in powder, ½ oz. syrup, and 7½ oz. cinnamon water.	13½ grs.
Ferri Aromatica	1 oz. pale bark, ½ oz. calumba root, ¼ oz. cloves, ½ oz. iron wire, 3 oz. compound tincture of cardamoms, ½ oz. tincture of orange peel, and peppermint water to 16 oz.	about $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.
Ferri Comp. ..	25 grs. sulphate of iron, 30 grs. carbonate of potash, 60 grs. myrrh, 60 grs. sugar, ½ oz. spirit of nutmeg, 9½ oz. rose water.	2½ grs.
Gentianæ	¼ oz. gentian root, 30 grs. bitter orange peel, 30 grs. coriander, 2 oz. proof spirit, 8 oz. water & strained.	11 grs.
Guaiaci	½ oz. guaiacum resin, ½ oz. sugar, ¼ oz. gum acacia powdered, and 1 pt. cinnamon water.	11 grs.
Scammonii ..	4 grs. scammony resin in 2 oz. milk.	2 grs
Sennæ Co. ..	4 oz. sulphate of magnesia, ½ oz. extract of liquorice, 2½ oz. tincture of senna, 10 drs. compound tincture of cardamoms and infusion of senna to 1 pint.	1 dr. tinct. and 87 grs. mag. sulph.
Spt. Vini Gallici.	4 oz. brandy, 4 oz. cinnamon water, the yolks of 2 eggs, ½ oz. sugar.	3 drs.

The formula of each of the official mixtures may be regarded as a carefully written recipe in which a mixture is ordered, the ingredients being mostly in suspension. All are made with distilled waters.

The dose may be said to be the same for all—from ½ to 1 or 2 oz.

Mucilagines (Mucilages—3 in number) are, strictly speaking, watery solutions of a gum, but in mucilage of starch the starch is not dissolved. The following are in the Pharmacopœia:—

Mucilago Acaciæ.—4 oz. gum acacia dissolved in 6 oz. distilled water.

Mucilago Amyli.—120 grs. starch boiled in 10 oz. distilled water.

Mucilago Tragacanthæ.—60 grs. of the powdered gum in 10 oz. distilled water.

Olea (Oils).—Under this name there are 31 substances in the Pharmacopœia. They may be divided into two well-marked classes—fixed and volatile, the fixed being obtained by expression, and the volatile being products of distillation, except in the case of Ol. Limonis., a vegetable oil, which may be either distilled or expressed. In addition to these, which are only known as oils, there are others equally deserving the name, as—camphor, which is a volatile oil, lard, wax, suet, and spermaceti, which are fixed.

Of the 31 oils, one is an animal product—cod liver oil—which is a fixed oil, and, omitting lemon, seven are expressed—Almond, Croton, Linseed, Nutmeg (concrete), Olive, Castor, and Theobroma. Two are semi-solid—viz., Theobroma and Concrete Oil of Nutmeg.

As a rule they vary from colourlessness through straw, and yellow to a pale brown, but cajuput is a deep green colour.

The dose of each of the volatile oils is, speaking generally, about 5 minims. The oil of mustard is a powerful poison, and should be only used externally. Of the fixed oils, croton is only given in doses of ½ to 1 minim, while of the remaining six nearly an ounce each may be given. The Pharmacopœia, it may be noticed, does not give the doses of the oils except in a few instances—viz., castor, cod-liver, savin, copaiba, turpentine, croton, and cubebs. The reason of this is apparent—the spirituous preparations of these substances are the forms in which it is intended most of the oils should be administered, and only the doses of those are mentioned which have no official spirit. The volatile oils are added to the official pill masses for two reasons—to correct griping, and to serve as a means of distinguishing the various pill masses from each other by the odour.

The following table gives the different oils, their source and preparation, and doses :—

OLEUM.	SOURCE AND HOW PREPARED.	DOSE.
Amygdalæ	Expressed from bitter and sweet almonds	2 to 4 drs.
Anethi	Distilled in Britain from dill fruit.	1 to 5 mins.
Anisi	Distilled in Europe and China from the fruit.	2 to 8 mins.
Anthemidis	Distilled in Britain from the flowers.	2 to 4 mins.
Cajuputi	Distilled in India from the leaves.	4 to 10 mins.
Carui	Distilled in Britain from the fruit.	4 to 10 mins.
Caryophylli	Distilled in Britain from the flower buds.	2 to 8 mins.
Cinnamomi	Distilled from cinnamon bark.	2 to 4 mins.
Copaibæ	Distilled from the oleo-resin.	5 to 20 mins.
Coriandri	Distilled in Britain from the fruit.	2 to 4 mins.
Crotonis	Expressed from the seeds.	½ to 1 min.
Cubebæ	Distilled in Britain from the unripe fruit.	5 to 20 mins.
Juniperi	Distilled in Britain from the unripe fruit.	2 to 4 mins.
Lavandulæ	Distilled in Britain from the flowers.	2 to 4 mins.
Limonis	Expressed or distilled in Sicily from the fresh peel.	2 to 4 mins.
Lini	Expressed without heat from the seeds.	Used externally.
Menthæ Piperitæ	Distilled in Britain from the fresh herb.	2 to 5 mins.
Menthæ Viridis	Distilled in Britain from the fresh herb.	2 to 5 mins.
Morrhuæ	Extracted by a heat under 180° from the fresh liver.	1 to 8 drs.
Myristicæ	Distilled in Britain from the seed kernel.	2 to 4 mins.
Myristicæ Expressum	Expressed with aid of heat from do.	Not given.
Olivæ	Expressed in South Europe from the ripe fruit.	½ to 1 oz.
Phosphoratum	Expressed oil of almonds and phosphorus, heated to 180°.	5 to 10 mins.
Pimentæ	Distilled in Britain from the unripe berry.	2 to 4 mins.
Ricini	Expressed in Calcutta from the seeds.	2 to 8 drs.
Rosmarini	Distilled from the flowering tops.	2 to 4 mins.
Rutæ	Distilled from the fresh herb.	2 to 4 mins.
Sabinæ	Distilled in Britain from fresh tops.	3 to 4 mins.
Sinapis	Distilled with water from the seeds, after the removal of the fixed oil by expression.	Used externally.
Terebinthinæ	Distilled from the oleo-resin.	10 mins. to 4 drs.
Theobromæ	Expressed with heat from the ground seeds.	Not given.

Pilulæ (Pills—22 in number) are soft solid masses, capable of being easily made into little globular forms, intended to be swallowed whole. More than the half of them are purgative, and the dose is generally 5 to 10 grs., and it is not intended that there should be more than 5 grs. in each pill. The following table gives the name of each, its composition, and strength of the named ingredients :—

PILULA.	INGREDIENTS.	STRENGTH.
Aloes Barb.	Barbadoes aloes, hard soap, oil of caraway, and confection of roses.	1 in 2.
Aloes et Assaf. ..	Socotrine aloes, assafœtida, hard soap, and confection of roses.	1 in 4.
Aloes et Ferri. ..	Sulphate of iron, Barbadoes aloes, compound powder of cinnamon, and confection of roses.	1 in 5¼.
Aloes et Myrrhæ	Socotrine aloes, myrrh, saffron, and confection of roses.	1 in 3.
Aloes Socot. ..	Socotrine, aloes, hard soap, volatile oil of nutmeg, and confection of roses.	1 in 2.
Assafœtidæ Co...	Assafœtida, galbanum, myrrh, and treacle.	1 in 3½.
Cambogiæ Co. ..	Gamboge, Barbadoes aloes, hard soap, compound powder of cinnamon, and syrup.	1 in 6.
Colocynth. Co. ..	Colocynth, Barbadoes aloes, scammony, sulphate of potash, oil of cloves, and water.	1 in 6.
Colocynth. et Hyoscyami..	Compound colocynth pill and extract of hyoscyamus.	2 & 1 in 3.
Conii Co.	Extract of hemlock, hippo, and treacle.	2½ in 3.
Ferri Carb.	Saccharated carbonate of iron and confection of roses.	1 in 1¼.
Ferri Iodidi.. ..	Iron wire, iodine, sugar, powdered liquorice, and distilled water.	1 in 3½.
Hydrargyri ..	Mercury, confection of roses, and powdered liquorice.	1 in 3.
Hydrarg. Subchlor. Co. ..	Calomel, sulphurated antimony, guaiacum resin, and castor oil.	1 in 5.
Ipecacuanhæ C. Scilla	Dover's powder, squill, ammoniacum, and treacle.	1 in 23⅓.
Plumbi C. Opio ..	Acetate of lead, opium, and confection of roses.	6 & 1 in 8.
Phosphori	Phosphorus, balsam of tolu, and yellow wax.	1 in 91.
Quiniæ	Sulphate of quinia and confection of hips.	3 in 4.
Rhei Co.	Rhubarb, Socotrine aloes, myrrh, hard soap, oil of peppermint, and treacle.	1 in 4¼.
Saponis Co.	Opium, hard soap, and water.	1 in 6. (of opium.)
Scammonii Co. ..	Resins of scammony and jalap, curd soap, strong tincture of ginger, and rectified spirit.	1 in 3¼.
Scillæ Co.	Squill, *ginger, ammoniacum,* hard soap, *and treacle.*	1 in 5.

The student of Pharmacy is expected to be able to distinguish each official pill mass by its physical qualities. As nearly all are dark brown or black in colour, only a few can be distinguished by sight—thus Pil. Hydrarg. is *blue;* Quiniæ, a *delicate pink;* Hyd. Subchlor. Co., a *bright orange;* and Conii *dark green.* The majority are distinguishable by smell—thus, Colocynth is known by its odour of cloves; Barbadoes aloes, by its caraway; Socotrine aloes, by its nutmeg; Rufus pill, by its saffron; aloes et assafœtida, by its powerful fetid odour; whilst in Pil. Assafœtidæ Co. the myrrh almost conceals the stinking gum; Pil. Cambogiæ smells strongly of Barbadoes aloes, and is not of the yellow colour which the student might expect; Pil. Scillæ Co. is known by the odour of its ammoniacum; saponis, by its tawny colour and opium smell; rhubarb by its peppermint; and lead and opium, by the odour of acetic acid.

Pulveres (Powders) are 15 in number, viz.:—

PULVIS.	INGREDIENTS.	DOSE IN GRAINS.	STRENGTH.
Amygdalæ Co. ..	.. Sweet almonds, refined sugar, and acacia gum.	60.	8 in 13.
Antimonialis ..	.. Oxide of antimony and phosphate of lime.	3 to 10.	1 in 3.
Catechu Co. ..	.. Catechu, kino, rhatany root, cinnamon, and nutmeg.	20 to 40.	1 in 2½.
Cinnamomi Co...	.. Cinnamon, cardamoms, and ginger.	3 to 10.	1 in 3.
Cretæ Aromaticus ..	Cinnamon, nutmeg, saffron, cloves, cardamoms, sugar, and chalk.	10 to 60.	1 in 4½.
Cretæ Aromat. C. Opio	Aromatic chalk powder, and opium.	10 to 40.	1 in 40. (opium.)
Elaterii Co... ..	.. Elaterium and sugar of milk.	½ to 5.	1 in 10.
Glycyrrhizæ Co.	.. Senna, liquorice root, and sugar.	30 to 60.	1 in 5
Ipecacuanhæ Co.	.. Ipecacuanha, opium, and sulphate of potash.	5 to 15.	1 in 10.
Jalapæ Co.	.. Jalap, cream of tartar, and ginger.	20 to 60.	1 in 3.
Kino Co...	.. Kino, opium, and cinnamon.	5 to 20.	1 in 20 (opium.)
Opii Co...	.. Opium, black pepper, ginger, caraway, and tragacanth.	2 to 5.	1 in 10.
Rhei Co...	.. Rhubarb, light magnesia, and ginger.	20 to 60.	1 in 4½.
Scammonii Co. ..	.. Scammony, jalap, and ginger.	10 to 20.	1 in 2.
Tragacanthæ Co.	.. Tragacanth, gum acacia, starch, and sugar.	20 to 60.	1 in 6.

The official powders are all called "compound" except three —Antimonial, Aromatic Chalk, and Aromatic Chalk with opium. They can be for the most part distinguished by their colour, which is given, with the exact weight of each constituent under the name of the drug, in the Materia Medica. The student cannot, however, depend upon colour *alone*, as cinnamon, aromatic chalk, aromatic chalk with opium, ipecacuanha, jalap, rhubarb, and scammony closely resemble each other, only differing by very faint gradations of colour. The smell, along with the colour will distinguish most of them—thus, the odour of opium distinguishes the aromatic chalk and opium powder from the plain aromatic chalk. Dover's powder and compound jalap powder are almost exactly alike in appearance, and the student is often asked to point out the difference. If he spread out each in a thin layer on pieces of paper, the clear, shining, gritty particles of cream of tartar betray the jalap; while the minute, dark specks of opium reveal the Dover's powder, and the odour of the opium will finally settle the question.

Spiritus (Spirits—of which there are 16 in number) are for the most part alcoholic solutions of a volatile oil. The student should remember that all are colourless when freshly prepared except brandy.

SPIRITUS	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Spiritus Ætheris	1 in 3.	30 to 90 mins.
" **Ætheris Nitrosi**	Variable.	½ to 2 drs.
" **Ammoniæ Aromaticus**	1 in 17½ (Carbonate).	½ to 1 dr.
" **Ammoniæ Fœtidus**	1½ in 20.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Armoraciæ Compositus**	1 in 8.	1 to 2 drs.
" **Cajuputi**	1 in 50.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Camphoræ**	1 in 10.	10 to 30 mins.
" **Chloroformi**	1 in 20.	20 to 60 mins.
" **Juniperi**	1 in 50.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Lavandulæ**	1 in 50.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Menthæ Piperitæ**	1 in 50.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Myristicæ**	1 in 50.	½ to 1 dr.
" **Rectificatus**	84 per cent.	
" **Rosmarini**	1 in 50.	10 to 30 mins.
" **Tenuior**	49 per cent.	
" **Vini Gallici**	50 per cent.	

Succi (Juices—of which there are eight.) Three are introduced to make syrup—Buckthorn, Lemon, and Mulberry—and they consist of the juice of the fruit. The remaining five, which are looked upon as the juices proper of the Pharmacopœia, are made by expressing the juice, and adding one measure of spirit to every three. The following table shows their source and dose:—

SUCCUS.	SOURCE.	DOSE.
Belladonnæ	Fresh leaves and young branches after flowering.	5 to 15 mins.
Conii	Fresh leaves gathered after flowering.	½ to 1 dr.
Hyoscyami	Fresh leaves and branches of biennial plants.	½ to 1 dr.
Scoparii	Fresh tops.	1 to 2 drs.
Taraxaci	Fresh root gathered in winter.	1 to 2 drs.
Limonis	Ripe fruit } used to make the syrups.	
Mori	Ripe fruit	
Rhamni	Ripe berries	

Suppositoria (Suppositories—7 in number) are small, solid masses, weighing about 15 grs. and of conical shape, containing some active ingredient blended with a fatty or soapy basis for introduction into the rectum. The following table shows the materials used and the strength of each:—

SUPPOSITORIA.	INGREDIENTS.	STRENGTH.
		GRS. IN EACH.
Acidi Carbolici cum Sapone	Carbolic acid, curd soap, and starch.	1 gr.
Acidi Tannici	Tannic acid, benzoated lard, white wax, and oil of theobroma.	3 grs.
Acidi Tannici cum Sapone	Tannic acid, glycerine of starch, curd soap, and starch.	3 grs.
Hydrargyri..	Ointment of mercury, benzoated lard, white wax, and oil of theobroma.	5 grs. (ungt.)
Morphiæ	Hydrochlorate of morphia, white wax, benzoated lard, and oil of theobroma.	½ gr.
Morphiæ C. Sapone	Hydrochlorate of morphia, glycerine of starch, curd soap, and starch.	½ gr.
Plumbi Co.	Acetate of lead, opium, white wax, benzoated lard, and oil of theobroma.	3 grs. and 1 gr. opium.

Syrupi (Syrups—18 in number) are strong solutions of sugar, each charged with some preparation either to preserve it or make its administration more agreeable. 15 are of vegetable origin. They are mostly—the S.G. being generally about 1·33 —⅓ heavier than water, and loaf sugar only is used in their preparation, and the water that enters into their composition is to be distilled; the dose averages 1 dram.

The syrups are recognised by their colour, with which the student should be familiar. Syrup, syrup of orange flowers, tolu, chloral, iodide, and phosphate of iron are *colourless.*

Syrup of squill, lemon, orange peel, and ginger are straw-coloured; the last two being somewhat muddy.

Syrup of rhubarb, hemidesmus, and poppies are brown, whilst syrup of senna is a dark coffee-brown.

Mulberry syrup is a rich, deep, lake colour, and hence its use to give an agreeable colour to mixtures.

Syrups of buckthorn, red poppy, and red rose, are of brilliant shades of red.

The following table shows their composition and strength :—

SYRUPUS.	INGREDIENTS	STRENGTH
Syrupus	Sugar, 5 lbs.; water 2½ lbs.	1 in 1⅙.
Aurantii .. .	Syrup and tincture of orange peel.	1 in 8.
Aurantii Floris ..	Orange flower water, sugar, and water.	1 in 6¾.
Chloral	Hydrate of chloral, syrup and water.	1 in 6.
Ferri Iodidi	Iron wire, iodine, sugar and water, each dram contains 4·3 grains.	1 in 14.
Ferri Phosph. ..	Granulated sulphate of iron, phosphate of soda, acetate of soda, dilute phosphoric acid, sugar and water; 1 gr. in each dram.	1 in 60.
Hemidesmi	Hemidesmus root, sugar and water.	1 in 8.
Limonis	Fresh lemon peel, juice and sugar.	1 in 2.
Mori	Mulberry juice, sugar and rectified spirit.	1 in 2.
Papaveris	Seedless capsules, rectified spirit, sugar and water.	1 in 2¼.
Rhamni	Buckthorn juice, ginger, pimento, sugar and rectified spirit.	1 in 1.
Rhei	Rhubarb root, coriander fruit, sugar, rectified spirit and water.	1 in 13½.
Rhœados	Fresh red poppy petals, sugar, water and rectified spirit.	1 in 3½.
Rosæ Gallicæ ..	Dried red rose petals, sugar and water.	1 in 17.
Scillæ	Vinegar of squill and sugar	1 in 17. (of squills.)
Sennæ	Senna leaves, oil of coriander, sugar, water and rectified spirit.	1 in 2.
Tolu	Balsam of tolu, sugar and water.	1 in 29.
Zingiberis	Strong tincture of ginger and syrup.	1 in 26.

Tincturæ (Tinctures—68 in number) are alcoholic solutions, chiefly of vegetable substances, though three are from the animal kingdom—viz., cochineal, Spanish fly, and castor. Four are from the inorganic world—viz., perchloride of iron, acetate of iron, iodine, and chloroform, the remaining 61 being of vegetable origin. The most of the substances are ordered to be coarsely powdered (ginger for the strong tincture and nux vomica are exceptions), macerated for 48 hours in ¾ of the spirit, then packed in a percolator, and when the fluid ceases to pass, the process is continued with the remaining ¼ of the spirit. The contents of the percolator are then subjected to pressure, the product filtered, mixed with the first liquid, and made up to the original bulk of the spirit employed.

20 tinctures are made in this mixed method of maceration and percolation.

20 are made by simple maceration, generally for seven days.

1 only (strong tincture of ginger) is made by pure percolation.

7 are made by simple solution or mixing.

In the majority, proof spirit (5 spirit and 3 of water) is used, but where an oily or resinous substance is to be operated upon, strong spirit is employed.

40 tinctures are made with proof spirit.

24 are made with rectified spirit.

2 are prepared with sal volatile (Guaiacum and Valerian).

1 with spirit of ether (Ethereal Tincture of Lobelia).

1 with tincture of orange peel (Tincture of Quinia).

2½ ozs. to the pint—that is, one part in 8, or 54½ grs. in 1 oz., is the most common strength, since there are 35 tinctures so prepared.

53 tinctures consist of one ingredient and the solvent—"Tinctures Simple."

7 tinctures are called compound—"Tinctures Compound."

8 tinctures, though not *called* compound, contain more than one ingredient and the solvent—"Tinctures Complex."

SIMPLE TINCTURES.

TINCTURA.	INGREDIENTS IN 1 PINT.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Aconiti	2½ oz. root, rectified spirit.	1 in 8	5 to 10 m.
Arnicæ	1 oz. root, rectified ,,	1 in 20	1 to 2 drs.
Assafœtidæ ..	2½ oz. gum, rectified ,,	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Aurantii	2 oz. dried peel, proof ,,	1 in 10	1 to 2 drs.
Aurant. Rec. ..	6 oz. fresh peel, rectified ,,	1 in 3⅓	1 to 2 drs.
Belladonnæ ..	1 oz. leaves, proof ,,	1 in 20	5 to 20 mins.
Buchu..	2½ oz. leaves, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Calumbæ	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Cannab. Ind. ..	1 oz. extract, rectified ,,	1 in 20	5 to 20 mins.
Cantharidis ..	¼ oz. flies, proof ,,	1 in 80	5 to 20 mins.
Capsici	¾ oz. fruit, rectified ,,	1 in 27	10 to 20 mins.
Cascarillæ ..	2½ oz. bark, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Castorei	1 oz. follicle, rectified ,,	1 in 20	½ to 1 dr.
Chiratæ	2½ oz. herb, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Cinchonæ Fl. ..	4 oz. bark, proof ,,	1 in 5	½ to 2 drs.
Cinnamomi ..	2½ oz. bark, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Cocci	2½ oz. insects, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Colchici Sem. ..	2½ oz. seeds, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 mins.
Conii	2½ oz. fruit, proof ,,	1 in 8	20 to 60 mins.
Croci	1 oz. styles, proof ,,	1 in 20	½ dr.
Cubebæ	2½ oz. fruit, rectified ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Digitalis	2 oz. leaves, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 mins.
Ergotæ	5 oz. ergot, proof ,,	1 in 4	20 to 60 mins.
Ferri Perchlor.	5 oz. strong liquor rectified .. .. ,,	1 in 4	10 to 30 mins.
Gallæ	2½ oz. galls, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Guaiaci Am. ..	4 oz. resin, sal volatile	1 in 5	½ to 1 dr.
Hyoscyami ..	2½ oz. leaves, proof spirit	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Jalapæ	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Kino	2 oz. kino, rectified ,,	1 in 10	1 to 2 drs.
Krameriæ ..	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Laricis	2½ oz. bark, rectified ,,	1 in 8	20 to 30 mins.
Limonis	2½ oz. fresh peel, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Lobeliæ	2½ oz. herb, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 mins.
Lobeliæ Æth. ..	2½ oz. herb, spirit of ether.	1 in 8	10 to 30 m.
Lupuli	2½ oz. strobiles, proof spirit	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Myrrhæ	2½ oz. gum resin, rectified ,,	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Nuc. Vomicæ ..	2 oz. seeds, rectified ,,	1 in 10	10 to 20 m.
Opii	1½ oz. opium, proof ,,	1 in 13⅓	5 to 40 m.
Pyrethri	4 oz. root, rectified ,,	1 in 5	Not taken.
Quassiæ	¾ oz. chips, proof ,,	1 in 27	1 to 2 drs.
Quiniæ	160 grs. quinia, tincture of orange peel.	1 in 60	1 to 2 drs.
Sabinæ	2½ oz. tops, proof spirit	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Scillæ..	2½ oz. bulb, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 m.
Senegæ	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Serpentariæ ..	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Stramonii ..	2½ oz. seeds, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 m.
Sumbul	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	10 to 30 m.
Tolutana	2½ oz. balsam, rectified ,,	1 in 8	10 to 40 m.
Valerianæ. ..	2½ oz. root, proof ,,	1 in 8	1 to 2 drs.
Valerian. Am. ..	2½ oz. root, sal volatile	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Veratri Vir. ..	4 oz. root, rectified spirit	1 in 5	5 to 20 m.
Zingiberis ..	*2½ oz. rhizome, rectified ,,*	1 in 8	½ to 1 dr.
Zingib. Fort. ..	*10 oz. rhizome, rectified ,,*	1 in 2	5 to 20 m.

The student should remember the exceptions to the comm
strength in tinctures—thus, in each pint—

Tinctura Camphoræ Composita	contains	30 grs. (camphor
Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita	,,	45 min. (oil).
Tinctura Opii Ammoniata	,,	100 grs. (opium).
Tinctura Cantharidis **Tinctura Cardam. Co.**	,,	¼ oz.
Tinctura Quiniæ **Tinctura Quiniæ Amm.**	,,	160 grs.
Tinctura Aloes **Tinctura Iodi**	,,	½ oz.
Tinctura Quassiæ **Tinctura Capsici**	,,	¾ oz.
Tinctura Arnicæ **Tinctura Belladonnæ** **Tinctura Cannabis Ind.** **Tinctura Castorei** **Tinctura Croci**	,,	1 oz.
Tinctura Gentinæ Co. **Tinctura Opii**	,,	1½ oz.
Tinctura Aurantii **Tinctura Benzoini Co.** **Tinctura Chloroformi Co.** **Tinctura Cinchonæ Co.** **Tinctura Kino** **Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ** **Tinctura Rhei**	,,	2 oz.
Tinctura Cinchonæ Flav. **Tinctura Guaiaci Amm.** **Tinctura Pyrethri** **Tinctura Veratri Viridis**	,,	4 oz.
Tinctura Ergotæ **Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi**	,,	5 oz.
Tinctura Aurantii Recentis	,,	6 oz.
Tinctura Zingiberis Fortior	,,	10 oz.

The remaining thirty-five tinctures contain 2½ oz. to th
pint.

COMPLEX TINCTURES.

TINCTURA.	INGREDIENTS IN 1 PINT.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Aloes	½ oz. Socotrine aloes, 1½ oz. extract of liquorice, proof spt.	1 in 40.	1 to 2 drs.
Catechu	2½ oz. catechu, 1 oz. cinnamon, proof spt.	1 in 8.	1 to 2 drs.
Ferri Acet. ..	2½ oz. solution of persulphate, 2 oz. acetate of potash, rectified spt.		5 to 30 m.
Iodi	½ oz. iodine, ¼ oz. iodide of potassium, rectified spt.	1 in 40.	5 to 20 m.
Opii Ammon... (Scotch Paregoric.)	100 grs. of opium. 180 grs. each saffron and benzoic acid, 1 dr. oil of anise, 4 oz. strong solution of ammonia, rectified spt.	1 in 96.	½ to 1 dr.
Rhei .. — ..	2 oz. root, ¼ oz. each of coriander fruit and cardamoms and saffron, proof spirit.	1 in 10.	1 to 8 dr.
Sennæ	2½ oz. leaves, 2 oz. raisins, ½ oz. each of caraway and coriander, proof spt.	1 in 8.	1 to 4 dr.
Quiniæ Am. ..	160 grs. quinia, 2½ oz. solution of ammonia, proof sp.	1 in 60.	1 to 2 dr.

COMPOUND TINCTURES.

TINCTURA.	INGREDIENTS IN 1 PINT.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Benzoini Co. .. (Friar's Balsam.)	2 oz. benzoin, 1½ oz. storax, ½ oz. tolu, 160 grs. Socotrine aloes, rectified spt.	1 in 10.	½ to 1 dr.
Camphoræ Co. (Paregoric.)	40 grs. opium, 40 grs. benzoic acid, 30 grs. camphor, ½ dr. oil of anise, proof spt.	1 in 320. 1 in 240. (opium.)	20 to 60 m.
Cardamomi Co.	½ oz. seeds, ¼ oz. caraway, 2 oz. raisins, ½ oz. cinnamon, 60 grs. cochineal, proof spt.	1 in 80.	1 to 2 drs.
Chloroformi Co.	2 oz. chloroform, 10 oz. tincture of cardamoms (compound), rectified sp.	1 in 10.	20 to 60 m.
Cinchonæ Co...	2 oz. *pale* bark, 1 oz. orange peel, ½ oz. serpentary, 60 grs. saffron, 30 grs. cochineal, proof spt.	1 in 10.	1 to 2 drs.
Gentianæ Co...	1½ oz. root, ¾ oz. orange peel, ¼ oz. cardamoms, proof spt.	1 in 13⅓.	1 to 2 drs.
Lavandulæ Co.	45 minims oil of lavender, 5 minims oil of rosemary, 75 grs. each cinnamon and nutmeg, *150 grs. red sandal wood, rectified spt.*	1 in 213.	1 to 2 drs.

Trochisci (Lozenges—10 in number) are small tablets, composed of sugar and gum, blended with a medicinal substance. All contain, in addition to the active substances giving them their name, the following :—Refined sugar, gum acacia, mucilage of acacia, and distilled water; except for the water in Troch. Bismuthi, *rose* water is used, and for the mucilage in Troch. Opii, extract of liquorice is used. The student can distinguish most of the lozenges by their colour, thus—Bismuth, chlorate of potash, and soda are white; morphia a dirty white, tannic acid is a light fawn, and ipecacuanha is buff, morphia et ipecacuanha is a cream colour, catechu a *light* brown, opium a *dark* brown, and iron is an iron-grey colour (Squire). The odour of roses distinguishes bismuth from soda and chlorate of potash. The active ingredients can be easily recognised in each lozenge by the tongue. Each lozenge will weigh about 15 grs., except bismuth, which is much larger. The Pharmacopœia generally directs—" Mix the powders, and add the mucilage and water to form a proper mass; divide into 720 lozenges, and dry these in a hot-air chamber with a moderate heat." In the case of tannic acid and the morphia lozenges, the active ingredients are directed to be dissolved in the water first.

The following table gives the name of each ingredient, and the number of grains of the active substance in each :—

TROCHISCI.	INGREDIENTS.	GRAINS IN EACH.
Acidi Tannici ..	Tannin, tincture of tolu, sugar, gum acacia, mucilage, water.	$\frac{1}{2}$ gr.
Bismuthi	Subnitrate of bismuth, carbonate of magnesia, carbonate of lime, sugar, gum acacia, mucilage, and rose water.	2 grs.
Catechu	Catechu, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	1 gr.
Ferri Redacti ..	Reduced iron, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	1 gr.
Ipecacuanhæ	Ipecacuanha, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	$\frac{1}{4}$ gr.
Morphiæ	Hydrochlorate of morphia, tincture of tolu, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	$\frac{1}{36}$ gr.
Morphiæ & Ipecac	Do. with the addition of ipecac.	$\frac{1}{36}$ and $\frac{1}{12}$
Opii	Extract of opium, tincture of tolu, sugar, gum, extract of liquorice and water.	$\frac{1}{10}$ gr.
Potassæ Chloratis	Chlorate of potash, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	5 grs.
Sodæ Bicarb.	Bicarbonate of soda, sugar, gum, mucilage and water.	5 grs.

Unguenta (Ointments—34 in number) are mixtures of medicinal substances with lard, or wax and oil, of the consistence of butter, and intended for external application. Those preparations made with wax, and formerly called cerates, are included under this heading. Twenty-nine ointments contain lard, either as prepared, benzoated, or in simple ointment. Seven are mercurial, and in the preparation of two—belladonna and iodide of potassium—distilled water is used.

UNGUENTUM.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.
Aconitiæ	Aconitia, spirit and lard.	8 grs. to 1 oz
Antim. Tartar.	Tartar emetic and simple oint.	1 in 5.
Atropiæ	Atropia, spirit and lard.	8 grs. to 1 oz
Belladonnæ	Extract and lard.	80 grs. to 1 oz
Cadmii Iodidi	Iodide of cadmium and simple ointment.	1 in 8.
Cantharidis	Cantharides, yellow wax and olive oil.	1 in 8.
Cetacei	Spermaceti, white wax and almond oil.	1 in 5.
Creasoti	Creasote and simple ointment.	1 in 9.
Elemi	Elemi and simple ointment.	1 in 5.
Gallæ	Galls and benzoated lard.	80 grs to 1 oz
Gallæ cum Opio ..	Ointment of galls and opium.	32 grs. to 1 oz
Iodi	Iodine, iodide of potassium, proof spirit and lard.	1 in 31.
Picis Liquidæ	Tar and yellow wax.	5 in 7.
Plumbi Acetatis ..	Acetate of lead and benzoated lard.	12 grs. to 1 oz
Plumbi Carbonatis	Carbonate of lead and simple ointment.	1 in 8.
Plumbi Iodidi	Iodide of lead and simple ointment.	1 in 8.
Plumbi Subacet. Co.	Solution of subacetate of lead, camphor, white wax and almond oil.	1 in 5½.
Potassæ Sulphuratæ	Sulphurated potash and lard.	30 grs. to 1 oz
Potassii Iodidi	Iodide of potassium, carbonate of potash, water and lard.	1 in 8¾.
Resinæ	Resin, yellow wax, and simple ointment.	1 in 3½.
Sabinæ	Fresh savin tops, yellow wax and lard.	1 in 3.
Simplex	White wax, 2 oz.; lard, 3 oz.; and almond oil, 3 oz.	
Sulphuris	Sublimed sulphur and benzoated lard.	1 in 5.
Sulphuris Iodidi ..	Iodide of sulphur and lard.	30 grs. to 1 oz
Terebinthinæ	Oil of turpentine, resin, yellow wax and lard.	1 in 2.
Veratriæ	Veratria, olive oil and lard	8 grs. to 1 oz
Zinci	Oxide of zinc and benzoated lard.	80 grs. to 1 oz

About half of the ointments are a white, yellowish-white, or cream colour. Tar ointment and iodide of sulphur (when kept) are black; iodine, cantharides, galls, galls with opium, resin, and turpentine, are different shades of brown.

Savin, sulphurated potash, and belladonna are greenish-brown; iodide of lead is a bright yellow; sulphur a primrose colour.

The seven ointments of mercury are of such importance as to demand a separate notice, and the student of Pharmacy will be expected to be familiar with their colours, which are more decidedly marked than those of the majority of ointments, thus—

Hydrargyri **Hydrargyri Co.**	are blue or lead colour.
Hydrarg. Ammon. **Hydrarg. Subchlor.**	are yellowish-white.
Hydrarg. Nitratis	is a bright lemon.
Hydrarg. Iod. Rub.	is a brilliant scarlet.
Hydrarg. Oxid. Rub.	is a brick red.

The following table gives their composition and strengths:—

UNGUENTUM.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.
Hydrargyri..	1 lb. mercury, 1 lb. lard, 1 oz. suet.	1 in 2.
Hydrg. Ammoniati	62 grs. ammoniated mercury, 1 oz. simple ointment.	1 in 8.
Hydrarg. Comp. ..	6 oz. mercurial ointment, 3 oz. olive oil, 3 oz. yellow wax, 1½ oz. camphor.	1 in 4½ (of Hg.)
Hydrg. Iodidi Rubri	16 grs. red iodide, 1 oz. simple ointment.	16 grs. to 1 oz
Hydrg. Nitratis ..	4 oz. mercury, 12 oz. nitric acid, 15 oz. lard, 32 oz. olive oil.	1 in 15½ (of Hg.)
Hydrg. Oxidi Rubri	62 grs. red precipitate, ½ oz. yellow wax, ¾ oz. almond oil.	1 in 8.
Hydrg. Subchloridi	80 grs. calomel, 1 oz. lard.	80 grs. to 1 oz

☞ The following are the only ointments into whose composition lard does not enter:—

Cantharides,
Spermaceti,
Red Oxide of Mercury,
Tar, and
Compound Subacetate of Lead.

Vapores (Inhalations—5 in number) are preparations in which the vapour of some medicinal substance is taken into the air passages alone, or mixed with the vapour of water.

VAPOR.	INGREDIENTS.
Acidi Hydrocyanici	10 to 15 minims diluted hydrocyanic acid in 1 dr. cold water, and the vapour to be inhaled.
Chlori	2 oz. chlorinated lime, cold water q.s., do.
Coniæ	60 grs. extract of hemlock, 1 dr. solution of potash, 10 drs. water, the vapour of water is made to pass through 20 mins. of this.
Creasoti	12 minims creasote and 8 oz. boiling water, to be inhaled.
Iodi	1 dr. tincture of iodine, 1 oz. water, and apply heat before inhaling.

Vina (Wines—of which there are 11 in number) are simply tinctures made with sherry and orange wine instead of proof spirit.

VINUM.	COMPOSITION.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Aloes	Socotrine aloes, cardamoms, ginger root and sherry.	¾ oz. to 1 pint	1 to 2 drs.
Antimoniale ..	Tartar emetic and sherry.	2 grs. to 1 oz.	5 to 60 m.
Aurantii	(Used for citrate of iron and quinia wines.)	12 per cent (alcohol.)	——
Colchici	4 oz. dried corm and 1 pint sherry.	1 in 5.	10 to 30 m.
Ferri	1 oz. iron wire and 1 pint sherry.	Variable.	1 to 4 drs.
Ferri Citratis ..	Citrate of iron and ammonia, orange wine.	1 gr. in 1 dr.	1 to 4 drs.
Ipecacuanhæ	Hippo and sherry.	22 grs. to 1 oz	½ to 6 drs.
Opii	Extract of opium, cinnamon, cloves and sherry.	22 grs. to 1 oz	10 to 40 m.
Quiniæ	Sulphate of quinia, citric acid and orange wine.	1 gr. to 1 oz.	½ to 1 oz.
Rhei	Rhubarb root, canella alba bark and sherry.	33 grs. to 1 oz	1 to 2 drs.
Xericum	(A Spanish wine.)	17 per cent (alcohol.)	——

Though the great majority of the preparations of the British Pharmacopœia are of a *compound nature*, still the words "Compositus," Composita, or Compositum, are not very often appended. The confections, for instance, are of a very complex constitution, and they are not *called* compound preparations. The compound official preparations are—

2 Decoctions	—viz.,	**Aloes Co.** **Sarsæ Co.**
1 Extract	"	**Colocynthidis Co.**
2 Infusions	"	**Gentianæ Co.** **Aurantii Co.**
2 Liniments	"	**Camphoræ Co.** **Sinapis Co.**
2 Mixtures	"	**Ferri Co.** **Sennæ Co.**
9 Pills	"	**Assafœtidæ Co.** **Cambogiæ Co.** **Colocynthidis Co.** **Conii Co.** **Hyd. Subchlor. Co.** **Rhei Co.** **Saponis Co.** **Scillæ Co.** **Scammonii Co.**
12 Powders	"	**Amygdalæ Co.** **Catechu Co.** **Cinnamomi Co.** **Ipecacuanhæ Co.** **Jalapæ Co.** **Kino Co.** **Opii Co.** **Rhei Co.** **Scammonii Co.** **Tragacanthæ Co.** **Elaterii Co.** **Glycyrrhizæ Co.**
1 Spirit	"	**Armoraciæ Co.**
1 Suppository	—viz.,	**Plumbi Co.**

7 Tinctures	„	**Benzoini Co.** **Camphoræ Co.** **Cardamomi Co.** **Chloroformi Co.** **Cinchonæ Co.** **Gentianæ Co,** **Lavandulæ Co**
2 Ointments	„	**Hydrargyri Co.** **Plumbi Subacetatis Co.**

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum is so called because the colocynth pulp ordered in it is first made into an extract with proof spirit, and the insoluble part rejected.

It resembles closely the compound pill of colocynth, both in its therapeutical effects and in its physical qualities. It is easily distinguishable, however, by the absence of the essential oil of cloves, which characterises the pill mass.

The powders are mostly called "Compound" to distinguish them from the powdered drug of the same name.

PART II.

MATERIA MEDICA.

ACACIÆ GUMMI (Gum Acacia)—Leguminosæ.

Gum Arabic; an exudation from the stem of the acacia, in spheroidal, colourless tears.

Demulcent. Used chiefly to suspend insoluble powders in mixtures.

Gum acacia enters into chalk and guaiacum mixtures, compound almond, and tragacanth powders, all the lozenges, and the following:—

Mucilago Acaciæ. 4 and 6.

An almost colourless, translucent, viscid liquid; prepared by dissolving 4 oz. gum acacia in 6 oz. cold distilled water.

Used in the preparation of all the lozenges in the Pharmacopœia, except opium—in which the powdered gum only is used.

Dose—1 to 4 drs.

Mucilage should not be ordered with tinctures or spirits unless freely diluted with water; and in making a mixture of such ingredients the mucilage should be gradually added to the diluted spirituous liquid.

ACETUM (Vinegar).

A brownish, acid liquid, prepared from malt and unmalted grain by the acetous fermentation. Contains 4½ per cent. anhydrous acetic acid.

Refrigerant and Diuretic.

Dose—1 to 2 fluid drams.

It is used in *making soap cerate plaster*.

Acetum Canthar. & Acetum Scillæ—(See under "Canthar. and Scilla.")

ACIDUM ACETICUM (Acetic Acid). $C_2H_4O_2$.

A colourless acid liquid, with a pungent odour, prepared from wood by destructive distillation, and containing 28 per cent. of the anhydrous acetic acid.

Counter-irritant, Vesicant, and Caustic.

The following preparations contain free acetic acid :—
Acetum; Acetum Cantharidis; Acetum Scillæ; Acid. Aceticum; Acid. Aceticum Dilutum; Acid. Aceticum Glaciale; Extract. Colchici Aceticum; Liniment. Terebinth. Acet.; Liquor Epispasticus; Mistura Creasoti; Oxymel; Oxymel Scillæ; Syrupus Scillæ; Liquor Morphiæ Acetatis; and Injectio Morphiæ Hypoderm.

Acidum Aceticum Dilutum. 1 in 8.

A colourless liquid, prepared by mixing acetic acid 1 pint, and distilled water 7 pints. Contains 3·6 per cent. of anhydrous acid.

Dose and action same as "Acetum."

IN—Acetum Scillæ and Liquor Morphiæ Acetatis.

Acidum Aceticum Glaciale (Glacial Acetic Acid).

A colourless liquid, containing 84 per cent. of the anhydrous acid. It crystallises at 34°.

Powerfully Caustic.

IN—Acetum Cantharidis and Mistura Creasoti.

The following are the percentages of anhydrous acetic acid found in

VINEGAR, - - -	4·6	DILUTE ACETIC ACID, -	3·6
ACETIC ACID, - -	28·0	GLACIAL ACETIC ACID, -	84·0

ACIDUM ARSENIOSUM (Arsenious Acid). As_2O_3.

An anhydrous acid, obtained by roasting arsenical ores, occurring as a heavy white powder or in sublimed vitreous masses. Soluble in 100 parts cold water.

Alterative and Tonic. Externally—Caustic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ of a grain in solution, after food.

Liquor Arsenicalis (Fowler's solution). 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A pinkish liquid, composed of arsenious acid in powder, and carbonate of potash, of each 80 grains; compound tincture of lavender 5 drams, distilled water to 1 pint.

This is the most frequently used preparation of arsenic; and, like all the preparations of the drug, should be commenced in small doses and gradually increased. A good rule is to begin in adults with 3 minims and gradually increase to 8, 12, or more—always after meals, and freely diluted. Each minim contains the $\frac{1}{120}$ of a grain of arsenic.

Liquor Arsenici Hydrochloricus. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving arsenious acid 80 grains in hydrochloric acid 2 drams, and distilled water to 1 pint.

Dose—2 to 8 minims, freely diluted.

Ferri Arsenias. $Fe_3As_2O_8$.

A tasteless, amorphous powder, of a greenish-blue colour, insoluble in water, but readily dissolved in hydrochloric acid. Prepared by mixing solutions of arseniate and acetate of soda with one of sulphate of iron, filtering and drying at a low temperature.

Tonic and Alterative like Arsenic. The amount of iron in each dose being so small need not be considered.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a grain, in pill.

Sodæ Arsenias. $Na_2H\ AsO_4 . 7H_2O$.

Colourless, transparent prisms, soluble in water; prepared by fusing together a mixture of arsenious acid, nitrate of soda, and dried carbonate of soda, dissolving the fused product in boiling water, and setting the solution aside when the salt crystallises out.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ grain, in pill or in mixture.

Liquor Sodæ Arseniatis. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless solution of dried arseniate of soda, 4 grains in distilled water 1 oz.

Resembles arsenic in its action.

Dose—5 to 10 minims diluted, after food.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM (Benzoic Acid). $C_7H_6O_2$.

A crystalline acid, obtained from benzoin by sublimation. In light feathery plates and needles, nearly colourless, and smelling like benzoin.

Expectorant and Diuretic.

Dose—10 to 15 grs.

IN—Ammoniæ Benzoas. Tr. Camph. Co. and Tr. Opii. Ammon.

ACIDUM CARBOLICUM (Carbolic Acid). C_6H_6O.

An acid obtained by the fractional distillation of coal-tar. In colourless acicular crystals, which become an oily liquid like creasote at 95°.

Antiseptic and Escharotic.

Dose—1 to 3 grs., in pill. Externally—Carbolic lotion, 1 part to 40 of water; *carbolic oil 1 part* to 10 or 20 of olive oil.

Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici. 1 *to* 4 (1 *in* 6 by weight).

A thick, colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving carbolic acid 1 oz. in glycerine 4 oz. One fluid dram contains 12 grs. of acid.

Dose—5 to 15 minims, freely diluted.

Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici Cum Sapone. 1 gr. in each.

Carbolic acid 12 grs., curd soap 180 grs., starch q.s. Divided into 12 small conical masses.

Antiseptic and Anæsthetic, when introduced into the rectum.

ACIDUM CITRICUM (Citric Acid). $C_6H_8O_7.H_2O$.

An acid, in colourless rhombic crystals, obtained from the juice of the lemon or Citrus limetta (Aurantiaceæ) by adding chalk, and decomposing the resulting citrate of calcium by sulphuric acid.

Refrigerant.—Chiefly used as a substitute for lemon juice. 17 grs. dissolved in half an oz. of water are equivalent to one tablespoonful of fresh lemon juice, and will saturate in an effervescing mixture.

25 grs. bicarbonate of potash in 1 oz. water.
20 grs. carbonate of potash in 1 oz. water.
35 grs. carbonate of soda in 1 oz. water.
20 grs. bicarbonate of soda in 1 oz. water.
14½ grs. carbonate of ammonia in 1 oz. water.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in water.

Succus Limonis, Syrupus Limonis, and Vinum Quiniæ contain free citric acid.

ACIDUM GALLICUM (Gallic Acid). $C_7H_6O_5.H_2O$.

An acid in yellowish-white, satiny needles, prepared from galls. A paste of powdered galls and water, after being exposed to the air for six weeks, is boiled, and the acid crystallises out on cooling. Soluble in 100 parts of cold water.

Astringent. Useful in internal hæmorrhages.

Dose—5 to 10 or 15 grs. in solution, in pill or powder.

Glycerinum Acidi Gallici. 1 *to* 4 (1 *in* 6 by weight).

A brownish, thick liquid, prepared by dissolving with heat 1 oz. of gallic acid in 4 oz. of glycerine.

Astringent and Styptic.

Dose—20 to 60 minims, in a mixture.

Preparations containing gallic or tannic acids should not be combined with any preparation containing iron.

ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM (Hydrochloric Acid).

Hydrochloric acid (HCl) gas, dissolved in water, and forming 31·8 per cent. of the solution, which is nearly colourless and strongly acid, emitting white vapours, with a pungent odour. It is obtained by distilling a mixture of common salt and sulphuric acid.

Internally—A mild Astringent and Tonic. Externally—Caustic.

Dose—2 to 8 minims, but always given as acid-hydrochloricum dilutum.

IN—Acid. Nitro-Hydrochlor. Dil.; Liq. Antim. Chloridi.; Liq. Arsenici Hydrochlor., and the following:—

Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum. 1 in 3·3.

A colourless mixture of hydrochloric acid and distilled water.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, in water.

IN—Liquor Morph. Hydrochlor, and Liq. Strychniæ.

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM. 1 in 50.

(Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid.) HCN.

Prussic acid, dissolved in water, and forming 2 per cent. of the solution; prepared by acting on ferrocyanide of potassium with sulphuric acid, and distilling the mixture. It is a colourless liquid, with a strong odour of peach blossoms.

Sedative—a most deadly poison.

Dose—2 to 8 minims, in water.

Scheele's Prussic acid is 2½ times stronger than the above.

Vapor Acidi Hydrocyanici.

Dilute Hydrocyanic acid, 10 to 15 minims; water 1 dram—mixed in a suitable apparatus, and the vapour inhaled.

ACIDUM NITRICUM (Nitric Acid). HNO_3.

An acid prepared from nitrate of potash, or nitrate of soda, by distillation with sulphuric acid and water, and containing 70 per cent. by weight of HNO_3. A colourless, heavy liquid, emitting an acrid, corrosive vapour.

Corrosive—Not used internally in this form.

IN—Acid. Nitro-Hydrochlor. Dil., Liq. Ferri. Pernit. Liq. Hydrarg. Nit. Acidus, Ungt. Hyd. Nit., and the following:—

Acidum Nitricum Dilutum. 1 in 5½.

A colourless mixture of nitric acid 6 oz., and distilled water 25 oz.

Tonic and mildly Astringent.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, *freely diluted* in bitter infusions.

Acidum Nitro-Hydrochloricum Dilutum. ¾, and 1, in 8.

Nitric acid, 3 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 4 oz.; distilled water, 25 oz., making a colourless liquid.

Dose—5 to 20 minims, in bitter infusions, freely diluted.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM. H_3PO_4.

(10 per cent.)

Orthophosphoric acid (H_3PO_4), dissolved in water, corresponding to 10 per cent. of P_2O_5 and forming a colourless liquid, with a sour taste, prepared by the action of nitric acid on phosphorus, and subsequent distillation.

Tonic and Refrigerant.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

IN—Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM (Sulphuric acid). H_2SO_4.

A heavy, colourless liquid, of oily appearance, formed by burning sulphur, and acting on the resulting sulphurous acid by means of nitrous vapours. It contains 96·8 per cent. of H_2SO_4.

A powerful Corrosive.

Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum. 1 in 13.

Commonly called "elixir of vitriol." Prepared by macerating 2 oz of cinnamon, 1¼ oz ginger, 3 oz. sulphuric acid, and 40 oz. rectified spirit, forming a rich, reddish-brown liquid, with aromatic odour.

Tonic and Astringent.

Dose—5 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum. 1 in 12.

A colourless mixture, of sulphuric acid 7 oz., and distilled water 76½ oz.

Tonic and Astringent.

Dose—5 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

IN—Infusum Rosæ Acidum, which is a suitable method of administering this acid.

ACIDUM SULPHUROSUM (Sulphurous Acid). H_2SO_3.

Sulphurous acid gas (SO_2) dissolved in water, forming a colourless liquid, with a pungent sulphurous odour, and constituting 9·2 per cent. of the solution. Prepared by deoxidising sulphuric acid with wood charcoal in the presence of heat.

Internally—Antiseptic. Externally—Caustic and Antiparasitic.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, very freely diluted.

ACIDUM TANNICUM (Tannic Acid). $C_{27}H_{22}O_{17}$.

An acid in pale yellow masses or thin glistening scales, prepared by exposing powdered galls to a damp atmosphere for three days, adding enough ether to form a paste, pressing the mixture, and evaporating the liquid squeezed out.

Powerfully Astringent. Soluble in an equal quantity of water.

Dose—2 to 10 grs. in pill, powder, or solution.

Glycerinum Acidi Tannici. 1 *to* 4. (1 *in* 6 by weight).

Tannic acid, 1 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz.; dissolved by gentle heat, making a greenish-brown viscid liquid, chiefly used for its local astringent action.

Suppositoria Acidi Tannici. 3 grs. in each.

Consisting of tannic acid, benzoated lard, wax, and oil of theobroma, each suppository weighing 15 grains.

A local Astringent and Styptic.

Suppositoria Acidi Tannici Cum Sapone. 3 and 8½ grs. in each.

Consisting of tannic acid, glycerine of starch, curd soap, and starch. Action like the above.

Trochisci Acidi Tannici. ½ gr. in each.

Composed of tannic acid, tincture of tolu, sugar, gum acacia, mucilage of gum acacia, and distilled water.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

ACIDUM TARTARICUM (Tartaric Acid). $C_4H_6O_6$.

An acid, in colourless crystals, prepared from the acid tartrate of potash or cream of tartar, by neutralizing a strong solution with chalk, adding chloride of calcium, and treating the tartrate of lime thus formed with diluted sulphuric acid, evaporating and purifying the crystals.

Refrigerant. Chiefly used for the preparation of effervescing mixtures.

Dose—10 to 30 grains in water.

ACONITI FOLIA (Aconite Leaves)—Ranunculaceæ.

The smooth, palmate, deeply-divided fresh leaves and flowering tops of Aconitum napellus (Monkshood), grown in Britain.

Extractum Aconiti.

The juice expressed from the fresh leaves and tops is heated gradually to 130°, and the green colouring matter separated by a calico filter. The strained liquor is heated to 200° to coagulate the albumen (the presence of which favours decomposition), and again filtered. The filtered liquor is evaporated by a water-bath to the consistence of a syrup, the green colouring matter added, and the evaporation continued under 140° till the pilular consistence is reached.

Sedative and Cardiac Depressant.

Dose—1 to 2 grs., in pill.

ACONITI RADIX (Aconite Root)—Ranunculaceæ.

The dried root of Aconitum napellus, from Great Britain or Germany. A brownish-black tapering root, with fleshy fibres arising from it.

Sedative to the Heart.

Tinctura Aconiti. 2½ oz. to 1 pint. (54½ grs. in 1 oz.)

Aconite root, 2½ oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pint—making a pale sherry-coloured liquid.

Dose—5 to 10 minims.

Linimentum Aconiti. 1 in 1.

Aconite root, 20 oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; rectified spirit to 20 oz.

A powerful Sedative and Anodyne. For external use only.

Aconitia (Aconitia).

A white amorphous alkaloid, obtained from aconite root. Aconite root is boiled and percolated with spirit, the spirit is evaporated, the watery solution of the residue, treated with ammonia gives the alkaloid, which is afterwards purified by ether and water acidulated with sulphuric acid.

A powerful Poison. Should not be given internally.

Unguentum Aconitiæ. 8 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless ointment, composed of aconitia, 8 grs.; rectified spirit, ½ dram; lard, 1 oz.

Similar in action to the liniment.

ADEPS BENZOATUS (Benzoated Lard). 10 grs. in 1 oz.

Made by heating 1 lb. of prepared lard and 160 grs. of benzoin for two hours, and straining.

Emollient. Much less liable to decompose than Adeps Præparatus.

IN—Suppositoria Acid. Tann.; Hydrarg.; Morphiæ and Plumb. Comp.; and in Unguenta Gallæ; Sulphuris; Zinci and Plumbi Acet.

ADEPS PRÆPARATUS (Prepared Lard).

The internal soft white fat from the abdomen of the pig, purified by washing, melting, and straining.

It enters into the composition of 29 ointments (either as lard, benzoated lard, or simple ointment), and into Emplastrum Cantharidis.

Unguentum Simplex.

An emollient white ointment composed of prepared lard 3 oz., almond oil 3 oz., and white wax 2 oz., melted and stirred till cold.

It enters into eight ointments.

ÆTHER (Ether). $C_4H_{10}O$.

A colourless, volatile, inflammable liquid, with a strong odour, prepared from alcohol by the action of sulphuric acid, and subsequently purified by slaked lime and chloride of calcium.

A general diffusible Stimulant and Narcotic.

Dose—20 to 60 minims, in syrup or water.

In—Collodium, Collodium Flexile, Liq. Epispasticus and Tinct. Lobeliæ Ætherea, and the following :—

Æther Purus. $C_4H_{10}O$.

Æther freed from alcohol and water by the action of chloride of calcium, lime, and redistillation.

Used externally as a local Anæsthetic.

Spiritus Ætheris. 1 in 3.

Æther 10 oz., rectified spirit 20 oz. (mixed)—making a colourless liquid.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

ÆTHER ACETICUS (Acetic Ether). $C_4H_8O_2$.

A colourless liquid, with an agreeable odour, prepared by distilling acetate of soda, rectified spirit, and sulphuric acid, and purifying by the action of chloride of calcium.

Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

Dose—20 to 60 minims.

ALBUMEN OVI (Egg Albumen).

The liquid white of the egg of the barn-door fowl (Gallus banckiva).

A valuable Antidote in poisoning by mercurial and cuprous salts.

ALCOHOL AMYLICUM (Fousel Oil). $C_5H_{12}O$.

A colourless, oily liquid, with an offensive odour, obtained in the distillation of the crude spirit produced by the action of yeast on saccharine solutions.

Only used in the preparation of Amyl Nitris and Sodæ Valerian.

ALOE BARBADENSIS (Barbadoes Aloes)—Liliaceæ.

The thickened juice of the leaf of Aloe vulgaris, from Barbadoes, in dark brown masses, the smallest fragments of which are opaque, with a disagreeable odour like the axilla, and often having pieces of the gourd in which it was imported attached. The powder is a dull greenish yellow.

ALOE SOCOTRINA (Socotrine Aloes)—Liliaceæ.

The thickened juice of the leaf of various species of Aloe from Socotra, in *golden* or reddish brown masses, the small fragments of which are *translucent* at the edges, with an *agreeable* aromatic odour, and often having pieces of the *skin* in which it was imported attached. The powder is a bright yellow or orange colour.

Cathartic—Both varieties are similar in action.

Dose—2 to 6 grs. in pill.

In addition to the preparations bearing the name Aloes, all of which are given below, the drug enters into the following :—

Pil. Cambogiæ Co. 1 in 6.
Pil. Colocynth. Co. 1 in 3.
Pil. Colocy. *et* Hyoscy. 1 in 4½.
Pil. Rhei Co. 1 in 6.
Extract. Colocynth. Co. 1 in 2¼.
Tinct. Benzoini Co. 1 in 60.

Decoctum Aloes Compositum. 4 grs. (Ext.) in 1 oz.

A rich, dark-brown liquid, prepared by boiling together extract of Socotrine aloes, 120 grs. ; myrrh and saffron, 90 grs. each ; carbonate of potash, 60 grs. ; extract of liquorice, 1 oz. ; compound tincture of cardamoms, 8 oz. ; distilled water to 30 oz. The tincture should be added after cooling.

Dose—½ to 2 oz.

Enema Aloes. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

Aloes, 40 grs. ; carbonate of potash, 15 grains. ; mucilage of starch, 10 oz.

Extractum Aloes Barbadensis. 4 parts from 5.

A hard extract, obtained by dissolving Barbadoes aloes in boiling water, and evaporating the solution.

Dose—2 to 6 grs. in pill. It is less liable to gripe than the powdered aloes.

Extractum Aloes Socotrinæ. 1 part from 2.

Preparation and dose same as the preceding.

Enters into Dec. Aloes Co. and Extract. Colocynth. Co.

Pilula Aloes Barbadensis. 1 in 2.

Barbadoes aloes (in powder), 2 oz. ; hard soap (in powder), 1 oz. ; oil of caraway, 1 dram ; confection of roses, 1 oz. ; beaten well together.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Aloes Socotrinæ. 1 in 2.

Socotrine aloes (in powder), 2 oz.; hard soap (in powder), 1 oz.; volatile oil of nutmeg, 1 dram; confection of roses, 1 oz., beaten well together.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Aloes et Assafœtidæ. 1 in 4.

Socotrine aloes, assafœtida, hard soap, and confection of roses, of each 1 oz.; well beaten together.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Cathartic and Antispasmodic.

Pilula Aloes et Ferri. 1 in 5¼.

Sulphate of iron, 1½ oz.; Barbadoes aloes, 2 oz.; compound powder of cinnamon, 3 oz.; confection of roses, 4 oz.; beaten well together.

Cathartic and Emmenagogue.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Aloes et Myrrhæ (Rufus' Pill). 1 in 3.

Socotrine aloes, 2 oz.; myrrh, 1 oz.; saffron (dried), ½ oz.; confection of roses, 2½ oz.

Cathartic and Emmenagogue.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Tinctura Aloes. 11 grs. in 1 oz.

A dark brown liquid, consisting of Socotrine aloes, ½ oz.; extract of liquorice, 1½ oz.; proof spirit, 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 drams.

Vinum Aloes. 16½ grs. in 1 oz.

A dark brown liquid, consisting of Socotrine aloes, 1½ oz.; cardamoms and ginger, of each 80 grs.; sherry, 40 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 drams.

ALUMEN (Alum). $NH_4 Al (SO_4)_2.12H_2O$

A sulphate of ammonia and alumina, in colourless transparent crystalline masses. Crystals soluble in about 13 times their weight of water.

Astringent. In large doses Emetic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs.

Alumen Exsiccatum (Dried Alum).

Prepared by heating alum until it loses 47 per cent. of its weight, and reducing the residue to powder.

Externally—Styptic.

AMMONIACUM (Ammoniacum)—Umbelliferæ.

A gum-resinous exudation, from Dorema Ammoniacum, in pale brown tears or masses, breaking with a smooth, *white* fracture.

A Stimulating Expectorant.

Dose—10 to 20 grs. in an emulsion.

Emplastrum Ammoniaci Cum Hydrargyro. 12 in 15.

Ammoniacum, 12 oz.; mercury, 3 oz.; olive oil, 1 dram; sulphur, 8 grs.; mixed with the aid of heat.

Resolvent to enlarged glands.

Mistura Ammoniaci. 13½ grs. in 1 oz.

Ammoniacum 2 drs., rubbed with 8 oz. distilled water to form a white emulsion, like dirty milk.

Dose—½ to 1 oz.

Ammoniacum also enters into the composition of Empl. Galbani, Pil. Scillæ Co. and Pil. Ipecac. cum Scilla.

AMMONIÆ BENZOAS (Benzoate of Ammonia). **$NH_4C_7H_5O_2$.**

Colourless laminar crystals, prepared by acting on ammonia solution with benzoic acid.

Diuretic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs. in water.

Ammoniæ Carbonas. $N_4H_{16}C_3O_8$.

A volatile salt, in translucent crystalline masses, with strong ammoniacal odour, prepared by subliming a mixture of sulphate of ammonia, or chloride of ammonium and carbonate of lime.

A Diffusible Stimulant, Expectorant and Emetic.

Dose—3 to 10 grs.; 14½ grs. neutralise a tablespoonful of lemon juice.

IN—Liq. Ammon. Acet. and Spt. Ammon. Aromaticus.

Linimentum Ammoniæ. 1 in 4.

An emulsion known as "hartshorn and oil," composed of—Solution of ammonia, 1 oz.; olive oil, 3 oz.

Rubefacient.

Liquor Ammoniæ. NH_3. 1 in 3.

Ammoniacal gas, dissolved in water, and constituting 10 per cent. of the liquid, prepared by mixing one pint of strong solution of ammonia with two pints of distilled water.

Stimulant and Rubefacient.

Dose—5 to 15 minims, freely diluted.

IN—Linim. Ammoniæ and Tr. Quiniæ Ammon.

Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior. **NH_3.**

Ammoniacal gas, dissolved in water, and constituting 32·5 per cent. of the solution, prepared by distilling a mixture of chloride of ammonium, slaked lime, and water.

Vesicant. Should not be used internally.

IN—Liniment. Camph. Co., Liquor Ammoniæ, Liquor Ammoniæ Citratis. Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus. Tinctura Opii Am., Ammoniæ Phosphas and Spt. Am. Fœtid.

Liquor Ammoniæ Acetatis. About 35 grs. acetate in 1 oz.

Acetate of ammonia, dissolved in water, prepared by neutralising 10 oz. of acetic acid with 3¼ oz., or a sufficiency of carbonate of ammonia, and adding 50 oz. of distilled water.

Should be neutral to test paper.

Diaphoretic, sometimes called Mindererus' Spirit.

Dose—2 to 6 drams, or in alcoholism, 2 oz.

Liquor Ammoniæ Citratis. About 72 grs. citrate in 1 oz.

A solution of citrate of ammonia in water, prepared by mixing 3 oz. citric acid and 2¾ oz., or a sufficiency of strong solution of ammonia, and adding 1 pint of distilled water.

Refrigerant.

Dose—2 to 6 drams.

Ammoniæ Nitras. **NH_4NO_3.**

In white deliquescent crystalline masses, prepared by neutralising diluted nitric acid with ammonia, and drying the resulting salt.

Used only for making nitrous oxide.

Ammoniæ Phosphas. **$(NH_4)_2HPO_4$.**

A salt, in transparent, colourless prisms, obtained by acting on dilute phosphoric acid with strong solution of ammonia.

Diuretic.

Dose—5 to 20 grains in water.

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus. 2 of Carbonate and 1 of Liq. Ammon. Fort. in 35.

Known as "sal-volatile," an almost colourless liquid, prepared by *distilling* a mixture containing carbonate of ammonia, 8 oz.; strong solution of ammonia, 4 oz.; volatile oil of nutmeg, ½ oz.; oil of lemon, ¾ oz.; rectified spirit, 6 pints; water, 3 pints. Only 7 pints are distilled over.

An agreeable Stimulant.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, freely diluted. It makes a nice mixture when given with Tinct. Card. Co.

IN—Tinctura Guaiaci *Ammon.* and *Tinct.* Valerianæ Ammon.

Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus. 1 of Liq. Am. Fort. in 10.

Assafœtida, 1½ oz.; strong solution of ammonia, 2 oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pint (distil). A bright liquid, with a faint trace of colour.

Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, diluted.

AMMONII BROMIDUM (Bromide of Ammonium).
NH_4Br.

In colourless crystals, which become slightly yellow by exposure to the air, and are very soluble in water; prepared by a process like that followed in making Iodide of Potassium.

Laryngeal Sedative. Useful in Whooping Cough.

Dose—2 to 20 grains. For a child 1 year old, 2 grs. in syrup and water.

Ammonii Chloridum. NH_4Cl.

Known as Sal Ammoniac. In colourless, inodorous, translucent, fibrous masses; tough, and difficult to powder; very soluble in water; prepared by neutralising hydrochloric acid with ammonia, and evaporating.

Expectorant and Ciliary Excitant.

Dose—5 to 20 grains. Small pieces may be sucked like a lozenge.

IN—Liq. Hydrarg. Perchlor and Liq. Ammoniæ Fortior.

AMYGDALA AMARA (Bitter Almonds) –Rosaceæ.

The seed of the bitter almond tree (Amygdalus Communis), from Mogadore. Has a bitter taste, and is broader and shorter than the sweet almond.

Yields, when pressed, Oleum Amygdalæ.

Amygdala Dulcis (Sweet Almonds)—Rosaceæ.

The seed of the sweet almond tree (Amygdalus Communis), from Malaga, about one inch in length, narrow, and sharp pointed, with clear brown seed coat, and a sweet taste.

Nutrient and Demulcent.

IN—Oleum Amygdalæ and Pulv. Amygdalæ Co.

Mistura Amygdalæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A white emulsion, made by rubbing 2½ oz. of compound powder of almonds with 20 oz. of distilled water and straining.

Chiefly used as a vehicle for other medicines, and as a basis for lotions.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Oleum Amygdalæ.

The pale yellow, almost inodorous oil, pressed out from *bitter* and *sweet* almonds.

Demulcent and Emollient.

Dose—1 to 4 drams, in emulsion or mucilage.

Used in the preparations of simple, spermaceti, red oxide of mercury, and compound lead ointments, and in phosphorated oil.

This harmless oil, which is commonly called almond oil, should not be confounded with the oil *distilled* from the bitter almond, which is known as the oil of bitter almonds, and which is a deadly poison, being four times the strength of Prussic acid. It is not, however, in the Pharmacopœia.

Pulvis Amygdalæ Compositus. 8 in 13.

A powder of a dirty-white or pale straw-colour, composed of 8 oz. of *sweet* almonds (with their coats removed by steeping in hot water), 4 oz. sugar, and 1 oz. powdered gum acacia, rubbed into a coarse powder.

Used for making the mixture.

AMYL NITRIS (Nitrite of Amyl). $C_5H_{11}NO_2$.

An ethereal, yellowish liquid, with a peculiar odour, prepared by the action of nitric or nitrous acid on fousel oil.

Acts powerfully on arterial spasm.

Dose—The vapour of 2 to 5 minims, poured on the hand, may be inhaled. It should be used with caution.

AMYLUM (Starch)—From Graminaceæ.

Starch procured from the seeds of common wheat (Triticum Vulgare), in white columnar masses.

Dietetic and Demulcent. Used as an antidote in poisoning by iodine.

In addition to the mucilage and glycerine, it enters into the suppositories of carbolic acid with soap, morphia with soap, and tannic acid with soap, and compound tragacanth powder.

Glycerinum Amyli. 1 *to* 8. 1 *in* 11 by weight.

A translucent jelly, prepared by heating 1 oz. starch and 8 oz. glycerine.

An Emollient Application for External Use.

Mucilago Amyli. 12 grs. in 1 oz.

A thick, translucent mucilage, prepared by boiling 120 grs. starch with 10 oz. distilled water for a few minutes.

As a basis for enemas, into four of which it enters, *i.e.*, Aloes, Magnesiæ Sulphatis, Opii, and Terebinthinæ.

Preparations of iodine should *not* be ordered with starch.

ANETHI FRUCTUS (Dill Fruit)—Umbelliferæ.

The oval, flat, brown, seed-like fruit, ⅛th of an inch long, with an aromatic odour, of Anethum Graveolens (common dill), from England or South of Europe.

An Aromatic Stimulant.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., in powder.

Aqua Anethi. 1 pound to 1 gallon.

Dose—½ to 2 oz. for adults. A favourite drug in the colic of infants. 1 to 2 drams for a child one year old.

Anethi Oleum.

The pale yellow oil distilled in Britain.

Antispasmodic and Carminative.

Dose—1 to 4 minims on sugar.

ANISUM (Anise)—Umbelliferæ and Winteraceæ.

The fruit (which is not official) of two plants.

Anisi Oleum.

The colourless or pale yellow aromatic smelling oil, which freezes at 50°, distilled from two distinct plants of different natural orders, *i.e.*, Pimpinella Anisum (Umbelliferæ), distilled in Europe; Illicium Anisatum (Winteraceæ), distilled in China.

IN—Essentia Anisi and Tinct. Camphoræ Co., and Tinct. Opii Ammon.

Essentia Anisi. 1 in 5.

The colourless solution, prepared by mixing 1 oz. oil of anise with 4 oz. rectified spirit.

Carminative and Antispasmodic.

Dose—10 to 20 minims. For a child 1 year old, 3 minims.

ANTHEMIDIS FLORES (Chamomile Flowers)—Compositæ.

The dried single and double flower-heads of the wild and cultivated chamomile (Anthemis nobilis), resembling dried daisy heads.

An Aromatic Stimulant and Bitter Tonic.

Dose—10 to 30 grains in powder, generally given in form of infusion.

Extractum Anthemidis.

A soft extract, prepared by evaporating a decoction of flowers, and adding 15 minims of oil of chamomile for every pound of flowers used.

Dose—2 to 10 grains.

Infusum Anthemidis. ½ oz. to ½ pint (¼ hour).

Prepared by infusing ½ oz. of the flowers in 10 oz. boiling water.

The warm infusion is Emetic in moderate doses.

Dose—1 to 4 oz.

Oleum Anthemidis.

The greenish blue or yellowish liquid oil distilled from chamomile flowers in Britain.

Used in making the extract.

Dose—2 to 6 minims on sugar or in mucilage.

ANTIMONIUM NIGRUM (Black Antimony). **Sb_2S_3.**

A greyish-black crystalline powder, consisting of purified native sulphide of antimony.

Not used in medicine, only introduced to make Antim. Sulphuratum and Liq. Antim. Chloridi.

Antimonii Oxidum. **Sb_2O_3.**

A greyish-white powder, prepared by pouring a solution of chloride of antimony into water, washing the oxychloride thus formed, and decomposing it by carbonate of soda.

Diaphoretic and Emetic.

Dose—1 to 4 grains. For a child 1 year old ⅙ to ¼ gr.

Used in the preparation of Antimon. Tart.

Pulvis Antimonialis (Antimonial Powder). 1 in 3.

A substitute for James's powder; of a dull white colour, prepared by mixing oxide of antimony 1 oz., and phosphate of lime 2 oz.

Acts like the Oxide, only weaker.

Dose—3 to 10 grs. For a child 1 year old ¼ to ½ gr.

Antimonium Sulphuratum. **Sb_2S_3** with **Sb_2O_3.**

A light powder, of a brilliant orange colour, prepared by boiling black antimony with a solution of soda, and adding diluted sulphuric acid to the solution before it cools.

Alterative, Emetic, and Diaphoretic.

Dose—1 to 5 grs. Seldom given alone, but prescribed as Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita, which contains one grain in every five.

Liquor Antimonii Chloridi. **$SbCl_3$.** 1 lb. to 1 quart.

A heavy, reddish liquor, prepared by dissolving black antimony in hydrochloric acid. Known as Butter of Antimony.

Caustic. Not used internally. It contains 36 per cent. of Chloride of Antimony.

Antimonium Tartaratum (Tartar Emetic).
$KSbC_4H_4O_7.H_2O$.

A tartrate of antimony and potash. In colourless, transparent crystals, with triangular facets; soluble in water; prepared by the action of acid tartrate of potash on oxide of antimony.

Emetic, Cardiac Depressant, Expectorant.

Dose—As an Emetic, 1 to 2 grs.; Diaphoretic, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ gr.; as an Expectorant, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$. Given in solution in water.

Unguentum Antimonii Tartarati. 1 part in 5.

A white ointment, prepared by thoroughly mixing tartar emetic $\frac{1}{4}$ oz., and simple ointment 1 oz.

Vesicant and Rubefacient.

Vinum Antimoniale. 2 grs. in 1 oz.

Tartar emetic, 40 grs., dissolved in sherry, 1 pint; making a pale, yellowish brown liquid.

Dose—5 to 60 minims.

For a child 1 year old, 2 minims as a nauseating Expectorant.

AQUA (Water). **H_2O.**

Natural water, as pure as can be obtained.

Used in several preparations in the Pharmacopœia, in the form of Aqua Destillata.

Aqua Destillata. H_2O.

Water distilled from a copper still with a block-tin worm.

ARECA (Areca Nut)—Palmaceæ.

The betel-nut or areca seed, greyish brown in colour, ovoid, hard, shaped like a small horse chestnut, and on section looks like a nutmeg; imported from the East Indies; the seed of Areca Catechu.

Astringent, Anthelmintic, killing the round and tapeworm.

Dose—4 to 6 drs. in powder, in milk or water.

ARGENTUM PURIFICATUM (Pure Silver). **Ag.**

Used in preparing nitrate of silver. In leaf, for the coating of pills, and in the vessels used in making caustic potash.

Argenti Nitras. $AgNO_3$.

In flat, colourless crystals, or white rods. Prepared by evaporating a solution of silver in nitric acid, and drying the crystals. To make the rods, commonly known as "Lunar Caustic," the fused crystals are poured into moulds.

Caustic, Astringent, and Nerve Tonic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ grain. Sometimes given in doses of one grain in stomach affections, in pill.

As a strong caustic lotion for wounds, ulcers, &c., 1 dr. to 1 oz. As a lotion for ophthalmia in infants, 8 grs. to 1 oz., dropped into the eye. As an injection for the urethra, 2 grs. to 1 oz.

All solutions of caustic should be made with distilled water, and should not contain any trace of organic matter. Sometimes, however, the salt is dissolved in Spt. Æther. Nit.

Argenti Oxidum. Ag_2O.

The brown powder precipitated on adding a solution of lunar caustic to lime water.

Tonic and Antispasmodic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs. in pill. Pills containing this salt with organic matter, such as extracts, alkaloids, &c., often rapidly decompose and sometimes explode.

ARMORACIÆ RADIX (Horse-radish Root)—Cruciferæ.

The fresh root of Cochlearia armoracia ; has often been unreasonably confounded with aconite. A comparison shows—

ACONITE ROOT	HORSE-RADISH ROOT
To be smaller, distinctly tapering to a point, brown on the exterior, odourless, and leaving a tingling sensation on being chewed.	To be larger, much longer, more uniform in circumference, white externally or cream coloured, with strong odour, especially on scraping, and with a characteristic taste.

Diuretic. Stimulant and Sialagogue

Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ dram, in powder.

Spiritus Armoraciæ Compositus. 1 in 8.

A colourless liquid, prepared by mixing 20 oz. of horse-radish root, 20 oz. bitter orange-peel, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. nutmeg, 1 gallon proof spirit, and 2 pints water, and distilling 1 gallon.

Stimulant and Diuretic.

Dose—1 to 2 drams.

ARNICÆ RADIX (Arnica Root)—Compositæ.

The dried rhizome (underground stem) and rootlets of Arnica montana, from southern Europe, from 1 to 3 inches long, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick, round, twisted, and furnishing numerous long fibres. Its peppery taste and peculiar odour distinguish it from roots like Senega, Serpentary, and Valerian, which it somewhat resembles.

Stimulant in low feverish conditions.

Dose—10 grs., in powder.

Tinctura Arnicæ. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A brandy-coloured liquid, obtained by the percolation of 1 oz. arnica root with 1 pint rectified spirit.

Dose—1 to 2 drams. Chiefly used as a lotion for bruises, 1 oz. to 8 oz. water.

ARSENIC. (*Vide* Acid. Arseniosum).

ASSAFŒTIDA (Assafœtida)—Umbelliferæ.

The fetid gum-resin, in irregular softish masses or tears, of a dull yellow and often pinkish colour, obtained by incisions into the living root of Narthex assafœtida, from Afghanistan.

Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

Dose—5 to 20 grs., in pills.

Enema Assafœtidæ. 30 grs. to 4 oz.

Prepared by rubbing 30 grs. assafœtida with 4 oz. distilled water, making a whitish emulsion.

Pilula Aloes et Assafœtidæ. 1 in 4.

Socotrine aloes, assafœtida, hard soap, and confection of roses of each 1 oz., well beaten together.

Cathartic and Antispasmodic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Assafœtidæ Composita. 1 in 3½.

Assafœtida, galbanum, and myrrh, of each 2 oz.; treacle, 1 oz.; heated by means of a water-bath, and stirred until of a uniform consistence.

A valuable Antispasmodic. Useful in hysteria.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus. 33 grs. assafœtida to 1 oz.

A clear, faintly-yellow liquid, prepared by distilling a mixture of assafœtida 1½ oz. and rectified spirit 15 oz., and adding to the distilled spirit 2 oz. strong solution of ammonia, with as much rectified spirit as will make the product measure 20 oz.

The best fluid form for prescribing Assafœtida.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, diluted with water.

Tinctura Assafœtidæ. 2½ oz. in 1 pint.

Prepared by macerating 2½ oz. assafœtida with 1 pint rectified spirit.

A bright brown liquid.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

ATROPIA (Atropia). $C_{17}H_{23}NO_3$.

An alkaloid obtained from belladonna in the following manner :—A strong tincture is made by macerating belladonna root in rectified spirit; on adding slaked lime to this the alkaloid is set free along with colouring matters; sulphuric acid, poured upon the precipitate, forms sulphate of atropia, which is again decomposed by carbonate of potash, and, on purification by charcoal, chloroform, and spirit, the alkaloid is obtained in colourless acicular crystals.

Sedative and Anodyne. A very active Poison.

Dose—$\frac{1}{50}$ of a grain. Should not be given in this form.

Liquor Atropiæ. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving 4 grs. of atropia in 1 dr. of rectified spirit and 7 drs. distilled water.

Used chiefly in ophthalmic surgery to dilate the pupil, but, as the spirit smarts, the Liq. Atropiæ Sulph. is preferred.

Unguentum Atropiæ. 8 grs. in 1 oz.

A white ointment, prepared by dissolving 8 grs. of atropia in $\frac{1}{2}$ dram of rectified spirit, and mixing with 1 oz. lard.

Anodyne.

Atropiæ Sulphas.

A colourless powder, obtained by dissolving atropia in dilute sulphuric acid, and evaporating.

Acts like atropia, and is very soluble. A powerful Poison.

Liquor Atropiæ Sulphatis. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless solution of 4 grs. sulphate of atropia in 1 oz. of distilled water. Containing no spirit, its introduction into the eye does not cause pain.

Dose—2 minims, or 1 minim hypodermically with morphia.

AURANTII CORTEX (Bitter-Orange Peel)—Aurantiaceæ.

The dried thin outer part of the rind of the bitter or Seville orange (Citrus bigaradia), from South Europe.

An Aromatic Bitter, and Flavouring ingredient.

In addition to the preparations bearing its name, it occurs in Infus. Gentianæ Co., Mist. Gentianæ, Spiritus Armoraciæ Co., Tr. Cinchonæ Co., and Tr. Gentianæ Co.

Infusum Aurantii. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to $\frac{1}{2}$ pint ($\frac{1}{4}$ hour).

Prepared by infusing bitter-orange peel $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., in boiling water $\frac{1}{2}$ pint.

A mild Stomachic Tonic.

Infusum Aurantii Compositum. ¼ oz. to ½ pint (¼ hour).

Prepared by infusing in 10 oz. boiling water, ¼ oz. bitter-orange peel, 60 grs. fresh lemon peel, and 30 grs. of cloves.

Syrupus Aurantii. 1 in 8.

A flavouring syrup, prepared by adding 1 oz. tincture of orange peel to 7 oz. simple syrup.

Tinctura Aurantii. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

The golden, sherry-coloured tincture, prepared by macerating 2 oz. bitter-orange peel in 1 pint proof spirit.

An agreeable Tonic Bitter.

Dose—1 to 2 drams.

IN—Mist. Ferri Aromat., Tinct. Quiniæ and Syrupus Aurant.

AURANTII FRUCTUS.

The ripe fruit of Citrus Bigaradia.

Action as above.

Tinctura Aurantii Recentis. 6 oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by macerating 6 oz. of the outer part of the *fresh* rind of the bitter orange with 1 pint of rectified spirit.

Acts like the Tinct. Aurantii, but, having more oil in the fresh peel, its flavour is stronger.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

Vinum Aurantii. 12 per cent. of alcohol.

Wine of a golden sherry colour, made in Britain by the fermentation of a saccharine solution, to which the fresh peel of the bitter orange has been added.

An agreeable Bitter and Stimulating Tonic.

Dose—½ to 2 oz.

IN—Vinum Quiniæ and Vinum Ferri Citratis.

Aqua Aurantii Floris.

The nearly colourless fragrant distilled water of the flowers of the bitter and sweet orange trees.

Used for flavouring mixtures and draughts.

Syrupus Aurantii Floris. 1 in 6¾.

Prepared by dissolving 3 lb. of sugar in 1 lb. of distilled water, and adding ½ lb. of orange-flower water.

A sweet, colourless syrup, used for flavouring.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM—Leguminosæ.

A dark-brown, viscid, liquid balsam, obtained from Myroxylon Pereiræ, by charring and removing the bark, and allowing the juice to exude ; from Salvador.

A Stimulating Expectorant. Externally—A Stimulant to ulcers.

Dose—10 to 15 minims, in mucilage or with beaten-up egg.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM—Leguminosæ.

A soft, fragrant, solid balsam, exuding from incisions in the bark of Myroxylon toluifera, from New Granada.

A weak Expectorant.

Dose—10 to 20 grs. in mucilage or egg.

In addition to the Syrup and Tincture, it enters into Tr. Benzoini Co.

Syrupus Tolutanus. 1 in 29.

Prepared by boiling 1¼ oz. balsam of tolu in 1 pint distilled water, filtering when cold, and adding 2 lb. sugar to make a colourless syrup.

Dose—1 dram. Chiefly used to sweeten cough mixtures.

Tinctura Tolutana. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A bright, reddish-brown liquid, prepared by dissolving 2½ oz. of tolu balsam in 1 pint of spirit.

A Stimulating Expectorant.

Dose—20 to 40 minims, in emulsion or in sherry.

Used in the preparation of Morphia, Tannin, Opium, and "Morphia and Hippo" lozenges.

BEBERIÆ SULPHAS (Sulphate of Beberia)—Lauraceæ.

The sulphate of an alkaloid, in brown, thin, translucent scales, prepared from Nectandra bark, by treating it with weak sulphuric acid, precipitating the alkaloid with ammonia and lime, and, after acting on it with spirit and dilute sulphuric acid, evaporating.

Tonic and Antiperiodic.

Dose—1 to 10 grs. in pill, or in solution with sulphuric acid.

BELÆ FRUCTUS (Bael Fruit)—Aurantiaceæ.

The dried half-ripe fruit of Ægle Marmelos, from Malabar, about the size of an orange, with a hard rind of greyish-brown colour.

Astringent.

Extractum Belæ Liquidum. 1 in 1.

A deep brown-coloured liquid, prepared by evaporating an infusion of 1 pound bael fruit, made with 12 pints of cold distilled water, to 14 oz., and then adding 2 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—1 to 2 drs., in Dysentery.

BELLADONNÆ FOLIA (Belladonna Leaves)—Solanaceæ.

The *fresh* and *dried* ovate, acute, smooth leaves and young branches of deadly nightshade, Atropa belladonna, from British plants.

Narcotic and Anodyne. A powerful Poison.

Emplastrum Belladonnæ. 1 in 2. (See note at foot of p. 74).

A dark olive-green solid, prepared by acting on 3 oz. of extract of belladonna with 6 oz. spirit, distilling or evaporating the clear solution, and adding 3 oz. resin plaster to the residual alcoholic extract.

Anodyne.

Extractum Belladonnæ.

A soft dark-green extract, with a peculiar heavy odour, prepared from the juice of the fresh young leaves and branches of the belladonna by exactly the same process as that used in making extract of Aconite, for which see p. 107.

Anodyne and Sedative.

Dose—$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr. in pill, or, as an external application, mixed with as much glycerine as will make it into a cream.

Succus Belladonnæ.

The coffee-brown coloured juice of the young fresh leaves and branches of belladonna, with the addition of $\frac{1}{3}$rd its bulk of rectified spirit.

Action—Anodyne.

Dose—5 to 15 minims.

Tinctura Belladonnæ. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark olive-brown liquid, prepared by the percolation of 1 oz. dried belladonna leaves with 1 pint of proof spirit.

Dose—5 to 20 minims. One minim for a child one year old (with whooping-cough).

Unguentum Belladonnæ. 80 grs. to 1 oz.

A brownish-green ointment, made by rubbing 80 grs. of extract of belladonna with a few drops of water, and adding 1 oz. of lard.

A Soothing application to inflamed piles.

BELLADONNÆ RADIX (Belladonna Root)—Solanaceæ.

The dried, branched, whitish root, 1 to 2 feet long, of Atropa belladonna, from Germany or Britain.

In action resembling the leaves.

Used in preparing Atropia and Liniment of Belladonna.

Linimentum Belladonnæ. 1 part in 1.

A light yellowish-brown coloured liquid, prepared by the percolation of 20 oz. belladonna root and 1 oz. camphor, with 20 oz. rectified spirit.

A powerful Anodyne.

BENZOINUM (Benzoin)—Styraceæ.

The balsamic resin, in mottled masses or light-brown lumps, made up of tears, procured in Siam and Sumatra from incisions into the bark of Styrax benzoin.

Diuretic and Expectorant. Seldom used internally.

Dose—5 to 10 grains of the powder, in milk.

IN—Adeps Benzoatus, and the following :—

Tinctura Benzoini Composita. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark reddish-brown liquid, prepared by macerating 2 oz. benzoin, 1½ oz. storax, ½ oz. balsam of tolu, and 160 grs. Socotrine aloes in 1 pint rectified spirit.

A Stimulating Expectorant. Commonly known as Friar's balsam.

Dose—½ to 1 dram in emulsion. Water decomposes it.

Benzoic Acid and Preparations. (See Acidum Benzoicum).

BISMUTHUM (Bismuth)—**Bi.**

A crystalline metal used in preparing the following :—

BISMUTHUM PURIFICATUM (Pure Bismuth)—**Bi.**

In shining crystalline masses, of a greyish-white colour, with a rose tinge, produced by fusion of nitre with the impure metal.

Bismuthi Carbonas. $2(Bi_2Co_5).H_2O$.

A white powder, prepared by dissolving bismuth in nitric acid, and acting on the solution of the nitrate thus formed by carbonate of ammonia, when the carbonate of bismuth is precipitated.

Antacid, Sedative, and Tonic to the gastric mucous membrane.

Dose—5 to 20 grs. suspended in a mixture with mucilage or syrup.

Bismuthi Subnitras. $BiNO_4.H_2O$.

A heavy, white powder, prepared by dissolving bismuth in nitric acid, and pouring the solution into distilled water, when the salt is thrown down in minute crystalline scales.

Action and dose same as Bismuthi Carbonas.

Bismuthi Oxidum. Bi_2O_3.

A dull, lemon-yellow powder, prepared by boiling 1 lb. of subnitrate of bismuth with 4 pints of solution of soda, and washing the residue.

Action and dose same as Bismuthi Carbonas.

Liquor Bismuthi et Ammoniæ Citratis. 3 grs. of oxide of Bismuth in 1 dram.

A colourless solution, prepared by dissolving 430 grs. of bismuth in 2 oz. nitric acid, adding a solution of 2 oz. citric acid, and redissolving the precipitate formed by solution of ammonia, and making up to 1 pint with distilled water.

Acts similarly to the Carbonate and Nitrate.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

Trochisci Bismuthi. 2 grs. in each.

Prepared by mixing subnitrate of bismuth, 1,440 grs.; carbonate of magnesia, 4 oz.; carbonate of lime, 6 oz.; sugar, 29 oz.; gum acacia, 1 oz.; mucilage of gum acacia, 2 oz.; rose water q.s., and dividing into 720 lozenges.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

BORAX (Borax). $Na_2B_4O_7.10H_2O$.

A native salt, in large, transparent, colourless crystals, of complex chemical composition, and formerly called biborate of soda.

Emmenagogue and Diuretic. Locally, it has an Alterative action on mucous membranes.

Dose—5 to 40 grs.

Glycerinum Boracis. 1 to 4. (1 in 6 by weight.)

A colourless, thick liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. borax in 4 oz. glycerine.

Used for its soothing action on diseased mucous surfaces.

Mel Boracis. 1 in 8.

A mixture of 64 grs. of borax and 1 oz. clarified honey. Resembles honey in appearance, and acts like Glycerinum Boracis.

BROMUM (Bromine). **Br.**

A dark-brown, pungent smelling liquid element, obtained from sea water. Not used internally.

Caustic and Disinfectant.

Ammonii Bromidum. NH_4Br.

In colourless crystals, becoming slightly yellow on exposure.

Prepared by saturating hydrobromic acid with ammonia.

A Laryngeal Sedative in Whooping Cough, Epilepsy, &c.

Dose—2 to 20 grs. 2 grs. for a child 1 year old.

Potassii Bromidum. KBr.

Colourless cubical crystals, prepared by adding bromine to solution of potash, evaporating, heating the resulting bromide and bromate with charcoal, which decomposes the bromate, leaving KBr., which should be dissolved and allowed to crystallise.

Action like Ammon. Bromidum. In large doses, Hypnotic.
Dose—5 to 30 grs. 2 grs. for a child 1 year old.

BUCHU FOLIA (Buchu Leaves)—Rutaceæ.

The dried leaves of three plants—Barosma betulina, Barosma crenulata, Barosma serratifolia, imported from Cape of Good Hope. Small, pale-green, shining, and smooth leaves, with a powerful minty odour. Marked with pellucid dots at the indentations and apex.

A Stimulating Diuretic.
Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder or infusion.

Infusum Buchu. ½ oz. to ½ pint (1 hour.)

Prepared by infusing ½ oz. buchu leaves in 10 oz. boiling water.

Dose—1 to 4 oz.

Tinctura Buchu. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A bright, brownish-green liquid, prepared by the percolation of 2½ oz. buchu leaves with 1 pint proof spirit.
Dose—1 to 2 drs.

CADMII IODIDUM (Iodide of Cadmium). **CdI_2.**

A salt in brilliant, pearly-white flat crystals, formed by the direct union of iodine and cadmium in the presence of water.
A Glandular Absorbent when applied locally.

Unguentum Cadmii Iodidi. 1 in 8.

A yellowish-white ointment, prepared by rubbing 62 grs. of cadmium iodide with 1 oz. simple ointment.
Absorbent to glandular enlargements.

CAJUPUTI OLEUM (Oil of Cajuput)—Myrtaceæ.

A bright green mobile oil, distilled from the leaves of Melaleuca minor, from India.
A powerful diffusible Stimulant, and Antispasmodic.
Dose—2 to 8 minims, on sugar, or in an emulsion.

Cajuputi Spiritus. 1 in 50.

A colourless or very pale green spirit, consisting of oil of cajuput 1 oz., rectified spirit, 49 oz.
Dose—½ to 1 dram.

In addition to the Spirit, Ol. Cajuputi enters into Linimentum Crotonis.

CALCII CHLORIDUM (Chloride of Calcium) **$CaCl_2$.**

In white agglutinated masses, prepared by neutralising *pure* hydrochloric acid with *pure* chalk, and evaporating the solution to dryness, and strongly heating the residue.

Alterative in Scrofula and Phthisis.

Dose—10 to 20 grs.

Chloride of calcium should not be confounded with the so-called chloride of lime.

Calcis Carbonas Præcipitata. $CaCO_3$.

A white crystalline powder, being one of the four forms of carbonate of lime in the Pharmacopœia, prepared by mixing a boiling solution of carbonate of soda with one of chloride of calcium.

Antacid and mildly Astringent.

Dose—10 to 60 grs.

IN—Trochisci Bismuthi, 4 grs. in each.

The other carbonates of lime are—Creta, Creta Præparata, and Marmor Album, which see.

Calcis Hypophosphis. $Ca, 2PH_2O_2$.

A white, pearly crystalline salt, prepared by heating phosphorus with slaked lime and water, and evaporating the solution after separating uncombined lime.

Nervine Tonic. Recommended in early stages of Phthisis.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in water.

Calcis Phosphas. $Ca_3P_2O_8$.

A light white amorphous powder, insoluble in water, prepared by dissolving bone ash in hydrochloric acid and water, and adding ammonia until the phosphate is thrown down.

Nervine Tonic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs.

IN—Pulv. Antimonialis, 2 parts in 3. For impure bone ash see Os Ustum.

CALX (Lime). **CaO.**

Lime in compact whitish masses, obtained by burning chalk or limestone $CaCO_3$.

Caustic.

Used for making Calcis Hydras.

Calcis Hydras. CaH_2O_2.

A white powder, known as slaked lime, prepared by adding about half its weight of water to lime.

Caustic.

IN—Liquor Calcis and Liquor Calcis Saccharatus.

Linimentum Calcis. 1 in 2.

Lime water and olive oil, of each 2 oz. (mixed), forming a thick, whitish emulsion, known as Carron oil.

Sedative application to burns and scalds.

The original Carron oil was made with Linseed oil.

Liquor Calcis. ½ gr. in 1 oz.

Lime water, prepared by adding slaked lime 2 oz. to water 1 gallon, and decanting the clear colourless liquid.

Antacid and Astringent.

Dose—1 to 4 oz., in milk; ½ to 1 dr. for a child one year old.

Used in the preparation of Argenti Oxid., Liniment. Calcis, Lotio Hydrarg. Flava, Lotio Hydrarg. Nigra.

Liquor Calcis Saccharatus. 7 grs. in 1 oz.

The colourless or slightly yellow liquid, prepared by adding slaked lime 1 oz., sugar 2 oz., to water 1 pint, mixing and decanting.

Same as Liquor Calcis in action.

Dose—15 to 60 minims, in water or milk.

CALX CHLORATA. (Chlorinated Lime). $CaCl_2$ & $CaCl_2O_2$.

A dirty-white powder, obtained when slaked lime is exposed to the action of chlorine gas, as long as the latter is absorbed. It is known as bleaching-powder. It has bleaching and disinfecting properties, and is astringent.

Only given as Liq. Calc. Chlor.

Liquor Calcis Chloratæ. 1 lb. to 1 gallon.

A colourless solution of chlorinated lime in water.

Astringent and Antiseptic.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, freely diluted. Chiefly used as a deodoriser. Each oz. contains 13 grs. chlorine.

Vapor Chlori (Inhalation of Chlorine.)

2 oz. chlorinated lime, moistened with a sufficiency of cold water, so that the vapour arising may be inhaled.

CALUMBÆ RADIX (Calumba Root)—Menispermaceæ.

The root, cut in round or oval flat yellow slices, with radiating lines; of Jateorrhiza calumba and Cocculus palmatus, from Africa.

A Bitter Tonic, without Astringency.

Dose—5 to 20 grs. in powder. Seldom given in this form.

Extractum Calumbæ.

A dark, soft extract, prepared by *cold* water from calumba root.

Dose—2 to 10 *grs., in pills.*

Infusum Calumbæ. ½ oz. to 10 oz., cold (1 hour.)

Prepared by macerating ½ oz. calumba root in ½ pint of *cold* water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Calumbæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A greenish-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. calumba root with 1 pint of proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

As calumba root and its preparations do not contain any tannin, they can be ordered with all the preparations of iron. Cold water is used in making the infusion, lest any of the starch should be extracted.

In addition to the above preparations, calumba root enters into Mistura Ferri Aromatica.

CAMBOGIA (Gamboge)—Guttiferæ.

A gum-resin in tawny yellow cylindrical pieces, obtained from wounds in the bark of Garcinia morella, from Siam.

A Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—1 to 4 grs., in pill.

Pilula Cambogiæ Composita. 1 in 6.

Composed of gamboge, Barbadoes aloes, compound cinnamon powder, of each 1 oz.; hard soap, 2 oz.; syrup, q.s.; beaten well together.

A Cathartic Pill, causing watery evacuations.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

CAMPHORA (Camphor)—Lauraceæ.

A volatile oil, in translucent, white, crystalline masses, obtained from the wood of Camphora officinarum, from China and Japan, and purified by sublimation in England.

A diffusible Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

Dose—1 to 10 grs., in pill.

In addition to the preparations bearing the name, camphor enters into Ungt. Plumbi Subacetatis Co., Ungt. Hydrarg. Co., and into 12 of the 16 liniments in the Pharmacopœia.

Aqua Camphoræ. About ½ gr. in 1 oz.

Water flavoured with camphor. Prepared by immersing ½ oz. camphor, tied in muslin, in 1 gallon water.

Only a vehicle for more active remedies.

Linimentum Camphoræ. 1 in 5.

A yellow, oily liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. camphor in 4 oz. olive oil.

A Stimulating Application in chronic painful affections.

Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum. 1 *to* 8.

A faintly yellowish liquid, prepared by dissolving 2½ oz. camphor in 15 oz. rectified spirit, and adding 1 dr. oil of lavender and 5 oz. strong solution of ammonia.

A safe and effectual Rubefacient and Counter-irritant.

In absence of other remedies, it may be used as a general diffusible stimulant in 20 minim doses, largely diluted.

Spiritus Camphoræ. 1 in 10.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. camphor in 9 oz. rectified spirit.

An agreeable method of giving the drug.

Dose—10 to 30 or 60 minims in emulsion.

Tinctura Camphoræ Composita. 1½ grs. camphor and 2 grs. opium in 1 oz.

A bright, sherry-coloured liquid, commonly known as Paregoric, prepared by macerating 40 grs. each opium and benzoic acid with 30 grs. camphor and 30 minims oil of anise in 1 pint proof spirit.

Narcotic, Anodyne, and Expectorant.

Dose—15 to 60 minims.

CANELLÆ ALBÆ CORTEX (Canella Alba Bark)—Canellaceæ.

The nearly white bark, in quills or curved pieces, of Canella alba, from the West Indies, with clove-like odour and peppery taste.

An Aromatic Tonic, introduced to flavour Vinum Rhei.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

CANNABIS INDICA (Indian Hemp)—Urticaceæ.

The dried flowering tops of the female plant of Cannabis sativa (Indian hemp); imported from India in elongated compressed bundles of a greenish-brown colour, in which may be recognised the flowers, young branches, smaller leaves, and the well-known fruits commonly called hemp seeds.

Anodyne and Narcotic.

Extractum Cannabis Indicæ.

A rich green resinous extract, prepared from the tops by macerating in spirit, and evaporating the tincture thus formed.

Anodyne and Narcotic, like Opium.

Dose—¼ to 1 *grain, in pill.*

Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A deep-green liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. of the extract in 1 pint rectified spirit.

Dose—5 to 20 minims, in mucilage or wine, as water decomposes the extract, throwing down the resin.

Action as above.

CANTHARIS (Cantharides)—Coleoptera.

The dried beetle Cantharis vesicatoria of the order Coleoptera, ¾ inch long, with bright metallic green wing covers; collected in Hungary.

Vesicant, Counter-irritant, and Diuretic.

Acetum Cantharidis. 1 in 10.

A dark brown coloured liquid, prepared from 2 oz. cantharides by digestion and percolation with 18 oz. acetic acid and 2 oz. glacial acetic acid.

Epispastic. Not used internally.

Emplastrum Cantharidis. 1 in 3.

A brownish substance, of the consistence of firm ointment, with dark green shining particles, prepared by heating 12 oz. cantharides (in powder), 7½ oz. yellow wax, 7½ oz. suet, 3 oz. resin, and 6 oz. lard.

Rubefacient and Vesicant, applied in a thin layer on adhesive plaster. Generally blisters in from 6 to 9 hours.

Emplastrum Calefaciens. 1 in 24.

Warm plaster, prepared by adding to a strong infusion of 4 oz. of cantharides 4 oz. each of expressed oil of nutmeg, yellow wax and resin, 3¼ lbs. soap plaster, and 2 lbs. resin plaster previously heated, making a firm plaster of a yellow colour.

A mild Stimulating application.

Tinctura Cantharidis. ¼ oz. to 1 pint.

A pale straw-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating ¼ oz. cantharides in 1 pint proof spirit.

Diuretic and Stimulant to the genito-urinary organs.

Dose—5 to 20 minims diluted with a mucilaginous liquid.

Unguentum Cantharidis. 1 in 7.

An ointment of a yellowish brown colour, prepared by heating 1 oz. cantharides in 6 oz. olive oil, and after straining out the cantharides, adding 1 oz. yellow wax to the heated oil.

Milder than Emplastrum Cantharidis.

Charta Epispastica (Blistering Paper).

White paper coated on one side with a mixture made by heating together white wax 4 oz,; spermaceti, 1½ oz.; olive oil, 2 oz.; resin, ¾ oz.; Canada balsam, ¼ oz.; cantharides, 1 oz.; with 6 oz. water.

Acts like Emplastrum Cantharidis.

Liquor Epispasticus. 1 in 2½. (Blistering Liquid).

A bright greenish brown, ethereal liquid, prepared by percolating 8 oz. cantharides and 4 oz. acetic acid with 16 oz. ether.

Acts like Emplastrum, but more cleanly and rapid in its action.

CAPSICI FRUCTUS (Capsicum Fruit)—Solanaceæ.

A small oblong orange pod, containing flat white seeds, the fruit of Capsicum fastigiatum, known as Cayenne pepper.

A powerful Stimulant and Rubefacient, without raising the cuticle.

Dose—½ to 1 grain. 30 grs. may be given in a bolus in Delirium Tremens.

Tinctura Capsici. ¾ oz. to 1 pint.

A pale brandy-coloured liquid, prepared by the percolation of ¾ oz. capsicum fruit with 1 pint rectified spirit.

Dose—10 to 20 minims diluted. As a gargle in relaxed throat, 1 dram in 10 oz. Infusion of Roses.

CARBO ANIMALIS (Animal Charcoal or Bone Black).

The residue of bones which have been exposed to a red heat without the access of air, consisting of charcoal and phosphate and carbonate of lime.

Carbo Animalis Purificatus.

A black powder, prepared by depriving animal charcoal or bone black of its salts, by digestion in hydrochloric acid.

Chiefly employed as a Deodoriser and Bleacher, and recommended as an antidote in poisoning by alkaloids.

Dose—20 to 60 grs.

CARBO LIGNI (Wood Charcoal).

In black, brittle, porous masses, prepared by charring wood in a confined space without access of air.

Deodoriser and Absorbent in fetid eructations, or sprinkled over foul sores.

Dose—20 to 60 *grs. of the powder*, in water.

Cataplasma Carbonis. 1 in 28.

A poultice, made of powdered charcoal, ½ oz.; crumb of bread, 2 oz.; linseed meal, 1½ oz,; and boiling water, 10 oz.

CARDAMOMUM (Cardamoms)—Zingiberaceæ.

The dried, pale brown, oblong, triangular capsules, containing the small angular brown seeds of Elettaria Cardamomum, from Malabar. The seeds only should be used.

Carminative, Tonic, Antispasmodic.

Dose—In powder, 5 to 20 grs.

Tinctura Cardamomi Composita. ¼ oz. to 1 pint.

A bright red liquid, prepared by percolating ¼ oz. cardamom seeds, ¼ oz. caraway fruit, 2 oz. raisins, ½ oz. cinnamon, 60 grs. cochineal, with 1 pint proof spirit.

An agreeable carminative, but chiefly used for its flavour and bright-red colour as an addition to draughts and mixtures.

Dose—½ to 2 drams, in water.

In addition to the tincture, cardamom seeds enter into the following:—Ext, Col. Co., Pulv. Cinnam. Co., Pulv. Cretæ Arom, Tr. Gent. Co., Tr. Rhei, Vin. Aloes; and the Tincture itself enters into Dec. Aloes Co., Mist. Ferri Aromat., Mist. Sennæ Co., and Tr. Chloroformi Co.

CARUI FRUCTUS (Caraway Fruit)—Umbelliferæ.

Minute brown seed-like fruits, tapering at each end, and marked with five ridges, from Carum Carui, cultivated in England and Germany.

Carminative, Stimulant, and Antispasmodic.

In Confect. Opii, Confect. Piperis., Pulv. Opii Co., Tr. Card. Co. and Tr. Sennæ.

Aqua Carui. 1 lb. to 1 gallon.

A colourless water, prepared by distilling 1 gallon of water from 1 lb. of caraway fruit, and 2 gallons of water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Oleum Carui.

The faint-yellow oil distilled in Britain from Caraway fruit.

Dose—1 to 3 minims, on sugar.

IN—Confectio Scammonii and Pilula Aloes Barb.

CARYOPHYLLUM (Cloves)—Myrtaceæ.

The dried, unexpanded flower buds of Caryophyllus aromaticus (the clove tree); with a cylindrical body and spherical head, and four teeth, from Amboyna and Penang.

Carminative, Stimulating Aromatic, and Tonic.

IN—Infus. Aurant. Co., Mist. Ferri Aromat., and Vin. Opii.

Infusum Caryophylli. ¼ oz. to ½ pint (½ hour).

Prepared by infusing ¼ oz. cloves in 10 oz. boiling water.
Dose—1 to 4 oz.

Oleum Caryophylli.

The clear, yellowish oil distilled in Britain from cloves.
Dose—2 to 5 minims, on sugar.

In—Confect. Scammonii, Pil. Col. Co. and Pil. Col. Co. et Hyoscyami.

CASCARILLÆ CORTEX (Cascarilla Bark)—Euphorbiaceæ.

The bark, in small, dull-brown quills (coated with lichens) of Croton Eluteria, from the Bahama Islands.
An Aromatic Bitter Tonic.

Infusum Cascarillæ. 1 oz. to ½ pint (1 hour.)

Prepared by infusing 1 oz. cascarilla, bruised, in 10 oz. boiling water.
Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Cascarillæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A dark brown liquid, prepared by the percolation of 2½ oz. of cascarilla, bruised, with 1 pint proof spirit.
Dose—½ to 2 drams, diluted.

CASSIÆ PULPA (Cassia Pulp)—Leguminosæ.

The soft, sweet, brown pulp (with shining seeds) of the pods of Cassia Fistula, from the East or West Indies.
Laxative. Used as an addition to senna in Confectio Sennæ.

CASTOREUM (Castor).

The brown, fig-shaped, dried follicles from the prepuce of the beaver, Castor Fiber (Rodentia), from Hudson's Bay Territory.
A Stimulating Antispasmodic.
Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Tinctura Castorei. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A deep red liquid, prepared by macerating 1 oz. castor in 1 pint rectified spirit.
Dose—½ to 1 dram, in hysterical affections.

CATECHU PALLIDUM (Pale Catechu)—Cinchonaceæ.

Hard cubes (an inch in diameter, brown externally, yellow internally) of the extract of the leaves and young shoots of Uncaria Gambir, prepared at Singapore.
A Tonic Astringent.
Dose—10 to 30 grs., *in powder.*

Infusum Catechu. 160 grs, to ½ pint (½ hour).

Prepared by infusing 160 grs. catechu and 30 grs. cinnamon in 10 oz. boiling water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. As all the catechu preparations contain so much tannin, they cannot be given with any preparation of iron.

Tinctura Catechu. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A rich coffee-brown liquid, prepared by macerating 2½ oz. of pale catechu and 1 oz. cinnamon in 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drams. A safe Astringent for children; dose, 5 to 10 minims for a child 1 year old.

Pulvis Catechu Compositus. 1 in 2½.

A reddish-brown powder, consisting of catechu 4 oz.; kino and rhatany, of each 2 oz.; cinnamon and nutmeg, of each 1 oz.

A Tonic Astringent in chronic diarrhœa.

Dose—20 to 40 grs.; for a child 1 year old, 2 to 5 grs., in sugar.

Trochisci Catechu. 1 gr. in each lozenge.

Brownish lozenges, consisting of—catechu, 720 grs.; sugar, 25 oz.; gum acacia, 1 oz.; mucilage of gum acacia, 2 oz.; water q.s., divided into 720 lozenges.

Local Astringent for relaxed throat.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

CERA ALBA (White Wax).

Yellow wax, bleached; in nearly white, translucent masses or cakes.

IN—Charta Epispastica, Tannin, Compound Lead, Mercury and Morphia Suppositories, Spermaceti, Compound Lead, and simple Ointments.

CERA FLAVA (Yellow Wax)—Hymenoptera.

The prepared honey-comb of the hive bee, Apis mellifica, in firm, yellow masses.

Used chiefly as a basis for ointments and plasters, and it enters into the composition of 7 ointments, 5 plasters, and Pil. Phosphori.

CEREVISIÆ FERMENTUM (Barm, or Beer Yeast).

The viscid, semi-fluid, frothy fungus obtained in brewing beer.

A Tonic Stimulant in low states of the system.

Dose—½ to 1 oz., in some flavoured water.

Cataplasma Fermenti.

Yeast poultice, prepared by mixing 6 oz. yeast with 6 oz. water at 100°, and 14 oz. wheaten flour.

A Stimulating Deodoriser to foul sores.

CERII OXALAS (Oxalate of Cerium) **$CeC_2O_4.3H_2O$.**

A white granular powder, obtained as a precipitate by mixing solutions of oxalate of ammonia and any soluble salt of cerium.

A Gastric Sedative like bismuth ; given in the vomiting of pregnancy.

Dose—1 to 2 grs., in pill.

CETACEUM (Spermaceti).

Consisting of nearly pure cetine, in pearly, lustrous masses, obtained from the head of the Sperm whale, Physeter macrocephalus, inhabiting the Pacific and Indian Oceans.

Internally Demulcent, and externally Emollient, though seldom administered.

IN—Charta Epispastica, and

Unguentum Cetacei. 1 in 5½.

A pearly-white ointment, prepared by melting together 5 oz. spermaceti, 2 oz. white wax, and 1 pint almond oil.

An Emollient dressing for sores or blisters.

CETRARIA (Iceland Moss)—Lichenes.

The leafy, crisp, brownish-white lichen, Cetraria Islandica, native of North of Europe.

Decoctum Cetrariæ. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling 1 oz. Iceland moss with 20 oz. of water for 10 minutes, and making the strained product measure 20 oz.

Demulcent and Nutritive Tonic.

Dose—2 to 5 oz.

CHARTA EPISPASTICA.—(See Cantharides).

CHIRATA (Chiretta)—Gentianaceæ.

The entire plant, Ophelia Chirata, imported from India in brown bundles, 3 feet long, consisting mainly of the stems, about the size of goose quills, with the opposite branches and panicled flowers.

A pure bitter Tonic, like gentian.

Dose—10 to 30 grs. of the powder, though seldom given in this form.

Infusum Chiratæ. ¼ oz. to ½ pint (½ hour).

Prepared by infusing ¼ oz. chiretta in 10 oz. water at 120°.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Chiratæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A tea-coloured liquid, prepared by the percolation of 2½ oz. chiretta with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

CHLORAL HYDRAS (Hydrate of Chloral).
$C_2HCl_3O.H_2O$.

In colourless crystals, prepared by the action of dry chlorine gas on alcohol, and the chloral thus produced purified by sulphuric acid and lime, and converted into the hydrate by the addition of water.

Hypnotic and Sedative.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in flavoured water with syrup.

Syrupus Chloral. 10 grs. in 1 dr.

A colourless syrup, prepared by dissolving 80 grs. hydrate of chloral in 4 drs. of water, and adding simple syrup to 1 oz.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

CHLORINE (Cl.)

Only used in the following forms:—

Liquor Chlori.

Chlorine gas dissolved in water, forming a yellowish-green liquid, prepared by acting on the black oxide of manganese with hydrochloric acid, and allowing the gas to pass through water.

Antiseptic and Deodorant. Recommended in fevers, and as a gargle for ulcerated throat.

Dose—10 to 20 minims, diluted.

Vapor Chlori.

2 oz. chlorinated lime put into an inhaler and moistened with cold water, so that the vapour may be inhaled.

For other Preparations of Chlorine, see under "Soda" and "Calx."

CHLOROFORMUM (Chloroform).—**$CHCl_3$.**

A limpid, colourless liquid, prepared by distilling diluted alcohol with lime and chlorinated lime, and purifying the crude chloroform by washing with water and sulphuric acid, and by distillation with lime and chloride of calcium.

Sedative, Narcotic, Anodyne, either swallowed or inhaled. Externally, a Vesicant or Rubefacient or Anodyne, according to the strength of the application.

Dose—3 to 10 minims, freely diluted with water.

Aqua Chloroformi. 1 in 200.

A colourless solution of 1 dram of chloroform in 25 oz. of distilled water.

Used chiefly as a vehicle for more active preparations.

Dose—½ to 2 oz.

Linimentum Chloroformi. 1 in 2.

A pale-yellow liquid, prepared by mixing 2 oz. chloroform with 2 oz. camphor liniment.

Rubefacient and Anodyne.

Spiritus Chloroformi. 1 in 20.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. chloroform in 19 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—20 to 60 minims, in water.

Tinctura Chloroformi Composita. 1 in 10.

A brilliant red liquid, prepared by mixing 2 oz. chloroform, 8 oz. rectified spirit, and 10 oz. compound tincture of cardamoms.

An agreeable form for the internal administration of chloroform.

Dose—20 to 60 minims.

CINCHONÆ FLAVÆ CORTEX (Yellow Cinchona Bark) —Cinchonaceæ or Rubiaceæ.

The yellowish-brown, fibrous, flat, heavy pieces of the bark of Cinchona Calisaya, from Southern Peru. Powder, cinnamon-brown.

100 grs. should yield 2 grs. of pure quinia.

Antiperiodic, Tonic, Febrifuge, and Astringent.

Dose, in powder—10 to 60 grs.

Decoctum Cinchonæ Flavæ. 1¼ oz. to 1 pint.

A reddish, muddy liquid, prepared by boiling 1¼ oz. yellow bark in 1 pint distilled water for 10 minutes, straining when cold, and making the strained product to measure 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. Mixtures containing it require to be shaken up before being used.

Extractum Cinchonæ Flavæ Liquidum. 4 in 1.

A deep brown liquid, prepared by exhausting 1 lb. yellow cinchona bark with distilled water by percolation, evaporating the liquid thus obtained from 12 pints to 3 oz., and adding 1 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—10 to 30 minims. 1 oz. of the liquid represents 4 oz. bark.

Infusum Cinchonæ Flavæ. ½ oz. to 10 oz. (2 hours).

Prepared by infusing ½ oz. yellow cinchona bark with 10 oz. boiling distilled water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Flavæ. 4 oz. to 1 pint.

A reddish-brown liquid, prepared by the percolation of 4 oz. yellow cinchona bark with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

CINCHONÆ PALLIDÆ CORTEX (Cinchonaceæ or Rubiaceæ).

Pale Cinchona bark, in thin, brittle quills; externally light-brown, speckled with grey lichens, internally cinnamon-brown; of Cinchona Condaminea, from Ecuador. Powder, pale brown.

100 grs. contain ½ grain of alkaloids, mostly quinia.

Action same as yellow bark, but weaker.

IN—Tinct. Cinchonæ Co. and Mist. Ferri Aromat.

Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark reddish-yellow liquid, prepared by the percolation of pale cinchona bark 2 oz., bitter-orange peel 1 oz., serpentary root ½ oz., saffron 60 grs., and cochineal 30 grs., with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

CINCHONÆ RUBRÆ CORTEX (Cinchonaceæ, or Rubiaceæ).

Red Cinchona Bark, from Cinchona succirubra collected on Chimborazo. In flat, thick, heavy pieces, reddish-brown externally, internally redder. Powder is reddish-brown in colour. Acts like the pale and yellow barks.

100 grs. yield 1·5 grs. of alkaloids.

☞ The student can readily distinguish the flat pieces of *yellow* bark by the absence of the epidermis; the *pale* by the presence of the lichens; and the dense, heavy *red* bark by its having the periderm present, being often warty, and crossed by transverse cracks.

Cascarilla bark resembles the pale variety. It is distinguished by the shortness and broken-up state of its quills, which are much smaller and more brittle than those of pale Cinchona, and they have an agreeable aromatic odour and warm taste.

CINNAMOMI CORTEX (Cinnamon Bark)—Lauraceæ.

In light, yellowish-brown, closely-rolled, very thin quills, being the inner bark of the young shoots of Cinnamomum zeylanicum from Ceylon.

A Stimulating Aromatic and Stomachic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs., in powder. It enters, on account of its aroma, into nearly a score of preparations.

Aqua Cinnamomi. 20 oz. to 1 gallon.

A colourless water, prepared by distilling 1 gallon from 20 oz. cinnamon and 2 gallons water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

IN—Mist. Cretæ, Mist. Guaiaci, and Mist. Spt. Vini Gallici.

Oleum Cinnamomi.

The fresh, yellow oil distilled from Cinnamon bark; becomes red with age. It sinks in water.

Dose—2 to 5 minims on sugar or in mucilage.

Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus. 1 in 3.

A pale brown powder, consisting of cinnamon, cardamoms, and ginger—of each 1 oz.

Dose—3 to 10 grs.

IN—Pil. Aloes et Ferri and Pil. Cambogiæ Co.

Tinctura Cinnamomi. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A reddish brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. of cinnamon with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drams; for a child 1 year old 5 minims, on sugar.

In addition to the above preparations, cinnamon enters into Acid. Sulph. Aromat., Decoct. Hæmatoxyli, Infus. Catechu and Vin. Opii; 4 compound powders—*i.e.*, catechu, kino, chalk, and cinnamon; and 4 tinctures—*i.e.*, cardamoms, catechu; cinnamon, and lavender.

COCCUS (Cochineal)—Hemiptera.

The greyish-white wrinkled, oval, dried female insect Coccus Cacti, from Mexico, resembling a seed of quaking grass.

Used as a rich red, harmless, colouring agent. Is sometimes given in Pertussis.

IN—Tr. Card. Co., Tr. Cinch. Co., and

Tinctura Cocci. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A carmine coloured liquid, prepared by *macerating* 2½ oz. cochineal insects in 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

COLCHICI CORMUS (Colchicum Corm)—Melanthaceæ.

The fresh bulb (about the size of a chestnut) of Colchicum autumnale—meadow saffron, and the same in thin, white, dried, kidney-shaped slices. Collected about the end of June.

Diuretic, Purgative, and Cardiac Sedative. Used in gout.

Dose—2 to 8 grs., in powder.

Extractum Colchici.

A soft, brownish black extract, prepared by evaporating the juice of the fresh corm.

Dose—½ to 2 grs., in pill.

Extractum Colchici Aceticum.

A very soft, brownish black extract, prepared by evaporating the juice of fresh corms, to which about $\frac{1}{70}$ of their weight of acetic acid has been added.

Dose—½ to 2 grs., in pill.

Vinum Colchici. 4 oz. to 1 pint (11 grs. in 1 dram).

A slightly muddy, tea-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating 4 oz. dried colchicum corm in 1 pint sherry.

Dose—10 to 30 minims.

COLCHICI SEMINA (Colchicum Seeds)—Melanthaceæ.

The small, hard, globular, reddish-brown, ripe seeds of Colchicum autumnale.

Action like the corm, but not so likely to lose their properties by drying.

Tinctura Colchici Seminum. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown, sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. colchicum seeds with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—10 to 30 minims.

COLLODIUM (Collodion). 1 in 48.

A colourless syrupy liquid, consisting of a solution of 1 oz. pyroxylin (gun-cotton) in 36 oz. ether and 12 oz. rectified spirit.

Protective to wounds.

Collodium Flexile (Flexible Collodion).

A colourless syrupy liquid, prepared by dissolving 120 grs. Canada balsam and 1 dram castor oil in 6 oz. collodion.

Acts similarly to collodion, but less liable to crack on drying.

COLOCYNTHIDIS PULPA (Colocynth Pulp)—Cucurbitaceæ.

The dried, spongy, light pulp of Citrullus Colocynthis—the bitter apple—the hard yellow rind and the seeds (resembling apple pips) being rejected. From Southern Europe.

A Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—2 to 8 grs., in pill.

Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum. 1 in 4¼.

A firm, blackish mass, prepared by exhausting 6 oz. colocynth pulp with 1 gallon of proof spirit, and, after the volatile spirit is distilled from the resulting tincture, 12 oz. extract of Socotrine aloes, 4 oz. resin of scammony, 3 oz. hard soap, and 1 oz. cardamoms, all in fine powder, are added, and the evaporation continued till a pilular consistence is reached.

Purgative. Acts like Pil. Colocy. Co.

Dose—3 to 10 grs., in pill. 4 grs. will contain the active principle of nearly 1 grain of colocynth pulp.

Pilula Colocynthidis Composita. 1 in 6.

Prepared by beating together 1 oz. colocynth pulp, 2 oz. Barbadoes aloes, 2 oz. scammony, ¼ oz. of sulphate of potash, and 2 drs. oil of cloves, with q.s. distilled water. Resembles in appearance the extract, from which it is distinguished by the smell of cloves.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami. 1 and 3 in 9.

Prepared by adding 1 oz. extract of hyoscyamus to 2 oz. colocynth pill.

Dose—5 to 10 grs. Not so liable to gripe as Pil. Col. Co.

CONII FOLIA (Hemlock Leaves)—Umbelliferæ.

The finely-divided, smooth, *fresh* leaves and young branches of the Spotted Hemlock, Conium maculatum. Also, the deep green *dried* leaves separated from the branches, grown in Britain. The stems are smooth and marked with purple spots.

Anodyne, Narcotic, Sedative.

Dose—2 to 6 grs., in powder or pill.

Cataplasma Conii. 1 in 14.

Prepared by adding 1 oz. hemlock leaf in powder and 3 oz. linseed meal to ½ pint boiling water.

Anodyne.

Extractum Conii.

The green extract prepared by the evaporation of fresh hemlock juice from the leaves and branches, by the same process as described under Extract of Aconite, page 107.

Dose—2 to 6 grs. in pill. If combined with an alkali or surrounded by chalk powder, pills with hemlock give out the stinking odour of mice.

Pilula Conii Composita. 2½ in 3.

Prepared by mixing 2½ oz. extract of hemlock, ½ oz. ipecacuanha, and adding treacle q.s.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., as above.

Succus Conii.

A brownish liquid, consisting of the juice of hemlock leaves to which ⅓ of rectified spirit is added.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

Vapor Coniæ (Inhalation of Conia).

Extract of hemlock 60 grs., liquor potassæ 1 dram, and distilled water 10 drs., mixed. 20 mins. poured on a sponge, and the vapour of water passed over it.

CONII FRUCTUS (Hemlock Fruit)—Umbelliferæ.

The small, seed-like, greyish fruit, with 5 waved ridges, of the spotted hemlock.

Action like the leaves.

Tinctura Conii. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brownish liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. of the fruit with 1 pint of proof spirit.

Dose—20 to 60 minims.

COPAIBA (Copaiva) from Leguminosæ.

The thick, yellow fluid oleo-resin, obtained from incisions in the trunk of Copaifera multijuga, from the Amazon Valley.

Stimulant to mucous membranes, especially to the urinary passages.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, in emulsion, with 2 drams mucilage or 15 minims liquor potassæ; commonly given in capsules, ⅙ dram in each.

Oleum Copaibæ.

The colourless or pale-yellow oil distilled from Copaiva.

Dose—5 to 20 minims, as above.

CORIANDRI FRUCTUS (Coriander fruit)—Umbelliferæ.

The small, globular, ribbed, yellowish-brown, seed-like fruit of Coriandrum sativum; grown in Britain.

An Aromatic, Stimulating Antispasmodic.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., in powder.

IN—Confect. Sennæ, Mist. Gentianæ, Syr. Rhei, Tinct. Rhei, and Tinct. Sennæ.

Oleum Coriandri.

The yellowish oil of Coriander; distilled from the fruit in Britain.

Dose—1 to 4 minims, on sugar or in emulsion.

In—Syrupus Sennæ.

CREASOTUM (Creasote).

A colourless or pale-yellow oily liquid, a product of the distillation of Wood Tar.

Sedative, Astringent, and Antiseptic. Externally Styptic.

Dose—1 to 3 minims, in pill.

Mistura Creasoti. 1 minim in 1 oz.

A nearly colourless mixture, consisting of creasote and glacial acetic acid 16 minims each, spirit of juniper ½ dram, syrup 1 oz., and distilled water 15 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Unguentum Creasoti. 1 in 9.

A yellowish white or cream-coloured ointment, prepared by mixing 1 dr. creasote and 1 oz. simple ointment.

Vapor Creasoti. 12 minims in 8 oz.

12 minims of creasote mixed in a suitable apparatus with 8 oz. boiling water.

CRETA (Chalk). **$CaCO_3$.**

Native friable carbonate of lime.

CRETA PRÆPARATA (Prepared Chalk). **$CaCO_3$.**

In little conical masses, or as an almost amorphous white powder, freed from its impurities by washing.

Antacid and mildly Astringent.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., in powder or with syrup.

In—Hydrarg. cum Creta 2 in 3, and in

Mistura Cretæ. ¼ oz. to 8 oz.

A white, milky mixture, prepared by rubbing up ¼ oz. prepared chalk, ¼ oz. powdered gum acacia, ½ oz. syrup, in 7½ oz. cinnamon water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. For a child 1 year old 1 to 2 drs.

Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus. 1 in 4 (nearly).

A pale brown powder, consisting of cinnamon, nutmeg, saffron, cloves, cardamoms, sugar, and chalk, 4. 3. 3. 1½. 1. 25. 11.

An Aromatic Astringent.

Dose—10 to 60 grs.

Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio. 1 in 40 of opium. A pale brown powder, prepared by mixing 9¾ oz. of aromatic powder of chalk with ¼ oz. powdered opium.

Aromatic, Astringent, and Narcotic.

Dose—10 to 40 grs.; for a child 1 year old 1 gr.

CROCUS (Saffron)—Iridaceæ.

The dried thread-like styles, each terminated by three deep orange stigmas of Crocus sativus, from Spain, France, and Italy.

Supposed to be Emmenagogue, but only used for its colouring properties.

IN—Decoct. Aloes Co., Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ, Pulv. Cretæ Aromat., Tinct. Cinch. Co., Croci, Opii Ammon., and Rhei.

Tinctura Croci. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A bright yellowish brown liquid, prepared by percolating 1 oz. saffron with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

CROTONIS OLEUM (Croton Oil)—from Euphorbiaceæ.

The brownish-yellow oil *expressed* from the seeds of Croton Tiglium, a native of India.

A powerful Hydragogue Cathartic, acting generally within 1 or 2 hours.

Dose—½ to 1 minim in pill, or on dry sugar when swallowing is difficult.

Linimentum Crotonis. 1 in 8.

A green liquid, consisting of croton oil 1 oz., oil of cajuput and rectified spirit, of each 3½ oz.

Rubefacient and Counter-irritant.

CUBEBA (Cubebs)—Piperaceæ.

The globular, dried, unripe fruit of Cubeba officinalis, about the size and colour of black pepper, with a stalk attached to it; cultivated in Java.

Stimulant to mucous surfaces, but particularly the genito-urinary.

Dose in gonorrhœa—½ to 2 drs., in powder, given in milk.

Oleum Cubebæ.

A pale greenish-yellow oil, distilled from cubebs in Britain.

Dose—5 to 20 minims, in emulsion with mucilage.

Tinctura Cubebæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A clear sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. cubebs with 1 pint *rectified* spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

CUPRUM. Cu. Fine Copper Wire, about No. 25.
Used in preparing Spt. Æther. Nitrosi.

Cupri Sulphas. $CuSO_4.5H_2O$.

A blue crystalline salt in oblique prisms, obtained by dissolving copper in sulphuric acid, and purifying by recrystallising.

Astringent, Tonic, and Emetic.

Dose—As an Astringent, ¼ gr. to 2 grs. in pill ; as an Emetic, 5 to 10 grs. in solution in water.

CUSPARIÆ CORTEX (Angustura or Cusparia Bark—Rutaceæ.

In straight incurved pieces, bevelled at the edges, with mottled brown epidermis, from Galipea Cusparia, South America.

A bitter Stimulating Tonic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

Infusum Cuspariæ. ½ oz. to ½ pint (2 hours).

Prepared by infusing ½ oz. of Cusparia bark in ½ pint of distilled water at 120°.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

CUSSO (Kousso)—Rosaceæ.

The flowers and tops of Brayera anthelmintica in compressed clusters ; the small flowers are reddish-brown, on hairy stalks, with calyx five-parted.

Anthelmintic for *tænia solium.*

Dose—¼ to ½ oz.

Infusum Cusso. ½ oz. to 8 oz. (¼ hour).

Kousso ½ oz., infused in 8 oz. boiling distilled water.

Dose—4 to 8 oz., without straining.

DIGITALIS FOLIA (Digitalis Leaves)—Scrophulariaceæ.

The large, wrinkled, downy, dried leaves, with bluntly serrated edges, of Digitalis purpurea (Purple Foxglove). From wild indigenous plants when about two-thirds of the flowers are expanded.

Diuretic and Cardiac Tonic.

Dose—½ to 1½ grs., in pill.

Infusum Digitalis. 3 grs. to 1 oz. (1 hour).

Prepared by infusing 30 grs. of digitalis leaf in 10 oz. boiling distilled water.

Dose—2 to 4 drams.

Tinctura Digitalis. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A dark-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. digitalis leaf with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—10 to 30 minims. 4 drs. may be given in Delirium Tremens.

Digitalinum (Digitalin).

The active principle of Digitalis. In porous masses or small white scales, prepared by adding tannin to an acidulated alcoholic extract of digitalis, and rubbing up the resulting tannate of digitalin with oxide of lead, and purifying with spirit.

Dose—$\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.; should be given with great caution.

☞ The student should notice that 1 gr. of the powdered leaves is equivalent to ⅓ oz. of the infusion and to 8 minims of the tincture.

DULCAMARA (Bitter-Sweet)—Solanaceæ.

The dried, hollow, cylindrical young branches of Solanum Dulcamara. Bitter-sweet or woody nightshade. Gathered in autumn from indigenous plants which have shed their leaves.

An almost inert Narcotic; accredited with Diuretic and Alterative properties.

Infusum Dulcamaræ. 1 oz. to ½ pint (1 hour).

Prepared by infusing 1 oz. bitter-sweet in 10 oz. boiling distilled water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. Seldom used.

ECBALII FRUCTUS (Squirting Cucumber Fruit)—Cucurbitaceæ.

The fruit (resembling a small hairy cucumber) of Ecbalium Officinarum, the Squirting Cucumber. Grown in Britain.

ELATERIUM (Elaterium).

A sediment in thin, friable, greenish-grey curved cakes, obtained by collecting the deposit which settles down from the juice of the Squirting Cucumber.

A drastic Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to ½ gr., in powder or pill.

Pulvis Elaterii Compositus. 1 in 10.

A dirty-white powder, consisting of elaterium 10 grs., sugar of milk 90 grs.

Dose—½ to 5 grs., in pill or powder.

ELEMI (Elemi)—Terebinthaceæ or Amyridaceæ.

A concrete resinous exudation in yellowish-white adhesive masses, probably from Canarium commune. From Manilla.

A Stimulating Rubefacient, and used only externally.

Unguentum Elemi. 1 in 5.

A dirty, yellowish-white ointment, prepared by melting together ¼ oz. elemi and 1 oz. simple ointment, and straining; sometimes called the Balm of Arcæus.

Emplastrum Calefaciens.—(See under Cantharis.)

ERGOTA (Ergot)—Graminaceæ.

Ergot is the diseased seed or grain of the rye, Secale cereale, caused by the spawn of Claviceps purpurea; in long, dark-purple, brittle grains, pinkish-white internally.

Emmenagogue. Acting on the unstriped muscular fibre of the uterus and arteries.

Dose—10 to 40 grs. Seldom, however, given in powder.

Extractum Ergotæ Liquidum. 1 oz. in 1 oz.

A deep, coffee-brown liquid, obtained by extracting the oil from 16 oz. of ergot with 1 pint washed ether, making a strong infusion of the remainder in water at 160°, evaporating this to 8 oz. and adding 8 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, in water.

Infusum Ergotæ. ¼ oz. to 10 oz. (½ hour).

Prepared by infusing ¼ oz. ergot (bruised) in 10 oz. boiling distilled water.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Ergotæ. 5 oz. to 1 pint.

A coffee-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 6 oz. ergot with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—10 minims to 1 dram.

Farina Lini.—(See Lini Farina.)

FARINA TRITICI (Wheaten Flour)—Graminaceæ.

The grain of wheat, Triticum vulgare, ground and sifted; used in making Cataplasma Fermenti.

FEL BOVINUM PURIFICATUM (Purified Ox Bile)—

The purified gall of the ox, Bos Taurus.

A dark-green, soft solid, prepared by mixing fresh bile or gall from the ox with rectified spirit, and evaporating the clear liquid.

Tonic and Aperient.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in pill, or 30 grs in bolus.

FERRUM (Iron)—Fe.

Wrought iron, in the form of wire or nails, free from oxide. The different preparations of this substance vary in their action. Pure iron, for example, acts simply as a Tonic and Hæmatic, or blood improver, while the acid preparations are generally powerful astringents as well. Iron forms a dark, discoloured liquid when ordered with any of the bitter infusions, except those of Quassia and Calumba. The same remark applies to all astringent vegetable tinctures. Iron, like arsenic, should be prescribed to be taken after meals.

Tinctura Ferri Acetatis. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown, changeable liquid, prepared by mixing 2½ oz. solution of the persulphate of iron with 8 oz. rectified spirit, and adding a solution of 2 oz. acetate of potash in 10 oz. rectified spirit, and filtering.

Dose—5 to 30 minims, in water.

Ferri Arsenias. $Fe_3As_2O_8$.

A green, amorphous powder, prepared by mixing a solution of arseniate and acetate of soda with one of sulphate of iron, and drying the precipitate at a low temperature.

Resembles arsenic in its action; the amount of iron being so small its chalybeate action is not appreciable.

Dose—1/16 to ½ gr., in pill.

Ferri Carbonas Saccharata. 37 per cent. $FeCO_3$.

Saccharated Carbonate of Iron, consisting of carbonate and peroxide of iron, mixed with sugar. A greyish-brown powder, cohering in little lumps, prepared by mixing solutions of carbonate of ammonia and sulphate of iron, washing the resulting carbonate, and rubbing it up with sugar.

Dose—5 to 20 grs.

Pilula Ferri Carbonatis. 1 in 1¼.

Prepared by beating together 1 oz. of saccharated carbonate of iron and ¼ oz. confection of roses.

Dose—5 to 20 grs.

Mistura Ferri Composita. 2½ grs. sulphate to 1 oz.

A muddy, green, changeable mixture, prepared by mixing myrrh and sugar, of each 60 grs., carbonate of potash 30 grs., spirit of nutmeg ½ oz., rose water 9½ oz., and sulphate of iron 25 grs. Commonly called Griffith's Mixture, and contains about 1 gr. carbonate of iron in each oz.

Hæmatic and Emmenagogue.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Mistura Ferri Aromatica. About 1 gr. of iron in 1 pint.

Commonly called *Heberden's Ink*, and contains *tannate* of iron as an inky precipitate. Prepared by macerating 1 oz. pale cinchona bark, ½ oz. calumba, ¼ oz. cloves, ½ oz. iron wire, 3 oz. compound tincture of cardamoms, ½ oz. tincture of orange peel, and peppermint water to 16 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Ferri et Ammoniæ Citras.

Citrate of Iron and Ammonia, in transparent ruby scales. Prepared by mixing solutions of persulphate of iron and ammonia, and dissolving the freshly precipitated peroxide of iron thus formed in solution of citric acid, and, after the addition of ammonia, evaporating.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.; a most agreeable tonic in solution with lemon or orange tincture.

Vinum Ferri Citratis. 8 grs. in 1 oz.

A brownish liquid, prepared by dissolving 160 grs. of citrate of iron and ammonia in 1 pint orange wine.

Dose—1 to 4 drams.

Ferri et Quiniæ Citras. 1 gr. Quinia in 6.

In greenish-yellow scales, being a citrate of Quinia, Iron, and Ammonia. Prepared by dissolving the peroxide of iron (formed as in the last preparation) in citric acid, adding quinia (prepared by precipitating the sulphate by ammonia), neutralising with ammonia, and evaporating.

Hæmatic, Tonic, Antiperiodic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in solution or in pill.

Ferri Iodidum. **FeI_2**, with water of crystallisation and a little oxide.

A greenish-brown, deliquescent, crystalline salt, prepared by boiling iodine and iron wire together in water, and evaporating.

In addition to the properties of iron, it acts like iodine, and is useful in scrofula and syphilis.

Dose—1 to 5 grs., in pill or in solution; it is a very changeable preparation.

Pilula Ferri Iodidi. 1 in 3½.

Prepared by mixing 40 grs. iron wire, 80 grs. iodine, 50 minims distilled water, and adding 70 grs. sugar and 140 grs. liquorice, and beating all together.

Dose—3 to 8 grs. Should be dispensed in a bottle.

Syrupus Ferri Iodidi. 4·3 grs. FeI_2 in 1 dram.

A colourless syrup, prepared by heating 1 oz. iron wire and 2 oz. iodine with 3 oz. distilled water, and adding the filtered product to 28 oz. sugar dissolved in 10 oz. water.

Dose—½ to 1 dram. Flavoured with oil of lemon, it is easily administered to children. Dose for a child 1 year old, 3 minims.

Ferri Oxidum Magneticum. Fe_3O_4.

Magnetic oxide of iron combined with 20 per cent. water of hydration, and containing some peroxide of iron. A dark brownish-black powder, prepared by boiling a solution of soda with a mixed solution of sulphate and persulphate of iron and washing the precipitate.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in powder or in pill.

Ferri Peroxidum Humidum. Fe_2O_3.

Hydrated peroxide of iron, with 86 per cent. uncombined water. A soft, moist, reddish-brown mass, prepared by adding a solution of persulphate of iron to an excess of solution of soda, and washing the precipitate.

Introduced as an Antidote in Arsenical Poisoning. Should be made fresh, and given as soon as possible after the poison.

Dose—¼ to ½ oz.

Ferri Peroxidum Hydratum. Fe_2O_3,H_2O.

A reddish-brown powder, prepared by heating the moist peroxide below 212° till it ceases to lose weight.

Dose—5 to 30 grs., in powder.

Emplastrum Ferri (Iron, or Roborans Plaster). 1 in 11.

A solid red plaster, consisting of hydrated peroxide of iron 1 oz., Burgundy pitch 2 oz., lead plaster 8 oz.

Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortior. 40 per cent.

A deep orange-brown liquid, prepared by dissolving 2 oz. iron wire in 8 oz. hydrochloric acid and 8 oz. distilled water, and after filtering, adding 9 drs. nitric acid and 4 oz. more hydrochloric, and evaporating to 10 oz.

A powerful Astringent and Hæmostatic. Externally—Caustic.

Liquor Ferri Perchloridi. 1 in 4.

A brown liquid, prepared by mixing 5 oz. strong solution of perchloride of iron with 15 oz. distilled water.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi. 1 in 4.

A brown liquid, prepared by adding 5 oz. strong solution of perchloride of iron to 15 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, freely diluted.

Liquor Ferri Pernitratis. 13 per cent.

A reddish-brown liquid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. iron wire in 4½ oz. nitric acid and 25½ oz. distilled water.

Dose—10 to 40 minims, freely diluted.

Liquor Ferri Persulphatis. (See under Ferri Sulphas).

Ferri Phosphas. $Fe_3P_2O_8$.

A slate-blue amorphous powder, prepared by mixing a solution of sulphate of iron with one of phosphate and acetate of soda, and drying the washed precipitate.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in powder; generally given in the form of syrup.

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis. 1 gr. in 1 dram.

A colourless syrup, prepared by dissolving fresh phosphate of iron, made as in last preparation, in diluted phosphoric acid and sugar.

Dose—1 dram, diluted; in anæmic dyspepsia.

Ferri Sulphas. $FeSO_4.7H_2O$.

Pale greenish-blue crystals, prepared by dissolving iron wire in diluted sulphuric acid, and after heating, allowing the salt to crystallise.

Tonic, Astringent, and Emmenagogue.

Dose—1 to 5 grs., in solution.

IN—Pil. Aloes et Ferri, 1 in 7.

Ferri Sulphas Exsiccata. $FeSO_4.H_2O$.

A greyish powder, prepared by heating the last preparation to 400°, and powdering the residue. 3 grs. = 5 grs. Ferri Sulph.

Dose—1 to 3 grs., in pill.

Ferri Sulphas Granulata. $FeSO_4.7H_2O$.

In small granular crystals, of a pale greenish-blue, prepared by heating iron wire in diluted sulphuric acid, and filtering the solution into rectified spirit.

Dose—1 to 5 grs., in solution or in pill.

Liquor Ferri Persulphatis. Fe_23SO_4. 36½ per cent.

A dense dark-red solution of FERRIC sulphate, prepared by dissolving 8 oz. sulphate of iron in 6 drs. sulphuric acid and

10 oz. distilled water, and adding 6 drs. nitric acid in 2 oz. distilled water, and making up to 11 oz. after heating.

Styptic; introduced for the purpose of making six preparations of iron.

Vinum Ferri. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

A brownish-green liquid, prepared by *partially immersing* 1 oz. iron wire in 1 pint of sherry for a month.

Dose—1 to 4 drams; contains a small amount of iron, chiefly as tartrates, malates, and citrates.

Ferrum Redactum—(Reduced Iron). **Fe** and **Fe_3O_4**.

A black powder, consisting of metallic iron and a variable amount of magnetic oxide, prepared by passing Hydrogen over red-hot hydrated peroxide of iron in a gun-barrel.

Tonic, Hæmatic, Emmenagogue; sometimes called Quevenne's iron.

Dose—2 to 5 grs., in pill.

Trochisci Ferri Redacti. 1 gr. in each.

Greyish-black lozenges, consisting of reduced iron 720 grs., sugar 25 oz., gum acacia 1 oz., mucilage of gum acacia 2 oz., distilled water q.s., divided into 720 lozenges.

Dose—1 to 6.

Ferrum Tartaratum (Tartrate of Iron and Potash). **$KFeOC_4H_4O_6$**.

In deep garnet scales, prepared by dissolving freshly-precipitated peroxide of iron (deposited from the persulphate solution by ammonia) in solution of cream of tartar, and evaporating carefully.

Dose—5 to 10 grs. in solution in water.

FICUS (Fig)—Urticaceæ.

The dried fruit of the common Fig tree—Ficus Carica—from Smyrna.

Laxative; used in making Confectio Sennæ.

FILIX MAS (Male Fern)—Filices.

The dried, tufted, scaly, greenish-brown rhizome, with bases of the foot-stalks and root-fibres of Aspidium Filix mas. Collected in summer in Britain.

Extractum Filicis Liquidum.

A thick, dark-green, oily liquid, prepared by extracting the oleo-resinous matter from the male fern by percolating it with ether, and evaporating.

Anthelmintic; used to destroy the tapeworm.

Dose—15 to 30 minims, in emulsion with yolk of egg and sugar, and followed by a purgative.

FŒNICULI FRUCTUS (Fennel Fruit)—Umbelliferæ.

The pale-brown, eight-ribbed, seed-like, beaked fruit of Fœniculum dulce. From Malta.

Carminative, Antispasmodic, and Galactagogue.

Aqua Fœniculi. 1 lb. to 1 gallon.

A colourless water, obtained by distilling 1 gallon from 2 gallons of water and one pound fennel fruit.

Dose—1 to 3 oz. For a child 1 year old, one dram.

GALBANUM (Galbanum)—Umbelliferæ.

A fetid, greenish-yellow gum-resin, in small tears, agglutinated into masses, derived from unknown umbelliferous plants (probably Ferula galbaniflua and F. rubicaulis) in India and the Levant.

An Antispasmodic and stimulating Expectorant, like Assafœtida and Ammonia.

Dose—2 to 5 grs., in pill, but seldom given.

Emplastrum Galbani. 1 in 11.

A yellow solid, consisting of galbanum, ammoniacum, and yellow wax, of each 1 oz., and lead plaster 8 oz.

Galbanum enters into Pil. Assafœtidæ Co.

GALLA (Galls) from Cupuliferæ.

A partially insect and partially vegetable production, growing as a round, hard tumour or excrescence on the oak (Quercus infectoria), and caused by the irritation arising from the punctures made by Diplolepis Gallæ tinctoriæ, an insect which deposits its ova in the young buds. From Asia Minor.

Astringent. Generally given in the form of tannic or gallic acid—the active principle of galls.

Tinctura Gallæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A dark-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. galls with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

Unguentum Gallæ. 80 grs. to 1 oz.

A pale brown ointment, prepared by rubbing 80 grs. powdered galls with 1 oz. benzoated lard.

Astringent. Chiefly used for hæmorrhoids.

Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio. 32 grs. to 1 oz.

A light brown ointment, prepared by mixing 32 grs. powdered opium with 1 oz. ointment of galls.

A Local Anodyne and Astringent application to painful hæmorrhoids.

Gallic and Tannic Acids. (See under Acidum Gallicum).

GENTIANÆ RADIX (Gentian Root)—Gentianaceæ.

The tough, wrinkled, or ringed brownish-yellow, dried root of Gentiana lutea ; from Central Europe.

A pure, Bitter Tonic, without astringency.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

☞ This root is often confounded with Belladonna and Pyrethrum. From the former it is distinguished by its brownish-yellow colour, and by the close, tranverse markings, which give it a ringed appearance. It differs from pyrethrum in its toughness, and in the absence of the black, shining points seen in the thick, brittle bark. Gentian is bitter, while pyrethrum causes a prickling sensation in the mouth.

Extractum Gentianæ.

A brownish-black, soft extract, prepared by evaporating a decoction of the root.

Dose—2 to 10 grs. A harmless excipient for making powders into pill masses.

Infusum Gentianæ Compositum. 60 grs. to ½ pint (1 hour.)

Prepared by infusing for 1 hour in 10 oz. boiling distilled water, 60 grs. each gentian root and bitter-orange peel, and ¼ oz. fresh lemon peel.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Mistura Gentianæ. ¼ oz. to 1 pint.

A sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating for two hours ¼ oz. gentian, 30 grs. bitter-orange peel, and 30 grs. coriander in 2 oz. proof spirit, adding 8 oz. cold distilled water, and macerating for two hours more. Sometimes called "Scotch Infusion."

Dose—½ to 1 oz.

Tinctura Gentianæ Composita. 1½ oz. to 1 pint.

A golden-brown liquid, prepared by percolating with 1 pint proof spirit 1½ oz. gentian, ¾ oz. bitter-orange peel, and ¼ oz. cardamom seeds.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

GLYCERINUM (Glycerine). $C_3H_8O_3$.

A colourless, oily-looking, thick fluid, obtained from fats and fixed oils at a high temperature.

Demulcent and Nutrient, but seldom used internally, except to sweeten mixtures or make up pill masses. Externally—Emollient.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

In addition to entering into the 5 glycerines, it is used in making Lin. Pot. Iod. cum Sapone.

Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici, &c. (See under Acidum Carbol., &c.)

GLYCYRRHIZÆ RADIX (Liquorice Root)—Leguminosæ.

The pale-yellow, tough, fibrous root or underground stem in long, cylindrical, branched pieces, *fresh and dried*, of Glycyrrhiza glabra; cultivated in England.

Demulcent; but chiefly used for its sweetening properties.

☞ This root is distinguished from others by its *yellow* and *fibrous* interior, and by its very sweet taste.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.

A firm, black extract, prepared by maceration of the root in cold distilled water, and subsequent evaporation.

Chiefly used for making powders into pills.

IN—Confect. Sennæ, Dec. Aloes Co., Mist Sennæ Co., Tinct Aloes, and Troch. Opii.

Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Liquidum. 1 in 2 of Extract.

A dark liquid, prepared by evaporating a cold infusion of the root till the specific gravity of 1·16 is reached, and then adding $\frac{1}{6}$ its volume of rectified spirit.

Dose—1 dram.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. 1 in 5.

A greenish powder, prepared by mixing senna and liquorice in fine powder 2 oz. each and sugar 6 oz.

Dose—30 to 60 grs.

In addition to the above, liquorice root enters into Confect. Terebinth., Dec. Sarsæ Co., Infus. Lini, Pil. Hydrarg., and Pil. Ferri Iod.

GOSSYPIUM (Cotton Wool)—Malvaceæ.

Being the hairs of the seed of several species of Gossypium, from America and India.

Used for its mechanical qualities in padding splints and covering burned surfaces, but introduced into the Pharmacopœia for making Pyroxylin.

GRANATI RADICIS CORTEX (Pomegranate Root Bark) —Myrtaceæ.

The greyish-yellow quills or fragments of the dried bark of the root of Punica Granatum. From the South of Europe.

Anthelmintic; used to destroy the tapeworm.

Decoctum Granati Radicis. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by taking 2 oz. of the bark of the root of the pomegranate and 2 pints of water, and boiling down to 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. every four hours. It causes purging.

GUAIACI LIGNUM (Guaiacum Wood—Lignum Vitæ)—Zygophyllaceæ.

The raspings or small chips, of a yellow or dark greenish colour, of Guaiacum officinale, from Jamaica.

Diaphoretic and Alterative; seldom used, except in preparations of the resin.

IN—Decoct. Sarsæ Co.

GUAIACI RESINA (Guaiacum Resin).

The resin from the stem of Guaiacum officinale, in large greenish-brown masses, obtained by exudation, or by heat.

Diaphoretic and Antisyphilitic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in milk or sherry.

Mistura Guaiaci. 11 grs. in 1 oz.

An emulsion, prepared by rubbing ½ oz. guaiacum resin, ½ oz. sugar, ¼ oz. gum acacia together, and gradually adding 1 pint cinnamon water.

Dose—½ to 2 oz.

Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata.—4 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark-brown liquid, prepared by macerating 4 oz. of guaiacum resin in 1 pint aromatic spirit of ammonia for 7 days.

A Stimulant and Diaphoretic.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, freely diluted.

In addition to the above, the resin enters into Pil. Hydrarg. Subchlor. Co.

GUTTA-PERCHA—(Sapotaceæ).

The concrete juice, in tough, light-brown, flexible pieces of Isonandra gutta. From Singapore.

Introduced to make the Liquor which is the basis of Charta Sinapis.

Liquor Gutta-Percha. 1 in 8.

A nearly colourless thick fluid, prepared by dissolving 1 oz. gutta-percha in 6 oz. chloroform, and adding 1 oz. carbonate of lead mixed with 2 oz. more chloroform, and decanting.

A good substitute for flexible collodion.

HÆMATOXYLI LIGNUM (Logwood)—Leguminosæ.

The dark-red or irridescent chips or raspings of the heartwood of Hæmatoxylum campechianum. From Jamaica and Honduras.

A pure Astringent.

Dose—10 to 30 grains in powder.

Decoctum Hæmatoxyli. 1 oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling 1 oz. logwood in 1 pint distilled water for 10 minutes, adding 60 grs. cinnamon near the end of the process, and making the strained product to measure 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Extractum Hæmatoxyli.

A brittle, deep-red, *solid*, prepared by boiling down an infusion of logwood to dryness.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., dissolved in water.

HEMIDESMI RADIX (Hemidesmus)—Asclepiadaceæ. (Indian Sarsaparilla).

The brownish, cylindrical, tortuous, dried root of Hemidesmus Indicus, marked with annular cracks. From India.

Supposed to possess the properties of sarsaparilla, but only used for flavouring.

Syrupus Hemidesmi. 1 in 8.

A deep-brown syrup, prepared by dissolving 28 oz. sugar in an infusion of 4 oz. hemidesmus root in 1 pint boiling water.

Dose—1 dr.; generally used as a pleasant addition to cough mixtures.

HIRUDO (the Leech).—Class Annelida.

Two leeches are official—the Hamburgh or green leech (Sanguisuga officinalis) and the speckled or English leech (S. medicinalis), the former having a dark-olive and the latter a greenish-yellow spotted belly. *Both* species have six rusty longitudinal stripes on the back, which distinguish them from the horse-leech and others. From South of Europe.

HORDEUM DECORTICATUM (Pearl Barley)—Graminaceæ.

The white, rounded, husked seeds of Hordeum Distichon. Cultivated in Britain.

Demulcent and Nutrient.

Decoctum Hordei (Barley Water).

Prepared by boiling 2 oz. washed pearl barley for twenty minutes in 1½ pint water.

Dose—Ad libitum.

HYDRARGYRUM (Mercury). **Hg.**

A brilliantly-lustrous fluid metal, 13½ times heavier than water.

Formerly used in the metallic state as a mechanical purgative in large doses. Its various preparations act very differently, but all produce the constitutional debilitating condition known as "Mercurialism," when taken for any length of time.

Hydrargyrum cum Creta. 1 in 3.

A greyish-blue powder, commonly called "grey powder," prepared by rubbing 1 oz. mercury with 2 oz. prepared chalk.

Alterative and Laxative.

Dose—3 to 8 grs., in powder or pill. For a child 1 year old, ¾ to 1½ gr.

Emplastrum Hydrargyri. 1 in 3.

A bluish solid, prepared by rubbing 3 oz. mercury with 1 dram olive oil and 8 grs. of sulphur, and adding 6 oz. melted lead plaster (the sulphur aiding the division of the mercury).

Resolvent. This preparation sometimes affects the system through the absorption of the metal.

Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro. 1 in 5 of Hg.

A dirty-blue coloured solid, prepared, like the above, from 3 oz. mercury, 12 oz. ammoniacum, 1 dr. olive oil, and 8 grs. sulphur.

Discutient and Stimulant. Only affects the system in those very susceptible to the action of mercury.

Linimentum Hydrargyri 1 in 3.

A thick, lead-coloured liquid, composed of mercurial ointment, solution of ammonia, and camphor liniment, of each 1 oz.

A Stimulant to chronic enlargements.

Pilula Hydrargyri. 1 in 3.

"Blue Pill," prepared by rubbing 2 oz. mercury and 3 oz. confection of roses, and adding 1 oz. liquorice in fine powder.

Dose—3 to 8 grs.

Suppositoria Hydrargyri. 5 grs. ointment in each.

Prepared by melting together ointment of mercury 60 grs., benzoated lard and white wax, of each 20 grs., and oil of theobroma 80 grs., and pouring into 12 conical moulds.

Unguentum Hydrargyri. 1 in 2.

A blue ointment, prepared by rubbing together 1 lb. of mercury, 1 lb. of lard, and 1 oz. suet.

Used to rapidly introduce the metal into the system through the skin.

☞ There are 7 ointments bearing the name of mercury. *(See page 96.)*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum. 1 of the metallic mercury in 4½.

A bluish ointment, consisting of ointment of mercury 6 oz., yellow wax and olive oil, of each 3 oz., camphor 1½ oz. Contains 1 part mercurial ointment in 2¼ parts.

This is a substitute for Scott's ointment.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum. HgI_2.

A crystalline vermillion powder, prepared by mixing hot solutions of perchloride of mercury and iodide of potassium, and drying the precipitate.

A powerful Irritant and Vesicant. Seldom given internally in this form.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., in pill; sometimes given by prescribing the perchloride with Iodide of Potassium, in *solution*.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri. 16 grs. to 1 oz.

A brilliant red ointment, prepared by mixing 16 grs. of red iodide of mercury with 1 oz. simple ointment.

Absorbent and Discutient to glandular growths.

Hydrargyri Iodidum Viride. HgI.

A dull green powder, prepared by rubbing 1 oz. mercury with 278 grs. iodine, and moistening occasionally with rectified spirit.

Alterative, but owing to its unstable qualities it is seldom given.

Dose—1 to 3 *grs., in pill.* Should be always made fresh.

The addition of iodine or iodide of potassium converts it into the dangerous Biniodide.

Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus. 48 per cent.

A colourless solution of 4 oz. mercury in 5 oz. nitric acid and 1½ oz. distilled water.

Caustic; not used internally.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis. 1 in 16 nearly.

Called, from its colour, citrine ointment; prepared by adding a solution of 4 oz. mercury in 12 oz. nitric acid to a hot mixture of 15 oz. lard and 32 oz. olive oil.

A local Alterative, Astringent, and Stimulant.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum. HgO.

A yellow powder, prepared by mixing solutions of perchloride of mercury and soda, washing and drying the precipitate.

Used in Ophthalmia of the eyelids (6 grs. to 1 oz. lard); not taken internally.

It has the same composition as the following, only it exists in a state of more minute division :—

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum. HgO.

Known as "Red Precipitate." An orange-red powder, prepared by heating dry mercuric nitrate (obtained by evaporating a solution of mercury in nitric acid) with metallic mercury.

Dose—¼ to ¾ gr., in pill; seldom given internally.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri. 62 grs. to 1 oz. or 1 in 8.

A red ointment, composed of red oxide of mercury 62 grs., yellow wax ¼ oz., almond oil ¾ oz.

A local Stimulating Absorbent.

Hydrargyri Perchloridum. $HgCl_2$.

Perchloride or Bichloride of mercury or Corrosive sublimate. In heavy colourless masses of prismatic crystals, prepared by subliming a mixture of sulphate of mercury (mercuric sulphate), chloride of sodium, and black oxide of manganese.

Alterative. In even small quantity an irritant poison.

Dose—1/16 to ⅛ grain.

As this salt is decomposed by so many substances it is advisable to order it in plain solution or in Dec. Sarsæ Co., or in solution with iodide of *potassium.*

Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi. ½ gr. in 1 oz.

A colourless solution of 10 grs. corrosive sublimate and 10 grs. sal ammoniac in 1 pint distilled water.

Dose—½ to 2 drams, diluted. Each dram contains $\frac{1}{16}$ grain.

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava. 18 grs. to 10 oz.

"Yellow Wash," prepared by adding 18 grs. corrosive sublimate to 10 ozs. lime water (the yellow oxide—HgO—falls as a precipitate).

Resembles the yellow and red oxides in action.

Hydrargyri Subchloridum. Calomel. **HgCl.**

A dull-white heavy powder, prepared by subliming mercurous sulphate (obtained by rubbing mercuric sulphate and mercury together) with dried chloride of sodium, and washing the sublimate in boiling water.

Alterative, Purgative, and in large doses Sedative.

Dose—1 to 5 grs., in pill or powder. A child 1 year old may get as much as 1 grain with safety.

Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra. 3 grs. to 1 oz.

"Black Wash." Prepared by adding 30 grains calomel to 10 oz. lime water, the black precipitate formed being Hg_2O.

Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita. 1 in 5.

An orange mass, prepared by beating together 1 oz. calomel, 1 oz. sulphurated antimony, 2 oz. guaiacum resin, and 1 oz. castor oil. Commonly known as Plummer's pill or Compound Calomel pill.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., as an Alterative and feeble Cathartic.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Subchloridi. 80 grs. to 1 oz.

A yellowish-white ointment, prepared by mixing 80 grs. calomel and 1 oz. lard.

Alterative and Resolvent, but seldom used.

Hydrargyri Sulphas. **$HgSO_4$.**

A white, heavy, crystalline powder, prepared by heating 20 oz., by weight, of mercury with 12 oz. sulphuric acid. Used for making calomel and corrosive sublimate.

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum. **NH_2HgCl.**

Ammoniated mercury or white precipitate; a white powder, prepared by mixing solutions of perchloride of mercury and ammonia, and washing the precipitate.

Used as an *insecticide, and never* taken internally.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati. 62 grs. to 1 oz.

A white ointment, prepared by mixing 62 grs. ammoniated mercury and 1 oz. simple ointment.

A Stimulant in chronic skin diseases, and to destroy pediculi.

HYOSCYAMI FOLIA (Hyoscyamus Leaves)—Solanaceæ.

The sinuated, hairy, dried leaves of Hyoscyamus niger (Henbane); also, the *fresh* clammy leaves, with their branches—gathered from *biennial* British plants when two-thirds of the flowers are expanded.

Narcotic, Anodyne, and Sedative.

Extractum Hyoscyami.

A dark soft mass, prepared by the cautious evaporation of the juice of the fresh leaves and branches of hyoscyamus, by a process identical with that used for making the Extract of Aconite—see page 107.

Pil. Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami (See Colocynth).

Succus Hyoscyami.

The juice of the fresh leaves and branches, to which ⅓ of its volume rectified spirit is added.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

Tinctura Hyoscyami. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A greenish-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. hyoscyamus leaves with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

IODUM (Iodine). **I.**

A non-metallic element, in dark, lustrous, laminar crystals, obtained from the ashes of sea-weeds.

A Lymphatic Stimulant, Absorbent and Alterative.

Dose—½ gr., but should not be given in this form, because of its irritative action on the stomach.

Starch and free ammonia should not be ordered with preparations of iodine.

Linimentum Iodi. 1 dr. to 1 oz. 5 times the strength of the Tincture.

A dark, reddish-brown liquid, prepared by dissolving iodine oz., iodide of potassium 1 oz., camphor ½ oz., in rectified irit 1 pint.

Absorbent and Counter-irritant.

Liquor Iodi. 20 grs. to 1 oz.

A brownish-red liquid, prepared by dissolving iodine 20 grs., iodide of potassium 30 grs., in distilled water 1 oz.

Acts like the liniment, only weaker.

Tinctura Iodi. 11 grs. to 1 oz.

A deep-red liquid, prepared by dissolving iodine ½ oz., iodide of potassium ¼ oz., in rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—5 to 20 minims, freely diluted; used in making Vapor Iodi.

Unguentum Iodi. 16 grs. to 1 oz.

A dark orange-brown ointment, prepared by rubbing iodine 16 grs. and iodide of potassium 16 grs. with proof spirit ½ dr., and adding lard 1 oz.

Resolvent, Alterative, and Irritant.

Vapor Iodi. 1 dr. tincture to 1 oz. distilled water.

Mixed in a suitable apparatus, and heat applied, so that the vapour may be inhaled.

Laryngeal Sedative.

Iodides of Cadmium, Iron, Mercury, Potassium, and Sulphur, and their preparations are given under the name of each metal.

IPECACUANHA (or Hippo)—Cinchonaceæ or Rubiaceæ.

The dried root of Cephaelis Ipecacuanha. Imported from Brazil in small annular, contorted, brown, worm-like pieces. Powder pale fawn colour.

Dose—½ to 2 grs. act as an Expectorant, 10 grs. as an Hepatic Stimulant, and 15 to 30 as an Emetic.

For a child 1 year old, as an Expectorant, $\frac{1}{12}$ to ¼ gr.; as an Emetic, 2 to 4 grs.

In addition to the following, Hippo enters into Pil. Conii Co.

Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla. 1 in 23½.

Composed of compound powder of ipecacuanha 3 oz., squill and ammoniacum of each 1 oz., treacle q.s., beaten into a mass.

Expectorant, Diaphoretic, and Diuretic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus. 1 in 10.

A fawn-coloured powder, composed of opium ½ oz., ipecacuanha ½ oz., and sulphate of potash 4 oz. It is commonly known as Dover's Powder.

Diaphoretic, Anodyne, Narcotic.

Dose—5 to 15 grs.

Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ. $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. in each.

A fawn-coloured lozenge, composed of ipecacuanha 180 grs., sugar 25 oz., gum acacia 1 oz., mucilage 2 oz., water q.s., in 720 lozenges.

Dose—1 to 3 lozenges as an Expectorant.

Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ. $\frac{1}{36}$ and $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. in each.

Lozenges of a dirty-white colour, composed of hydrochlorate of morphia 20 grs., ipecacuanha 60 grs., tincture of tolu $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., sugar 24 oz., water $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., gum acacia 1 oz., mucilage q.s., in 720 lozenges.

Action similar to Dover's Powder.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

Vinum Ipecacuanhæ. 1 oz. to 1 pint (22 grs. in 1 oz.).

A slightly muddy brownish liquid, prepared by macerating ipecacuanha root 1 oz. in sherry 1 pint for 7 days.

Dose—As an Expectorant, 5 to 40 minims; as an Emetic, 3 to 6 drs.

For a child 1 year old, as an Expectorant, 2 to 5 minims; as an Emetic, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 dr.

JALAPA (Jalap). Convolvulaceæ.

The dried tuberous root, in brown, wrinkled, dense, ovoid pieces, from a pigeon's to a turkey's egg in size, of Exogonium Purga, from Mexico.

A brisk Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder, milk, or porter.

1 to 2 grs. for a child 1 year old.

Extractum Jalapæ. 1 from 2.

A dark-brown extract, obtained by evaporating a strong tincture of jalap root, and also by evaporating a cold infusion made from the marc of the tincture, mixing the two extracts thus obtained, and continuing the evaporation.

Dose—5 to 15 grs., in pill.

Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus. 1 in 3.

A powder, closely resembling Dover's in appearance, composed of jalap 5 oz., cream of tartar 9 oz., and ginger 1 oz.

A Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—20 to 60 grs.

Resina Jalapæ.

A dark-brown, shining solid, in opaque, brittle fragments, prepared by exhausting jalap with spirit, and precipitating the resin from the resulting tincture by adding water, washing it with warm water, and drying on a water-bath. Resembles jalap in its action, only much more powerful.

Dose—2 to 5 grs., in pill or powder.

Tinctura Jalapæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A deep-brown liquid, prepared by percolating 2½ oz. jalap with 1 pint proof spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

In addition to the above, Jalap enters into Pulv. Scammonii Co.

JUNIPERI OLEUM—(Oil of Juniper)—From Coniferæ.

The colourless or pale yellow oil distilled in Britain from the unripe fruit of Juniperus communis.

A Stimulating Diuretic and Carminative.

Dose—1 to 3 minims, on sugar or in pill.

Spiritus Juniperi. 1 in 50.

A colourless solution of oil of juniper 1 oz. in rectified spirit 49 oz.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

In—Mistura Creasoti.

KAMALA (Kamala)—From Euphorbiaceæ.

A granular, red, sand-like powder, consisting of the minute glands that cover the capsules of Rottlera tinctoria, from India.

Cathartic and Anthelmintic. Used to kill *tænia solium.*

Dose—½ to 2 drams, swallowed in milk or gruel.

KINO (Kino)—From Leguminosæ.

The inspissated juice, in small, angular, glistening, dark-red fragments, obtained from incisions in the trunk of Pterocarpus Marsupium, from Malabar.

A powerful Astringent (contains 70 to 80 per cent. of tannin).

Dose—10 to 30 grs.

The preparations of Kino, since they contain so much tannin, should not be ordered with iron.

In addition to the following, Kino enters into Pulv. Catechu Co.

Pulvis Kino Compositus. 3 in 4.

A dark-red powder, composed of kino 3¾ oz., opium ¼ oz., cinnamon 1 oz.

Astringent, Anodyne, and Narcotic.

Dose—5 to 20 grs.

Tinctura Kino. 2 oz to 1 pint.

A deep, reddish-brown liquid, prepared by macerating kino 2 oz. in rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drams, in sherry.

☞ This tincture when kept is apt to gelatinize and lose its virtues.

Kousso—(See Cusso)—Rosaceæ.

KRAMERIÆ RADIX (Rhatany Root)—Polygalaceæ.

The dried, rough, brownish-red, branched root of Krameria triandra—Rhatany—in long pieces, about 1 inch in diameter, from Peru.

Astringent and Tonic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder. Containing large quantities of tannin, it should not be ordered with iron.

In addition to the following, Rhatany enters into Pulv. Catechu Co.

Extractum Krameriæ.

A deep reddish-brown, *solid* extract, obtained by evaporating a cold infusion of rhatany root on a water-bath.

Dose—5 to 20 grs., in pill, or rubbed up with chalk mixture.

Infusum Krameriæ. ½ oz. to 10 oz. (1 hour.)

Prepared by infusing rhatany root ½ oz. in boiling water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Krameriæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A deep-red liquid, prepared by percolating rhatany root 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

LAC (the fresh milk of the cow, Bos Taurus).

Used in making Mistura Scammonii.

LACTUCA (Lettuce)—Compositæ.

The flowering herb of Lactuca virosa—the strong-scented lettuce.

Extractum Lactucæ.

The evaporated juice of the fresh herb (one of the so-called green extracts). It is brownish-black in colour.

Diuretic, Sedative, and Narcotic.
Dose—5 to 15 grs., in pill.

LARICIS CORTEX (Larch Bark)—Coniferæ.

The inner bark, in red quills or flat pieces, of Larix Europæa (common larch).

A Stimulating Astringent, used to check profuse expectoration.

Tinctura Laricis. $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 1 pint.

A dark-red liquid, prepared by percolating larch bark $2\frac{1}{2}$ oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint.
Dose—20 to 30 minims.

LAUROCERASI FOLIA (Cherry Laurel Leaves)—Rosaceæ.

The elliptical, smooth, shining, deep-green, fresh leaves of Prunus Laurocerasus—the common or cherry laurel.

Aqua Laurocerasi. 1 lb. to 1 pint.

A colourless liquid, prepared by distilling 1 pint from 1 lb. fresh cherry laurel leaves and $2\frac{1}{2}$ pints of water.

Sedative; resembling Prussic acid, to which it owes its virtues.
Dose—5 to 30 minims.

LAVANDULÆ OLEUM (Oil of Lavender)—From Labiatæ.

The almost colourless oil distilled in Britain from the flowers of Lavandula vera.

Stimulant, Carminative, and Antispasmodic.
Dose—1 to 4 minims, in pill or on sugar or in emulsion.
IN—Linim. Camph. Co.

Spiritus Lavandulæ. 1 in 50.

A colourless solution of oil of lavender 1 oz. in rectified spirit 49 oz.
Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram.

Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita. 45 minims to 1 pint.

A bright crimson liquid, prepared by macerating cinnamon and nutmeg of each 75 grs. and red sandal wood 150 grs. in rectified spirit 1 pint for 7 days, filtering, and adding oil of lavender 45 min. and oil of rosemary 5 min.
Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drs.
IN—Liquor Arsenicalis as a colouring agent.

LIMONIS CORTEX (Lemon Peel)—Aurantiaceæ.

The outer yellow part of the rind of the fresh fruit of Citrus Limonum, from Southern Europe.

Aromatic; chiefly used for its flavour.

In addition to the following, it enters into Inf. Aurant. Co. and Inf. Gent. Co.

Oleum Limonis. Expressed or Distilled

From the fresh lemon peel in Sicily; the oil is contained in little vesicles on the surface of the rind. It is of a straw colour.

Dose—1 to 4 minims, but chiefly used for flavouring.

IN—Lin. Pot. Iod. cum Sapone and Spt. Ammon. Aromat.

Succus Limonis. =32½ grs. citric acid in 1 oz.

The freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit of Citrus Limonum. A slightly turbid, yellowish liquid, with a grateful odour.

Refrigerant and Antiscorbutic.

Dose—½ to 2 oz.

Syrupus Limonis. 1 of juice in 2.

A yellowish syrup, prepared by infusing fresh lemon peel 2 oz. in boiling lemon juice 1 pint, filtering, and adding 2¼ lb. of sugar.

Dose—1 dram.

Tinctura Limonis. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating *fresh* lemon peel 2½ oz. in proof spirit 1 pint for 7 days.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

LINI FARINA (Linseed Meal)—Linaceæ.

The powdered cake of linseed from which the oil has been pressed. It enters into all the poultices except yeast.

Cataplasma Lini.

Linseed meal 4 oz. gradually mixed with boiling water 10 oz. and olive oil ½ oz.

Lini Semina. Linaceæ.

The small, shining, oval, brown, pointed seeds of Linum usitatissimum, common flax, grown in Britain.

Demulcent, Emollient, and Nutrient.

Infusum Lini. 160 grs. to 10 oz. (4 hours).

Prepared by infusing for *four* hours linseed 160 grs., fresh liquorice 60 grs., boiling water 10 oz.

Dose—2 to 5 oz.

Oleum Lini.

The thick yellow oil expressed without heat from linseed.
Only used externally as an Emollient.

LITHIÆ CARBONAS (Carbonate of Lithia) **L_2CO_3.**

In a white powder, or in minute crystalline grains.
Diuretic and Antacid ; acting like soda and potash.
Dose—3 to 6 grs., given in effervescing water.

Liquor Lithiæ Effervescens. 10 grs. to 1 pint.

Carbonate of lithia 10 grs. is added to water 1 pint, charged at a pressure of seven atmospheres with washed carbonic acid gas.
Dose —5 to 10 oz.

Lithiæ Citras. $L_3C_6H_5O_7$.

A white amorphous, deliquescent powder, prepared by adding carbonate of lithia to a solution of citric acid till effervescence ceases, and evaporating.
Acts like the carbonate.
Dose—5 to 10 grains in solution, freely diluted.

LOBELIA (Lobelia)—Lobeliaceæ.

The dried flowering herb of Lobelia inflata (Indian Tobacco). Imported from North America in compressed rectangular parcels of angular stems, alternate toothed hairy leaves and inflated fruits.

Tinctura Lobeliæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A greenish-brown liquid, prepared by percolating lobelia 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.
Diuretic, Expectorant, Emetic, and Antispasmodic.
Dose—10 to 30 minims.

Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A green liquid, prepared by macerating lobelia 2½ oz. in spirit of ether 1 pint for 7 days.
Dose—10 to 30 minims.

LUPULUS (Hop)—Urticaceæ.

The dried greenish-yellow strobiles or membranous cones of the female plant of Humulus Lupulus, grown in England.
A Bitter Tonic and Narcotic.

Extractum Lupuli.

The dark-brown extract, prepared by evaporating a tincture of hop, making a decoction of the marc, which is likewise to be evaporated ; the spirituous and aqueous extracts to be mixed, and the evaporation continued till a pilular consistence is reached.

Dose—5 to 15 grs., in pill.

Infusum Lupuli. ½ oz. to 10 oz. (2 hours).

Prepared by infusing hop ½ oz. in boiling water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Lupuli. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A deep-red liquid, prepared by percolating hop 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

MAGNESIA (Calcined, or Heavy Magnesia)—**MgO.**

A white insoluble powder, prepared by calcining heavy carbonate of magnesia in a loosely-covered crucible.

Antacid, Laxative, and Antilithic.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., in milk.

Magnesia Levis (Light Magnesia). **MgO.**

A bulky, white, insoluble powder, identical with the preceding, only being lighter, bulk for bulk, in the proportion of 3½ to 1.

Prepared by calcining light carbonate of magnesia.

Dose—10 to 60 grs.

IN—Pulvis Rhei Compositus.

Magnesiæ Carbonas. $(MgCO_3)_3.MgO.5H_2O$.

This is known as heavy carbonate of magnesia. It is a white granular powder, prepared by mixing *strong* hot solutions of sulphate of magnesia and carbonate of soda, washing and drying the precipitate by a heat not exceeding 212°.

Dose—10 to [illegible] grs. as an Antacid, 1 to 2 drs. as a Purgative.

IN—Liq. M[illegible] and T[illegible] Bismuthi.

Magnesi[illegible] $(MgCO_3)_3.MgO.5H_2O$.

Light [illegible] A very light, partially amorphous [illegible] cold solutions of sulphat[illegible] washing the precipita[illegible]

Do[illegible]

Liquor Magnesiæ Carbonatis. 13 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by boiling together a solution of sulphate of magnesia 2 oz. in water 10 oz., and a solution of carbonate of soda 2½ oz. in water 10 oz., washing carefully the precipitated carbonate of magnesia, mixing it with distilled water 1 pint, and passing pure carbonic acid gas through it till dissolved. Known as "Fluid Magnesia."

Antacid and mildly Purgative.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.; ½ dr. for a child 1 year old.

Liquor Magnesiæ Citratis. About 15 grs. Mag. Cit. in 1 oz.

Dissolve citric acid 200 grs. in water 2 oz., add carbonate of magnesia 100 grs., filter the solution into a strong half-pint bottle, and add syrup of lemons ½ oz., fill up with water, and add bicarbonate of potash 40 grs., and cork quickly, tying down with wire.

Antacid and Cathartic.

Dose—5 to 10 oz.

Magnesiæ Sulphas. $MgSO_4.7H_2O$.

Commonly known as Epsom salt, in minute colourless, rhombic prisms; 3 oz. dissolve in about 4 oz. water.

Purgative.

Dose—1 to 4 drs.; should always be given freely diluted.

In addition to the Enema, it enters into Mist. Sennæ Co.

Enema Magnesiæ Sulphatis. 1 in 16.

Composed of sulphate of magnesia 1 oz., olive oil 1 oz., mucilage of starch 15 oz.—for one enema.

MANGANESII OXIDUM NIGRUM (Black Oxide of Manganese). **MnO_2.**

A heavy, black powder, used for producing chlorine.

MANNA (Manna)—Oleaceæ.

A concrete saccharine exudation from the stem of Fraxinus Ornus and F. rotundifolia, by making incisions in the trees in Calabria and Sicily.

In stalactiform, porous, uneven, dirty-white pieces.

Laxative; chiefly used for children.

Dose—1 dram to 1 oz.; 10 to 20 grs. for a child 1 year old.

MARMOR ALBUM (White Marble). **$CaCO_3$.**

Crystalline native carbonate of lime in hard, white masses.

Used for producing carbonic acid gas.

MASTICHE (Mastich)—Anacardiaceæ.

A resinous exudation, in small, irregular, brittle, yellow tears; obtained by incision from the stem of Pistacia Lentiscus, in Scio.

Chiefly used for its physical properties in pill masses.

MATICÆ FOLIA (Matico Leaves)—Piperaceæ.

The dried, long, pointed leaves, with a square network of intersecting veins on their upper surface, of Artanthe elongata, from Peru.

An Aromatic Stimulating Tonic and local Styptic.

Dose—½ to 2 drams, in powder.

Infusum Maticæ. ½ oz. to 10 oz. (½ hour).

Matico leaves ½ oz. in boiling water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 4 oz.

MEL (Honey).

A viscid, translucent, brownish-yellow liquid, gradually becoming opaque and crystalline, being the saccharine secretion deposited in the honeycomb by Apis mellifica, the hive bee.

Demulcent and Laxative. Generally used for its sweetness.

Dose—1 dr. to 1 oz.

Mel Depuratum (Clarified Honey).

Honey strained whilst hot through wetted flannel.

Enters, in addition to the following, into Confections of Pepper, Scammony, and Turpentine.

Mel Boracis. 64 grs. to 1 oz., or 1 in 8.

Prepared by rubbing borax 64 grs. with clarified honey 1 oz. It is almost liquid, and resembles honey.

Alterative to diseased mucous surfaces.

Oxymel. 4 in 5.

A thick syrupy liquid, composed of clarified honey 40 oz., acetic acid 5 oz., water 5 oz., mixed with heat.

Expectorant, but chiefly used as a vehicle.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

Oxymel Scillæ (Oxymel of Squills).

An opalescent brownish liquid, composed of vinegar of squill 1 pint, clarified honey 2 lbs., evaporated till the S.G. of 1·32 is reached.

Expectorant.

Dose—½ to 1 dr.

MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ OLEUM (Oil of Peppermint)—Labiatæ.

The colourless or pale yellow oil distilled in Britain from the fresh flowering herb of Mentha piperita.

Stimulant, Antispasmodic, and Carminative.

Dose—1 to 4 minims, on sugar, in pill, or in emulsion.

In addition to the following, it enters into Pil. Rhei Co.

Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ. 1½ dr. to 1 gallon, or 1 minim in 1½ oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by mixing oil of peppermint, 1½ drams with water 1½ gallons, and distilling 1 gallon.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.; 1 dram for a child 1 year old.

IN—Mistura Ferri Aromatica.

Essentia Menthæ Piperitæ. 1 in 5.

Oil of peppermint 1 oz. dissolved in rectified spirit 4 oz., making a faintly yellow liquid.

Dose—10 to 20 minims.

Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ. 1 in 50.

A colourless solution of oil of peppermint 1 oz. in rectified spirit 49 oz.

Dose—½ to 1 dram; 2 to 4 minims for a child 1 year old.

MENTHÆ VIRIDIS OLEUM (Oil of Spearmint)—Labiatæ.

The colourless or pale yellow oil distilled in Britain from the fresh flowering Mentha viridis.

Action and dose similar to peppermint.

Aqua Menthæ Viridis. 1½ dr. to 1 gal., or 1 minim in 1½ oz.

A colourless liquid, obtained by mixing oil of spearmint 1½ drs. and water 1½ gallons, and distilling 1 gallon.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.; 1 dr. for a child 1 year old.

MEZEREI CORTEX (Mezereon Bark)—Thymelaceæ.

The dried bark, in tough brown strips or quilled pieces of various lengths, of Daphne Mezereum or of Daphne Laureola.

Diuretic, Alterative, and externally Vesicant.

Dose—10 to 15 grs., in decoction. Seldom used.

Enters into Dec. Sarsæ Co. 60 grs. to 1 pint.

Extractum Mezerei Æthereum.

A dark-green extract, prepared by evaporating a strong tincture of mezereon and macerating the residue with ether, which is poured off, filtered, and evaporated to the proper consistence.

Enters into Lin. Sinapis Co. 8 grs. to 1 oz.

MICA PANIS (Bread Crumb).

The soft crumb of bread. Enters into Cataplasma Carbonis.

MORI SUCCUS (Mulberry Juice)—Urticaceæ.

The purple juice of the ripe mulberry, Morus nigra.
Laxative and Refrigerant.

Syrupus Mori. 1 in 2.

A deep-red syrup, prepared by filtering boiled mulberry juice 1 pint, and dissolving in it sugar 2 lb., and adding rectified spirit 2½ oz.
Dose—1 dram.

MORPHIÆ ACETAS (Acetate of Morphia). 1 gr. is equivalent in narcotic power to about 6 grs. of Opium.

A white soluble powder, prepared by mixing a solution of hydrochlorate of morphia with solution of ammonia, and thus precipitating pure morphia, which, when washed, is dissolved in acetic acid and water, and the solution, on evaporation, yields acetate of morphia.
Anodyne and Narcotic.
Dose—⅛ to ½ gr., in solution.

Liquor Morphiæ Acetatis. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

An almost colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving acetate of morphia 4 grs. in distilled water 6 drs., to which rectified spirit 2 drs., and dilute acetic acid 8 minims have been added.
Dose—10 to 60 minims.

Injectio Morphiæ Hypodermica. 5 grs. in 1 dram.

A clear solution, prepared by adding solution of ammonia to hydrochlorate of morphia 88 grs., dissolved in water 2 oz., so that all the morphia is thrown down; the precipitate is then carefully dissolved in water, with enough acetic acid to make a slightly acid solution, which is to measure 2 oz.
Dose—by subcutaneous injection—1 to 6 minims.

Morphiæ Hydrochloras (Hydrochlorate of Morphia).

A white powder, or in white, fine, silky prisms, obtained by a complicated process from opium, of which the following is an outline:—

Opium is thoroughly exhausted by water, and the solution concentrated. To this chloride of calcium is added, which produces meconate of calcium and hydrochlorate of morphia, and the liquid is evaporated till solidification occurs. Out of this solid cake the impure hydrochlorate is washed repeatedly with hot water, the solution digested with animal charcoal to destroy its colour, and precipitated by ammonia, which throws down pure morphia. This is washed and suspended in hot water, and hydrochloric acid added to form a neutral solution, out of which the salt crystallises on cooling.

Action, dose, and strength similar to the acetate of morphia.

Liquor Morphiæ Hydrochloratis. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving hydrochlorate of morphia 4 grs. in distilled water 6 drs., to which rectified spirit 2 drs. and dilute hydrochloric acid 8 minims have been added.

Dose—10 to 60 minims.

Suppositoria Morphiæ. ½ gr. in each.

Composed of hydrochlorate of morphia 6 grs., benzoated lard 64 grs., white wax 20 grs., and oil of theobroma 90 grs.; melt, and divide into 12 parts, or pour into conical moulds of 15 grs. each.

One to be used at a time.

Suppositoria Morphiæ cum Sapone. ½ gr. and 8⅓ grs. in each.

Composed of hydrochlorate of morphia 6 grs., glycerine of starch 50 grs., curd soap 100 grs., powdered starch q.s. to make a suitable paste, which is to be divided into 12 cones.

One to be used at a time.

Trochisci Morphiæ. 1/36 gr. in each.

White lozenges, composed of hydrochlorate of morphia 20 grs., tincture of tolu ½ oz., sugar 24 oz., powdered gum acacia 1 oz., water ½ oz., mucilage of acacia q.s., to be mixed and divided into 720 lozenges.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ. 1/36 and 1/12 gr. in each.

Lozenges of a dirty-white colour, prepared by adding 60 grs. of powdered hippo to the quantities in the preceding before dividing into 720 parts.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

MORRHUÆ OLEUM (Cod Liver Oil).

The pale-yellow oil extracted from the fresh liver of the cod —Gadus Morrhua—by a heat not exceeding 180°.

A Nutritive Tonic.

Dose—1 to 8 drs., in emulsion, or in milk, coffee, porter, &c.

MOSCHUS (Musk).

In small, irregular, reddish-black grains, being the dried secretion from the preputial follicles of Moschus moschiferus, native of Central Asia. Imported from China and India.

Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in bolus or emulsion.

MYRISTICA (Nutmeg)—Myristicaceæ.

The oval, furrowed kernel of the seed of Myristica officinalis. Imported from Sumatra.

Aromatic, Carminative, and Narcotic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in powder in milk.

In addition to the following, Nutmeg enters into the composition of Pulv. Catechu Co., Pulv. Cretæ Arom., Spt. Armoraciæ Co., and Tinct. Lavand. Co.

Oleum Myristicæ (*Volatile* Oil of Nutmeg).

The colourless or pale-yellow oil distilled in Britain from nutmegs.

Dose—2 to 5 minims, on sugar.

Enters into Pil. Aloes Socot., Spt. Ammon. Aromat., and Spt. Myristicæ.

Oleum Myristicæ Expressum (Expressed Oil of Nutmeg).

A concrete, yellow, soft solid, obtained by expression and heat from nutmegs.

Enters into the composition of Emplastra Calefaciens, and Picis.

Spiritus Myristicæ. 1 in 50.

A colourless solution of volatile oil of nutmeg 1 oz. in rectified spirit 49 oz.

Dose—½ to 1 dram.

Enters into Mistura Ferri Composita.

MYRRHA (Myrrh)—Amyridaceæ.

A gum-resinous exudation, in irregular brownish-yellow or red tears or masses, from the stem of Balsamodendron Myrrha, from Arabia and Abyssinia.

A Stimulating Tonic and Expectorant.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

Enters into Dec. Aloes Co., Mist. Ferri Co., Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ, Pil. Assafœtidæ Co., and Pil. Rhei Co.

Tinctura Myrrhæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A pale brown liquid, prepared by percolating myrrh 2½ oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, in sherry.

NECTANDRÆ CORTEX (Bebeeru Bark)—Lauraceæ.

In large, flat, heavy, greyish-brown pieces, 1 to 2 feet long, 2 to 6 inches broad, and ¼ inch thick, from Nectandra Rodiæi—the Greenheart tree of British Guiana.

Antiperiodic and Tonic; somewhat resembling quinia, but only used in the preparation of Beberiæ Sulphas.

NUX VOMICA (Nux Vomica)—Apocynaceæ.

The circular, button-shaped seeds, covered with short, satiny hairs, of Strychnos Nux vomica, from the East Indies.

Tonic, and Stimulant to the spinal cord.

Dose—½ to 3 grs., in powder.

It is the source of Strychnia.

Extractum Nucis Vomicæ.

A brown extract, prepared by evaporating a strong spirituous tincture of nux vomica.

Dose—½ to 1 grain. The Pharmacopœia dose of ½ to 2 grs. is too large.

Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

A sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by steaming, rapidly drying, and afterwards grinding nux vomica 2 oz. to powder, then percolating it with rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—10 to 20 minims.

Oleum. (For the different Oils see each under the name of the substance from which it is derived.)

OLIVÆ OLEUM (Olive Oil)—Oleaceæ.

The pale yellow oil expressed in Southern Europe from the ripe fruit of Olea Europæa—the olive.

Demulcent and Laxative.

Dose—2 drs. to 1 oz.

Enters into Charta Epispastica, Cataplasma Lini, Enema Mag. Sulph., 5 plasters, 4 ointments, and 3 liniments.

OPIUM (Opium)—Papaveraceæ.

The juice inspissated by spontaneous evaporation obtained by incision from the unripe capsules of the poppy—Papaver somniferum, grown in Asia Minor—in irregular lumps of from ¼ to 2 lbs., enveloped in fragments of poppy leaves, and, when fresh, tearing with an irregular, moist, brown surface ; 100 grs. should yield at least from 6 to 8 grs. of morphia.

Anodyne and Narcotic.

Dose—½ to 2 grs.

Pulvis Opii. Opium in powder (of a rich brown colour).

☞ Although it is not recognised under a separate heading, it is inserted here to remind the student that opium cannot be powdered until it is first thoroughly dried, and that in drying it loses water, and in grinding there is a further loss of inert woody fibrous impurities, and the powder is stronger than the fresh opium by about ⅛, 7 grs. being equal to 8 of opium.

Confectio Opii. 1 in 40.

A soft brown mass, composed of compound powder of opium 192 grs. rubbed up with syrup 1 fluid oz.

In addition to its Anodyne qualities it is an Antispasmodic and Carminative.

Dose—5 to 20 grs.

Emplastrum Opii. 1 in 10.

A hard brown solid, prepared by heating resin plaster 9 oz., and adding, by degrees, powdered opium 1 oz.

Enema Opii. ½ dr. tinct. to 2 oz.

A thick opaque liquid, prepared by mixing tincture of opium ½ dr. with mucilage of starch 2 oz. For one enema.

Extractum Opii. 1 from 2 of opium.

A dark-brown, tough extract, prepared by evaporating a cold infusion of opium.

Dose—½ to 2 grs. It is ⅓ to ½ stronger than powdered opium, and is said to be less stimulating.

In Trochisci Opii one-tenth gr. in each, in Vinum Opii 1 oz. to 1 pint, and in the following :—

Extractum Opii Liquidum. 22 grs. Extract in 1 oz.

A dark-brown liquid, consisting of extract of opium 1 oz., dissolved in distilled water 16 oz., and rectified spirit 4 oz.

Dose—10 to 40 minims. It is about one-seventh stronger than laudanum. 22 min. = 25 min. laudanum.

☞ Though slightly weaker, this is regarded as the representative of Battley's Sedative Liquor.

Linimentum Opii. 1 in 2.

An almost black liquid, consisting of equal parts laudanum and soap liniment.

Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla. 1 in 23½.

A brown mass, composed of Dover's powder 3 oz., squill 1 oz., ammoniacum 1 oz., treacle q.s., beaten together.

In addition to its Narcotic action, it is decidedly Expectorant.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pilula Plumbi cum Opio. 1 in 8.

A brownish-black mass, composed of acetate of lead 36 grs., opium in powder 6 grs., and confection of roses 6 grs., beaten together.

Astringent as well as Narcotic. (Should be made fresh.)

Dose—3 to 5 grs.

Pilula Saponis Composita. 1 in 6.

A light-brown mass, composed of opium in powder ½ oz., hard soap 2 oz., water q.s., beaten together.

Dose—3 to 5 grs.

Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio. 1 in 40.

A pale-brown powder, composed of opium ¼ oz., aromatic chalk powder 9¾ oz.

Carminative and Anodyne; well adapted for children.

Dose—10 to 40 grs.; for a child one year old, ½ to 1 gr.

Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus. 1 in 10.

Known as Dover's powder. A fawn-coloured powder, composed of ipecacuanha and opium of each ½ oz., sulphate of potash 4 oz.

Diaphoretic, Anodyne, and Expectorant.

Dose—5 to 15 grs., in pill, or as a powder.

IN—Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla.

Pulvis Kino Compositus. 1 in 20.

A dark red powder, composed of kino 3¾ oz., opium ¼ oz., cinnamon 1 oz.

Astringent and Narcotic.

Dose—5 to 20 grs.

Pulvis Opii Compositus. 1 in 10.

A brown powder, composed of opium 1½ oz., black pepper 2 oz., ginger 5 oz., caraway 6 oz., tragacanth ½ oz.

Carminative and Narcotic.

Dose—2 to 5 grs.

IN—Confectio Opii. 1 in 4, or 1 of opium in 40.

Suppositoria Plumbi Composita. 1 gr. in each.

Composed of acetate of lead 36 grs., opium 12 grs., benzoated lard 42 grs., white wax 10 grs., oil of theobroma 80 grs.

1 gr. powdered opium, and 3 of acetate of lead in each.

Tinctura Camphoræ Composita. 2 grs. in 1 oz.

A sherry-coloured liquid, composed of opium 40 grs., benzoic acid 40 grs., camphor 30 grs., oil of anise 30 minims, proof spirit 1 pint, macerated for 7 days, and filtered. Known as Paregoric.

Anodyne, Expectorant, and Stimulant.

Dose—¼ to 1 dram. For a child 1 year old, 4 minims. This is the only safe liquid preparation of opium for very young children.

Tinctura Opii. 1½ oz. to 1 pint, or 1 gr. in 14½ minims.

A dark reddish-brown liquid, prepared by macerating for 7 days, opium 1½ oz. in proof spirit 1 pint. Commonly known as Laudanum. Contains the soluble matter of 33 grs. in 1 oz.

Dose—5 to 40 minims.

Narcotic and Anodyne.

IN—Enema Opii and Linimentum Opii.

Tinctura Opii Ammoniata. 100 grs. to 1 pint. 1 gr. in 96 minims.

A dark reddish-brown liquid, prepared by macerating for 7 days opium 100 grs., saffron and benzoic acid of each 180 grs., oil of anise 1 dram, in strong solution of ammonia 4 oz. and rectified spirit 16 oz. Known as Scotch Paregoric.

A stimulating Anodyne and Expectorant.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, freely diluted.

Trochisci Opii. $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. extract in each.

Brown lozenges, composed of extract of opium 72 grs., tincture of tolu ½ oz., sugar 16 oz., gum acacia 2 oz., extract of liquorice 6 oz., distilled water q.s., divided into 720 lozenges.

Narcotic and Anodyne.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio. 32 grs. to 1 oz., or 1 in 14½.

A brown ointment, prepared by rubbing up powdered opium 32 grs. with ointment of galls 1 oz.

A soothing Anodyne to painful hæmorrhoids.

Vinum Opii. 22 grains of extract in 1 oz.

A brown liquid, prepared by macerating for 7 days, extract of opium 1 oz., cinnamon and cloves of each 75 grs., in sherry 1 pint—same strength as the fluid extract.

Anodyne. Sometimes used locally in ophthalmia.

Dose—10 to 40 minims.

☞ The brown *colour* and heavy peculiar *smell* of the preparations containing crude opium distinguish the majority of them from most harmless or inert preparations. The student should remember that this remark does not apply to the more powerful preparations containing the acetate and hydrochlorate of morphia.

The following tables give at a glance the strength of the different Opium preparations, with the dose :—

Preparations containing Opium, but under another name :—

NAME.	MADE WITH.	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Pilula Ipecac. cum Scilla	Dover's Powder ..	1 in 23½.	5 to 10 gr.
Pilula Plumbi cum Opio	Opium Powdered ..	1 in 8.	3 to 5 gr.
Pilula Saponis Co.	Do. Do.	1 in 6.	3 to 5 gr.
Pulvis Cretæ Aromat. cum Opio ..	Do. Do.	1 in 40.	10 to 40 gr.
Pulvis Ipecac. Co.	Do. Do.	1 in 10.	5 to 15 gr.
Pulv. Kino Co. ..	Do. Do.	1 in 20.	5 to 20 gr.
Suppositoria Plumbi Composita	Do. Do.	1 gr. in each.	1 for a dose.
Tinct. Camphoræ Co.	Opium in *coarse* Powder	2 gr. to 1 oz.	¼ to 1 dr.
Ungt. Gallæ cum Opio	Opium Powdered ..	32 gr. to 1 oz.	..

MORPHIA.

Morphiæ Acetas .	1 grain will produce as much effect as ..	6 gr. opium.	⅛ to ½ gr.
Liq. Morphiæ Acet.	Acetate..	4 gr. to 1 oz.	10 to 60 min.
Injectio Morphiæ Hypoderm. ..	Hydrochlorate.. ..	5 gr. to 1 dr.	1 to 6 min.
Morph. Hydrochl.	1 grain will produce as much effect as ..	6 gr. opium.	⅛ to ½ gr.
Liq. Morp. Hydrochloratis	Hydrochlorate.. ..	4 gr. to 1 oz.	10 to 60 min.
Suppositoria Morphiæ	Hydrochlorate.. ..	½ gr. in each.	1 for a dose.
Do. cum Sapone	Hydrochlorate.. ..	½ gr. in each.	Do.
Trochisci Morph.	Hydrochlorate.. ..	1-36 gr. in each.	1 to 6.
Do. et Ipecac.	Hydrochlorate.. ..	1-36 gr. in each.	1 to 6.

PREPARATIONS BEARING THE NAME OF "OPII."

PREPARATION.	MADE WITH	STRENGTH.	DOSE.
Confectio ..	The Compound Powder of Opium	1 in 40	5 to 20 grs
Emplastrum ..	Opium in fine powder ..	1 in 10	
Enema	Tincture of Opium ..	½ dr. to 2 oz.	2 oz.
Extractum ..	Opium in thin slices ..	½ stronger than opium	½ gr. to 2 grs.
Extractum Liquidum ..	Extract of Opium	22 gr. to 1 oz.	10 to 40 m.
Linimentum ..	Tincture of Opium ..	1 in 2	
Pulvis Compositus	Opium in powder ..	1 in 10	2 to 5 grs.
Tinctura ..	Do. in coarse powder ..	33 gr. in 1 oz.	5 to 40 m.
Tinct. Ammon.	Do. Do. Do. ..	5 gr. to 1 oz.	½ to 1 dr.
Trochisci ..	Extract of Opium ..	1-10 gr. each	1 to 6.
Vinum	Extract of Opium ..	22 gr. to 1 oz.	10 to 40 m.

OS USTUM (Bone Ash).

The residue of bones which have been burned to a white ash in contact with air, consisting of phosphate of lime, with 10 per cent. carbonate of lime and a little fluoride of calcium and phosphate of magnesia.

Used in the preparation of phosphates of soda and lime.

OVI VITELLUS (Yolk of Egg).

Of Gallus Banckiva. The common hen.

Enters into Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici.

OXYMEL and OXYMEL SCILLÆ. (See under Mel and Scilla).

PAPAVERIS CAPSULÆ (Poppy Capsules)—Papaveraceæ.

The large, globular, crowned, dried, ripe capsules of the white poppy, Papaver somniferum. Grown in Britain.

Anodyne and Narcotic; resembling opium, but much more feeble.

Decoctum Papaveris. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling poppy capsules 2 oz. in distilled water 1½ pint for ten minutes, and making the strained product to measure 1 pint.

Used as an Anodyne application to painful parts.

Extractum Papaveris.

A brownish-black extract, prepared by evaporating 1 gallon of an infusion of the seedless capsules (made by displacement) to 1 pint, and adding 2 oz. rectified spirit, filtering, and continuing the evaporation till a proper consistence is reached.

Dose—2 to 5 grs., in pill.

Syrupus Papaveris. 1 in 2¼.

A dark-brown syrup, prepared by infusing and percolating 36 oz. of bruised poppy capsules, freed from seed, with 2 gallons of boiling distilled water, reducing the infusion by evaporation to 3 pints on a water-bath, and adding 16 oz. rectified spirit when cold ; this liquid, after settling, is filtered, and the spirit distilled off till 2 pints are left behind, in which 4 lb. sugar are to be dissolved.

Anodyne and Narcotic.

Dose—1 dram ; should not be given to very young children.

PAREIRÆ RADIX (Pareira Root)—Menispermaceæ.

The dried root of Cissampelos Pareira, in long, cylindrical pieces, from 1 to 5 inches thick, showing on cross section medullary rays and concentric rings. From Brazil ; commonly called Pareira Brava.

Diuretic and Anodyne to the mucous lining of the bladder.

Hanbury states that Chondodendron tomentosum is the source of pareira.

Decoctum Pareiræ. 1½ oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling sliced pareira root 1½ oz. in distilled water 1 pint for 15 minutes, and making the strained product to measure 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Extractum Pareiræ.

A brownish-black extract, prepared by evaporating a strong infusion of pareira root by means of a water-bath.

Dose—10 to 20 grs.

Extractum Pareiræ Liquidum. 1 in 1.

An almost black liquid, prepared by evaporating an infusion (1 lb. to 1 gallon) of pareira root to 13 oz., and adding 3 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

PEPSIN (Pepsine).

A light yellowish-brown powder, prepared by pulverising the carefully dried pulp obtained by scraping the mucous membrane of the fresh stomach of the pig, sheep, or calf.

An artificial Digestive.

Dose—2 to 5 grs., in powder, or in pill with glycerine.

PHOSPHORUS. P.

A semi-transparent, colourless, wax-like, solid element, prepared from bones.

Nervine Tonic and Stimulant, especially to the kidneys and genital organs.

Dose—$\frac{1}{30}$ gr., in pill.

Used in the preparation of Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum.

Oleum Phosphoratum. 1 in 160, or 3 grs. to 1 oz.

A clear, almost colourless oil, phosphorescent in the dark, prepared by heating 4 oz. almond oil to 300°, filtering when cold, and dissolving in it 12 grs. of phosphorus by a temperature of 180°, with constant agitation.

Dose—5 to 10 minims—*i.e.*, $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ gr. of phosphorus.

Pilula Phosphori. 1 in 91.

Prepared by rubbing together under water (at 140°) phosphorus 2 grs., balsam of tolu 120 grs., and yellow wax 60 grs., till thoroughly incorporated. The mass should be kept immersed in cold water.

Dose—3 to 6 grs.—*i.e.*, $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ of phosphorus,

PHYSOSTIGMATIS FABA (Calabar Bean)—Leguminosæ.

A large, kidney-shaped, brown seed, with a furrow along its convex margin, of Physostigma venenosum. From Western Africa.

Causes contraction of the iris when applied locally, and general muscular paralysis when administered internally.

Dose—1 to 4 grs., in powder or in pill.

Extractum Physostigmatis.

A dark-brown soft extract, prepared by evaporating a strong tincture of Calabar bean made with rectified spirit.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., in pill.

PIMENTA (Allspice)—Myrtaceæ.

The small, round, rough, brown, dried, unripe berries of the allspice tree, Eugenia Pimenta. From the West Indies.

Stimulant and Carminative.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

Enters into Syrupus Rhamni.

Aqua Pimentæ. 14 oz. to 1 gallon.

A brownish unstable preparation, obtained by mixing allspice 14 oz. with water 2 gallons, and distilling off 1 gallon.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Oleum Pimentæ.

An oil (colourless when prepared, but soon becoming brown) distilled in Britain from pimento or allspice ; it sinks in water.

Dose—1 to 3 minims, in pill, or on sugar, or in an emulsion.

PIPER NIGRUM (Black Pepper)—Piperaceæ.

The small, round, wrinkled, brownish-black, dried, unripe berries of Piper nigrum. From the East Indies.

Aromatic, Stimulant, and Carminative.

Dose—10 to 20 grs., in powder.

In addition to the Confection, it enters into Confect. Opii and Pulv. Opii Co.

Confectio Piperis. 1 in 10.

An almost black paste, prepared by mixing black pepper 2 oz., caraway fruit 3 oz., with honey 15 oz. Resembles and is sometimes called Ward's paste, and is in repute as an internal remedy for hæmorrhoids.

Dose—1 to 2 drams.

PIX BURGUNDICA (Burgundy Pitch)—From Coniferæ.

A hard, brittle, yellow solid, being a resinous exudation from the stem of the Spruce fir, Abies excelsa. Imported from Austria (and not from Switzerland, as stated in the British Pharmacopœia).

A stimulating Expectorant; but seldom used except in plasters, to which it gives solidity, and imparts Rubefacient qualities.

It enters into Emplastrum Ferri and the following :—

Emplastrum Picis. 1 in 2.

A yellow solid, composed of Burgundy pitch 26 oz., frankincense 13 oz., resin and yellow wax of each 4½ oz., expressed oil of nutmeg 1 oz., olive oil and water of each 2 oz., melted, and evaporated with constant stirring.

A Rubefacient and Stimulating plaster.

PIX LIQUIDA (Tar)—From Coniferæ.

A brownish-black, thick, viscid, bituminous liquid, obtained by destructive distillation from the wood of Pinus sylvestris and other pines.

A stimulating application (when diluted with wax, &c.) to chronic scaly skin affections.

Unguentum Picis Liquidæ. 5 in 7.

A black ointment, prepared by melting yellow wax 2 oz., and adding tar 5 oz., and stirring while the mixture cools.

PLUMBI ACETAS (Acetate of Lead). **$Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 3H_2O$.**

In white, crystalline, slightly efflorescent masses, obtained by dissolving oxide of lead 24 oz. in acetic acid 2 pints and distilled water 1 pint, with the aid of a gentle heat, filtering, evaporating, and setting aside till crystallisation takes place; known as "sugar of lead."

Sedative and Astringent. Used for restraining internal hæmorrhages.

Dose—1 to 4 grs., in solution or in pill.

As this salt forms insoluble precipitates, it should not be ordered with iodides, sulphates, or tannates. Used in the preparation of Strychnia.

Pilula Plumbi cum Opio. 3 of lead in 4, and ½ of opium in 4.

Prepared by beating into a mass acetate of lead 36 grs., opium 6 grs., confection of roses 6 grs.

Sedative, Narcotic, and Astringent.

Dose—3 to 5 grs.

Suppositoria Plumbi Composita. 3 grs. lead and 1 gr. opium in each.

Prepared by mixing acetate of lead 36 grs., opium 12 grs., benzoated lard 42 grs., white wax 10 grs., oil of theobroma 80 grs., and dividing into 12 cones.

Sedative, Anodyne, and Astringent.

Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis. (See table on page 190.)

Plumbi Carbonas. $2PbCO_3$ & $PbOH_2O$.

A soft, heavy, white powder, known as "white lead," of somewhat variable composition; not used internally; externally, mildly Astringent and Sedative.

Used in making Liquor Gutta-percha. (For the ointment see the table.)

Plumbi Iodidum. PbI_2.

A bright yellow crystalline powder, prepared by mixing solutions of equal quantities of nitrate of lead and iodide of potassium, collecting, washing, and drying the precipitate.

Resolvent and Antiparasitic.

Emplastrum Plumbi Iodidi. 1 in 9.

A bright yellow solid, composed of iodide of lead 1 oz., soap plaster and resin plaster of each 4 oz.

Alterative and Resolvent to chronic enlargements.

(For the ointment of iodide of lead see the table).

Plumbi Nitras. $Pb(NO_3)_2$.

In colourless, opaque, octahedral crystals, prepared by dissolving lead or litharge in nitric acid, and evaporating.

Used only to make the iodide.

Plumbi Oxidum. PbO.

A heavy powder, in brick-red scales, obtained by roasting lead in a current of air; commonly known as Litharge.

Not used internally, but employed in the making of Empl. Cerati Saponis Liq. Plumbi Subacetatis, Plumbi Acetas, Digitalinum, and the following :—

Emplastrum Plumbi (Diachylon or Litharge Plaster).

A pale-yellow solid, consisting of oleate, palmitate, and stearate of lead, and a little glycerine ; it is, chemically speaking, a *soap*. It is prepared by boiling in a steam bath litharge (oxide of lead) 4 lbs., olive oil 8 pints, and water 3½ pints, for 4 or 5 hours, till a proper consistence is obtained.

A supporting Sedative and Protective application.

It enters into 10 plasters either as lead or resin plaster.

☞ The student should remember that of the 14 official plasters, 11 contain lead. The exceptions are E. Ammon. c. Hydrarg., E. Cantharidis, and E. Picis.

The following five plasters are often grouped together as the "Lead Plasters" :—

Plumbi. Plumbi Iodidi.
Resinæ. Saponis.
Cerati Saponis.

The lead is in the form of oleate, palmitate and stearate, but chiefly as oleate. E. Cerati Saponis contains some acetate of lead in addition to the oleate.

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis. $Pb_2C_4H_6O_5$. 27 per cent.

A colourless solution of subacetate of lead in water, prepared by boiling acetate of lead 5 oz. with oxide of lead 3½ oz. in distilled water 1 pint. It is called Goulard's Extract, and contains 27 per cent. of the subacetate.

Powerfully Astringent, but only used diluted, as in the following :—

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus. 2 drs. to 1 pint, or 1 in 80.

A colourless liquid, often called Goulard's Water, prepared by mixing solution of subacetate of lead and rectified spirit of each 2 drs. with distilled water 19½ oz.

Refrigerating and Astringent. Generally only used externally to bruises, &c.

For Unguentum Plumbi Acet. see the following table of the

OINTMENTS OF LEAD.

UNGUENTUM.	COMPOSITION.	COLOUR.
Plumbi Acetatis, $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$.	Acetate of lead 12 grs., benzoated lard 1 oz.	White, 1 in 37½.
Plumbi Carbonatis, $2PbCO_3$ & $PbOH_2O$.	Carbonate 62 grs., simple ointment 1 oz.	Cream, 1 in 8.
Plumbi Iodidi, PbI_2.	Iodide (in fine powder) 62 grs., simple ointment 1 oz.	Orange, 1 in 8.
Plumbi Subacetatis Compositum, $Pb_2C_4H_6O_5$.	Solution of subacetate 6 oz., camphor 60 grs., white wax 8 oz., almond oil 20 oz. This is known as Goulard's cerate, and very soon becomes yellow and rancid.	Dirty white, 1 in 5¾.

PODOPHYLLI RADIX (Podophyllum Root)—Ranunculaceæ.

The brown, wrinkled and knotted, dried rhizome, about the size of a quill, of Podophyllum peltatum. From North America. The powder is yellowish-grey. It is sometimes known as May-apple or Mandrake.

A powerful Cathartic and Stimulant to the liver.

Dose—10 to 20 grs., in powder, but seldom given in any form but the resin.

Podophylli Resina (Podophyllin).

A pale greenish-brown powder, prepared by pouring a concentrated spirituous tincture of podophyllum root into water, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, when the resin is precipitated; it is afterwards washed and dried.

Dose—⅛ to 1 gr., in pill; generally combined with aloes, &c.

POTASSA CAUSTICA (Caustic Potash). KHO.

In hard, white, deliquescent rods or pencils, prepared by evaporating Liquor Potassæ and pouring the concentrated residue into moulds. Soluble in ½ its weight of water.

Acts as a powerful Caustic, extracting the water from the tissues and causing their death.

Is contained in Liquor Potassæ, and is used in making the Permanganate.

Liquor Potassæ. 27 grs. Caustic or Hydrate of Potash in 1 oz.

A colourless solution, prepared by boiling carbonate of potash 1 lb., with slaked lime 12 oz., and distilled water 1 gallon, when carbonate of lime is precipitated, and caustic potash remains in solution.

An Antacid, and in small doses a gastric Sedative.

Dose—15 to 60 minims, freely diluted with milk or barley-water.

Used in making the Bromide and Iodide of Potassium, and Soft Soap.

Potassa Sulphurata. K_2S_3 & $K_2S_2O_3$.

Sulphurated potash, or Liver of sulphur, in dark green or liver-coloured, hard, flat fragments, prepared by fusing together carbonate of potash and sublimed sulphur.

Narcotic, but seldom given internally; externally, Antiparasitic.

Dose—3 to 8 grs., swallowed in wafer-paper.

Unguentum Potassæ Sulphuratæ. 30 grs. to 1 oz.

A dirty-greenish ointment, prepared by triturating sulphurated potash 30 grs. with lard 1 oz. It rapidly decomposes.

Antiparasitic. Used in scabies, &c.

Potassæ Acetas. $KC_2H_3O_2$.

White, foliaceous, satiny, deliquescent masses, prepared by neutralising carbonate of potash with acetic acid, evaporating to dryness, and liquefying the residue. Soluble in nearly $\frac{1}{3}$ its weight of water.

Diuretic and mildly Cathartic.

Dose—10 to 60 grs. As a mild Cathartic 1 to 3 drs. may be given.

A safe medicine in the febrile conditions of infancy, given in doses of 1 to 3 grs. to a child 1 year old.

Used in the preparation of Tinctura Ferri Acetatis.

Potassæ Bicarbonas. $KHCO_3$.

Colourless, right rhombic, prismatic crystals, obtained by passing carbonic acid gas, generated from white marble and hydrochloric acid, through a strong solution of carbonate of potash for a week. Soluble in 3 times its weight of water.

Antacid, Sedative, Diuretic, and Antilithic.

Dose—10 to 40 grs., in solution.

20 grs. are neutralised by 15 grs. of citric or tartaric acid—that is, by $\frac{3}{4}$ of its weight. (See under Acid. Citric.)

Enters into Liquor Magnesiæ Citratis, and the following :—

Liquor Potassæ Effervescens. 30 grs. to 1 pint.

Potash or Kali water, being a solution of bicarbonate of potash 30 grs. in 1 pint water, into which 7 times its volume of carbonic acid gas is driven before corking.

Dose—5 to 10 oz.

Potassæ Bichromas. $K_2Cr_2O_7$.

Bichromate of potash, in large, red, transparent, four-sided tabular crystals. Not used internally.

Only introduced into the B.P. for the preparation of Sodæ Valerianas, and for testing strychnia (Otto's test), iron, &c.

Potassæ Carbonas. K_2CO_3.

A white, crystalline, deliquescent powder, obtained from commercial pearl-ash by washing with its own weight of distilled water, and evaporating the solution so formed to dryness. It is soluble in ¾ of its weight of water.

Action and dose similar to the Bicarbonate, only more irritating and Caustic.

It is used in the preparation of

Atropia.
Decoct. Aloes Co.
Enema Aloes.
Liquor Arsenicalis.
Liquor Potassæ.
Mist. Ferri Co.
Potassa Sulphurata.
Potassæ Acetas.
Potassæ Bicarbonas.
„ Chloras.
„ Citras.
„ Tartras.

Potassæ Chloras. $KClO_3$.

In colourless, rhomboidal, crystalline plates, prepared by passing washed chlorine gas (generated by the action of hydrochloric acid on black oxide of manganese) through a moist mixture of carbonate of potash and slaked lime. The chlorinated potash so formed is converted into chlorate by boiling with water, and crystallises out on cooling after evaporation.

Diuretic and Alterative to diseased mucous surfaces.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in solution. 1 oz. is easily dissolved in 1 pint water.

It is used in the preparation of Potassæ Permanganas, and

Trochisci Potassæ Chloratis. 5 grs. in each.

White lozenges, consisting of chlorate of potash 3,600 grs., sugar 25 oz., gum acacia 1 oz., mucilage of gum acacia 2 oz., distilled water 1 oz., divided into 720 lozenges.

Potassæ Citras. $K_3C_6H_5O_7$.

A white granular powder, prepared by neutralising a solution of citric acid with carbonate of potash, filtering, and evaporating to dryness with constant stirring till the salt granulates.

A pleasant Refrigerant, Diaphoretic, and mild Laxative.

Dose—20 to 60 grs., in water (in which it is very soluble).

Potassæ Nitras. KNO_3.

In long, striated, prismatic crystals, or white crystalline masses, being nitrate of potash of commerce, purified, if necessary, by crystallisation from solution in distilled water—commonly called nitre or saltpetre. Soluble in 4 times its weight of water.

Diuretic, Diaphoretic, and Sedative.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in solution.

Potassæ Permanganas. $KMnO_4$.

Dark-purple, slender, prismatic crystals, prepared by fusing together in a crucible, caustic potash, black oxide of manganese, and chlorate of potash until a green mass is formed, which contains manganate of potash. This, boiled with distilled water and the solution neutralised with sulphuric acid, gives permanganate of potash in solution, which is evaporated, and the crystals which form are again dissolved and allowed to recrystallise.

Caustic, Antiseptic, and Deodorant.

As it destroys all organic substances and decomposes most inorganic, it should be given only in distilled water (in 16 or 18 parts of which it is soluble), or in pill with Kaolin.

Liquor Potassæ Permanganatis. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A deep-purple liquid, half the strength of Condy's fluid, prepared by dissolving permanganate of potash 4 grs. in distilled water 1 oz.

Dose—2 to 4 drs., in distilled water.

Potassæ Prussias Flava. $K_4FeC_6N_6.3H_2O$.

Large, transparent, yellow crystals, obtained by fusing refuse animal substances with carbonate of potash in an iron pot, lixiviating the crude product with water, and purifying the salt by crystallisation.

Used only in the preparation of Acidum Hydrocyanicum dilutum.

Potassæ Sulphas. K_2SO_4.

In colourless, very hard, six-sided prisms, terminated by six-sided pyramids.

A mild Cathartic; generally given with vegetable purgatives.

Dose—60 grs. (which are soluble in 1½ oz. of water).

Enters into Pilula Colocynth. Co. and Pulv. Ipecacuanhæ Co.

Potassæ Tartras. $K_2C_4H_4O_6$.

Small, colourless, prismatic crystals, prepared from cream of tartar by neutralising it with carbonate of potash in solution, evaporating, and drying the crystals.

A mild Hydragogue Cathartic and Diuretic.

Dose—60 grs. to ½ oz., in solution. Dissolves in its own weight of water.

Potassæ Tartras Acida. $KHC_4H_4O_6$.

Bitartrate or acid tartrate of potash, or cream of tartar in a gritty, white powder, obtained from the crude tartar which is deposited during the fermentation of grape juice.

A Hydragogue Cathartic and Diuretic.

Dose—20 to 60 grs. As a purgative, ½ to 1 oz. (1 pint of water only dissolves about 50 grs.) It is elegantly administered with twice its bulk of orange marmalade.

It enters into the preparation of Tartaric Acid, Tartar Emetic, Confection of Sulphur, Compound Jalap powder, Tartrates of Iron, Potash, and Soda.

Potassii Bromidum. KBr.

Colourless cubical crystals, obtained by adding bromine to liquor potassæ, which forms a solution of bromide and bromate of potassium. This is evaporated to dryness, and the residue fused with charcoal, which converts the bromate into bromide, which is dissolved out with distilled water, concentrated, and allowed to deposit crystals.

Hypnotic and Sedative to the nervous system and larynx.

Dose—5 to 30 grs., in solution. Soluble in twice its weight of water.

Potassii Iodidum. KI.

Colourless cubical crystals, obtained by adding iodine to liquor potassæ, which forms a solution of iodide and iodate. This is evaporated to dryness, the residue pulverised, mixed with charcoal, and fused, and the product dissolved in distilled water, from which it is crystallised by evaporation.

Alterative and Resolvent in syphilis, chronic glandular enlargements, &c.

Dose—2 to 10 grs., in pill or solution. Soluble in less than its own weight of water.

The following preparations contain this salt in the following quantities per 1 oz. :—

Liniment. Iodi 22 grs.
Lin. Pot. Iod. cum Sapone 54½ grs.
Liquor Iodi 30 grs.
Tinctura Iodi 5½ grs.
Unguent. Iodi 16 grs.
Unguent. Potassii Iod. 50 grs.

Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone. 1 in 8.

Prepared by mixing hard soap and iodide of potassium of each 1½ oz., glycerine, 1 oz., oil of lemon 1 dram, distilled water 10 oz. Dissolve the soap in 7 oz. water by the heat of a water-bath, add the glycerine and iodide of potassium dissolved in the remainder, and, when cold, add the oil of lemon. If made as above it is a thick-looking liquid, which often separates on standing; if made with the *curd* soap (which the B.P. also permits) it is a beautiful white, stiff paste. The above quantity weighs 115 drs., and measures 12¼ oz.; hence its strength by measure is 1 in 8.

Alterative and Resolvent, and does not stain the skin or soil linen.

Unguentum Potassii Iodidi. 50 grs. in 1 oz., or 1 in 8¾.

A white ointment, prepared by dissolving iodide of potassium 64 grs. and carbonate of potash 4 grs. in distilled water 1 dram, and adding lard 1 oz.

Acts similarly to the liniment.

PRUNUM (Prune)—Rosaceæ.

The fruit or drupe of the plum—Prunus domestica—dried in Southern France first by artificial heat and afterwards by the heat of the sun.

A mild Laxative, entering into Confectio Sennæ.

PTEROCARPI LIGNUM (Red Sandal-Wood)—Leguminosæ.

Dense, heavy, dark, reddish-brown billets, raspings, or chips of the wood of the Pterocarpus santalinus. From Ceylon. The powder is blood-red.

Used only for colouring Tinct. Lavandulæ Co.

PYRETHRI RADIX (Pellitory Root)—Compositæ.

The root of Anacyclus Pyrethrum, from the Levant, in pieces about the size of the little finger, with a brown bark studded with black points. Easily recognised by the prickling sensation when chewed.

Powerful sialagogue, greatly increasing the flow of saliva.

Tinctura Pyrethri. 4 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating pellitory root 4 oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint.

Only used locally to promote the flow of saliva.

PYROXYLIN (Gun Cotton).

Resembling cotton wool in appearance, and prepared by mixing sulphuric and nitric acids 5 oz. each, and immersing cotton wool 1 oz. in the mixture for 3 minutes, transferring it to a vessel containing water, in which it is to be thoroughly washed, and dried in a water-bath.

Enters into Collodium and Collodium Flexile (which see).

QUASSIÆ LIGNUM (Quassia Wood)—Simarubaceæ.

The yellowish-white chips, or raspings or large dense billets of Picræna excelsa. From Jamaica.

Bitter Tonic without Astringency; and, as it contains no tannin, it can be ordered with all the iron preparations.

Extractum Quassiæ. (Nearly 50 times the strength of the powdered wood.)

A black extract, prepared by evaporating a cold infusion of the wood.

Dose—3 to 5 grs., in pill.

Infusum Quassiæ. 60 grs. to 10 oz.—cold (½ hour).

Prepared by infusing quassia chips 60 grs. in *cold* distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Quassiæ. ¾ oz. to 1 pint.

A straw-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating quassia chips ¾ oz. in proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drams.

QUERCUS CORTEX (Oak Bark)—Cupuliferæ.

The dried bark, with shining grey epidermis and brown interior, of the small branches and young stems of the British oak, Quercus pedunculata. Collected in spring.

Astringent—containing tannic and gallic acids. Generally used externally.

Dose—½ to 2 drs. of the powder.

Decoctum Quercus. 1¼ oz. to 1 pint, or 1 in 16.

Prepared by boiling for 10 minutes, oak bark (bruised) 1¼ oz., distilled water 1 pint, and making the strained product to measure a pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

QUINIÆ SULPHAS (Sulphate of Quinia). $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2 H_2SO_4$.

The sulphate of an alkaloid, in filiform, silky, snow-white crystals, prepared from the bark of Cinchona lancifolia and yellow cinchona bark, both belonging to the order Cinchonaceæ.

It is prepared by exhausting the coarsely powdered bark in a percolator with water acidulated with $\frac{1}{70}$th of its bulk of hydrochloric acid, which dissolves out the quinia. To this solution is added solution of soda in *excess*, which precipitates the quinia, while the colouring matter, &c., remain in solution. The quinia, carefully washed, is dissolved in diluted sulphuric acid and water, on concentrating which it crystallises out. 12 grs. are equivalent in effect to 1 oz. yellow bark.

A bitter Tonic and Antiperiodic ; devoid of Astringency.

Dose—As a Tonic, ½ to 2 grs. ; as an Antiperiodic, 5 to 10 grs., in pill, or in solution with a dilute acid (about 1 minim to each grain).

Pilula Quiniæ. 4 grs. contain 3 of quiniæ sulphas.

A pale pink or nearly white mass, prepared by beating together sulphate of quinia 60 grs. and confection of hips 20 grs.

Dose—2 to 10 grs.

Tinctura Quiniæ. 160 grs. to 1 pint, or 1 gr. in 1 dram.

A dark golden, sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by dissolving with gentle heat sulphate of quinia 160 grs. in tincture of orange peel 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

Tinctura Quiniæ Ammoniata. 160 grs. to 1 pint, or 1 gr. in 1 dram.

A colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving sulphate of quinia 160 grs. in solution of ammonia 2½ oz. and proof spirit 17½ oz.

Dose—½ to 2 drs., freely diluted.

Vinum Quiniæ. 1 gr. in 1 oz.

A golden, sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by dissolving sulphate of quinia 20 grs, in orange wine 1 pint, to which citric acid 30 grs. is added.

Dose—½ to 1 oz.

Ferri et Quiniæ Citras. 6 grs. contain 1 gr. quinia (See under Ferrum, page 151).

RESINA (Resin)—From Coniferæ.

The residue of the distillation of the turpentines from various species of Pinus, in translucent, brittle, shining masses.

Used chiefly for its adhesive qualities in 9 plasters ; it also enters into Turpentine ointment and Blistering paper.

Emplastrum Resinæ. 1 in 9½.

A pale yellow solid, prepared by melting together resin 4 oz., lead plaster 32 oz., and hard soap 2 oz.

It enters into 4 plasters.

Unguentum Resinæ. 1 in 3½.

A yellowish-brown, stiff ointment, prepared by melting together resin 8 oz., yellow wax 4 oz., and simple ointment 16 oz. Often called basilicon ointment.

A good stimulating application to indolent ulcers.

RHAMNI SUCCUS (Buckthorn Juice)—From Rhamnaceæ.

The dark green juice, which gradually becomes red, of the ripe berries of common Buckthorn—Rhamnus catharticus.

Purgative, causing watery motions, often with severe griping pain.

Dose—1 dram, but only given in the following form :—

Syrupus Rhamni. 1 of juice in 1 of syrup.

A deep red syrup, prepared by evaporating fresh buckthorn juice 4 pints down to 2½, adding ginger and allspice of each ¾ oz., digesting for four hours with heat, cooling, adding rectified spirit 6 oz., decanting, and dissolving in the liquid 5 lbs. sugar.

Dose—1 dram.

RHATANIÆ (Polygalaceæ). (See Krameriæ Radix.)

RHEI RADIX (Rhubarb Root)—Polygonacæ.

The dried root deprived of its bark of unknown species of Rheum (*R. Palmatum*, &c.), imported from China through Moscow, in yellow, irregularly-rounded pieces, bored with one hole, and internally mottled. The root is not fit for use till the plant is six years old. The powdered drug is a bright yellow.

Stomachic, Tonic, Cathartic, and afterwards Astringent.

Dose—5 to 20 grs., in powder, suspended with syrup and flavoured with peppermint. 3 grs. for a child 1 year old.

Extractum Rhei.

A brown elastic extract, prepared by evaporating an infusion of rhubarb (in which a little spirit is used) to a proper consistence, at a temperature not exceeding 160°.

Dose—5 to 15 grs.

Infusum Rhei. ¼ oz. to 10 oz. (1 hour).

Prepared by infusing rhubarb root ¼ oz. in boiling distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Pilula Rhei Composita. 1 in 4¼.

Prepared by beating together rhubarb root 3 oz., Socotrine aloes 2¼ oz., myrrh and hard soap of each 1½ oz., oil of peppermint 1½ drs., treacle 4 oz.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

Pulvis Rhei Compositus. 1 in 4½.

A pale yellow powder, turning red when moistened, prepared by rubbing together rhubarb root 2 oz., light magnesia 6 oz., ginger 1 oz. Known as Gregory's powder.

Antacid, Stomachic, and Cathartic.

Dose—20 to 60 grs., in milk; for a child 1 year old, 5 grs.

Syrupus Rhei. 1 in 13½.

A brown thick liquid, prepared by exhausting 2 oz. each rhubarb root and coriander fruit with distilled water 24 oz. and rectified spirit 8 oz., evaporating to 13 oz., adding 24 oz. sugar, and dissolving with gentle heat.

Dose—1 to 4 or 8 drs.; ½ dram for a child 1 year old.

Tinctura Rhei. 2 oz. to 1 pint.

A dark-brown liquid, prepared by percolating with proof spirit 1 pint, rhubarb root 2 oz., cardamoms freed from their pericarps, coriander, and saffron of each ¼ oz.

Dose—1 to 2 drs. as a Stomachic; ½ to 1 oz. as a Purgative.

Vinum Rhei. 1½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown liquid, prepared by macerating rhubarb root 1½ oz. and canella alba bark 60 grs in sherry 1 pint, for 7 days.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

RHŒADOS PETALA (Red Poppy Petals)—Papaveraceæ.

The fresh, scarlet-coloured petals of Papaver Rhœas, from British plants.

Sedative and Anodyne, but so feeble that they may be regarded as colouring agents only.

Syrupus Rhœados. 1 in 3½.

A rich red syrup, prepared by making an infusion of 13 oz. fresh red poppy petals with distilled water 1 pint, in a water-bath, and in this dissolving sugar 2¼ lb., and adding rectified spirit 2½ oz.

Dose—1 dram.

RICINI OLEUM (Castor Oil)—From Euphorbiaceæ.

The viscid, almost colourless oil expressed from the seeds of Ricinus communis. From Calcutta.

A Cathartic,causing loose motions without being Hydragogue.

Dose—1 dr. to 1 oz. A child 1 year old may safely get 1 dram or even 2 drams.

Enters into Collodium Flexile, Linimentum Sinapis Co., and Pil. Hydrarg. Subchlor. Co.

ROSÆ CANINÆ FRUCTUS (Hips)—Rosaceæ.

The shining, ovate, scarlet, ripe fruit of the Dog rose, Rosa canina, and other indigenous allied species.

Feebly Astringent; chiefly used as a vehicle.

Confectio Rosæ Caninæ. 1 in 3.

A soft brownish mass, prepared by beating to a pulp 1 lb. of seedless hips, sifting, and adding twice their weight of sugar.

½ to 4 drams may be taken for a dose.

Used in making Pilula Quiniæ.

ROSÆ CENTIFOLIÆ PETALA (Cabbage Rose Petals)—Rosaceæ.

The fresh fully-expanded petals of the Rosa centifolia. Grown in Britain.

Though slightly Laxative, this medicine is introduced for its odour.

Aqua Rosæ. 10 lb. to 1 gallon, or 1 in 1.

The colourless fragrant water distilled from the fresh petals of the cabbage rose—10 lb. (or an equivalent of the dried petals preserved with salt) mixed with water 2 gallons, from which is to be distilled 1 gallon.

A vehicle for nauseous medicines, and an agreeable basis for lotions, gargles, eyewashes, &c.

Enters into Mist. Ferri Co. and Trochisci Bismuthi.

ROSÆ GALLICÆ PETALA (Red Rose Petals)—Rosaceæ

The purplish-red, unexpanded petals, fresh and dried, of Rosa Gallica. Grown in Britain.

Astringent; chiefly used on account of their colouring.

Confectio Rosæ Gallicæ. 1 in 4.

"Confection of Roses," a soft, violet mass, prepared by beating together *fresh* red rose petals 1 lb. with sugar 3 lbs.

Used as a basis for pill masses.

It enters into the 5 pills bearing the name of Aloes, into Carbonate of Iron pill, *Blue pill*, and Lead and Opium pill.

Infusum Rosæ Acidum. $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. to 10 oz. ($\frac{1}{2}$ hour).

A bright red liquid, prepared by infusing *dried* red rose petals $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. in boiling distilled water 10 oz. and dilute sulphuric acid 1 dram.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. Makes a good basis for gargles, and is mildly Astringent.

Syrupus Rosæ Gallicæ. 1 in 17.

A red syrup, prepared from 2 oz. *dried* red rose petals by making an infusion with 1 pint boiling distilled water (for 2 hours), squeezing through calico, heating to the boiling point, filtering, adding 30 oz. sugar, and dissolving with gentle heat.

Dose—1 dram. Chiefly used for its bright red colour.

ROSMARINI OLEUM (Oil of Rosemary)—From Labiatæ.

The colourless oil distilled from the flowering tops of Rosmarinus officinalis.

Stimulant and externally Rubefacient.

Dose—3 minims, on sugar or in pill.

It enters into Liniment. Saponis and Tr. Lavand. Co., and the following—

Spiritus Rosmarini. 1 in 50.

A colourless liquid, consisting of oil of rosemary 1 oz. dissolved in 49 oz. rectified spirit.

Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dram, diluted.

RUTÆ OLEUM (Oil of Rue)—Rutaceæ.

The pale yellow oil distilled from the fresh herb of Ruta graveolens.

Stimulant, Antispasmodic, Emmenagogue, and Rubefacient.

Dose—3 minims, on sugar or in emulsion.

SABADILLA (Cevadilla)—Melanthaceæ.

The dried fruit of Asagræa officinalis, in three small follicles, open above, and containing the dark shining seeds. From Mexico.

A powerful Emetic, Cathartic, and Anthelmintic.

Dose—3 to 5 grs., in pill or powder, but seldom used except to make Veratria.

SABINÆ CACUMINA (Savin Tops)—Coniferæ.

The fresh and dried tops of Juniperus Sabina. Twigs covered with minute imbricated leaves in four rows. Collected in spring from British plants.

Emmenagogue, Anthelmintic, Diaphoretic.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in powder.

Oleum Sabinæ.

The colourless or pale yellow oil distilled in Britain from fresh savin.

Dose—1 to 4 minims, on sugar or in emulsion.

Tinctura Sabinæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brownish liquid, prepared by percolating dried savin tops 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—20 minims to 1 dram.

Unguentum Sabinæ, About 1 in 3.

A green ointment, prepared by digesting fresh savin tops 8 oz. in a melted mixture of yellow wax 3 oz. and lard 16 oz., on a water-bath for twenty minutes, and squeezing through calico. Used to keep blistered surfaces from healing.

SACCHARUM LACTIS (Sugar of Milk). $C_{12}H_{24}O_{12}$.

In white cylindrical masses or fragments of cakes, obtained from the whey of milk by evaporation.

Nutritive, and Sedative to the stomach, but generally used to dilute powders, as in Pulvis Elaterii Co.

Dose—1 to 4 drs. or more, in water or milk.

SACCHARUM PURIFICATUM (Refined Sugar). $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.

Compact crystalline masses of pure cane sugar, prepared from the juice of the stem of Saccharum officinarum (Graminaceæ), grown in the West Indies.

Demulcent, but chiefly used for its sweetening properties.

It enters into all the syrups and lozenges, most of the confections, some mixtures, pills, and powders, one Liquor, and into Ferri Carb. Saccharata.

Syrupus. 6 in 7, or 1 in 1⅙.

A thick colourless liquid, prepared by dissolving sugar 5 lbs. in distilled water 2½ lbs. Its specific gravity is 1·330, which is about the average density of the syrups.

It enters into chalk and creasote mixtures, compound pill of gamboge, three syrups, and two confections.

SAMBUCI FLORES (Elder Flowers)—Caprifoliaceæ.

The small white flowers in cymes of Sambucus nigra, from indigenous plants.

Seldom employed, except as a Cosmetic to remove freckles from the skin.

Aqua Sambuci. 1 in 1 (same strength as Aq. Rosæ).

A colourless water, prepared by mixing fresh elder flowers 10 lbs., with water 2 gallons, and distilling 1 gallon. May be made with an equivalent quantity of the flowers preserved with salt.

A fragrant basis for skin lotions, &c.

SANTONICA (Santonica)—Compositæ.

The pale, greenish-brown, smooth, minute, unexpanded flower-heads of undetermined species of Artemisia (*A. Maritima*), from Russia, and commonly known as worm-seed.

Anthelmintic.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., but generally given in the form of santonin, which is prepared from it.

SANTONINUM (Santonin). $C_{15}H_{18}O_3$.

The active principle of santonica; in minute, colourless, flat, and rhombic prisms, becoming yellow on exposure to light. Prepared by an intricate process, of which the following is an outline:—

(a.) Santonica is boiled with slaked lime and water, which forms a solution of santonate of lime. *(b.)* This liquid is concentrated by evaporation, and hydrochloric acid added to precipitate the santonin. *(c.)* The precipitate, after washing with water and ammonia, is dissolved in boiling spirit, to which charcoal is added; it is filtered, and crystals form on cooling. *(d.)* These crystals are again dissolved in boiling spirit, and allowed to crystallise out on cooling. They are finally dried on filtering paper. No light should reach the crystals during the process.

Anthelmintic—killing the round and thread worm.

Dose—For an adult, 2 to 6 grs.; for a child 1 year, ½ to ¾ gr.; for a child 2 or 3 years old, 2 grs.; and above 4 years, 3 grs.

It should, if possible, always be given in a teaspoonful of castor oil, which greatly increases its efficacy and safety.

SAPO ANIMALIS (Curd Soap).

The white, or greyish-white, horny, and brittle soap made with soda and a purified animal fat. It is chiefly composed of stearate of soda.

Mildly Laxative, but chiefly used for its physical qualities in making pill masses and suppositories. The last edition of the B.P. permits its use in the preparation of the Iodide of potassium with soap liniment, which is a decided improvement.

Sapo Durus (Hard or Castile Soap).

The dry, greyish-white soap in appearance resembling curd soap, but made with olive oil and soda. It is an oleate of soda.

Antacid and Laxative.

Dose—5 to 15 grs., in pill.

Enters into 7 pill masses, 1 extract, 3 plasters, and 2 liniments.

Sapo Mollis (Soft Soap).

The yellowish-green, inodorous jelly, made with olive oil and potash, being an oleate of potash. Used in making Turpentine liniment.

Emplastrum Cerati Saponis. About 1 of soap in 6.

A brownish solid, prepared by heating oxide of lead 15 oz. with vinegar one gallon, till the oxide combines with the acid, then adding hard soap 10 oz., heating again till the most of the moisture is evaporated, adding yellow wax 12½ oz., and olive oil 20 oz., and evaporating to a proper consistence.

Resembles closely the following—it contains oleate of lead. (See p. 189).

Emplastrum Saponis. 1 of soap in 7.

A white solid, prepared by melting hard soap 6 oz., resin 1 oz., and lead plaster 2¼ lbs., stirring and evaporating to a proper consistence.

A useful Strapping for swelled joints, &c., but only acts mechanically.

Enters into Empl. Calefaciens and Empl. Plumbi Iodidi.

Linimentum Saponis. 1 in 10.

A clear, straw-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating for 7 days hard soap 2½ oz., camphor 1 oz., and oil of rosemary 3 drs., in rectified spirit 18 oz., diluted with distilled water 2 oz.

A Stimulating application to bruises and sprains; known as "Opodeldoc."

Enters into Linimentum Opii.

Pilula Saponis Composita. 1 gr. opium in 6.

Prepared by beating together powdered opium ½ oz., hard soap 2 oz., distilled water q.s.

Narcotic. The name Pil. Saponis Co. is used to disguise its composition.

Dose—3 to 5 grs.

Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone. (See under Potassii Iodidum).

SARSÆ RADIX (Jamaica Sarsaparilla)—Smilaceæ.

The dried, long, slender, reddish-brown root, covered with rootlets, of Smilax officinalis, native of Central America. Imported from Jamaica.

An Alterative, Tonic and Diaphoretic.

Dose—½ to 2 drs., in powder.

Decoctum Sarsæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by infusing sarsaparilla root 2½ oz. in boiling distilled water 1½ pint for 1 hour, then boiling for 10 minutes, and making the strained product measure 1 pint.

Dose—2 to 10 oz.

Decoctum Sarsæ Compositum. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by digesting for 1 hour in 1½ pint boiling distilled water sarsaparilla root 2½ oz., sassafras, guaiacum, fresh liquorice of each ¼ oz., mezereon bark 60 grs., boiling for 10 minutes, and making the strained product measure 1 pint.

Dose and action same as the preceding.

Extractum Sarsæ Liquidum. 2 in 1.

A deep coffee-brown liquid, prepared by evaporating an infusion of sarsaparilla root 1 lb. (made with 14 pints distilled water at 160°) to 7 oz., and adding rectified spirit 1 oz.

Dose—2 to 4 drams.

SASSAFRAS RADIX (Sassafras Root)—Lauraceæ.

The dried, brown, branched root of Sassafras officinale, in pieces sometimes 8 inches in diameter, also in chips. From North America.

Stimulant and Diaphoretic. Only used to flavour Decoctum Sarsæ Co.

SCAMMONIÆ RADIX (Scammony Root)—Convolvulaceæ.

The dried, hard, tap-shaped roots, brown without, white within, of Convolvulus Scammonia. From Asia Minor.

A griping Cathartic.

Only used for making the following :—

Scammoniæ Resina.

The brownish, translucent, brittle, resinous solid, prepared by exhausting scammony or scammony root with warm rectified spirit, adding water (which throws down the resin), and then distilling off the spirit and drying the residue.

Dose—3 to 8 grs., in pill or powder, or rubbed up with milk.

In addition to the following, it enters into Extract. Colocynth. Co.

Mistura Scammonii. 2 grs. to 1 oz.

A rich milky liquid, prepared by rubbing up scammony resin 4 grs., with milk 2 oz.

Dose—2 to 4 oz. For a child 1 year old, 1 to 2 drs.

Pilula Scammonii Composita. 1 in 3¼.

Prepared by dissolving resins of scammony and jalap of each 1 oz., curd soap 1 oz., in strong tincture of ginger 1 oz., and rectified spirit 2 oz., and evaporating to a proper consistence.

An energetic Cathartic.

Dose—5 to 15 grs.

SCAMMONIUM (Scammony).

A gum resin, obtained by incision from the *living* root of Convolvulus Scammonia, in ash-grey and rough, cinder-like, irregular fragments, with a black, shining, splintery, resinous fracture. Imported from Asia Minor.

A powerful Cathartic; generally combined with other purgatives.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., in powder, pill, or emulsion.

In addition to the following, it enters into Pil. Colocynth. Co. and Pil. Colocynth et Hyoscyami.

Confectio Scammonii. 1 in 3.

A brownish, soft mass, prepared by mixing scammony 3 oz., ginger 1½ oz. (both in fine powder), oil of caraway 1 dr., oil of cloves ½ dram, syrup 3 oz., and honey 1½ oz.

Dose—10 to 30 grs.

Pulvis Scammonii Compositus. 1 in 2.

A brown powder, prepared by mixing and sifting scammony 4 oz., jalap 3 oz., ginger 1 oz.

An active Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs. 1 to 2 grs. for a child 1 year old.

SCILLA (Squill or Sea Onion)—Liliaceæ.

The dried, sliced, pear-shaped bulb or underground stem of Urginea Scilla, from the Mediterranean coasts; in dried, yellowish-white, tough, curved, dampish fragments.

Diuretic, Expectorant, and Emetic.

Dose—1 to 3 grs. of the powder, which is made by grinding the *freshly* dried bulb.

Acetum Scillæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint, nearly.

A pale straw-coloured liquid, prepared by macerating squill 2½ oz. in dilute acetic acid 1 pint for 7 days, and adding proof spirit 1½ oz.

Dose—15 to 40 minims; but generally given in the form of Syr. Scillæ.

Oxymel Scillæ.

A thick, opalescent, brownish liquid, composed of vinegar of squill 1 pint, clarified honey 2 lb., mixed and evaporated till the density of 1·32 is reached.

Dose—½ to 1 dram as an Expectorant; 4 minims for a child 1 year old.

Pilula Scillæ Composita. 1 in 5.

Prepared by mixing and beating into a uniform mass squill 1¼ oz.; ginger, ammoniacum, and hard soap, of each (in fine powder) 1 oz., treacle 2 oz. or q.s.

Dose—5 to 10 grs., as an Expectorant and Diuretic.

Syrupus Scillæ. 1 of squill in 17.

A thick straw-coloured liquid, prepared by dissolving sugar 2½ lb. in vinegar of squill 1¼ lb.

Dose—½ to 1 dram as an Expectorant; 1 oz. as an Emetic.

For a child 1 year old, as an Expectorant, 5 mins.; as an Emetic, ½ to 1 dram.

As it contains acetic acid, it should not be ordered with alkalies. It is sometimes ordered by mistake with Spt. Ammon. Aromat.

Tinctura Scillæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A straw-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating bruised squill 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—10 to 30 minims.

Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla. (*Vide* Ipecacuanha).

It contains 1 of opium, 1 of ipecacuanha, 3¼ of squill, and 3¼ of ammoniacum in 23½ parts.

SCOPARII CACUMINA (Broom Tops)—Leguminosæ.

The fresh and dried tops, with their straight, angular, dark-green, smooth twigs, of Sarothamnus Scoparius, from indigenous plants.

An Unstimulating Diuretic; in large doses, Cathartic.

Decoctum Scoparii. 1 oz. *(dried)* to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling for 10 minutes dried broom tops 1 oz. in distilled water 1 pint, and making the strained product measure 1 pint.

Dose—2 to 4 oz.

Succus Scoparii.

The brown juice obtained by bruising fresh broom tops in a stone mortar and adding to every 3 measures of the fresh juice 1 measure of rectified spirit.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

SENEGÆ RADIX (Senega Root)—Polygalaceæ.

The dried, yellowish-brown, contorted root, about the size of a quill, with a keel along its whole extent, of Polygala Senega. From North America. (See under Valerian).

A Stimulating Expectorant and Emetic.

Infusum Senegæ. ½ oz. to ½ pint (1 hour.)

Prepared by infusing senega root (bruised) ½ oz. in boiling distilled water ½ pint.

Dose—1 to 2 oz. Used as a basis for cough mixtures.

Tinctura Senegæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown, sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating senega root 2½ oz. in coarse powder with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—½ to 2 drs.

SENNA ALEXANDRINA (Alexandrian Senna)—Leguminosæ.

The greyish-green, lanceolate, or obovate leaflets, about one inch long, and unequally divided at the base, of Cassia obovata and Cassia lanceolata. From Alexandria. They should be carefully freed from Argel leaves, which are bitter, and have not an unequal oblique base.

Cathartic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

SENNA INDICA (Tinnivelly Senna)—Leguminosæ.

The green, lanceolate, acute leaflets of Cassia elongata, two inches long, with unequal and oblique base. From Southern India.

May be used instead of Alexandrian senna (which it resembles in dose and action), to make any of the following preparations:—

Confectio Sennæ. 1 in 11.

A soft blackish mass, composed of powdered senna 7 oz., powdered coriander 3 oz., figs 12 oz., tamarind 9 oz., cassia pulp 9 oz., prunes 6 oz., extract of liquorice ¾ oz., sugar 30 oz., distilled water 24 oz. or q.s.; prepared by boiling the figs and prunes in the water, adding the tamarind and cassia, rubbing the pulp through a sieve, in this dissolving the sugar and extract of liquorice and adding the powders, making the weight up to 75 oz. with distilled water. Sometimes called "Lenitive electuary."

A mild Cathartic, and in smaller doses Laxative.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

Infusum Sennæ. 1 oz. to 10 (1 hour).

Prepared by infusing senna 1 oz., ginger 30 grs., in boiling distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Enters into Mist. Sennæ Co.

Mistura Sennæ Composita. 1 of **$MgSO_4$** in 5.

An almost black liquid, often known as "Black draught," consisting of sulphate of magnesia 4 oz., extract of liquorice ½ oz., tincture of senna 2½ oz., compound tincture of cardamoms 10 drs., infusion of senna to make up to 1 pint.

A valuable Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—1 to 1½ oz.

Syrupus Sennæ. 1 in 2.

A deep reddish-brown liquid, prepared by making an infusion of 1 lb. of senna with 5 pints of distilled water at 120°, evaporating to 10 oz., adding 2 oz. rectified spirit in which are dissolved 3 minims oil of coriander; filter, making the product measure 16 oz. by the addition of distilled water; in this dissolve 24 oz. sugar.

A mild Cathartic.

Dose—1 to 4 drams; a child 1 year old may get ½ to 1 dram.

Tinctura Sennæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

An almost black liquid, prepared by percolating with 1 pint of proof spirit the following:—senna 2½ oz., raisins freed from seeds 2 oz., caraway and coriander of each ½ oz.

Dose—1 to 4 drs.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. 1 of senna in 5. (See Glycyrrhiza).

SERPENTARIÆ RADIX (Serpentary Root)—Aristolochiaceæ.

A small, round, knotty, yellowish-white, dried rhizome, with numerous slender rootlets, of Aristolochia Serpentaria. From North America. (See under Valerian).

An Aromatic Tonic and Diaphoretic.

Dose—10 to 15 grs., in powder, but seldom used in this form.

It enters into Tinct. Cinchonæ Co. and the following:—

Infusum Serpentariæ. ¼ oz. to 10 oz. (2 hours).

Prepared by infusing serpentary root ¼ oz. in boiling distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Serpentariæ. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown liquid, prepared by percolating serpentary root in coarse powder 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 drs., diluted.

SEVUM PRÆPARATUM (Prepared Suet).

The white, smooth, internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep —Ovis Aries—purified by melting and straining.

Used to give proper consistence to Empl. Cantharidis and Ungt. Hydrargyri.

SINAPIS (Mustard)—Cruciferæ.

The small, globular, brown seeds of Sinapis nigra, and the larger, globular, yellow seeds of Sinapis alba, mixed and reduced to powder, which is greenish-yellow and pungent when moistened.

Emetic and Stimulant. Externally—Rubefacient.

Dose—1 to 4 drs. as an Emetic, in warm water.

Cataplasma Sinapis. 2½ oz. in 15 oz.

Composed of linseed meal 2½ oz., mixed gradually with boiling water 10 oz. and mustard in powder 2½ oz., stirred in.

Charta Sinapis. 1 in 3.

Prepared by mixing powdered black mustard seeds 1 oz. with solution of gutta-percha 2 oz., and coating over with the semi-fluid mixture one surface of strips of cartridge paper. Before being applied to the skin, they should be dipped for a few seconds into tepid water.

Rubefacient, and, if applied long enough, may Vesicate.

Oleum Sinapis.

The pale yellow pungent oil distilled with water from the seeds of Black mustard after the expression of the fixed oil.

A powerful Irritant, producing instant Vesication.

Linimentum Sinapis Compositum. 1 in 40.

A deep green liquid, prepared by adding oil of mustard 1 dram to castor oil 5 drs., and adding the mixture to ethereal extract of mezereon 40 grs. and camphor 120 grs., dissolved in rectified spirit 4 oz.

A Stimulating and Rubefacient application.

SODA CAUSTICA (Caustic Soda). **$NaHO$.**

In hard greyish-white fragments or sticks, prepared by rapidly boiling down solution of soda in a silver or clean iron vessel until an oily fluid consistence is reached, when it is poured out or run into moulds and allowed to solidify, and preserved in green glass bottles.

Powerfully Corrosive and Alkaline.

It is contained in the following :—

Liquor Sodæ. 18·8 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless liquid, prepared by boiling carbonate of soda 28 oz. with distilled water 1 gallon, and gradually adding slaked lime 12 oz., and continuing the ebullition 10 minutes, when carbonate of lime falls to the bottom, and caustic soda remains in solution.

Antacid—in 20 minim doses. Seldom given internally.

Used in the preparation of Sulphurated Antimony, Sulphate of Quinia, the Moist and Magnetic Oxides of Iron, Valerianate of Soda, Animal and Hard Soaps.

Soda Tartarata. $NaKC_4H_4O_6.4H_2O$,

Or Tartarated Soda and Potash, in colourless transparent prisms, soluble in twice their weight of water, and, when powdered, commonly known as Rochelle Salt, prepared by adding cream of tartar to a hot strong solution of carbonate of soda, boiling, filtering, concentrating, and crystallising.

A Hydragogue Cathartic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 oz. Lemonade or ginger ale makes an agreeable vehicle.

☞ It forms the basis of Seidlitz Powders, which contain in the blue paper $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. Rochelle salt, mixed with 40 grs. bicarbonate of soda, and in the white paper 38 grs. tartaric acid.

Sodæ Acetas. $NaC_2H_3O_2.3H_2O$.

In transparent colourless crystals, having the same action and dose as Acetate of Potash.

Used in making Arseniate and Phosphate of Iron and Syrup of Phosphate of Iron.

Sodæ Arsenias. $Na_2HAsO_4.7H_2O$.

Colourless transparent prisms, soluble in twice their weight of water, prepared by fusing together white arsenic, nitrate of soda, and dried carbonate of soda, dissolving the fused product in boiling water, and setting the solution aside for the crystals to form.

Alterative and Tonic; possessing the properties of arsenic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr., in solution or in pill.

Liquor Sodæ Arseniatis. 4 grs. (dried), or 6·6 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless solution of arseniate of soda (rendered anhydrous by a heat under 300°) 4 grs., in distilled water 1 oz.

Dose—5 to 10 minims, diluted, after meals.

Sodæ Biboras. $Na_2B_4O_7.10H_2O$. (See Borax).

Sodæ Bicarbonas. $NaHCO_3$.

In white powder, or small, irregular, opaque, white scales, soluble in 10 times their weight of water, prepared by passing a stream of carbonic acid gas through or over a mixture of 3 parts of dried carbonate and 2 parts of crystallised carbonate of soda until the gas ceases to be absorbed. It is known as "baking soda."

Antacid and Sedative in large doses; often given in effervescence.

Dose—10 to 60 grs., in solution; 20 grs. make an effervescing draught when added to half an ounce of lemon juice. (See Citric Acid).

Enters into Sodæ Citro-Tart. Efferves. and the following:—

Liquor Sodæ Effervescens. 30 grs. to 1 pint.

Prepared by passing pure washed carbonic acid, as much as can be introduced by the pressure of 7 atmospheres, into a solution of bicarbonate of soda 30 grs. in water 1 pint, and corking and tying over.

Trochisci Sodæ Bicarbonatis. 5 grs. in each.

White lozenges, composed of bicarbonate of soda 3,600 grs., sugar 25 oz., gum acacia 1 oz., mucilage of gum acacia 2 oz., distilled water 1 oz., in 720 lozenges.

Dose—1 to 6 lozenges.

Sodæ Carbonas. $Na_2CO_3.10H_2O$.

In large, transparent, colourless, rhombic crystals, soluble in twice their weight of water, obtained from the ashes of marine plants, or produced by chemical decomposition with chloride of sodium. It is known as "washing soda."

Antacid. 35 grs. neutralise about 17 of Citric Acid (which see).

Dose—5 to 30 grs., in solution.

From it all of the soda salts are artificially obtained.

Sodæ Carbonas Exsiccata. Na_2CO_3.

A white powder, obtained by strongly heating carbonate of soda, and reducing the residue to powder. It only differs from the crystallised carbonate in being devoid of water of crystallisation, and is nearly 3 times stronger (3 grs. = 8 grs).

Dose—3 to 10 grs., in pill or powder.

Sodæ Chloratæ Liquor.

A colourless solution, containing bicarbonate and hypochlorite of soda and common salt; prepared by passing washed chlorine (generated from black oxide of manganese and hydrochloric acid) into a solution of carbonate of soda. Known as "Labarraque's disinfecting liquid."

Antiseptic, Disinfectant, and Stimulant; used Internally and Externally.

Dose—10 to 20 minims, diluted. As a gargle, ½ dr. to 1 oz.; as a lotion, 1 dr. to 1 oz.

Cataplasma Sodæ Chloratæ. 2 in 14.

Prepared by gradually mixing linseed meal 4 oz. with boiling water 8 oz., and adding solution of chlorinated soda 2 oz.

A Disinfecting and Deodorising application to foul wounds and ulcers.

Sodæ Citro-Tartras Effervescens.

A granulated white powder, being a mechanical mixture of bicarbonate of soda 17 oz., tartaric acid 8 oz., citric acid 6 oz., all in powder, heated between 200° and 220° until the particles begin to aggregate, and then assiduously stirred till they become granulated. When added to water, brisk effervescence follows, and solution of citro-tartrate of soda is formed.

Dose—1 to 2 drs., as a Refrigerant and Laxative. It is commonly called "granular citrate of magnesia," though it does not contain any magnesia.

Sodæ Hypophosphis. $NaPH_2O_2$.

A white granular salt, soluble in twice its weight of water, obtained by adding carbonate of soda to a solution of hypophosphite of lime, filtering, and evaporating to dryness with constant stirring.

Dose—5 to 10 grs.

It is a Nervine Tonic, similar to Hypophosphite of lime.

Sodæ Nitras. $NaNO_3$.

A native salt, in colourless, obtuse rhomboids.

Used in the preparation of Nitric Acid and Arseniate of Soda.

Sodæ Phosphas. $Na_2HPO_4.12H_2O$.

In large, transparent, efflorescent, colourless, rhombic prisms, soluble in 5 times their weight of water, prepared by dissolving bone-ash ($Ca_3P_2O_8$) in sulphuric acid. Filter the solution of acid phosphate of calcium thus formed, and to the hot filtrate add a solution of carbonate of soda; filter, evaporate, and let the crystals form.

A mild Purgative and Diuretic.

Dose—¼ to 1 oz., in water, or beef-tea or soup, instead of salt. For a child 1 year old, 15 to 20 grs. make a safe, agreeable Purgative.

Used in making Ferri Phosphas and Syrup. Ferri Phosphatis.

Sodæ Sulphas. $Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$.

In large, transparent, oblique, efflorescent prisms, soluble in three times their weight of water, and known as "Glauber salt;" may be obtained from the residue left on making hydrochloric acid, by neutralising it with carbonate of soda, and crystallising from solution in water.

A mild Purgative; Hydragogue in large doses.

Dose—¼ to 1 oz., in solution, in water.

Sodæ Valerianas. $NaC_5H_9O_2$.

In dry white masses, with strong odour. Prepared by decomposing Amylic alcohol (fousel oil) with sulphuric acid and bichromate of potash, and saturating the valerianic acid thus formed with soda solution, and evaporating.

Antispasmodic in 5 grain pills, but only used in making Zinci Valerianas.

Sodii Chloridum (Common Salt). **NaCl.**

In small crystalline grains, or in transparent cubical crystals; generally obtained from the native rock salt.

Tonic, Purgative, Emetic, and Anthelmintic.

Dose—10 grs. as a Tonic; ½ oz. or even 1 oz. as a Purgative.

Used in making Hydrochloric Acid, Calomel, and Corrosive Sublimate.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI (Spirit of Nitre).

An almost colourless spirituous solution, containing nitrous ether ($C_2H_5NO_2$), prepared by cautiously heating together nitric acid 3 oz., sulphuric acid 2 oz., fine copper wire 2 oz., rectified spirit 1 pint, in a retort, the heat not rising above 180°, and to the 15 oz. which come over add 2 pints rectified spirit.

Diaphoretic, Diuretic, and Stimulant.

Dose—½ to 2 drams; 8 minims for a child 1 year old.

Spiritus Ætheris. 1 in 3. (See under Æther).

SPIRITUS RECTIFICATUS (Rectified Spirit). C_2H_6O.

The colourless, transparent, mobile liquid, consisting of alcohol, with 16 per cent. of water, obtained by the distillation of fermented saccharine fluids. S.G. ·838.

Stimulant, but more correctly a Narcotic.

☞ Rectified spirit is often spoken of as 56° over proof. This means that in order to reduce it to the strength of proof spirit (49 per cent.), 100 vols. must be mixed with water, until after contraction, they measure 156 vols. Nearly 60 vols. of water are necessary for this purpose.—*W. G. Smith's Commentary.*

1 part to 3 of water makes "Spirit Lotion."

SPIRITUS TENUIOR (Proof Spirit). 5 in 8. 49 per cent.

A colourless liquid, consisting of rectified spirit 5 pints and distilled water 3 pints; its S.G. is ·920.

SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI (Brandy).

Being the pale brown liquid distilled from French wine, and generally containing about 50 per cent. of alcohol.

Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici.

Often known as egg-flip; prepared by rubbing the yolks of two eggs with ½ oz. sugar, and adding brandy and cinnamon water of each 4 oz.

Nutritive, Restorative, and Narcotic.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

STRAMONII FOLIA (Stramonium or Thorn Apple Leaves) Solanaceæ.

The large, green, ovate, sinuous, deeply-cut, dried leaves of Datura stramonium. Collected from British blossoming plants.

Antispasmodic and Narcotic; chiefly used in pulmonary disease and bronchial spasm.

Dose—1 to 2 grs., in powder or in pill.

Stramonii Semina (Stramonium Seeds)—Solanaceæ.

The small, brownish-black, kidney-shaped, ripe seeds of Datura stramonium.

Action and dose similar to that of the leaf.

Extractum Stramonii.

The soft blackish extract obtained by washing the coarsely powdered seeds with ether to extract a fixed oil, after which a strong tincture is made, and evaporated to a suitable consistence.

Dose—¼ to ½ gr., in pill.

Tinctura Stramonii. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown liquid, prepared by percolating stramonium seeds (coarsely powdered) 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—10 to 30 minims, diluted.

STRYCHNIA (Strychnia)—From Loganiaceæ. $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$.

An alkaloid, in small, square colourless octahedrons or prisms, prepared from Nux Vomica by the following method:—A tincture of Nux Vomica is made with hot spirit and water, and concentrated by evaporation, acetate of lead is added to the concentrated liquid after the spirit is evaporated, this

Sodæ Sulphas. $Na_2SO_4.10H_2O$.

In large, transparent, oblique, efflorescent prisms, soluble in three times their weight of water, and known as "Glauber salt;" may be obtained from the residue left on making hydrochloric acid, by neutralising it with carbonate of soda, and crystallising from solution in water.

A mild Purgative; Hydragogue in large doses.

Dose—$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 oz., in solution, in water.

Sodæ Valerianas. $NaC_5H_9O_2$.

In dry white masses, with strong odour. Prepared by decomposing Amylic alcohol (fousel oil) with sulphuric acid and bichromate of potash, and saturating the valerianic acid thus formed with soda solution, and evaporating.

Antispasmodic in 5 grain pills, but only used in making Zinci Valerianas.

Sodii Chloridum (Common Salt). **NaCl.**

In small crystalline grains, or in transparent cubical crystals; generally obtained from the native rock salt.

Tonic, Purgative, Emetic, and Anthelmintic.

Dose—10 grs. as a Tonic; $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. or even 1 oz. as a Purgative.

Used in making Hydrochloric Acid, Calomel, and Corrosive Sublimate.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI (Spirit of Nitre).

An almost colourless spirituous solution, containing nitrous ether ($C_2H_5NO_2$), prepared by cautiously heating together nitric acid 3 oz., sulphuric acid 2 oz., fine copper wire 2 oz., rectified spirit 1 pint, in a retort, the heat not rising above 180°, and to the 15 oz. which come over add 2 pints rectific
spirit.

Diaphoretic, Diuretic, and timulant.
Dose—$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams; 8 m for a child 1 year old.

Spiritus Ætheris. 1 in nder Æther
tified

SPIRITUS RECTIFI

The colourless, trans
alcohol, with 16 per cen
of fermented saccharin
Stimulant, but more

☞ Rectified spirit is
that in order to reduce it t
vols. must be mixed with
vols. Nearly 60 vols. of w
vols. *Commentary.*

1 part to 3 of wate

throws down colouring matter, &c., and forms a solution of strychnia and brucia. After filtration the impure strychnia is precipitated by ammonia, redissolved in hot spirit, and the alkaloid crystallises out on cooling.

Tonic and Spinal Stimulant, resembling Nux Vomica.

Dose—$\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr., in solution or in pill.

Liquor Strychniæ. 4 grs. in 1 oz.

A colourless solution of strychnia 4 grs., dilute hydrochloric acid 6 minims, in rectified spirit 2 drs. and distilled water 6 drams.

Dose—5 to 10 minims—viz., $\frac{1}{24}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.

STYRAX PRÆPARATUS (Prepared Storax)—Styraceæ.

A semi-transparent, brownish, semi-fluid resin or balsam, prepared from the bark of Liquidambar orientale, purified with spirit, and straining.

A Stimulating Expectorant, chiefly used in making Tinct. Benzoini Co.

Dose—10 to 20 grs.

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM (Precipitated Sulphur). **S.**

A greyish-yellow soft powder, free from grittiness, prepared by dissolving sublimed sulphur by boiling with slaked lime, and then precipitating this with hydrochloric acid, washing carefully, and drying the precipitate. Often called "Milk of Sulphur."

A mild Laxative, but chiefly used as a Stimulant in skin diseases.

Dose—20 to 60 grs.

Sulphur Sublimatum (Sublimed Sulphur). **S.**

A gritty greenish-yellow powder, prepared by sublimation from crude or rough sulphur. Known as "Flowers of Sulphur."

Laxative and Antiparasitic.

Dose—20 to 60 grs., in milk or marmalade.

In addition to Emp. Hydrarg. and Emp. Ammon. cum Hydrarg. it enters into the following :—

Confectio Sulphuris. 1 in 2½.

A soft yellow paste, prepared by rubbing together sublimed sulphur 4 oz., cream of tartar 1 oz., and syrup of orange peel by measure 4 oz. (or by weight 5 oz).

Dose—60 to 120 grs.

Unguentum Sulphuris. 1 in 5.

A yellow ointment, prepared by rubbing sublimed sulphur 1 oz. with benzoated lard 4 oz.

Antiparasitic ; used in itch, &c.

Sulphuris Iodidum. SI.

A greyish-black shining solid, prepared by heating together in a flask, iodine 4 oz. and sublimed sulphur 1 oz.

Only used to make—

Unguentum Sulphuris Iodidi. 30 grs. to 1 oz.

A yellow ointment, gradually becoming black, prepared by triturating iodide of sulphur 30 grs., and by degrees adding lard 1 oz. and rubbing till every trace of grittiness disappears.

An Antiparasitic and Stimulating application.

SUMBUL RADIX (Sumbul Root)—Umbelliferæ.

The dried, brown, spongy, odorous, transverse slices of the root of Euryangium Sumbul. From Russia and India. Commonly called "Musk Root."

Nervine Stimulant and Antispasmodic.

☞ Sumbul root is distinguished from Calumba, which it slightly resembles, by its open spongy texture and musky odour.

Tinctura Sumbul. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating Sumbul root (in coarse powder) 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—10 to 30 minims.

Syrupus. (See Saccharum).

TABACI FOLIA (Leaf Tobacco)—Solanaceæ.

The large, mottled-brown, hairy, ovate, dried leaves of Virginian tobacco, Nicotiana Tabacum. Grown in America.

Narcotic, Anodyne, Sedative, and Emetic.

Enema Tabaci. 20 grs. to 8 oz. (½ hour).

An infusion of leaf tobacco 20 grs. in boiling water 8 oz.

There is too much in this for one dose, only half should be used at once.

TAMARINDUS (Tamarind)—Leguminosæ.

The brown, sweetish, soft, fibrous pulp (containing brown shining seeds), of the fruit of Tamarindus Indica. From the West Indies.

Laxative and Refrigerant.

Dose—½ to 1 oz., or more.

It enters into Confectio Sennæ.

TARAXACI RADIX (Dandelion Root)—Compositæ.

The long, smooth, tapering, *fresh* tap root, or the dark-brown, wrinkled, *dried*, tap-shaped root of Taraxacum Dens

Leonis—Dandelion—gathered between September and February. From British pastures.

Diuretic, Laxative, and Tonic, with little or no action on the liver.

Decoctum Taraxaci. 1 oz. *(dried)* to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling for 10 minutes dandelion root (sliced and dried) 1 oz. in distilled water 1 pint, and making the strained product measure 1 pint.

Dose—2 to 4 oz.

Extractum Taraxaci.

A rich brown extract, prepared by evaporating the expressed juice of the fresh root.

Dose—5 to 30 grs., in solution in water, or in pill.

Succus Taraxaci.

A brown liquid, prepared by pressing out the juice from fresh dandelion root, and adding to every three measures one measure of rectified spirit.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS (Canada Balsam)—from Coniferæ.

The straw-coloured, ductile, oleo-resin, or turpentine (as thick as honey), obtained by incision from the stem of Abies balsamea—Balm of Gilead Fir. From Canada.

A Stimulating Expectorant; but seldom used except for its adhesive qualities.

Dose—20 to 30 grs, in pills made with ¼ their weight of magnesia.

Enters into Charta Epispastica and Collodium Flexile.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ (Oil of Turpentine)—From Coniferæ.

The limpid colourless oil distilled from the oleo-resin (turpentine) obtained from Pinus palustris, Pinus Tæda and sometimes Pinus Pinaster.

Stimulant, Diuretic, Anthelmintic, and Cathartic. Externally—Rubefacient. The vapour, when inhaled, is Astringent.

Dose—10 minims to 4 drs., on sugar, or with an egg in an emulsion, or rubbed up with twice its bulk of mucilage, and water afterwards added.

Confectio Terebinthinæ. 1 in 4.

A pale brown soft paste, prepared by triturating oil of turpentine 1 oz. with liquorice root (in powder) 1 oz., and adding honey 2 oz., with constant rubbing.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

Enema Terebinthinæ. 1 in 16.

Prepared by mixing oil of turpentine 1 oz. with mucilage of starch 15 oz.

Linimentum Terebinthinæ. 16 in 19.

A pale yellowish emulsion, prepared by dissolving camphor 1 oz. in oil of turpentine 16 oz., adding soft soap 2 oz., and rubbing till thoroughly mixed.

A Stimulating application to the chest in pulmonary affections.

Linimentum Terebinthinæ Aceticum. 1 in 3.

A mixture of equal parts of oil of turpentine, acetic acid, and liniment of camphor; separates after a few minutes. It is known as "St. John Long's Liniment."

An excellent Rubefacient.

Unguentum Terebinthinæ. 1 in 2.

A brownish ointment, prepared by melting together oil of turpentine 1 oz., resin 60 grs., yellow wax and lard of each ½ oz., and stirring till cold.

A Stimulating application to chronic ulcers and burns.

THEOBROMÆ OLEUM (Cacao Butter)—From Byttneriaceæ.

The yellowish, solid, concrete oil, in cakes, expressed with heat from the ground seeds of Theobroma Cacao.

Used in the preparation of 4 Suppositories.

THERIACA (Treacle).

The thick, brown, uncrystallised, syrupy residue of the refining of sugar.

Only used for making pill masses, into 5 of which it enters.

THUS AMERICANUM (Common Frankincense)—From Coniferæ.

The bright-yellow, opaque, tough, solid turpentine of Pinus Tæda, the Frankincense Pine, the Pinus palustris, the Swamp Pine, obtained by making cavities in their trunks, into which it flows. From North America.

Externally—Stimulant.

Enters into Emp. Picis.

TRAGACANTHA (Tragacanth)—Leguminosæ.

A whitish gummy exudation, in horny, curved plates (like the parings of corns). Obtained from the stems of Astragalus verus, in Asia Minor.

Used only for its property of swelling out when moistened with water.

It enters into Pulv. Opii Co.

Mucilago Tragacanthæ. 60 grs. to 10 oz.

A thick opaque liquid, prepared by mixing powdered tragacanth 60 grs., with distilled water 10 oz.

Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus. 1 in 6.

A white powder, composed of tragacanth, gum acacia, and starch, of each 1 oz., and sugar 3 oz.

Dose—As a Demulcent, 10 to 60 grs.

ULMI CORTEX (Elm Bark)—Ulmaceæ.

The dried, inner, tough, brownish, fibrous bark of Ulmus campestris, the broad-leaved Elm, from trees indigenous to and cultivated in Britain.

A feeble Bitter Tonic and Astringent.

Decoctum Ulmi. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

Prepared by boiling for ten minutes elm bark 2½ oz. in distilled water 1 pint, and making the strained product measure 1 pint.

Dose—2 to 4 oz.

UNGUENTUM SIMPLEX. (See Adeps).

UVÆ URSI FOLIA (Bearberry Leaves)—Ericaceæ.

The small, dried, brownish-green, shining, leathery leaves of Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi. From indigenous plants.

Astringent, Tonic and Sedative to the bladder.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

Infusum Uvæ Ursi. ½ oz. to 10 oz. (2 hours).

Prepared by infusing bruised bearberry leaves 2 oz. in boiling distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

UVÆ (Raisins)—From Vitaceæ.

The ripe fruit of Vitis vinifera, the Grape vine, dried in the sun, or by artificial heat, in Spain.

Mildly Laxative.

Used only for Tinct. Sennæ and Tr. Card. Co.

VALERIANÆ RADIX (Valerian Root)—Valerianaceæ.

The dried yellowish rhizome, with numerous bushy bundles of fibrous roots springing from it, of Valeriana officinalis.

From plants indigenous to and cultivated in Britain. Collected in autumn, wild plants being preferred.

An Antispasmodic and Stimulating Nervine Tonic.

Dose—10 to 30 grs., in powder.

☞ Valerian, Serpentary, Arnica, Hellebore, and Senega roots are often confounded, and the student should remember a few of the distinguishing points. Thus Senega, which is very like Serpentary and Valerian, is recognised by its keel or ridge, which is not marked on the smaller rootlets, but which may be seen, like a little mesentery, at the bendings of the roots, which are of a pure *white* colour internally. The rootlets of Serpentary are smaller than those of Valerian, and are destitute of the strong, unpleasant odour of that drug. Arnica is distinguished by its dark-brown colour, aromatic odour, and peppery taste; Hellebore by its thick root-stalk, and closely-set, long, yellowish-white rootlets, covered with characteristic indentations.

Infusum Valerianæ. 120 grs. to 10 oz. (1 hour).

Prepared by infusing bruised valerian root 120 grs., in boiling distilled water 10 oz.

Dose—1 to 2 oz.

Tinctura Valerianæ, 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A dark brownish-red liquid, prepared by percolating valerian root in coarse powder 2½ oz. with proof spirit 1 pint.

Dose—1 to 2 drs.

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A very dark reddish-brown liquid, prepared by macerating valerian root in coarse powder 2½ oz. in aromatic spirit of ammonia 1 pint for 7 days.

A powerful diffusible Stimulant.

Dose—½ to 1 dram, freely diluted.

VERATRI VIRIDIS RADIX (Green Hellebore Root)—Melanthaceæ.

The fleshy dried rhizome, with numerous yellowish, long roots attached, of Veratrum viride. Collected in autumn in North America.

A Drastic Purgative, Emetic, and Cardiac and Respiratory Sedative.

Tinctura Veratri Viridis. 4 oz. to 1 pint.

A brown liquid, prepared by percolating green hellebore root in coarse powder 4 oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—5 to 20 minims.

VERATRIA (Veratria).

An alkaloid, in pale grey, amorphous masses, or in powder, obtained from Cevadilla (Melanthaceæ) by adding a concentrated tincture of the seeds to water (which throws down resinous matters), and then precipitating the weak aqueo-spirituous tincture with ammonia, and purifying the precipitate by solution and re-precipitation.

It is not identical with the active principle of green hellebore, but it closely resembles it, depressing the heart and respiration, and acting as an Emetic and Cathartic.

Dose—$\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., but the Tinctura Veratri Viridis only should be used internally.

Unguentum Veratriæ. 8 grs. to 8½ drs., or 1 in 60.

A nearly white ointment, prepared by rubbing veratria 8 grs. with olive oil ½ dr., and adding prepared lard 1 oz.

Used in Neuralgia. It acts like Ungt. Aconitiæ.

VINUM XERICUM (Sherry).

A pale yellowish-brown Spanish wine, containing about 17 or 18 per cent. of alcohol; enters into all the wines but Aurantii, Quiniæ and Ferri Citratis—viz., into Aloes, Antimoniale, Colchici, Ferri, Opii, Rhei, and Ipecacuanhæ.

ZINCUM (Zinc)—Zn.

Zinc of commerce. A bluish-white, brittle metal, obtained by roasting the native sulphide (blende) or carbonate (calamine).

ZINCUM GRANULATUM (Granulated Zinc)—Zn.

Prepared by melting zinc, and pouring it in a thin stream into a two-gallon bucket of cold water.

Zinci Acetas. $Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2 \cdot 2H_2O$.

In thin, translucent, colourless, crystalline plates of a pearly lustre, soluble in less than twice their weight of water; prepared by dissolving carbonate of zinc in acetic acid, boiling, and setting aside till crystals form.

Tonic, Astringent, and Emetic; chiefly used as an injection in gonorrhœa. (2 grs. to 1 oz.)

Dose—1 to 2 grs. as a tonic; 15 to 20 as an Emetic.

Zinci Carbonas. $ZnCO_3(ZnO)_2 \cdot 3H_2O$.

A white, insoluble powder; prepared by mixing strong hot solutions of sulphate of zinc and carbonate of soda, boiling, washing, and collecting the precipitate.

Mildly Astringent; chiefly used as an ointment (Turner's cerate) for burns.

Dose—2 to 8 grs.

Employed in making the Oxide and Acetate of Zinc.

Zinci Chloridum. **$ZnCl_2$.**

In opaque, white, deliquescent rods or tablets; soluble in half their weight of water; prepared by dissolving granulated zinc in hydrochloric acid, and adding chlorine solution to the liquid, which will combine with any iron impurity if present, and be precipitated as a brownish powder on adding carbonate of zinc, leaving the pure chloride of zinc in solution, which is evaporated till a pellicle forms on its surface, and poured into moulds.

Only used externally as a powerful Caustic, mixed with 1, 2, or 3 parts of flour, or powdered starch.

Liquor Zinci Chloridi. 366 grs. in 1 oz.

A heavy colourless liquid, prepared like chloride of zinc, by boiling one pound of granulated zinc in 44 oz. hydrochloric acid and 20 oz. distilled water, filtering, and adding chlorine solution till its odour is retained. Carbonate of zinc is now added to precipitate the iron impurities attacked by the chlorine, and the filtered liquid is evaporated to the bulk of 40 oz.

Often spoken of as "Burnett's fluid" (which is only half its strength).

Used chiefly as a Disinfectant.

Zinci Oxidum. **ZnO.**

A soft, white, insoluble powder, prepared by exposing the carbonate in a loosely covered crucible to a dull red heat.

A Tonic in spasmodic nervous disorders. Externally—A mild Astringent, and Absorbent in weeping skin affections.

Dose—2 to 10 grs., in pill; often combined with belladonna in night sweating.

Unguentum Zinci. 80 grs. to 1 oz., or 1 in 6½.

A white ointment, prepared by adding oxide of zinc 80 grs. to melted benzoated lard 1 oz., and stirring till cold.

Zinci Sulphas. **$ZnSO_4.7H_2O$.**

In small, colourless, transparent, prismatic crystals, obtained by dissolving granulated zinc in diluted sulphuric acid, and purifying by adding chlorine and carbonate of zinc, filtering, evaporating, and setting aside for crystals to form.

☞ Often known as White Vitriol, and distinguished from Epsom salt (which it *closely* resembles) by its powerfully styptic taste.

Astringent, Emetic, and Tonic in spasmodic nervous disorders.

Dose—1 to 3 grs. as a Tonic; 10 to 30 grs. as an Emetic; 1—5 grs. to 1 oz. as an Injection.

Employed in making the Carbonate, and the following:—

Zinci Valerianas. $Zn(C_5H_9O_2)_2$.

In minute, brilliant, white, pearly, tabular crystals, with the odour of valerian, sparingly soluble in water; prepared by mixing strong hot solutions of sulphate of zinc and valerianate of soda; cooling, and skimming off the crystals which form.

Antispasmodic, Nervine Tonic, and Antiperiodic.

Dose—1 to 3 grs., in pill.

ZINGIBER (Ginger)—Zingiberaceæ.

The scraped and dried rhizome of Zingiber officinale, in irregular, lobed, yellowish-white, chalky pieces.

A Stimulating Aromatic and Antispasmodic.

Dose—10 to 20 grs., in powder.

Syrupus Zingiberis. About 1 in 26.

A straw-coloured muddy syrup, prepared by adding strong tincture of ginger 6 drs. to syrup 19 oz.

Dose—1 dr.

Tinctura Zingiberis. 2½ oz. to 1 pint.

A brown, sherry-coloured liquid, prepared by percolating ginger in *coarse* powder 2½ oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint.

Dose—15 to 60 mins., diluted.

Tinctura Zingiberis Fortior. 10 oz. to 1 pint.

A brownish-red liquid, prepared by percolating ginger in *fine* powder 10 oz. with rectified spirit 1 pint (without previous maceration).

Dose—5 to 20 mins., diluted.

In addition to the above, Ginger enters into 12 Pharmacopœial preparations.

PART III.

THERAPEUTICS.

Acaciæ Gummi is chiefly used on account of its physical qualities for making emulsions, suspending insoluble powders in mixtures, making pill masses, &c.

Externally, it has been used as a soothing application to *burns* and *excoriations*, and internally it is administered in inflamed conditions of the *throat*, *gullet*, and *stomach*, and as a basis for cough mixtures. It is generally supposed to act *mechanically* by covering over the affected surface, and preventing the contact of foreign matter or irritating secretions.

In mild cases of *chronic bronchitis*, or in the not uncommon class of cases where there is hyper-secretion of mucus from the larynx, trachea, and larger bronchi, oftentimes associated with winter-cough, it will be found of the greatest service; and since it seems to act after a fashion common to several other substances, a passing notice will be here made of it for convenience, though its importance as a remedy hardly warrants a lengthened mention. If a piece of gum acacia as large as a small bean be placed in the mouth of a patient who is troubled with a scanty viscid mucous secretion continually coming off any part of the respiratory tract, and with difficulty expectorated, in about a minute or so the secretion will be found to have silently travelled up to the back of the pharynx or top of the larynx, from which it is dislodged by the slightest cough or regurgitant movement; and as long as the gum is ked it will continue to be discharged with ease, until, as be occasionally seen in some cases, the mucus becomes r, though still pretty tenacious. Chloride of ammonium, tine, various potash and soda salts, act in a similar way.

In chronic bronchitis with very profuse discharge, or in pulmonary cavities, these remedies have little effect, but in ordinary catarrh, after the acute stage, they will be found very useful if persisted in, and they run no risk of upsetting the digestion. It becomes a difficult question as to the way in which these substances act. One thing, however, is certain, that it is not by absorption, since the same effect, though in a *much less* degree, may sometimes be produced by sucking substances absolutely insoluble, as bits of glass, rubber, &c., and some of the soluble remedies produce no effect when swallowed in mixtures even in large doses; so that one is forced to the conclusion that they act by reflex action. Two conditions appear necessary to produce a *decided* effect upon the secretion, viz.—the substance should be *soluble* in the fluids of the mouth, and should produce an impression upon the nerves of taste different from that continually being caused by food. Sugar, for instance, will not affect the secretion, but if flavoured with an essential oil, it appears to possess some power.

The impression produced upon the terminal filaments of the glosso-pharyngeal or the lingual branch of the fifth nerve is conveyed to the centre in the medulla, whence it probably is communicated by branches of the vagus, or through the sympathetic system to the mucous membrane, or bronchus, in which it may effect nutritive, secretory, or motor changes. To pursue the subject further and inquire into the nature of these changes would be, with our present knowledge, only to enter into the region of speculation. It is, however, a well-established fact that the impression made upon the nerves of sight by seeing tempting food, or upon the nerves of smell by inhaling its odour, will cause copious secretion of gastric juice in the stomach; and the action of an irritating emetic will stimulate all the glandular apparatus of the respiratory tract, and greatly increase the quantity of bronchial mucus, as well as cause its dislodgement by its mechanical effect.

It is generally maintained that ciliary motion is quite independent of direct nervous control, and this is based chiefly upon its persistence after death, and its resistance to poisons, electricity, &c., but a careful study of the action of various drugs sucked in the mouth would lead one to suppose that they possibly acted in some way upon the cilia lining the respiratory tract, probably through the indirect action of the nervous system stimulating them to brisker and stronger movements, sweeping up secretions which, on account of their tough and adhesive properties, are with extreme difficulty and slowness carried along the membrane.

It is, however, possible that such secretory changes take place in the mucous surface, through the action of the trophic nerves of the part, as might cause the secretion to become less viscid (though it does not appear so), or the membrane more moist, whereby the cilia would be permitted to move more easily and quickly, and hurry along the secretion; in either case the result is the same. As the effects of this class of remedies are constant when used in suitable cases, the name of "Ciliary Excitants" is proposed as a convenient term in referring to them, though it is open to the serious objection of implying a mode of action which is possibly, after all, only a conjecture.

As will be explained in speaking of some expectorants, the probability of any remedy acting as an expectorant and increasing the quantity of bronchial secretion without influencing the cilia is very slight. The cilia are parts of the same cell, the office of which is to secrete the mucus, and it is hardly in keeping with our present knowledge to suppose that the functional activity of the cells would be increased without influencing their prolongations—the cilia—even though the process of secretion should end in the death of the cell. The elegant compressed tablets of Wyeth afford the best possible means of administering ciliary excitants.

Acidum Aceticum and Acetum.—Acetic acid possesses some properties in common with the mineral acids (only of a feebler type), which will be discussed under their names. It is refrigerant when given freely diluted—that is, it allays thirst and fever. There is no evidence that the temperature falls, but a grateful *feeling* of coolness and comfort follows its administration. It is supposed to allay thirst by increasing the salivary secretion; it is mildly astringent and diuretic; and when taken internally, or applied externally, it checks perspiration. Acetum is the more palatable form for the internal use of acetic acid. Externally, acetic acid and glacial acetic acid are caustics, and will produce redness, vesication, and sloughing, in proportion to the strength of the acid and the duration of its application. Both the acids dissolve epithelium, and are used to destroy warty growths; and they have been highly recommended as local remedies in cancer, with the intention of *dissolving* the cancer cells. A weak solution of acetic acid or vinegar sponged over the body in fevers is of use in lowering the temperature, probably by reflex action. When applied undiluted in *ringworm* it kills the parasite.

The prolonged use of this acid diminishes the number of the red blood corpuscles, causing anæmia and loss of weight, and it is improperly used to correct obesity.

Acidum Arseniosum and its preparations are generally described as Alteratives—that is, they are medicines which alter or correct some diseased conditions of the system without producing any decided symptoms, or betraying the manner in which they act, save by removing the disease. Arsenic in large doses is a powerful poison, causing in half an hour a burning sensation in the throat, stomach, and abdomen, rapidly followed by violent vomiting, colicky pains, diarrhœa, excessive thirst, exhaustion, and collapse—a group of symptoms not unlike English *cholera*. After death there are found swelling and redness, with occasional patches of softening of the gastro-enteric mucous membrane, and fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys, and cardiac muscle. These effects are observed whether the arsenic be taken by the mouth, or injected into a vein, or applied to an open absorbing surface. The poison appears in the urine, and in the evacuations, saliva, tears, serosity of a blister, and in the sweat, and can be readily detected in the parenchymatous tissues.

Chronic poisoning with arsenic is not uncommonly observed in those working with arsenical pigments, and may be produced by the free use of the drug as a remedy for disease. There is irritability of the membranes covering the eye-ball, nose, pharynx, and trachea; anorexia, vomiting, colic, diarrhœa, and prostration. Sometimes nervous symptoms, as tremors, headache, and partial paralysis of the lower extremities are observed.

Arsenic in small doses ($\frac{1}{50}$ gr.) acts by its *local* influence on the gastric mucous membrane as a stomachic, increasing the digestive powers and stimulating the appetite. Ringer recommends it in some special forms of irritative dyspepsia and in the vomiting of chronic alcoholism. In larger doses $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. arsenic acts as a nerve tonic; rapidly gaining an entrance into the blood by absorption it is carried to the nerve centres and alters their nutrition in some mysterious manner, thus it is found to possess antiperiodic properties second only to quinia, hence its value in neuralgia, angina and ague.

It is, however, in the *chronic malarial conditions* which resist quinia that arsenic is most useful, and it is well in such cases to begin with a full dose $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. It is also useful as a *prophylactic* against malaria.

In *asthma* it has been successful, especially in the form of cigarette combined with stramonium, &c.

Chorea is perhaps the disease in which the good effects of arsenic are most evident, and cases of failure are often owing to ignorance in its administration. Considerable experience has shown the writer that it is well borne in this affection, and if improvement does not follow, it should be pushed till the well-known physiological effects are observed, viz.:—redness of the conjunctiva, with smarting and swelling of the eyelids, especially the lower one; signs of irritation in the membrane of the nose, throat, and mouth appear, and the digestion becomes deranged, and vomiting, griping, and purging supervene. Children 5 to 7 years old will bear in chorea as large a dose as an adult, and very often a much larger.

In *cutaneous* affections arsenic should not be used in the *acute* stage; it is in the *chronic*, scaly, and papular skin diseases that the great benefit of arsenic is proved. In *psoriasis*, *lichen*, and even in chronic *eczema* and *acne*, it cures when all other remedies fail, but its action is slow. Hutchinson has demonstrated that it is *the* remedy for *pemphigus*, and it has been used successfully in malignant *lymphoma*.

Dr. Duhring first pointed out that its efficacy was greatest in diseases attacking the most superficial part of the skin, and the result of careful examination of the changes observed in the skin after experiments, and the result of clinical experience, fully corroborate the accuracy of this statement.

Some very decided results have been observed to follow the administration of arsenic in *phthisis*; but as yet we are unable to distinguish the class of cases likely to yield to its action.

Externally, arsenic is a powerful caustic, causing the death of the tissue to which it is applied. It is chiefly in *cancer* and *epithelioma* that its use has been advocated; but it is dangerous, as enough may be absorbed to cause death. Hence, if used at all, it should be used pretty strong (about 1 dr. to 1 oz. lard), and not much surface should be operated upon at once.

Sir Astley Cooper's ointment consists of 1 dr. arsenious acid, 1 dr. sulphur and 1 oz. spermaceti ointment applied for 24 hours.

Arsenic should always be given soon after a meal, and its effects closely watched for a short time, as some are (though rarely met with) very susceptible to its action, and it is a good rule to always begin with 3 minims of Fowler's solution ($\frac{1}{40}$ grain arsenic), which may be increased cautiously till 15 or even 20 minims are reached. Children bear large doses. A choreic child 5 years old may commence with 2 or 3 minims, gradually increased to 10, or even more. It rests upon unquestionable authority that the natives of Syria habituate themselves to swallowing lethal doses with impunity.

☞ In poisoning with arsenic, the best antidote after the evacuation of the contents of the stomach and the use of the pump, is light magnesia or the *freshly-prepared* moist peroxide *of iron;* and as the success depends upon the promptness with which the antidote is given, it can be extemporised by adding soda or ammonia to the tincture of iron and freely giving the washed precipitate in hot water.

Dialysed iron may be freely administered in dilution, and has been found to answer well.

Often the red lavender contained in the liquor disgusts the stomach of the patient. It may then be ordered without it, as in the following :—

℞.
Liq. Arsenicalis (sine Lavand.) m. lxxx.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥i.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥iij. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, capiat ʒj *mensurâ ter in die post cibos, ex aqua.*

Acid. Benzoicum, though not often used, produces very definite results. When taken in doses of 15 grs. it becomes changed in the blood, and is excreted by the kidneys, which it stimulates, and is found in the urine as hippuric acid. It thus acts as a diuretic, and, on reaching the bladder, it exercises an alterative action on its lining membrane, probably by rendering the urine less alkaline, as its good effects are best seen in cases of mild chronic cystitis with alkaline, high smelling urine generally depending upon obstructed flow. It will in like manner sometimes be found useful in intractable urethral affections, accompanied by smarting pain on micturition, and probably depending upon some irritating condition of the urine. Experiment proves that it in no way diminishes or interferes with the elimination of the uric acid. Dr. Rutherford finds it to act as a mild stimulant to the liver. Though possessed of expectorant properties, it is inferior in this respect to the gum from which it is extracted. Its use has been advocated for nocturnal incontinence of urine, and sometimes an external application of a solution of 4 grs., with an equal quantity of borax in 1 oz. water, relieves the itching of many skin affections. Quite recently benzoic acid has been found useful in controlling the amount of albumen in the urine in albuminuria. It is best ordered as a powder, to be dissolved in a tumblerful of water before swallowing, or in 5 gr. pills, made with glycerine.

Acidum Carbolicum is a powerful antiseptic, destroying minute forms of animal and vegetable life, and rapidly arresting *fermentation*, properties which go far to explain its use when given internally. It is useful in chronic gastric complaints, accompanied with offensive eructations, acting like creasote; it destroys sarcinæ, and stops fermentation on reaching the stomach, where, by its local action, it often allays sickness and vomiting when other remedies fail. Diarrhœa in a similar way is sometimes stopped by it. The sulphocarbolates of soda, potash, and ammonia, are highly recommended for administration by Dr. Sansom.

Carbolic acid inhaled, as vapour or atomised spray, acts very effectually in checking the expectoration of *chronic bronchitis*, and is invaluable in *gangrene of the lung*. Applied as a gargle (1 dram to 1 pint) in various pharyngeal affections, or used as a lozenge, it causes anæsthesia of the mucous membrane, diminishing the reflex irritability in the palatal and other muscles, thus effectually preventing distressing attempts at swallowing, and by this means cutting short the course of *acute tonsillitis*, and affording much relief in follicular *pharyngitis*.

It is in its external application that carbolic acid has won for itself the highest name amongst surgical remedies. Applied to the skin, it acts as a painless caustic, causing the death of a very superficial film, and, in a similar way, it may be painted over exuberant granulations. The lotion (1 oz. to 1 quart) effectually destroys the foul smell of *sores* and *ulcers*, exciting in them healthy action, and hastening the healing process. Applied to *fresh wounds*, it diminishes the risk of profuse suppuration, and is invaluable as a dressing after *amputations*.

Professor Lister, believing that suppuration is, to a large extent, caused by the action of germs admitted with the air to wounds and cavities, and, recognising in carbolic acid the power of destroying these, filters the air through various antiseptics—chiefly carbolic acid—before it is allowed to reach the raw surface. This is the principle of the now famous "Antiseptic Method" which has partly revolutionised operative surgery. Carbolic acid, when applied to the skin, or wounds, in concentrated solution, acts as a local anæsthetic, diminishing sensibility, and if the cork of the carbolic acid bottle be laid against the skin so as to affect a small area with the acid, the hypodermic or aspirator needle can be almost painlessly inserted. It is used successfully as an application to various *parasitic skin diseases*, and the pure acid is the best caustic we possess for uterine ulcerations. A strong solution applied to an extensive raw surface, may be absorbed, and produce the same poisonous effects as a large internal dose, causing violent *gastro-intestinal irritation*, *syncope*, *disturbance of respiration*, *muscular weakness*, *coma*, and *convulsions*; hence, when exten-

sively employed, its effects should be watched, the urine through which it is eliminated giving the earliest indication by being turned almost black. On stopping its application no further trouble will be found.

The deep hypodermic injection of ½ gr. of the acid in 20 minims of water has been found most successful in deep-seated *inflammations*, *glandular* and *joint swellings*, *erysipelas*, *synovitis*, &c., repeated frequently as the cases demand.

☞ In poisoning with the acid, the stomach pump should be very carefully used, and, though there is no known antidote, the writer, in a case where half a cupful of the strong acid was taken in a fit of drunkenness—after the contents of the stomach were evacuated, washed that organ out repeatedly with pure glycerine, using half a gallon of it, the glycerine apparently dissolving the excess of acid out of the swollen mucous membrane, and the patient made a good recovery.

The acid is best administered in the form of a pill, and, for external application, the strength of the preparation, strange to say, does not depend upon the amount of acid contained in it, but upon the nature of the solvent. 1 in 40 of water, which is the strength of the "Lotion" used for all ordinary purposes, produces quite as much effect as "Carbolic Oil" composed of 1 part acid and 10 parts olive oil.

The following is a good form for internal administration :—

℞.
Acidi Carbolici, m. xxiv.
Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ, gr. xlviij.
Fiat massula, et divide in pilulas xvj.

Capiat unam ter in die.

Acid. Citricum and Succus Limonis, identical in action with Tartaric acid, are grateful refrigerants, a small quantity sucked in the parched mouth producing a refreshing moisture by stimulating the salivary glands, and probably also all the glands of the mucous membrane down to the stomach. When administered in health, the urine becomes markedly acid under their use, but it has been found by experience that, when given in *fevers*, they do not increase the acidity of the urine; hence the probability of the theory of Headland that they are burned up, acting as a fuel in these diseases. Salts of the vegetable acids act as refrigerants, but they differ from the acids in increasing the alkalinity of the blood, being oxidised and converted into carbonates, in which state they pass out in the *urine.* Citric and tartaric acids are largely used in medicine to make effervescing draughts, which, on being swallowed whilst the carbonic acid is being given off, act as sedatives to the mucous membrane of the stomach, the gas having a soothing influence upon the terminal filaments of the nerves of this organ. Under the head of Acidum Citricum, in the Materia Medica portion of this work, will be found a useful table of the requisite proportions of different alkalies to make an effervescing mixture, and below is the formula for one of these. Lemon juice acts like citric acid, but is found to be much more efficacious in *scurvy*, acting in some way as a blood restorative, and, in addition to being a specific in this disease, it is a sure prophylactic. It has been recommended in *acute rheumatism*. There are from 32 to 34 grs. citric acid in each ounce of the fresh juice, and a solution of citric acid is largely used as a substitute.

℞.

Potassæ Bicarbonatis ʒv.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥xij.

Solve, capiat cochlearia duo ampla cum succi limonis recentis cochleare amplo in effervescentia.

Acid. Gallicum and Acid. Tannicum are powerful vegetable astringents, causing contraction of muscular fibre and condensation of tissues, the latter especially by its power of precipitating the albumen and gelatine found in most living and dead structures. By this constringing power the muscular tissue in the walls of the minute vessels is made to lessen their calibre, and, the vascular supply being diminished or cut off, secretion is checked and hæmorrhages are stopped. This action, partly chemical and partly vital, explains all that results from the introduction of these acids into the stomach, for similar changes take place when they are absorbed into the blood, and are carried to the different structures containing muscular tissue, as are seen when they are applied to a living membrane under the microscope.

It it found that gallic acid is inferior to tannic as a local astringent, and that tannic when administered is changed to gallic in the stomach or in the blood, and as such passes into the urine, where it is recognised by blackening iron, but not precipitating gelatine; hence gallic acid is chiefly the one selected for internal administration. Gallic acid does not coagulate albumen or gelatine. These acids are useful in all *internal hæmorrhages*, in *excessive secretions* from different parts of the body, and for cutting short (by constringing the vessels) *local inflammations*, as in various forms of *sore throats*, *nasal catarrh*, and *gonorrhœa*. By their action the secretion of the *bowel* is slightly lessened, and the contents become more solid. Glycerine of tannin will be found the most convenient preparation, and either acid may be given in 5 to 10 gr. doses, dissolved in water, or made into a pill with a little glycerine. The gall and opium ointment affords the best local astringent remedy for painful *hæmorrhoids*. Gallic acid is sometimes used with success in *Bright's disease* to lessen the quantity of albumen in the urine.

☞ These acids (unless in enormous doses) are harmless, and Tannin is a good antidote in poisoning by Tartar emetic, and by the poisonous alkaloids.

Acid. Hydrochloricum, Nitricum, and Sulphuricum—These acids form a group possessing definite therapeutical qualities, and frequently are referred to as the "Mineral" acids. They all, when applied externally, act as powerful corrosives and escharotics when undiluted, and when administered internally in their strength they act similarly, destroying the tissue of the digestive tract, and producing the well-known effects of corrosive poisons. In both these cases their action may be regarded as purely *chemical*, as they in like manner act upon dead tissues. These results are explained by their great affinity for water, which they abstract so rapidly as to cause the death of the texture containing it. Nitric acid is the one selected when we wish to avail ourselves of this property, and it is used in *phagedenic ulceration* and *sloughing* by applying the strong acid with a stick. It destroys all unhealthy tissue, at the same time altering the condition of the surrounding living parts so that diseased action is stopped. It is likewise used to destroy *warty growths* and stimulate sluggish ulcers, and it is useful when applied to the interior of the *uterus* in chronically inflamed conditions. Its action is very superficial.

Strong hydrochloric acid, diluted with an equal weight of honey (making a linctus), is used to destroy the false membrane in *diphtheria* and *ulcerations of the throat*.

Strong sulphuric acid is used as an application to *carious bone*, *cancer*, and *chancres*, and phosphoric acid acts as a powerful caustic. Diluted with from 200 to 300 times their bulk of water, they form good astringent lotions for sluggish *sores*, or gargles for relaxed conditions of the *throat*, diminishing the secretion of the part to which they are applied.

The writer has found great benefit from an injection into the bladder of nitric acid and water (as sour as the mouth can agreeably bear) in chronic *cystitis*, with ammoniacal urine.

Dr. Roberts recommends a similar injection to dissolve phosphatic stone.

Internally, the mineral acids are invaluable, and much light has been thrown upon their action by Ringer, who finds that acids check all the acid secretions of the body with which they come in contact, whilst they stimulate the alkaline ones. Thus he finds the alkaline saliva is increased, and the acid gastric juice is diminished on administering an acid. This gives us an explanation of the great value of these acids in *dyspepsia*. Hydrochloric acid, which is a constituent of the gastric juice, is particularly useful in chronic *gastric* complaints, a dose administered *before* a meal checking the excessive irritating acid secretion and stimulating the appetite, whilst after a meal in a different class of cases, the digestion is accelerated by supplying the deficiency of acid and tone. In *fevers* the dilute acids are very extensively used (this treatment is frequently spoken of as the Swedish treatment), and are most decidedly beneficial, their action being supposed to counteract the excessive alkalinity of the blood, and to neutralise the acrid alkaline motions in *typhoid fever*. Sometimes the dilute hydrochloric acid, in 20 minim doses, may be seen to act as a mild purgative in *typhus* and *typhoid*.

The mineral acids are rapidly absorbed, having great diffusive power, and on entering the blood they combine with bases, freeing weaker acids from their salts, and thus rendering the blood less alkaline. They have an astringent effect upon the muscular tissue, and, consequently, are useful in checking *hæmorrhages*. The dilute or aromatic sulphuric acid in 20 minim doses, freely diluted, answers the purpose well, and also checks *sweating*.

As regards the astringency of the mineral acids, sulphuric is the strongest and hydrochloric the weakest, and their effect upon the bowel is probably *local*.

The free administration of the diluted mineral acids renders the urine slightly more acid than the normal condition, but these remedies do not cause the already alkaline urine to become acid in the same way that the vegetable acids do.

☞ In poisoning by the mineral acids the stomach pump should *not* be used, owing to the injury already inflicted upon the tissues, but the alkalies should be freely given as antidotes —soda, potash, soap, or lime ; even plaster or mortar, if on the spot, are beneficial, and oil (almond or olive) should be then given. Stricture of the gullet after recovery is liable to occur. The writer has under his care a case where strong sulphuric acid was swallowed ten years ago by a girl, and, narrowing near the stomach, still remains, and, if dilatation be neglected for several months the gullet shows signs of closing, though the patient, now a young woman, is in perfect health otherwise

℞
Acidi Hydrochlor. Dil. ʒiv.
Tincturæ Aurantii ʒiij.
Infus. Quassiæ ℥vij. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochleare amplum ter in die ex aqua ante cibos.

℞
Alum. Sulphatis ʒi.
Infus. Rosæ Acidi ℥viij.

Solve, sumat cochlearia duo ampla quartis horis.

℞
Acidi Nitrici Dil. ʒv.
Syr. Aurantii floris ℥i.
Aq. Camphoræ ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochleare amplum tertiis horis ex aqua.

Acid. Hydrocyanic. Dil.—Prussic acid is the most rapid and fatal poison known, causing death, if administered in a concentrated form, in less than a minute, by acting as a profound nervous and cardiac sedative, and paralysing all the cerebro-spinal nerves. After a large dose the patient falls, his respiration becomes convulsive, pupils dilated, and face congested, death ensuing by asphyxia. It is used in medicine chiefly on account of its sedative action when applied to the peripheral extremities of irritated and painful nerves; hence its use in painful *gastric* disorders, accompanied with *vomiting*, 3 minim doses in *gastric ulcer* or *cancer* often giving much relief, and, by blunting the sensibility of the nerves, it is useful in the reflex vomiting of *pregnancy* and *phthisis*, and externally allying the itch of *urticaria*, *lichen*, &c., when applied in those latter cases as a lotion of 1 in 20—care being taken that the skin is not broken.

☞ Its action is so rapid that little time is given for antidotes, of which cold affusion, inhalation of chlorine and ammonia, and injection of atropia have been recommended.

The preparations of bismuth may be ordered with great advantage with Prussic acid.

℞

Acid. Hydrocyanici dil. m. lx.
Bismuthi Carb. gr. lxxx.
Mucilaginis recentis ℥ij.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥ii. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochleare minimum ter in die, ante cibos.

Acid. Nitric. resembles hydrochloric acid in action, under which head its chief uses are mentioned. It is also recommended as a remedy in *syphilis*, but its efficacy probably depends upon its general tonic action. It has been supposed to exert an alterative or specific action upon the liver, but it is inferior to the following :—

Acid. Nitro-Hydrochlor. Dil.—In addition to the tonic properties possessed by the mineral acids, the experiments of Rutherford prove it to be an active hepatic stimulant. Professor Reid has long pointed out its great efficacy as a restorative in prostration and loss of appetite, following prolonged mental labour, in which cases, combined with a vegetable bitter, in 15 or 20 minim doses, it will be found the most satisfactory and efficient tonic we possess. Used in the form of a bath, as recommended by Sir R. Martin, in chronic *congestion of the liver*, by mixing 1 oz. strong nitric and 2 oz. hydrochloric acids with 2 gallons water at 98°, it will be often found useful. Disappointment sometimes follows the administration of this acid, and the writer believes it to be much more efficacious when *recently* prepared. *(Practitioner, Nov., 1881.)*

Acid Phosphoricum Dil. has no properties beyond those possessed by the mineral acids, as described under Acid. Hydrochloric. It is refrigerant and tonic, and is supposed by some to have the power of dissolving phosphatic deposits. It makes an agreeable drink in *diabetes*, without any therapeutical virtue, and should not be prescribed when we want to obtain the medicinal effects of phosphorus, since, of course, it contains no free phosphorus.

Acid. Sulphuric.—The astringent, tonic, and caustic properties of this remedy will be found mentioned along with the other mineral acids under the head of Acid. Hydrochloricum. It should be remembered that it is valuable as an astringent only in bleeding from *mucous* surfaces.

Acid. Sulphurosum is used in medicine on account of the powerful effect which it produces over the lower forms of life, both animal and vegetable. Hence it is useful in *parasitic skin diseases*, applied, diluted with an equal bulk of glycerine; and internally in *pyrosis* and *fermentative conditions* of the *stomach*, depending probably upon the existence of sarcinæ. It has been occasionally vaunted as a remedy in *zymotic diseases*. It should be given in doses of ½ to 1 dram, freely diluted.

Acid. Tannicum is fully discussed under "Acid. Gallicum," which it closely resembles, being, however, much more suitable for local application, whilst the gallic acid should be the one selected for internal administration. It should be remembered that tannic acid precipitates gelatine and albumen, while gallic does not; hence the stronger styptic qualities of this acid.

Acid. Tartaricum is identical in therapeutic action with Acid. Citric. (which see.)

Aconite is one of the most potent remedies in the Pharmacopœia, producing well-marked, definite effects, and causing death without affecting the cerebral faculties, by paralysing the respiratory centre or depressing the heart. Before this event takes place various alterations in the sensory and motor apparatus occur, about the interpretation of which great difference of opinion and difficulty exist. We know, however, that there is great depression of the entire nervous system with diminished sensibility and loss of power (bordering upon paralysis) of all the nerves of the spine and medulla. Anæsthesia occurs owing to the perceptive *centres*, then the *peripheries*, and finally the nerve *trunks* becoming paralysed.

It is chiefly on account of its distinct sedative action on the heart that aconite is useful, moderate doses, according to Ringer, reducing the pulse to 40 beats in the minute, and lowering the respiration; and the same authority explains its action on the ground of its paralysing all nitrogenous tissue, and thus affecting the ganglia, nerves, and muscle of the heart. Following the reduction of the pulse in febrile conditions, the heat of the body falls steadily, and the skin keeps moist, aconite acting as a diaphoretic, though this diaphoretic action in no way accounts for the reduction of temperature, as Fothergill believes.

These effects produced by aconite have led to its application in the treatment of inflammations—as *pneumonia*, *peritonitis*, *rheumatism*, *and erysipelas*—some authorities going *so far as* believing that if the remedy is administered sufficiently early, the inflammation or fever is often prevented. It seems to be especially useful in *acute throat affections*, It should be given in small doses—1 minim of the tincture every 15 minutes for six or eight doses, then every two or three hours, and kept up while the thermometer registers above 100°. This course, which appears to many to be merely the treatment of symptoms, should not interfere with the exhibition of remedies standing upon the solid foundations of therapeutics, which aim at destroying the cause of the disease. Aconite is found very often useful in *neuralgia* of the fifth nerve, and it increases the efficacy of quinia in most neuralgic conditions. Success has followed its administration in the vomiting of *pregnancy*. Externally it paralyses the sensory nerves, causing tingling when applied to the skin or tongue, and thus it often relieves *pain*, especially when rubbed in, in the form of unguentum aconitiæ, over the course of the affected nerve.

☞ In poisoning by aconite the pump should be used, and the stomach well washed out, and stimulants *freely* administered. Ammonia should be injected into the veins in desperate cases. Various antidotes have been recommended, such as charcoal, digitalis, nitrite of amyl, &c. There is evidence that the hypodermic injection of tincture of digitalis will save life.

Recently M. Oulmont has shown that the action and strength of aconite depend upon the *locality* in which the root is grown.

Adeps and Adeps Benzoatus are used solely as external emollient applications, affording a uniformly soft and unirritating base for the preparation of ointments containing more active substances. The benzoin is added to resist the putrefactive changes to which lard is so liable.

Æther is used in medicine with three different intentions—1. As a *local anæsthetic*, when it is thrown in the form of spray upon the skin or gum, when the reduction of temperature caused by its rapid evaporation becomes so great as to freeze the part, depriving it of all sensibility, and permitting the performance of minor cutting operations or the extraction of teeth. The ether used for this purpose is the absolute, or anhydrous. 2. It is administered *internally* in moderate doses, when it acts as a powerful diffusible stimulant and narcotic, like alcohol; and it is consumed largely in some parts of Ireland as a substitute for whiskey; it is antispasmodic, and is useful in *bronchitic asthma*, in doses of ½ to 1 dram. Durande's remedy for the solution of gall-stones was a mixture of turpentine and ether. 3. It is *inhaled* to produce general anæsthesia, affecting first the cerebrum, then the sensory, and next the motor centres of the cord, next the sensory, and finally the motor centres in the medulla. It is undoubtedly safer than chloroform, having a stimulating action on the heart; when death occurs, which is very rare, it is owing to the paralysis of the respiratory apparatus. It is, on the other hand, more disagreeable and more tedious, and supposed by some to be more liable to be followed by vomiting, disadvantages which, when balanced against greater safety to life, should weigh as nothing.

It may be given, poured upon a sponge in any form of inhaler which fits the face, 1 oz. being poured on at first, and kept up fearlessly till symptoms of insensibility show themselves. The vapour should be administered in as concentrated a form as possible. If the sponge be warmed, by wringing thoroughly out of hot water, the effect is sooner produced. Some patients require a good deal, and the writer has used a pint and a half in one instance before insensibility supervened. (See Chloroform.)

Æther Acetic. resembles ether in action, only is more agreeable and milder, and acts as a mild diaphoretic in doses of half a teaspoonful in sweetened water or sherry.

Æther Nitrous—as found in the Spirit. Æther. Nitrosi—though regarded by many as a domestic remedy, is a very efficient and agreeable diaphoretic or diuretic, especially useful in dropsies in the debilitated. It possesses powerful narcotic properties, like ether, when given in large doses. Dr. Walter Smith thinks its diuretic effect probably depends upon its stimulating action on the heart. It is invaluable in all *febrile affections of childhood* characterised by a hot skin; and in full doses, 12 or 15 minims for a child one year old it soothes the irritation of *delayed dentition* better than any other safe remedy.

* Prof. Leech has quite recently drawn attention to the value of this remedy in reducing arterial tension like nitrite of amyl and other nitrites, and he has shown, contrary to what might be expected, that its influence upon the circulation is of considerable duration. This lets in a flood of light upon the *diaphoretic*, *diuretic*, and *febrifuge* virtues of this worthy domestic remedy.

Albumen Ovi—The liquid white of the egg—consists of about 14 parts coagulable albumen, 3 of mucus, and 83 of water, with traces of salts, and it is highly nutritious, supplying to the blood an element which is found in most tissues. After digestion, which changes it to a crystalloid albumen, it is again altered in the liver. It is introduced into the Pharmacopœia as a test for metaphosphoric acid in Acid. Phosph. dil., and it is used to coat pills and clarify liquids.

---

* "Practitioner," October, 1883.

☞ It is used as an antidote in poisoning by mineral salts, as mercury and copper, as it forms insoluble compounds with these.

Alcohol Amylicum—Fousel oil—is not used in medicine. It has been often employed by the poorer classes as a counter-irritant. It is introduced into the preparation of valerianate of soda and nitrite of amyl.

Aloe Barbadensis and **Aloe Socotrina** are cathartic, chiefly acting on the large intestine, especially its lower half, producing—in doses of 1 to 4 grs., after about 10 hours—copious softened evacuations, generally accompanied by some griping. It produces its effects when sprinkled over a blistered surface, or injected into the blood, so that it probably, as Headland thought, when administered internally, enters the blood, from which it is eliminated by the mucous membrane of the colon, which it stimulates to increased action. It has a decided stimulating effect upon the liver, and increases the quantity of bile, as Rutherford's experiments prove, at the same time acting upon the duodenum. Very large doses cause watery motions by increasing the intestinal secretion. Very small doses, as ⅛ to ¼ gr., increase the appetite and give tone to the stomach.

The effect of this drug depends more upon the state of the bowels than upon its dose. 2 or 3 grs. will be found enough for ordinary results, and, if followed in six hours by a mild saline, will prove a very effective cathartic.

It is in *chronic constipation* that aloes is most used, and ½ grain in a dinner pill, or ⅓ grain with nux vomica and iron twice a day will give good results. It is of great value in *amenorrhœa*, being supposed to excite the uterus from its proximity to the seat of action—the rectum—but for this purpose it should be ordered with iron about the expected time of the delayed menstrual appearance. Often it relieves, but sometimes aggravates *hæmorrhoids*, and should not be given in pregnancy. The watery extract of Socotrine aloes is the best form for administration, and it is of it that the above doses are given, and its effects are increased by the addition of a bitter.

The Compound Decoction of Aloes was observed to give good results in many intestinal complaints by Professor Gordon, and the writer has found surprising effects from it in obstinate *diarrhœa* in children and adults; cases having been observed to resist all treatment, both astringent and eliminatory, have yielded to a few 1 to 2 oz. doses of this preparation, which seems to possess some alterative action on the mucous membrane, often causing in 6 hours a soft solid motion where watery evacuations have been the rule for many days. It is, however, a most unreliable purgative—1 oz. occasionally purging at one time and constipating the next.

℞.
Extracti Aloes Socot. gr. $\frac{1}{3}$.
Extracti Nucis Vom. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.
Ferri Sulphatis. gr. iiss.
Pulv. Gentianæ gr. ij. *misce.*
Fiat pil. mitte tales xxiv. *st.* i. *mane nocteque.*

Alum, is an astringent, causing muscular fibre to contract and coagulating albumen. Externally it is powerfully styptic, and the *dried* powder is an escharotic, destroying *granulations* and *warty growths.* When administered it is carried by the blood, after absorption, astringing the tissues and vessels and diminishing secretion. In this way it controls distant *hæmorrhages*, and is the best remedy in the bleeding of the bowel in *typhoid fever.* In 10 gr. doses it may be given to check the profuse secretion in *bronchitis, dysentery, diarrhœa, leucorrhœa,* and *night-sweats.* In large repeated doses (of 1 dram) it is emetic, and combined with opium, it *purges* gently in *painters' colic*, and is a remedy of great value in the treatment of *lead poisoning*, and it has been vaunted as one of the myriad specifics for *pertussis.*

The most satisfactory effects of alum are seen in its local astringent action; 4 to 8 grs. in 1 oz. water almost always cure purulent *ophthalmia* of infants, when poured into the eye every hour, unless it is of gonorrhœal origin; $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 20 makes a valuable gargle for *relaxed throat*, a lotion for secreting *wounds*, and an injection in *gonorrhœa* and *leucorrhœa.* It has been found beneficial in membranous *croup*, and insufflation of the powder is useful in *chronic catarrh* and *nasal discharge.*

Ammoniacum—A stimulating expectorant, which has fallen into disuse, but which will be always found beneficial in assisting the *aged* and *emphysematous* in getting up with greater ease the tough, viscid secretion of the chronically inflamed mucous membrane. Probably it acts by some of its constituents being excreted by the membrane, depriving the secretion of its adhesiveness. Considerable experience of its effects in a large infirmary of *aged* invalids convinces the writer that in some way it greatly facilitates expectoration, and assists *wheezing*, in doses of 10 grs. to ½ dr., rubbed into an emulsion with warm water. Larger doses act as a purgative; and externally it is a mild irritant, the plaster often bringing out an eruption on the skin.

Ammonia, when applied externally, is a rubefacient or vesicant. A small blister may be produced in a few minutes by laying a piece of lint, soaked in the strong solution, on the skin, and rapidly covering it with a watch-glass. Its vapour, applied to the conjunctiva and respiratory tract, also acts as a powerful irritant and stimulant, and is useful in *syncope* and conditions arising from *shock*. Internally, free ammonia, or its carbonate, acts as a powerful, diffusible stimulant, directly exciting the heart, and adding temporary tone to the circulatory and nervous systems; hence, in cases of *sudden depression* and *desperate exhaustion*, a dram of the dilute liquid, mixed with twice its bulk of water, should be injected into one of the veins. Its action being the same when thrown into a vein or swallowed, shows it is not likely that it is neutralised before absorption (perhaps owing to its high diffusive power), and it probably acts directly on the cardiac nerves, and afterwards on the entire nervous system, and is partly eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, which possibly explains its expectorant action by thinning the viscid secretion.

Recently Prof. Rosenbach finds that a *very weak* solution of ammonia painted over the mucous membrane of the trachea in a living animal, caused a decided and large injection of the entire surface, and resulted in a large increase of the mucous secretion. Stronger solutions caused excessive hyperæmia and secretion, and finally a croupous exudation on the surface. Other alkalies produced very different results.

It is also alkaline or antacid, neutralising in the stomach any excessive quantity of acid or irritating gastric juice. It should be injected where there is strong reason for supposing that a clot of blood has formed in the heart or any of the great vessels, as it aids its solution.

Carbonate of Ammonia acts like the free gas. It is emetic and purgative in large doses; and in quantities of about 8 grs., diluted freely, acts as a most efficient stimulating expectorant, and general diffusible stimulant in all prostrating febrile conditions, its administration in *measles* and *scarlatina* being followed sometimes by most satisfactory results, even reducing the temperature. It is just possible it acts by destroying the morbid poison in these cases, as it does in *wasp stings* and *insect bites* when applied locally. It is not admissible in typhoid states with ammoniacal breath. The utility of its injection in *snake bites* is doubtful.

Recent experiments (1882) made by Brewer in America on the action of carbonate of ammonia on animals, have led to valuable and surprising results. He found that the carbonate when introduced into the stomach was neutralised by the free HCl. present with the evolution of CO_2., and that death rapidly followed in cats after a dose of 10 grains. By previously neutralising the acidity of the gastric juice *no such result* followed. It was also harmless when injected in similar doses into the cellular tissues or rectum, or loop of intestine; and he maintains that the action of carbonate of ammonia is not due to the presence of the carbonic acid in combination with the base, but is dependent upon the *absorption of free ammonia* (*nascent?*) *whilst the salt is in the act of chemically combining* with the HCl. of the gastric juice.

He always found that the cardiac muscle was much stimulated, the heart continuing to beat hours after its removal from the body. This latter fact suggests to the writer the value of injections of ammonia in poisoning by chloroform.

These experiments lead Dr. Brewer to the practical conclusion that in the *condition of the gastric function* will be found the indication and explanation of the stimulating action of carbonate of ammonia; and that in cases of failing cardiac and respiratory force, it will be useless if the gastric function is also failing.

Acetate of Ammonia Solution, or spirit of Mindererus, acts, after absorption, upon the skin, causing profuse diaphoresis, and is especially useful in all the *feverish conditions* of childhood. It possesses the curious power of counteracting the immediate effects of *drunkenness*, but must be given in wineglassful doses, or, in emergency, a teaspoonful of the carbonate in a glass of vinegar acts equally well.

A mixture containing 2 oz. of acetate of ammonia solution, 2 drs. of acetate of potash, 4 drs. of spirit of nitre and camphor water, with a little syrup, to 8 oz., affords the most satisfactory and harmless diaphoretic, or anti-febrile combination, in passing *febrile conditions*, or while awaiting a definite diagnosis in the more serious feverish states. The solution of the citrate has the same action.

Benzoate of Ammonia is a diuretic, acting like benzoic acid, and, like it, passing out as hippuric acid in the urine. It is more active than the acid. Dose—10 to 20 grs., in water.

Bromide of Ammonium resembles the corresponding potash salt in action. (See under Bromum.) It is, however, much more useful in *whooping-cough*, adding to its antispasmodic a decided expectorant action; and possessing sedative influence over the mucous membrane of the pharynx and larynx. The writer has found it in hospital practice the best routine remedy for this disorder in children, combined with expectorants, like hippo and squill. It must, however, be given freely; a child one year old may get 3 grs., or in bad cases it may be pushed till drowsiness and marked sedative effects are produced. Da Costa urges its use in acute *rheumatism.*

Chloride of Ammonium is a useful expectorant when taken internally, and is most valuable when sucked in the mouth in small pieces, or, more elegantly, in the compressed discs of Wyeth, one of which, placed in the hollow above the last upper molar, between the cheek and the gum, where it will take above an hour sometimes to dissolve, will be followed by a free, painless, and often silent expectoration of mucus and checking of the cough. It often permits the subjects of *bronchial irritation* to freely expose themselves to the cold, damp, and even foggy atmosphere of a severe winter. The action, as already explained, is reflex, and this salt of ammonium gives the best results of any of the series of ciliary excitants, far exceeding in effect its action when swallowed in large doses. (See under Acacia.) Chloride of Ammonium was found by Anstie to be useful in *neuralgia,* and to cut short the course of *migraine* attacks, in doses of 20 grains. Murchison largely employed it in *chronic hepatic congestion.*

Phosphate of Ammonia is a diuretic, and is said to decompose the insoluble urate of soda in the blood, forming urate of ammonia and phosphate of soda, and is highly recommended in cases of *uric acid calculus.*

Spirit of Ammonia (Aromatic) and *Aqua Ammoniæ* afford, the former especially, agreeable methods of administering ammonia. It is, perhaps, needless to say they should be always freely diluted.

☞ Ammonia acts as a caustic or irritant poison when swallowed, the free gas causing serious laryngeal trouble (possibly requiring tracheotomy), and violent gastric irritation, forbidding the use of the stomach-pump. Diluted acids should be freely given, especially acetic, followed by almond or olive oil.

℞.

Spt. Ammoniæ Aromat. ʒv.
Tinct. Card. Co. ℥j.
Syrupi Aurantii ʒiij.
Aquæ Destill. ℥vj. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cpt. coch. i., *amp. ex aq. tertiis horis.*

Amygdala—the sweet almond—is sometimes used in medicine on account of its mild, demulcent effect when directly applied to irritated mucous membranes, but it is, however, chiefly employed as an agreeable vehicle for more potent remedies, or made into bread as a food for *diabetics.* The oil *expressed* from either variety is a bland, soothing application in *inflammatory skin affections.*

Bitter Almonds are more active, containing, in addition to emulsin, which is also found in the sweet variety, a principle called amygdalin. These two substances, when brought together in presence of water, act upon each other, the amygdalin splitting into two new bodies—Prussic acid and volatile oil of almonds—the former of which, being a deadly poison, accounts for deaths after eating bitter almonds; and it explains the action of a lotion of bitter almond emulsion in stopping the itch of various skin affections.

Amyl Nitris.—When 2 to 5 minims of this drug are inhaled a surprisingly rapid effect is produced upon the heart and arteries; the pulse is quickened, or sometimes doubled, the arteries greatly dilate, the carotid throbs, and the face flushes, and there is great general relaxation of the arterioles, with diminished blood pressure. If the dose be increased there are signs of paralysis of the motor and sensory centres in the *spinal cord*, the quickened heart and respiration become slower, and may finally cease from paralysis; tetanic cerebral convulsions occasionally arise, the temperature falls, and the blood pressure becomes nil. The blood in cases of poisoning assumes a *characteristic chocolate colour.* These effects of Nitrite of Amyl are common to all nitrites, as pointed out by Hay, and are identical with the results following the administration of nitro-glycerine, nitrites of soda and potash, and are probably caused by the nitrous acid formed by their decomposition in the body. The Amyl salt is more rapid in its action. (See Nitro-glycerine, in the Non-official Remedies).

The result of observation shows that nitrite of amyl produces this great vascular dilatation, either

1. By paralysing the sympathetic system;
2. By paralysing the vaso-motor centre; or
3. By its direct action on the muscular tissue of the arterioles.

The evidence of recent experiments is strongly in favour of the latter supposition. Dr. Brunton, who first studied the action of the drug, *anticipated* its efficacy in *Angina Pectoris*, in which disease it has proved a blessing, lessening, when a few drops are inhaled, the arterial spasm, and in the great majority of cases producing complete freedom from the agony of the attack. It does not act so certainly or rapidly when swallowed, and the ordinary way of pouring 3 to 6 drops on a handkerchief, or on the palm of the hand, and inhaling the vapour, is the best; sometimes smelling a bottle containing it answers the purpose. The dose is the same whether inhaled or swallowed.

It has been used with success in *epilepsy* while the attack is coming on, in *asthma*, *neuralgia*, and *eclampsia*. It has been used successfully to combat the heart failure in impending death under the influence of chloroform, and as an antidote to strychnia, and in *tetanus*.

Amylum—Starch—is nutritious; but it is for its bland, unirritating qualities, when applied externally or in enema, that it has been used in medicine. The powder dusted over *erysipelatous* or *excoriated surfaces* acts as a soothing coating, shielding the part from the action of the air or irritating secretions. Occasionally the preparation with glycerine irritates the skin.

☞ Starch is the antidote for iodine.

Anethum and Anisum.—Dill, Aniseed, Coriander, Fennel, and Caraway are identical in action. They are in large doses general stimulants, and are used in medicine as remedies to relieve the *griping of purgatives*, and the pain of *colic*, and *flatus* in children, for which purpose aniseed is most used. They probably act in these latter cases as antispasmodics by reflex action; in small doses they increase the secretion of gastric juice, and all possess feeble expectorant powers by stimulating the respiratory membrane during elimination by the breath. In full doses aniseed has weak narcotic powers.

Anthemidis Flores—Chamomile—is a stomachic bitter, improving the appetite, and indirectly aiding digestion by increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane; in larger doses, especially if warm, the infusion is *emetic*. Its chief use is in *atonic dyspepsia*. Externally, a warm fomentation is a popular remedy in the early stage of inflammations and sprains. The oil is a general stimulant and antispasmodic in 5 minim doses. It diminishes reflex excitability, and has been found useful in *sick headache*.

Antimonium.—The tartrate is the salt generally used in medicine on account of its greater solubility and activity.

Externally, it reddens the skin, and brings out an eruption somewhat like *smallpox*. Owing to its counter-irritant action being uncertain, and liable to be followed by scars, it is not much used.

In large doses it is a violent irritant poison, producing inflammation of the digestive tract, with great prostration and partial paralysis of the motor and total paralysis of sensory nerves from its action on the *cord*, acting, as Ringer believes, as a protoplasmic poison, destroying the function of all nitrogenous tissue. The heart is paralysed and arrested finally in diastole, the arterial pressure falls finally to *nil*, and the body heat is markedly reduced and the respiration becomes irregular.

In medicinal doses its action varies with the quantity administered. In $\frac{1}{6}$ gr. doses it slightly reduces the force of the pulse and acts as a diaphoretic, causing free perspiration, probably by affecting the nerve supply of the sweat glands, by which it is slightly eliminated, and it increases the secretion of the bronchial mucus. This latter effect is one of the most important of the drug, and places it in the first rank of true expectorants. It would appear that the same change occurs in the mucous membrane, as is seen in the skin, and this is especially likely, as we know that the gastric and intestinal mucous secretions are likewise increased. In slightly larger doses—$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.—nausea is excited and the heart's action is diminished, antimony acting as a cardiac sedative ; the pulse gets soft and weak, arterial tension is lowered, and general relaxation of all muscular structures supervenes ; and if the dose is repeated, or one dose of 1 to 3 grs. be given, active vomiting takes place, with great depression and intensification of the former mentioned effects.

Its emetic action follows either after it is swallowed or injected into a vein, and experiment shows that it acts in each case to some extent by irritating the *terminal filaments* of the pneumogastric and exciting reflex action ; at the same time it is equally clear that the vomiting is to some extent *centric*. Such, then, is the *physiological* action of tartar emetic—that is, its action when administered to a healthy organism ; its *therapeutic action*, or the effects which it produces in diseased conditions, can be for the most part anticipated from this. Thus, in febrile conditions, with a hot, dry skin, its diaphoretic action will be called to our aid ; in bronchial affections, with tenacious adhesive secretion, it produces great benefit ; while in acute inflammations like *pneumonia* and *pleuritis*, with high-bounding pulse, great fever, and vascular excitement, it is simply invaluable, from its cardiac sedative action.

In acute inflammatory affections of the respiratory tract, especially in *croup* and *laryngeal spasmodic diseases*, it is our sheet-anchor, allaying spasm, reducing fever, and directly cutting short the progress of the disease. It is called an antiphlogistic from this power of combating *acute inflammations of a sthenic* type, and it is probable that its action in such cases is only what can be accounted for by its effects upon the heart's force and frequency, and the diminution in the respiratory movements and vascular tension.

In the violent delirium of *fevers*, Graves employed it in ¼ gr. doses with great benefit, combined with as much opium, every hour or two. In *delirium tremens*, when opium failed totally to produce any sleep, the writer has seen it speedily act when ¼ to ½ gr. of this salt was added.

In the *acute bronchial affections of childhood*, antimony continues to be the best remedy we possess. Combined with hippo, or given alone, in the form of the wine, ½ to 1 teaspoonful is an emetic for a child 1 year old, and 3 minims every hour afterwards keep up the expectorant effect; but the dose can be easily regulated by keeping the little patient on the border-land of vomiting. In bad cases this treatment cannot be persisted in, as great prostration supervenes.

Tartar emetic was formerly employed to produce muscular relaxation in *dislocations* and *hernia*, a practice which has melted away before the advance of chloroform. It is still used in *rigidity of the os*, and is valuable in *acute synovitis*. Often great tolerance of the drug may be observed, probably, as the writer suggests, owing to the toxic effect of the poison (causing the *fever*) on the nerve centres. (For the other preparations of Antimony, see below).

☞ In poisoning, after washing out the stomach, *tannin* should be freely given; in the absence of it, or any drugs containing it, strong green tea is beneficial, followed by mild stimulation.

Antimonial or James' Powder, the active principle of which is oxide of antimony, possesses most of the properties of the tartrate in a feeble degree. It is used in 5 gr. doses in febrile conditions, for its mild and pretty certain diaphoretic qualities.

Chloride of Antimony is a powerful caustic and corrosive liquid, only used externally.

Sulphurated Antimony possesses all the powers of the tartrate, only in a less degree. It has *alterative* properties, which have gained for it some reputation in *syphilis*, when given with calomel in Plummer's pill. It is most uncertain in action on account of its insolubility.

Aqua—The effects of water as a remedy depend entirely upon the form of its exhibition, and this is so varied that only a very few of its actions can be noticed here.

Internally, water is of great use in fever, in the form of ice, a bit of which sucked in the mouth allays thirst by reflex action, acting like the ciliary excitants, and bringing up thick mucus, so common in fevers. It also, probably by reflex action, increases the quantity of gastric juice before being swallowed. In *ulcers*, and *irritable conditions of the stomach*, it soothes by diminishing sensation, while it checks hæmorrhage by contracting the muscular tissue of the ulcerated artery.

In ½ to 1 pint doses, cold water before food in the morning acts as a mild carthartic, by adding water to the fæces, which it probably does by being alternately absorbed, and eliminated again as it passes down the canal, stimulating the intestinal glands. Introduced into the rectum as an enema, water washes out the colon, and is the safest remedy in impacted accumulations; but, to be administered properly, it should be given by itself at about 98°, slowly injected, with the patient lying on the left side. From 3 to 10 pints can be used with safety, if not jerked up; and immense benefit will be found by turning the patient over gently on his right side, or on his hands and knees, or by raising the pelvis, so that the fluid gravitates along the colon to the valve; and the writer thinks that he was once able to pass the fluid through the valve by external manipulation.

During the administration of an enema of this kind the operator should frequently pause till the spasm of the bowel passes off, when he may begin again, till all the water that can be comfortably borne is injected, and the bowel will speedily dispel it along with its solid contents.

Of a different class are enemata of cold water, or of water containing castor oil, turpentine, soap, &c. Here the intention is to excite reflex contraction, which one endeavours to avoid in the former case, and a pint or two will be enough. Still more different are nutrient enemata, which are intended to be absorbed. They should not be more than the bulk of a few ounces, and should be of the consistence of thin arrowroot. The addition of a little laudanum assists in their retention till digestion and absorption occur. Water, when taken in large quantity, acts as a diuretic, by washing out the kidneys and bladder.

Externally, water is largely used in medicine, and its mode of action depends upon its temperature and the method of application. Bartholow states that on immersing one hand in cold water a corresponding reduction of temperature occurs in the other hand, and infers that changes in a similar way occur internally.

The impression on the sensory nerves caused by entering a bath of cold water is conducted to the respiratory centre, from which stimuli issue, setting in motion complicated respiratory and other movements, and, after a time, refrigeration occurs from the actual loss of animal heat, water acting as a good conductor; the vessels of the skin are caused to contract, and in the warm bath they relax. The hot bath at first acts as a powerful stimulant, but, if indulged in for too long a period, the heat of the body causes cardiac weakness, and prostration and fainting follow. The hot and warm baths, acting so thoroughly on the skin and increasing its secretion, are used to cause excretion of water and urea in *dropsies.*

Ice is largely used in surgical practice as an application to inflamed parts, as in *orchitis, hernia, head affections,* &c., acting as a sedative, diminishing the amount of blood in the part, both by direct and reflex action; and water, iced, tepid, and cold, is used for dressing and irrigating wounds.

The following are the most common forms in which water is used externally as a remedial measure:—

The *Cold Bath*, which is water about the temperature of the air, or on an average of between 45° and 60° F., is used in fevers, and as a tonic in various diseases of the nervous system.

The *Tepid Bath* is water about 85° to 95°, also used in fevers.

The *Warm Bath* is water at about 98° to 100°, and the *hot* bath is water at 103° to 108°, used in *dropsies, kidney diseases, catarrh,* &c., while in the *Turkish bath* various apartments are heated from 100° to 200° F. It is used in *secondary syphilis, rheumatism,* &c.

The *Sitz* resembles the *hip bath*, being a vessel in which the pelvis and hips can be immersed in water at any temperature, the remainder of the body being free. It is used in the sitting posture, chiefly by female patients, for *uterine ailments, amenorrhœa,* &c.

The *Sponge Bath* is a shallow vessel, generally of cold water, in which the patient sits or stands while the surface of the body is sponged freely over. In its effects it is identical with the cold bath.

The *Douche* is a *sudden* application with force of a stream of water (generally cold) to the surface of the body; an invaluable remedy in the *coma of alcohol, sunstroke,* &c. It differs from the *shower bath*, which is the impaction of a multitude of drops, or minute streams, from a height, and from *cold affusion*, which is the pouring of a liberal volume of cold water over the surface of the body, as in *fevers, alcoholism,* and *laryngismus.*

The *Wet-Pack*, so much used in hydropathy, consists in enveloping the body in a linen sheet wrung out of cold water, and spread flat upon a hard mattress, upon which the patient reclines, the ends of the sheet being carefully tucked in on each side, and the feet completely covered, after which several blankets are placed upon the top of the sheet. A piece of Mackintosh sheeting is generally interposed between the wet sheet and the blankets. The pack lasts half an hour or more, and friction with dry towels finishes it.

The Hot Wet-Pack is managed in a similar way with hot water, and resembles the various *steam* baths used in dropsies, and which may be made by boiling water under a cane-bottomed chair, upon which the patient sits, surrounded completely, except the head, by a blanket.

The *Mustard Pack* is managed like the *Hot* pack by infusing a handful of powdered mustard in the hot water in which the sheet is immersed.

Sir J. Simpson's poor man's bath is made by filling 6 or 8 soda water bottles with hot water, drawing over each a stocking squeezed out of hot-water, and placing them alongside the patient under the bed-clothes. They make a splendid bath in about 30 minutes.

The *Hot-air Bath* is made in a similar manner by burning a spirit lamp under a chair, or by introducing under the bed-clothes any of the spirit lamps made for the purpose. These latter are invaluable in *Bright's disease.*

Fomentations are merely local baths, or circumscribed hot packs, in which generally medicinal substances are introduced.

Cataplasms are similar applications of a semi-solid consistence, composed of various medicated ingredients.

It is in the treatment of *hyperpyrexia* where the temperature of the body rises to 106° or 108° and remains so, death being almost certain in such cases if let alone, that the judicious application of cold water saves life—as in *typhus* and *rheumatic fever* especially. The patient is placed in a bath of about 98°, and cold water or ice is added till the bath cools to 70°, 60°, or even 50° F., watching the temperature of the patient, as indicated in the rectum. When a fall of 3 to 5, or more degrees occurs, he is removed, wiped dry, and put to bed, where the temperature continues to fall for half an hour or more. The time in the bath varies from 5 minutes to 2 hours, and it may be repeated every 2, 3, or 4 hours (if necessary) when the case is severe. Many Continental physicians treat most cases of fever in this way.

Water at a temperature of 112° effectually checks *uterine hæmorrhage*, when injected into that organ.

Aquapuncture, or the injection of water by the ordinary hypodermic needle under the skin, or into the substance of muscles, is often followed by surprising results. Its action depends upon its nutritive effect on the nerves of the part, for *pain in* a superficial nerve is generally at once alleviated, and it will often produce this effect without causing any irritation around the puncture. Bartholow has derived good results from the injection of water into the substance of paralysed muscles.

For superficial pain 30 minims should be injected at the pained spot and frequently repeated—5 times within an hour if necessary.

Areca Nut, when swallowed in doses of ½ oz. in powder, acts as a poison to the *tape-worm*; in smaller doses it acts like catechu, as an astringent; and is used in *diarrhœa* and *dysentery*. In a powder or in paste it is used as a local astringent in dentifrices.

Argenti Nitras coagulates albumen and is a powerful corrosive poison, and when applied externally it destroys the tissues, and is used to paint over exuberant granulations, its destructive effects being followed soon by an *altered action* of the parts, a result which is utilised in many chronic unhealthy inflammations, as in *gonorrhœa*, (2 grs. to 1 oz.), *conjunctivitis* (10 grs. to 1 oz.), *ulcers* (30 grs. to 1 oz.), and *relaxed pharyngeal catarrhs* (20 grs. to 1 oz.). It destroys *warts* and *chancres*, and effectually kills the *poisons of rabid animals* and *snakes*, if applied in time.

Internally, nitrate of silver acts in large doses as other corrosive poisons, causing inflammation and destruction of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. In addition, however, it causes marked *nervous* symptoms, as *paralysis*, *spinal convulsions*, *dyspnœa*, &c., from its action upon the centres. It has been successfully used in large doses (¼ to 2 grs.) in *ulcer of the stomach*, with the view to cauterise or alter the character of the process going on in and around the ulcer, its use being not free from danger. In *dyspepsia* and *vomiting of yeasty fluid* it often acts most beneficially. As it coagulates albumen, it possesses astringent qualities, and hence is used in *diarrhœa* depending upon ulceration; and its effects upon the gastric nerves, in doses of ¼ gr., in bread-crumb pills, are sedative. It prevents *spasm*, and is useful in *epilepsy*; but, owing to the discolouration the skin following its prolonged use, it is seldom employed. It has been found useful in *chronic affections of the spinal cord*, in *paraplegia*, and *locomotor ataxy*. When it reaches the stomach it is precipitated by the chlorides abounding in the gastric juice, and likewise when applied to a moist surface it whitens it, owing to a film of the chloride being formed, which is afterwards changed into the black oxide.

☞ *Antidote.*—Common salt freely administered, and followed, if necessary, by emetics and copious diluents.

fact that the tannin disappears early in the development of the fruit, and if not collected before or just as it becomes half-ripe the tannin disappears. It is possible that the fruit on drying and keeping, undergoes changes which account for its different actions here and abroad. The pulp of the ripe fruit is slightly purgative.

Belladonna—As the result of experiments on animals, and observation in accidental poisoning in man, the action of this drug on the healthy organism has been studied at considerable length, and unfortunately the most diverse opinions are held upon the subject by different observers. Small doses cause dryness and redness of the throat and mouth, dilated pupils and disordered vision, a peculiar scarlet eruption often appears. A large dose produces active brain excitement, with pleasing delirium, hallucinations, illusions, and eventually sleep. The heart becomes excited and the vascular system stimulated, sometimes with enormous energy (standing 12 feet from a patient the writer has heard the heart sounds); the small vessels contract, and the arterial tension is raised, the secretion of saliva and sweat is stopped, and the mouth and skin become parched. At first there is forcible expulsion of urine, but soon the bladder becomes partially paralysed, and the urine and urea increased, and the pupil widely dilated. There is still much difference of opinion as to how these effects are produced.

Dr. Harley believes "*that belladonna is a powerful and direct stimulant to the sympathetic system*," and thus the action on the heart and pupil is explained; but most authorities believe that it only paralyses the inhibitory pneumogastric nerve, handing the heart over entirely to the control of the sympathetic, which is not stimulated. In the same way its local action on the pupil is debated, some believing that it paralyses the filaments of the third nerve, permitting the radiating muscular fibres under sympathetic influence to have unopposed control; whilst others believe the third nerve is unaffected, the sympathetic being powerfully stimulated. The result of further light will probably show that *both theories* are partially correct.

What we now know of nerve force and its manifestations might lead us to infer that the withdrawal of an inhibitory action would directly act as a powerful stimulant to the opposed nerve, which would thus exert greater exciting power than it ever displayed while opposed; hence it is possible in the case of the heart and pupil that belladonna *weakens* the action of the vagus and third nerves, thereby stimulating the *sympathetic*.

As regards the manner in which belladonna causes mydriasis when given internally, Dr. H. C. Wood concludes that it *almost* certainly causes dilatation, not by influencing the nerve centres, but by being carried in the blood to the eye itself, and there acting precisely as when applied locally. The blood pressure at first raised probably by the increased cardiac action, and by stimulation of the vaso-motor centre, falls after poisonous doses on account of the general paralysis of the coats of the vessels causing dilatation.

Dr. Brown-Séquard recommends it with the intention of contracting the small vessels supplying diseased tracts of the nervous system, as in certain forms of *spinal paralysis*, and for a similar reason it has been employed in various *inflammations*. From its power of stopping the secretion of the mamma and skin, it is invaluable in checking *sweating* and preventing *inflammation of the breast*, in both of which cases it may be administered internally and applied externally. It increases the action of purgatives, as some suppose, by weakening the circular muscular fibres, and thereby stimulating the longitudinal ones. It is recommended on this account in *obstruction of the bowels, impacted gall-stones, renal calculi, and asthma.* Harley recommends it in *kidney affections*, where he pointed out its great usefulness in soothing the irritation of active congestion and directly diminishing the congestion by contracting the small vessels.

As a *diuretic* it especially increases the urea in diseases threatening suppression of urine. From its anodyne action it is beneficial in *neuralgia*, and Anstie advocated its use by hypodermic injection in *lumbago*, *sciatica*, and *neuralgia* of the *pelvic organs*. Pushed almost to the extent of showing its poisonous effects, it is curative in *whooping-cough*, and children bear very large doses. It is by far the best remedy in *incontinence of urine* in children, probably by its partially paralysing the muscular coat of the bladder. It is excreted in the urine.

Externally, it is used on account of its anodyne properties to relieve pain in *neuralgia* or to arrest the *suppurative process* in boils; and the plaster, in addition to relieving pain, acts by putting the place to which it is applied to some degree on the same footing as an *internal* part; hence its value as a strapping for *enlarged glands* and superficial *joint affections*. The extract often acts like a charm to *piles*, when diluted freely and applied, but occasionally it causes an intolerable smarting.

☞ *Antidote.*—In poisoning, opium is to some extent antagonistic, and may be freely given after the use of the stomach pump. The hypodermic injection of morphia is the best form for the administration of opium in these cases.

Recently, pilocarpine has been used with success as an antidote to atropia or belladonna.

(For incontinence of urine in a child 5 years old.)

℞.

Tr. Belladonnæ ʒiv.
Syr. Aurantii flor. ʒiv.
Aquæ ℥iij. *misce.*

Fiat. mist. cujus capiat cochlear. i. *min., bis in die, et hora somni.*

(For inflamed mamma, threatening suppuration.)

℞.

Ext. Belladonnæ ℥j.
Glycerin., q.s. ut.

Fiat applicat. Signa, "*A little to be spread upon lint and applied to the inflamed breast, and covered with oiled silk.*"

Benzoinum—A stimulating expectorant, acting, probably, on the relaxed bronchial mucous membrane, by which some of its volatile constituents are eliminated. It possesses all the properties of its active principle, Acid. Benzoic. (which see). The compound tincture, or friar's balsam, is an invaluable stimulating application to *ulcers and sores*, and is the best remedy for healing *tortuous sinuses and sinuous scrofulous tracts*, and injected (undiluted) with a fine syringe, it decomposes *fetid* secretions, and establishes healthy action in these troublesome affections. It is a valuable hæmostatic when applied to fresh *wounds*.

Bismuthum—The preparations of bismuth act, when swallowed, as direct sedatives, by coming in contact with the excoriated or irritated filaments of the nerves supplied to the mucous membrane of the stomach. They are not absorbed, except in most minute quantity, but pass out by the fæces, which they blacken. However, though not capable of being detected in the blood, the long-continued use of bismuth marks the gums. Whether the sedative action on the gastric nerves is owing to mere mechanical shielding of them from irritating secretion, or to some vital change in the nerve endings, induced by contact with the bismuth, we do not know; *but ample* clinical experience has proved beyond doubt the great value of this drug in all *painful gastric* affections, and in the cure of *dyspepsia*, *ulcer of the stomach*, and *vomiting* from various causes. It is used also in *diarrhœa* in larger doses (1 dram), and sometimes as a cosmetic, and as a soothing application to *eczema*, *intertrigo*, &c., and has been used as an injection in *gonorrhœa* and in *ulceration of the rectum*. The carbonate is the most active preparation, being antacid, and may be safely combined with opium or morphia. It is also credited with astringent properties

℞.
Bismuthi Carb. ʒiij.
Mucilag. Recentis ℥*iss.*
Liq. Morphiæ Hydrochlor. ʒiij.
Aquæ ℥ii. *misce.*

Fiat mist. St. coch. min. i., *ter in die ante cibos.*

Borax, when swallowed, is absorbed, and acts in the blood like an alkali or antacid, and passes out through the kidneys, which it stimulates, acting thus as a diuretic. It also affects the uterus, which it causes to contract and expel its contents; hence, it has been used to *produce abortion* and to expel *retained placenta*. Its *emmenagogue* properties, however, are uncertain, and it is only for its local action that borax is used much in medicine. Applied to a diseased *mucous membrane*, it soothes pain and diminishes congestion, altering the action of the part. Its action has been in this case described as astringent, but, with our present knowledge, it seems better to confess ignorance, and call it a *local alterative*.

It has been long known that borax exerted a tonic power over the lower forms of life, and it is now demonstrated that it possesses antiseptic properties, but Boracic Acid is always selected when we wish to get this effect of borax. (See Acid. Boracic. in the non-official remedies.) Of all the remedies we possess, none equal it for the painful *aphthous condition of the tongue* and *mouth* so often seen in childhood and infancy, and the glycerine of borax is decidedly superior to the preparation with honey as a basis. When it fails in these unwholesome states of the mouth it will be found that it has not been carefully applied. A wide-mouthed, one-ounce bottle, filled with the preparation, should be given to the nurse to dip her index finger into (with the nail cut close) and to rub it every quarter of an hour gently round the inside of the child's mouth, and the stomatitis will soon be found to yield. It is almost equally useful in *fissures of the tongue* in adults.

Often after exhausting *fevers*, and especially in *pelvic* or *abdominal inflammations*, the mouth assumes an unhealthy aspect, with a raw and sometimes cracked tongue, which causes great distress to the sufferer; here a large crystal of borax, licked continually by the tongue, affords marked relief when all other applications aggravate. It is an invaluable remedy for *ulcerated nipples*, and possesses the advantage of keeping the infant's mouth healthy at the same time. A warm saturated solution applied to the *scalp* raises a lather like soap, and partially dissolves the dead epithelial scales. A solution of 1 dr. to 4 oz. water makes a useful lotion in *itching of the labium or anus*, and a tablespoonful of the powder, or twice as much of the glycerine in one pint of water, proves very valuable in *leucorrhœa*, and *abrasions* or unhealthy states of the *vagina* or *os uteri*. It is recommended in *mercurial salivation* as a local application.

Bromum is very seldom employed in medicine, except in combination with potassium or ammonium. It has been recommended as a deodoriser and antiseptic, and a weak solution is useful when applied to *sloughing sores*. It is a powerful caustic, and has been used as such in *ulcerations of the neck of the uterus*, but possesses no advantage over other more agreeable and better known remedies. It is an irritant poison.

Bromide of Ammonium. (See under Ammonia, and below.)

Bromide of Potassium is a sedative to the nervous system; it is diffusible, and after being swallowed soon enters the blood, whence it is carried to the brain and spinal system of nerves, producing drowsiness and sleep by diminishing the quantity of blood in the cerebrum and lessening reflex excitability in the cord. It diminishes the power of sensation, as shown in anæsthesia of the skin of various parts in which tactile sensibility is most developed. It produces partial loss of sensation, and diminished reflex irritability in the back of the throat, which may be freely swept round with the finger—after a course of bromide—without exciting efforts to swallow or vomit. The diminished sensibility in the pharynx has been considered by some authorities to be owing to the local effect of the salt, as it is being eliminated by the mucous membrane of the part.

Bartholow, who has carefully studied the physiological action of the drug, finds that a dose of 2 drs. lowers the temperature of a healthy adult $\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ a degree, the respirations 2 to 5, and the pulse 10 to 20 beats per minute. Reynolds believes that the drug acts as a sedative to the sympathetic system. The experiments of Brown-Séquard prove *that it* contracts all the blood vessels of the brain and cord, producing anæmia, probably by acting on the vaso-motor nerves. *Bromism* is the name given to a group of varying symptoms following the prolonged use of the bromides, as anæmia, mental dulness, unsteady gait, muscular weakness and prostration, dyspnœa on exertion, loss of sexual power, sleepiness, fetor, and sometimes a smell of bromine, general diminished tactile sensibility, and eruptions of acne spots about the face and shoulders. The salt is eliminated through the skin, breath, urine, and fæces. The bromides of potassium and ammonium are almost identical in action, only the latter is of more use in *whooping cough* and *respiratory spasmodic affections.*

Therapeutical action.—Bromide of potassium has been used in various *nervous* affections associated with convulsive movements, as in *epilepsy*, for which it is by far the best remedy, especially in the worst forms, for it is strange that the minor epilepsy, or *petit mal*, is often unaffected by it. In these cases the dose should be large—20 to 40 grs. three times a day—and animal food should be diminished or stopped during the use of the bromide, which should be continued for a long time after all trace of the disease has disappeared. *Laryngismus*, *whooping-cough*, *asthma*, *tetanus*, *delirium tremens* in its first stage, *acute mania*, *migraine*, *vaso-motor changes* (so common at the cessation of menstruation), *menorrhagia*, and *nocturnal seminal emissions* are all decidedly benefited by the bromides, and in many a cure permanently results. Sometimes, however, cases of each of these affections will turn up upon which this remedy has not the least effect, and, in the present state of our knowledge, we are unable to distinguish them until the drug has been given and has failed. Its utility in these conditions is to a large extent explained by its power of diminishing reflex action. It appears, generally speaking, to have more curative power in many of these ailments occurring in the vigorous than in the anæmic; this is particularly true in *neuralgia*.

In *sleeplessness*, arising from prolonged mental labour or worry, the bromide is invaluable. A full dose of 40 grs. at bedtime, repeated in 1 or 2 hours if necessary, produces refreshing sleep so different from that of any other narcotic as to lead one to believe it acted upon the brain (by contracting the small arteries through the vaso-motor branches) like natural sleep, which is characterised by anæmia; hence one sound explanation of its action in various affections accompanied by symptoms of *congestion of the head.* In this way it sometimes relieves *cerebral vomiting* when other remedies fail, and it stops the *convulsions* of several diseases, as *acute hydrocephalus*, &c., without in any way curing the maladies.

It has been used with marked success in *tetanus* and *strychnia poisoning*. To the above formidable list of diseases under the control of this important remedy may be added many others, when we remember that the bromide of potassium acts as an alterative like the iodide, only much more feebly; and it has been found useful in reducing *enlargements of glands* and *syphilitic growths*, and *hypertrophy of the spleen*, though it should only be given in these cases (owing to its uncertainty) when the iodide cannot be tolerated. Acne follows its use very often, and when it attacks the face is a barrier to its exhibition. This is largely prevented by adding a little arsenic, as in the following formula. The writer has often seen severe erythema nodosum follow its administration, and a host of cutaneous ailments have been attributed to its action.

It should not be given in anæmic conditions, and it is worth remembering that it greatly increases the hypnotic effects of chloral, belladonna, opium, and hyoscyamus; and sometimes it will be found that the effect of bromide of potassium will be increased by combining it with the bromides of ammonium and sodium.

(For Epilepsy in an Adult).

℞.

Potassii Bromidi ℥iss.
Liquoris Arsenicalis ʒiss.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥ij.
Aq. Destillatæ ad ℥xx. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat semiunciam ter in die.

(For Whooping-cough in a child 3 years old.)

℞.

Ammon. Bromidi ʒiss.
Vini Ipecac. ʒiv.
Syrupi Scillæ ʒiv.
Tr. Camph. Co. ʒij.
Aquam ad ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. capiat cochleare i. *min. tertiis horis.*

Buchu when administered, soon finds its way into the blood; the volatile oil, of which it contains 1½ per cent., circulates in that fluid, and on reaching the kidneys is thrown out, acting in its elimination as a stimulating diuretic. As it comes in contact with the genito-urinary mucous membrane in *chronic cystitis* it acts upon it, either by its own stimulating powers or by altering the previously unhealthy urine, which then becomes a tonic to the relaxed membrane. It acts, too, on reaching the stomach, as a stomachic, increasing the vascularity of that organ and improving the appetite; hence it is occasionally administered in *atonic dyspepsia.*

℞.
Tinct. Buchu ℥j.
Infusi ejusdem ℥ix. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochleare amplum tertiis vel quartis horis.

Cadmium is only used externally, in the form of an ointment, for application to *scrofulous glands* and *syphilitic enlargements,* as a substitute for the iodide of lead ointment, because this latter colours the skin yellow, and when absorbed causes poisonous results. It stimulates the absorbents of the skin, and alters the action in the lymphatic glands; but it might well be omitted, as it is in every sense inferior to the other soluble iodides, except in possibly possessing some astringent power.

Cajuputi Oleum is a powerful diffusible stimulant, and gives better and more definite results than any of the other essential oils. In addition to its antispasmodic powers, it has a slight narcotic and anodyne action, a large dose (10 minims) diluted in an emulsion with mucilage and sugar producing effects not unlike those following the exhibition of musk. It will be found useful in the *prostration of low fevers,* and where a decidedly stimulating effect is required to be exercised upon the nervous system.

Teaspoonful doses of the spirit of cajeput may be given every hour, in a little sherry. A full dose gives great and speedy relief in *colic,* probably stimulating the bowel by direct contact. Externally, it is a mild rubefacient, and may be used as a stimulating application to *painful* and *diseased joints* where there is much muscular spasm.

Calcium—In most of its forms, in minute doses, lime is a restorative, supplying to the blood an element found in the normal tissues. Its free use, however, like the alkalies, will be found to increase waste by quickening the retrograde metamorphosis of many constituents of the blood and tissues; for, as Bartholow points out, the organic acids and their salts decompose in the presence of oxygen and excess of alkali, and the albuminous elements of the blood are similarly oxidised.

Chloride of Calcium is recommended in *scrofula* and *tubercle* in 10 gr. doses. It acts as a restorative, and has been recommended in *rickets* and ailments characterised by defective nutrition; its utility is doubtful. In large doses it is an irritant poison.

Carbonate of Calcium, and *Chalk* or *Creta Præparata*, are valuable antacids, possessing feeble astringent powers. They are given when we wish to reach the *intestinal surface* with an alkaline preparation of calcium. Unless the dose is very small the chalk will find its way through the duodenum, the greater part still remaining as carbonate, and passing along the intestines it will neutralise any free acid which it meets with, forming a chloride or lactate; it thus diminishes the free secretion of the bowel, so that costive, hard, or dry motions are the result. We can easily see from this its value in the *diarrhœa* accompanied by acid acrid evacuations, especially seen in children, generally in hot weather. It is very useful in various *stomach* derangements with acidity, but the liquor calcis is better where we want to reach the first part of the digestive tract, and it is a good rule to order these different remedies in this systematic way—*chalk* for the *intestines* and *lime water* for the *stomach*. The lime preparations being absorbed in a very slight degree, only minute doses of them need be ordered; but where *local* antacid action is required these salts may be freely administered, though not for a very long period without stopping, as they, like magnesia, are liable to form concretions in the bowel. Externally, chalk or precipitated carbonate is useful, on account of its mild astringent or desiccant properties, when applied to *weeping skin diseases*, especially *intertrigo* about the groins and buttocks of infants, and both are valuable antidotes in *poisoning by the mineral acids*.

Calx, *Calcis Hydras*, and *Liquor Calcis*—Lime, from its great avidity for water, acts when applied to moist tissues as a powerful caustic, though its eschar is very superficial. It is not often used alone, but mixed with potash and moistened before application with a little alcohol, it forms the well-known Vienna Paste used in *uterine ulcerations and cancerous growths*. Slaked lime (lime to which half its weight of water is added) is not used in medicine except to make lime water, which is the most frequently employed alkaline preparation of the Pharmacopœia. When it reaches the stomach it is decomposed into the chloride or lactate, and, as such, some of it finds its way into the blood. It neutralises and checks the excessive activity of the gastric juice, when administered whilst digestion is going on.

It thus is a valuable antacid, and the residue, if the dose is large, acts as a mild astringent upon the *intestinal mucous membrane;* and, eventually, if the administration be continued, the urine becomes alkaline, and it may thus be useful in *uric acid gravel.* It is best given in milk, as its taste cannot be detected in that liquid. 2 or 3 oz., mixed with three times as much milk, often soothes the stomach in painful *dyspepsia*, *cancer*, and *gastrodynia*, and stops the vomiting in these ailments. The addition of 1 oz. to 1 pint of cow's milk effectually prevents the formation of curdy masses, and stops *infantile vomiting* depending on this cause. Lime water makes a good injection in *leucorrhœa.*

Applied externally, lime water is a mild astringent to moist *eczema*, &c.; mixed with equal parts of olive oil it forms a rich creamy emulsion, or with linseed oil, it makes the popular Carron oil, so soothing to *burns and scalds*, and which may be improved greatly by the addition of 1 or 2 per cent. of carbolic acid; and is useful when applied to *cracked nipples.*

The saccharated solution of lime possesses the same properties as lime water, only it is about 14 times stronger.

Calcis Phosphas—This salt has been much extolled by Ringer, on account of its enormous importance as a food and constituent of the body, and from its presence in excess wherever cell formation is active. Beneké has found it very useful in the diseases in which it appears in excess in the urine, and the balance of evidence is very decidedly in its favour—not, however, simply as a *restorative*, for in *rickets mollites ossium*, and other lesions of *mal-nutrition*, the phosphates of lime may load the urinary secretion, and it is hard to see how the few grains daily absorbed could replace the great quantity poured out of the system in these cases.

It is thus clear that if phosphate of lime is of use in these cases (as it sometimes undoubtedly is), it must be by *striking at the root of the error of assimilation* possibly existing in the nerve centres. In the stomach it undergoes changes, and enters the blood as a different salt. It takes, however, a long time for absorption, and probably on this account does not enter the system in the same form as the more quickly dissolved hydrate. *Anæmia*, pure and simple, is sometimes benefited by a course of phosphate of lime, as is *scrofulous adenitis.*

Parrish's Syrup is an elegant and useful form in which to administer the Phosphates of Calcium and Iron.

Calcis Hypophosphis, in common with other hypophosphites, has been strongly recommended in *phthisis*. In their action, they resemble phosphate of lime, and like it they possess none of the properties of free phosphorus. Some have fancied that under the use of these remedies the tubercular or scrofulous deposits are more prone to the calcareous degeneration; and looking upon this as one of Nature's means of effecting a cure, they think that the use of these drugs should be pushed in all wasting lung diseases. Often very decided benefit follows their use. In *chronic bronchitis* with much expectoration in young subjects, accompanied with loss of flesh and sweating, the hypophosphites will often give better results than any other remedy. Probably in these cases they act as nervine tonics to the respiratory and other centres.

Fellow's Syrup affords an agreeable method of administering these remedies, and seems to supply every want, combining with the lime the tonic properties of quinia, iron, and strychnia, but the writer has found that it very often is not tolerated by the stomach.

℞

Calcis Hypophosph. ʒj.
Syrupi Aurant. ℥ij.
Aquæ Destil. ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. coch. i. *med. ter in die.*

Calx Chlorata (Chlorinated lime) is valuable, not on account of the lime, but because it gives off hypochlorous acid, a powerful oxidising agent, which destroys any organic matter with which it comes in contact. This acid, being itself unstable, gives off chlorine, which splits up any remaining matter by seizing on its hydrogen, and setting oxygen free. This double action makes this substance invaluable as a deodoriser. Plates covered with chlorinated lime, and moistened with water, placed in different corners of the sick room, give off, through the agency of the carbonic acid of the room, as much hypochlorous acid and chlorine as keep down effluvia. If more rapid deodorisation is required, the room is treated in a different way: the patient having been removed, the salt is placed in a deep basin, and diluted sulphuric acid poured on it, and the room closed up for 24 hours; in this way all chlorine is at once liberated, and seizes upon the hydrogen, splitting up the ammonia, sulphuretted hydrogen, &c., with which it comes in contact.

Disinfection, or the killing of the germs which cause disease, is a very different thing from deodorisation. Probably this salt disinfects also, but it remains to be demonstrated.

By destroying the germs which cause putrefaction it acts as an antiseptic, and it destroys odours much better than carbolic acid, which has little power in this way, though this latter is a better antiseptic, having more energy over the germs which cause decomposition.

These effects show how useful chlorinated lime may be when applied in dilute solution to *foul wounds* and *cavities* where pus lingers and decomposes. ½ dram of the solution added to 1 oz. water makes a good gargle in *malignant scarlatina* or *diphtheria* with fetid ulceration.

Internally, this salt has been recommended in *putrid fevers*, and may be given in the form of the solution, in 20 minim doses in peppermint water. It probably enters the blood as a hypochlorite, and, coming in contact with the members of the leucin and tyrosin class, converts them into more easily excreted salts.

Calumbæ Radix is one of the most popular pure bitter tonics, and, possessing no tannin, is devoid of astringency, and may be freely given with iron. Chiretta, Quassia, and Gentian closely resemble Calumba in their effects upon the stomach. By the impression which they make upon the peripheral filaments of the nerves of the tongue and mouth, they increase the saliva and the gastric juice probably even before being swallowed, but they increase to no appreciable extent the pulmonary mucus, as the ciliary excitants do. The gastric juice is further increased when they reach the stomach and probably the vascularity of the organ is somewhat augmented, since these remedies in large doses cause irritation, and, when long continued, a low form of gastritis, apparently by overstimulation. The gastric secretion being thus more freely poured out, the supply regulates the demand, and the appetite is improved. Changes of a similar nature probably occur further down the intestinal tube, and the digestion beyond the duodenum is possibly improved; hence, if in our dim knowledge of *impaired digestion in the intestines* we *suspect* such a state of matters, we may give the extracts of these vegetables in full doses, in pills, and probably will find uneasy abdominal symptoms disappear, and body-weight increase. The bitter principle eventually finds its way into the blood, and it is impossible to say whether it acts as a restorative, supplying to that fluid something like itself in which it is deficient, or whether it acts directly through the nervous system.

These bitters are used in *dyspepsia* and in the *debility attending convalescence from acute diseases*, where they are sometimes invaluable in stimulating the appetite and digestion, and sometimes have a sedative action upon an irritable mucous membrane, thus controlling nausea and vomiting. They are contra-indicated in all inflammatory states of the gastro-enteric tract. To get the full benefit of a vegetable bitter it is necessary to order its various preparations in combination.

℞.

Tinct. Calumbæ ℥j.
Infus. Calumbæ ℥vij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochlearia duo ampla ter in die ante cibos.

Cambogia—Gamboge is a hydragogue cathartic; when swallowed in large doses it acts as an irritant to the mucous membrane of the digestive tract, exciting the various glands to pour out increased secretion, and thus augmenting considerably the watery element in the motions, which, after a full dose, become liquid. The vermicular contractions are greatly intensified, and the contents are swept rapidly down the canal; but it is only in large doses that gamboge acts in this direct way.

Small doses are absorbed, probably by the blood-vessels of the stomach and duodenum after undergoing change by the action of the gastric juice and bile, and are eliminated through the intestinal glands lower down, which they stimulate, thus freeing the blood of much water. Its action is severe, and the griping pains caused by it are very annoying, so that it is seldom now used alone, though it is an excellent addition to many purgative pills. In small doses it is diuretic, and the colouring matter has been said to stain the urine. The compound pill may be given in 5 grain doses every 6 hours in *dropsies* and *obstinate constipation.* The action of gamboge is more marked on the small intestine than on the colon. In large doses (under a dram) severe inflammation of the alimentary tract results, and death supervenes, unless, as is nearly always the case, active vomiting expels the drug early. In poisonous doses Orfila found that it often only produced vomiting; owing to the violence of its action on the intestines their movements became paralysed. It has no action on the liver, though the presence of bile seems necessary for its absorption. Schaur found that the hypodermic injection of gamboge did not cause purging in dogs.

☞ In poisoning with gamboge, the treatment should be directed to the inflamed condition of the gastro-intestinal tract, demulcent drinks and emollient enemata should be administered, followed by small doses of opium.

℞.
*Cambogiæ gr.*j.
*Extr. Aloes Aq. gr.*j.
*Extr. Colocy. Co. gr.*ij. *misce.*
Fiat pil. mitte tales xvi., *st.* i *om. nocte.*

Camphora is very uncertain in its action, and the effects produced by small doses are so variable that it is not often employed internally, save as a flavouring ingredient, as in the Aqua Camphoræ, or with the idea of some mild expectorant action, of which it is the doubtful possessor. In large doses (30 grs.) it is a diffusible stimulant, directly causing a flow of blood to the gastro-intestinal membrane, as it does when applied to the skin in a concentrated form. It reaches the brain after absorption, producing, when repeated in this dose, a comforting or exhilarating effect, occasionally going the length of gay delirium and convulsions, with increase of the strength of the pulse; and when continued for some time it produces *loss of power of the sexual organs.* This latter may be said to be the only definite useful result of the internal administration of camphor, and it consequently is valuable in *excitement of the genitals, chordee, emissions,* &c. The vapour is reputed to possess marked effects over *catarrhal affections of the respiratory membrane,* and 10 grs. added to each dose of expectorant mixture are useful in the *chronic bronchitis* of the aged, and 10 to 20 gr. doses, repeated every six hours, benefit *dysmenorrhœa.*

Externally, it is a stimulating application, useful in *chilblains,* and its mild rubefacient properties render it a popular ingredient in most liniments for *rheumatic troubles.* The Compound Camphor Liniment is a powerful counter-irritant, and may be made to cause vesication. ½ dr. to each oz. of zinc ointment allays the itching of *eczema* about the genitals.

Milk dissolves camphor readily, 1 oz. taking up nearly 1 dram of it, and is the best method of administering the remedy, especially in *low fevers,* where a teaspoonful of the milky solution may be given every three hours.

Canellæ Albæ Cortex is a mild stimulating stomachic, increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane and augmenting its secretion, and has been used as a condiment. It is now only employed to flavour rhubarb wine.

Cannabis Indica is a true narcotic, like alcohol or opium, producing first a period of excitement, or intoxication, followed afterwards by sleep and coma. Its exciting stage, however, is better marked than that of these remedies, and is much *longer* than that of opium. It is freely indulged in, in India under the name of Hashish. The intoxication, often lasting a couple of hours, is characterised by delirium of a pleasant or boisterous kind, with surprising mental confusion and distorted ideas of the patient's individuality and position, alternating with fits of prostration bordering on catalepsy, and followed eventually with sleep, in which pleasant or mirthful dreams generally run riot. It in no way affects the stomach, but increases markedly the appetite for food, and is a powerful aphrodisiac.

The sensibility is diminished, cutaneous anæsthesia and blunting of the muscular sense being observed. The pupil is not contracted, constipation does not follow, and sweating is never great; hence its use has been followed by gratifying results as an anodyne in *neuralgia* (Ringer has shown its usefulness in *migraine*), a hypnotic in *sleeplessness* and *delirium tremens*, an *antispasmodic* in destroying spasm and pain, as in *asthma*, *hepatic* and *renal colic*, &c. It is stated to act as a direct stimulant to the uterus in *menorrhagia*, and it allays ovarian irritation. It has been successfully used in the treatment of *tetanus*.

The tincture should be given in sherry, or a teaspoonful of brandy, on account of its decomposition when added to water; but one ounce of mucilage emulsifies 1 dr. of tincture. The *fresh* extract (⅔ of a grain) made into a pill will be found the most reliable form, as in the following :—

℞.
*Ext. Cannabis Ind. gr.*iv.
Pulv. Gentianæ q.s. ut. fiat. pil. vj.
E quibus sumatur una omni nocte.

The following is an elegant form for painful gastric affections :—

℞.
Bismuthi Subnit. gr. lx.
Ext. Cannab. Ind. gr. vj. *misce.*
Divide in pil. xii. i. *bis in die.*

In the section of non-official remedies the reader will see noticed a preparation under "Cannabin Tannas."

Cantharides is not often administered internally, though it produces definite results, acting as a powerful stimulant to the genito-urinary organs, causing in over-doses frequent painful bloody micturition, with priapism, bloody, painful stools, salivation, and symptoms of violent irritant poisoning, followed by convulsions and delirium.

In small doses it is diuretic, aphrodisiac, and emmenagogue. The cantharides is absorbed, and, circulating in the blood, reaches the urinary organs, which it irritates as it is being eliminated. The mouth, stomach, and intestines are affected by direct contact with it after being swallowed, and its action on the genital organs and uterus is generally explained by the sympathy that exists between these parts and the urinary tract.

It has been advocated in various *kidney diseases*, even in the acute affection, by Ringer, as a diuretic, and it is valuable in *bladder* cases which are characterised by want of power in the sphincter, especially in women. Its use is often beneficial in *impotence*, *gleet*, and *leucorrhœa*.

One, two, or three minims of the tincture will be found enough for an ordinary dose. It may be given in barley water every 3, 6, or 12 hours.

Externally, cantharides is used diluted in various ways as a rubefacient, as in *stimulating applications to the scalp*, where the object is to keep up a constant excessive supply of blood for the nourishment of the hair bulbs, but it is for producing vesication that the Spanish fly maintains its importance in medicine. It acts by causing a rapid local inflammation of the skin, beginning with tingling pain, heat, redness, and eventually swelling; serum appears in from 4 to 12 hours.

The peripheral extremities of the nerves supplying the skin of the affected part undergo molecular alteration, which probably extends to the nerve centre, and establishing such temporary molecular alteration there, as may be radiated, transferred, or reflected to centrifugal or trophic nerves, which may effect various changes in the areas to which they are supplied.

In this, the most probable explanation, it is easy to see (1) the effect which blisters may produce upon distant parts; (2) they also affect parts in the immediate neighbourhood by extracting the blood from them, though this must be to a small extent; (3) they may affect neighbouring parts by direct spread of the irritation originally produced, as the peritoneum and pleura have been seen inflamed from the application of a blister to the abdomen or chest; and the writer believes that he has seen pericarditis produced in this way in thin subjects.

Space will not permit any further reference to the subject of counter-irritation; but a few instances where blisters prove beneficial in altering diseased action may be mentioned, as in *neuralgia*. Anstie pointed out that blisters applied over the seat of pain intensify the suffering, and should be applied close to the spine—over the posterior branch of the spinal nerve-trunk—from which the painful nerves issue; and *sciatica* is often benefited by a small blister.

Various *eye inflammations* are modified or checked by counter-irritation behind the ear; and though the usefulness of blisters is doubted in *acute pleuritis* and *pneumonia*, there can be little question of their value in causing the absorption of long-standing pleural effusions, in which cases great good is derived from *flying blisters*—that is, a series of very small blisters (each not larger than a crown), kept on for a short time—say, two hours. Indeed, it may be laid down as a rule that any benefit to be had from a blister is obtained during the first five hours of its application, all of which time it keeps up a stimulating effect upon the general system; after this much depression often results, which cannot be accounted for, as some suppose, by the mere loss of serum; if vesication does not occur in this time a poultice generally determines it. Moistening the skin with warm water before applying the blister assists its action.

In *acute rheumatism*, blisters to the affected joints have been long advocated; but Dr. Harkin has recently pointed out surprising results obtainable by a large blister over the heart, early in the disease (he believes it acts by curing the endocarditis which some authorities consider always to be present and to be the *cause* of the disease), and the writer has seen it reduce temperature and pain in a most decided way. Dr. Graves recommended blisters in various *prostrated feverish states*, and counter-irritation over the nape of the neck controls many forms of *headache*.

For all purposes the emplastrum cantharidis is the most manageable preparation, spread on adhesive plaster, as described in the beginning of this work; the liquor, however, acts much more quickly. Unless the bleb is large it may be let alone, the blistered surface being covered with greased lint or cotton wool. Sometimes cantharides affects the urinary organs after a blister, by being absorbed through the skin; free diluent drinks, with a morphia suppository, generally remedy *this*.

Blisters should not be applied or kept long on the old or infirm, or on paralysed parts, or on the very young, or in acute kidney diseases.

☞ *Antidote.*—Oil, olive or almond, should be freely swallowed, and given in enemata; and chalk may be combined with it, and laudanum added.

Capsicum acts as a general stimulant to the nervous system, and when taken into the mouth increases the secretion of the salivary glands. When swallowed it acts as a stimulant to the mucous membrane of the stomach, and increases its secretion, its internal local action being probably like its external rubefacient effect, so that it might be called an internal rubefacient. In repeated doses it produces a slight narcotic effect upon the brain, and increases the functional activity of the genital organs. In large doses it causes gastro-intestinal irritation, or inflammation, and acts as a diuretic.

Prof. Chéron, who has lately closely studied the action of this drug, concludes that it acts upon the vascular system, and, like ergot, affects powerfully the unstriped muscular fibre in the walls of the vessels, either directly or through the vaso-motor nerves. Excellent results have followed its use in *uterine hæmorrhage* caused by fibroids; granular endometritis, and in hæmoptysis in doses of 2 to 10 grs.

The stomachic effects of cayenne have been long recognised, as seen in its free use as a condiment and appetiser in warm climates, and it is useful in *dyspepsia*, and invaluable as a tonic in *dypsomania*, in which 10 to 20 minims of the tincture may be given every two hours before meals, as pointed out by Lyons. In *delirium tremens* large doses (30 grs.) often produce sleep. Locally, it is useful in the form of a gargle in *relaxed throats*, and concentrated preparations will redden the skin almost to vesication, but with much pain and burning.

℞. *Tr. Capsici* ʒj.
Infus. Rosæ Acidi ℥vj.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥vj. *misce.*

Fiat gargarisma sæpe in die utendum.

℞. *Tr. Capsici* ʒiij.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat. ʒiij.
Tr. Calumbæ ℥j.
Tr. Card. Co. ʒvj.
Aquam ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, signa. "A tablespoonful with the same quantity of water every two hours, or when the craving for drink comes on."

Carbo Animalis and Carbo Ligni—The first is only employed internally as an *antidote in poisoning by the alkaloids* morphia, strychnia, &c., with which, if given immediately afterwards, it combines, and renders their action harmless—½ oz. neutralising 1 gr.—but its administration should not interfere with the use of more certain and reliable means, as the stomach pump, emetics, &c.

Internally, wood charcoal is administered in *flatulent conditions of the stomach and intestines*, as an absorbent and deodoriser, and it occasionally checks vomiting and the formation of gas, and stops fermentation independent of its power of absorption.

Externally, charcoal acts as a powerful deodoriser and antiseptic, and, as such, may be freely applied to *putrid sores* and *gangrenous limbs*, or it may be spread on plates to sweeten the air of the sick room. These properties depend upon its power of absorbing and condensing in its pores gases like oxygen, which destroy the gaseous products of putrefaction by coming into direct contact with them. The charcoal poultice is an excellent application to *foul ulcers*. Animal charcoal, though seldom administered, may be given like the wood preparation, in teaspoonful doses in water. It should be freshly prepared or reheated before use.

Cardamomum acts as a warm stomachic, increasing by its stimulating action upon the gastric surface the secretion of the part, and improving the appetite. Its local stimulating influence increases by reflex action the peristaltic movements of the intestines, and thus flatus is dispelled. It makes a good corrective addition to purgative medicines, and, as the tincture is of a bright red colour, compatible with most drugs (iron excepted), it is a prized flavouring and colouring ingredient, and medicine containing it has a better chance of remaining in an irritable stomach than if given alone.

Carui Fructus—Its action is explained under Anethum, with which it is practically identical.

Caryophyllum—Cloves—when administered, act as a stomachic. This remedy resembles the previous two in its tonic, carminative, and stimulating effects. The essential oil is powerfully antiseptic, preventing decomposition; when applied to the terminal filaments of a painful and irritated nerve it acts as an efficient anodyne; hence it use in *tooth-ache* and in some cases of *superficial neuralgia*. Five drops on a little sugar speedily remove pain caused by accumulations of air in the bowel, by exciting reflex muscular contractions, driving the air forwards or backwards, relieving the over distention, and acting as a local anodyne upon the irritated nerves of the part,

Cascarilla is an agreeable tonic, acting like Calumba, only it possesses decided aromatic qualities. It has feeble febrifuge properties, like cinchona, and the volatile principle which it contains may possibly act upon the respiratory mucous membrane. It is useful in *dyspepsia*, where a stimulating tonic is indicated, and when smoked in a pipe it is valuable as a *substitute for tobacco* when we wish to wean heavy smokers from their vice. Dr. Smith, in his commentary, gives the following formula for an acceptable tonic, useful in convalescence from fevers, which often does good when other tonics are not tolerated :—

℞.
Acid. Nit.-Mur. dil. ʒij.
Tinct. Cinch. Co. ℥j.
Infus. Cascarillæ ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Capiat ℥ss. vel ℥i. ter in die.

Cassiæ Pulpa—This preparation is very seldom used in medicine except as an ingredient in senna confection. It is a mild laxative, like manna, and it probably acts by stimulating the peristaltic movements of the intestines.

Castoreum is seldom employed. It resembles assafœtida in its action, and is regarded as a weak *emmenagogue* and *antispasmodic*, relieving the pain in the bowel caused by gas distending the tube. Its disagreeable smell is supposed to explain its use in *hysteria*. Large doses excite the nervous system feebly. Probably the next edition of the Pharmacopœia will exclude this remedy.

Cataplasmata are used in medicine with different intentions: thus sinapis is a rubefacient, lini an emollient, conii a sedative, and carbonis and sodæ chlor. antiseptic ; but linseed is by far the most frequently employed. When a hot linseed poultice is applied to a part, the warmth causes the small vessels to dilate freely ; the muscular elements in the skin, hair follicles, and gland ducts are relaxed, and thus the tissues get soft, and the tight feeling or tension of inflammation is reduced or passes away ; the sensitive nerve endings, experiencing less pressure may undergo some molecular change, which passes through the course of the fibres, and eventually may change the condition of the nucleus and effect alterations in distant parts or in neighbouring tissues. Thus, a warm poultice applied to the *inflamed hip joint* sometimes relaxes spasm of the muscles and diminishes the transferred knee pain.

Poultices should be as warm as can be comfortably borne; a very hot poultice will often aggravate pain and tension by acting as a direct local stimulant.

The question often arises, when should poultices be applied to local inflammations, as in a case of *whitlow?* A strange paradox may be observed here: if applied early, general relaxation of the tissue is the result, and the tension which is fatal to the life of a part is removed, and resolution is more liable to occur; but if inflammation has already progressed so far that the white corpuscular elements have wandered through the coats of the vessels, or a purulent collection has already formed, poulticing assists it materially in reaching the surface. Thus poultices, by making the part an internal one, are useful in *all stages of inflammation;* if applied early they prevent suppuration, and if used in the advanced stages they hasten or encourage it; and if an antiseptic quality existed in them, everything that is desired would be achieved. We have this desideratum in the spirit lotion when covered in with oiled silk. It then becomes a poultice free from the objections to this class of remedies, which are so liable to generate septic poisoning after the skin breaks.

Catechu is a valuable astringent, acting exactly like tannic acid (which see). It is given in *passive diarrhœas* and *hæmorrhages*, and is well suited for the treatment of such cases in children.

(For Diarrhœa in a child 1 year old).

℞.

Tinct. Catechu ʒiij.
Spt. Chloroformi ʒiss.
Mist. Cretæ Co. ad ℥iv. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochl. i. *min., post singulas dejectiones liquidas.*

Cera Alba, Cera Flava, and Cetaceum are seldom employed internally. When swallowed they act as protectives or demulcents, by covering over the gastro-intestinal surface from irritating secretions, and externally they are largely employed as emollients. Possessing bland, unirritating qualities, they are valuable in making the groundwork or basis of more active ointments or cerates. Spermaceti formerly was much employed as an expectorant, but it most probably is devoid of such virtue. It may be given beaten up with egg and warm milk.

Cerevisiæ Fermentum has been found a tonic stimulant in *fevers*, and was used by Dr. Stoker as such, in 10,000 cases, as mentioned by Neligan. It is a laxative and deodoriser, and prevents the decomposition of matters in the bowel. It is used now only as the yeast poultice, to correct the fetor of *putrid sores*, and this preparation seems to owe its efficacy to carbonic acid. It causes pain, and possesses no special advantages over other more manageable deodorants.

Cerii Oxalas (acting probably like bismuth) is a gastric sedative. The Pharmacopœial dose is 1 to 2 grs., but 5, or even 8 grs., may be given. It was introduced as a remedy for the *vomiting of pregnancy*, but it is gradually falling into disrepute. It has been tried in *epilepsy* and *chorea*, with very doubtful results.

Cetraria is a feebly nutritious tonic, containing a considerable quantity of starch and a small amount of bitter principle. It is largely eaten as food by the Laplanders, and, by its demulcent properties, when made into blanc-mange, is useful to many *dyspeptics*. It has been praised as an expectorant, but when swallowed, it is very improbable that the dried lichen has any action over the bronchial membrane.

Chirata is a pure bitter tonic, exciting very gently the secretion of the gastric juice, like calumba, gentian, and quassia, aiding digestion and improving the appetite. Its effects are best seen in the *atonic state of the stomach of drunkards* after a prolonged course of drinking, and it may be combined with bismuth or a mineral acid, the former if *nausea or vomiting*, the latter if a *furred* state of the tongue exist. It will be found that this bitter is least likely to disagree with the strong bilious temperament, which often will not bear quinia or iron.

℞.

Tincturæ Chiratæ ℥*iss.*
Acid. Hydrochlor. Dil. ʒiv.
Infus. Chiratæ ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Capiat cochleare unum magnum ex cyatho aquæ ter in die.

Chloral Hydras is readily absorbed after reaching the stomach, and, it is supposed, acts by producing an anæmic condition of the brain, as it induces sleep identical in every respect with sound, natural, refreshing slumber, lasting 5, 6, or 8 hours, devoid of dreams, and free from stupor and narcotism, and not followed by gastric or other trouble. It does *not* act, as Liebreich supposed, by being decomposed in the blood into chloroform on meeting the alkali of the circulating fluid, since this is too weak to decompose it, and the odour of chloral and not of chloroform is perceived from the breath; and, moreover, a corresponding dose of chloroform will not affect the system in the same way, being more decidedly narcotic and anodyne than chloral.

Chloral does not relieve pain in safe doses, nor influence the nerves of sensation; hence if severe pain is present, chloral, unlike opium, will not relieve it, unless in dangerous doses; and, if the pain continue, probably no sleep will supervene. Reflex spinal irritability is weakened by large doses; and if a still larger quantity is administered great muscular relaxation, loss of sensation, and deep coma occur. Death results from paralysis of the heart by its effect upon the cardiac ganglia, or stoppage of the respiration ensues through its effect upon the respiratory centre. The temperature falls markedly, and Brunton found that this fall was so great as to alone cause death. The motor nerves or muscles are not directly affected, and the pupil is only a little contracted at first, and afterwards dilates moderately.

Chloral is an excellent hypnotic in *sleeplessness, caused by over-work or worry;* but *delirium tremens* is the affection in which its virtues have been most prized. Given in 20 to 30 gr. doses it produces refreshing slumber; but it is in the early stage of the disease that it is most valuable. After the delirium has lasted several days the writer believes chloral to be a dangerous remedy, which must be used with great caution, if employed at all, the heart at this time being especially susceptible to its action.

It is powerfully antispasmodic, and has been used with benefit in *infantile* and *puerperal convulsions, chorea, whooping-cough, asthma, sea-sickness*, and *acute mania;* and it is highly beneficial, and often curative, in *tetanus.* Some think that it relieves the early *pains of labour*, without directly hindering the uterine contractions.

Chloral should be given with great caution to patients with fatty hearts or atheromatous vessels; and as its hypnotic effects come on in a very short time (less than 30 minutes), and pass off as rapidly, it should be repeated inside an hour or two if the effect is not produced, and the patient should always be in bed before swallowing the first dose. Externally it is a good Antiseptic, and a lotion of 8 grs. to 1 oz. is a painless stimulant to *unhealthy ulcers*, which sometimes heal when so treated, after resisting everything else.

☞ Strychnia and atropia are said to oppose chloral, and *may* be given hypodermically after the use of the stomach-pump and stimulants. The writer has found benefit from large hypodermic doses of ether, and *careful attendance to the maintenance of the heat of the body in chloral poisoning*, as pointed out by Brunton. Artificial respiration and inhalation of oxygen should be resorted to in extreme cases. The following is a good form for the administration of this drug, which is intensified by bromide of potassium or opium :—

℞.
Chloral. Hydrat. ʒij.
Pot. Bromidi ʒiij.
Syr. Aurant. Floris ℥j.
Aquam Menthæ Pip. ad ℥vj. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat unciam hora somni et semiunciam omni hora ad effectum.

Chlorine, when inspired, acts as a powerful irritant, causing death from spasm of the glottis or inflammation of the air passages; greatly diluted with air it is a stimulating expectorant.

Externally applied, it is a rubefacient, but it is only used in medicine for its powerful antiseptic and deodorising properties. In presence of water the chlorine seizes upon its hydrogen, and sets free the oxygen in a very active form, which decomposes the animal tissues and emanations. (See Calx Chlorata.) Internally, the solution of chlorine has been recommended in *fevers*, on the strength of the zymotic theory of their origin; but its use is probably erroneous in such cases, as it becomes soon so diluted by the mass of the circulating fluid as to be rendered innocuous to the supposed germs.

☞ *Antidote* to the vapour—Ammonia gas inhalation; to the liquid preparations or Calx Chlorata—Albumen.

Chloroform is used in medicine as an inhalation to produce general insensibility, and, when swallowed or applied externally, as a remedy for various complaints. The vapour, when inhaled, gives rise at first to symptoms often differing widely in different individuals, and depending upon some peculiarity of the patient. Generally three well-marked stages may be observed :—

1st—The "Preliminary Stage," with some cough or suffocative feeling, exhilaration of spirits, sounds in the head, mental confusion, with congestion of the eyes and face, and symptoms resembling mild alcoholic intoxication. The sensibility is blunted.

2nd, or "Struggling Stage," with marked mental or motor excitement and intoxication, acceleration of the pulse (from excitement), greatly diminished insensibility, and dilatation of the pupils;

Rapidly passing into

3rd, "The Anæsthetic Stage," or state of complete narcosis, where there is total insensibility and muscular relaxation, with suspension of the cerebral functions, loss of reflex action, diminution of the force of the pulse, and contracted pupils.

The operator recognises this stage by lifting up a limb and it falls perfectly flaccid; by touching the conjunctiva, when no attempt at winking occurs; by exposing the iris suddenly to light after having the lids closed, and sluggish contraction follows; by pinching strongly the skin of a sensitive place, and not the slightest wincing is noticed.

If the inhalation is pushed further, death may occur. 1. By the heart becoming *directly* paralysed through the influence of the chloroform on the cardiac ganglia; and this may happen at any stage, and often gives no warning. 2. The respiration is interfered with, so that death occurs through apnœa from the stoppage of the breathing, either by paralysis of the respiratory muscles, through the action of the chloroform on the respiratory centre, or on account of the tongue falling back, or vomited matter getting into the trachea.

☞ The pulse and respiration must be carefully watched, and the failing of either met with the instant removal of the inhaler; and if there be asphyxia, the tongue should be drawn forward, or artificial respiration, which is the best remedy to rely upon, may be performed; the cold douche may be used at the same time; galvanism is doubtful. Nitrite of Amyl, Ammonia inhalation, and tracheotomy have been recommended. Hypodermic injection of Ammonia appears to the writer, from Brewer's experiments, to be the most promising treatment.

Various inhalers are used. Clover's, which prevents the vapour reaching the lung in a more concentrated form than four per cent., is, perhaps, the best for those who are not familiar with the administration; but the open sponge or towel, with the chloroform dropped on it, answers every purpose, and one dram will be enough to begin with. No food should be allowed for 4 hours previously, but the plan of starving for a longer period than this is to be condemned, as it leaves patients in a bad condition to resist the effects of hæmorrhage or shock, especially those with vigorous digestive powers, who are accustomed to the stimulus of food every four or five hours.

Chloroform should always be administered with great caution, but if there be fatty or other disease of the heart the caution should, if possible, be increased. There is hardly any state of the system in which the drug may not be used, and it may be administered at all ages, children, as a rule, bearing it well. The vomiting so often following its use may be to a great extent prevented by a previous hypodermic injection of morphia to which a little atropia has been added.

Under the head of Æther, the relative value of these two anæsthetics is spoken of, but there can be no such thing as relative value. If ether is proved to be, beyond all doubt, safer than chloroform, then it alone should be used; for all the minor disadvantages, such as its smell, tardiness, liability to cause sickness, &c., cannot be weighed in the balance against safety.

The following remarks by Dr. H. C. Wood appear to put the case of ether and chloroform very fairly:—"As an anæsthetic chloroform possesses the advantages of quickness and pleasantness of operation, smallness of dose, and cheapness. These advantages are, however, so outbalanced by the dangers which attend its use that its employment under ordinary circumstances is unjustifiable. It kills without warning, so suddenly that no forethought, or skill, or care can guard against the fatal result. It kills alike the robust, the weak, the well, and the diseased; even the previous safe passage through one or more inhalations is no guarantee against its lethal action. Statistics seem to indicate a mortality of about 1 in 3,000 inhalations; and hundreds of utterly unnecessary deaths have been produced by the extraordinary persistence in its use by a portion of the profession. It ought never to be employed except under especial circumstances, as when a speedy action is desired in puerperal eclampsia, or when the bulkier anæsthetics cannot be transported, as in the field during war time." The death-rate in ether is about 1 in 16,000.

Chloroform inhalation is employed in surgical operations, *puerperal* and *uræmic convulsions*, during the progress of *gall stones and renal calculi*, and largely in *obstetric practice*, in which it is most decidedly freer from danger than in any other class of cases, and the third stage of its action should never be experienced in labour unless where a difficult instrumental delivery is about to take place. The patient can be kept just upon the border of dreamland, without producing insensibility. In a host of spasmodic ailments, as *laryngismus*, *pertussis*, and *asthma*, the vapour of chloroform is highly beneficial, and often curative, and it is of great benefit to the physician in carrying out the *diagnosis of phantom* and *uterine* tumours.

Internally, chloroform in small doses acts as a gastric stimulant, rapidly followed by sedative effects. A close observance of its local action on the stomach would almost lead one to suppose that the peripheral nerves were affected in the same way as a pure narcotic affects the great centres. It acts in this way when given in 1 minim doses, properly diluted, and relieves *gastralgia*, *vomiting*, *sea-sickness*, and *reflex headache*. From 10 to 20 minims affect the system, causing, after absorption, marked narcotic effects, and, if repeated, symptoms resembling those following its inhalation; administered in large quantities, undiluted, it acts as an irritant poison. From its effects upon the centres of sensation, it is useful as an anodyne, relieving pain, inducing sleep, and preventing spasm, and its influence is intensified when opium is combined with it. Cough is often relieved, and *hiccough* stopped by such a combination.

Externally, chloroform applied on lint to the skin, and quickly covered with oiled silk, acts as an irritant, occasionally producing vesication. If uncovered, or if diluted before being applied, it acts as a local anæsthetic by its influence over the endings of the sensory nerves, and hence it is useful in *neuralgia* and *odontalgia*, and often relieves the itching of *urticaria*.

Dr. Waller has shown that it greatly assists the absorption of many substances through the skin, the chloroform rapidly penetrating the cuticle and dermis, and carrying with it the dissolved substance. In this way morphia readily finds its way into the blood.

The "deep injection," as originally introduced by Bartholow, is a valuable method of subduing *neuralgic pain*. He injects 10 minims or more of pure chloroform through a hypodermic needle thrust down deeply into the tissues surrounding the affected nerve.

Cinchona and Quinia—Cinchona differs from its alkaloid, quinia, in possessing (1) decided astringent qualities, which it owes to the amount of tannic acid contained in it; (2) in being much more bulky—about 50 times; (3) in being more apt to cause local gastric irritation; and (4) in being longer in the stomach and canal before absorption. If not the most important drug in the Pharmacopœia, cinchona, or its alkaloid, may rank as first for its usefulness to mankind, since, unlike opium, its good has been unmixed with evil.

The results of experiments outside the body demonstrate quinia to possess great power as a destroyer of life in *minute organisms*. Less than one grain dissolved in one ounce of water will cause the instant death of active infusoria and fungi, and double this strength prevents or checks the alcoholic fermentation and destroys putrefactive decomposition, acting as an antiseptic, like carbolic acid. A lotion of 3 grs. to 1 oz. has been used with success in *diphtheritic ophthalmia.* Its costliness, however, is a barrier to its use as a medicinal antiseptic, but the powdered bark is occasionally applied to *foul and sluggish sores* with great benefit, its astringent properties acting the part of a tonic, whilst the alkaloid checks putrefactive changes.

Externally quinia is a decided irritant, and when applied to an exposed muscle causes *violent* contraction.

Large doses of quinia, or moderate doses of 2 to 5 grs., frequently repeated, give rise to a group of unpleasant symptoms, called "cinchonism," viz.—ringing noises in the ears, or deafness more or less complete, partial blindness, headache, and delirium, with nausea and insomnia. These effects, Harley believes, are produced by the direct action of quinia upon the nerve vesicles, and they explain how "its beneficial influence is seen in those cases where, so to speak, the nervous system is unstrung—where, from sheer debility and relaxation of the nerve vesicles, the nerve currents are jarring and painful." Other observers (amongst whom is Binz) believe that cinchonism depends upon anæmia of the brain, while it has been asserted that congestion of this organ has to answer for the symptoms following large doses of quinia or cinchona. Large doses frequently repeated cause an intensification of all these symptoms, with giddiness, dilated pupils, embarrassed respiration, convulsions, paralysis, stupor, collapse.

In *febrile* conditions larger doses are tolerated without causing unpleasant effects. In Germany the sulphate of quinia is administered in fevers in 40 gr. doses, and seldom are any evil effects noticed. Several times as much as 1 oz. has been taken without any serious effects.

In small doses, quinia may be taken as the type of a tonic, increasing at first the activity of the process of secretion in the stomach, but after a time checking it; and if continued too long, or if the dose be increased, the digestion and appetite become somewhat impaired, and an irritated condition of the gastric mucous membrane results till the drug ceases to be administered. The same changes probably occur all down the intestinal tract.

There is considerable diversity of opinion regarding the effect of quinia upon the pulse, but it may be said, with some degree of certainty, that very small doses have *no* effect on its beats; moderately large doses (10 to 20 grs.) increase the number of pulsations, whilst slightly diminishing their power; and very large doses (40 to 80 grs.) cause marked and dangerous cardiac depression, with great fall in the number of pulsations and diminished arterial tension.

On the temperature of the body fairly constant effects may be observed after the free use of quinia; thus in health it appears (short of serious doses) to possess no influence over the body heat. In disease, however, the case is different, full doses of the drug causing, with some degree of certainty, a steady diminution in the temperature when this is considerably above the normal standard.

Thus quinia ranks as an anti-pyretic, and various ideas prevail as to how it acts in these *febrile* affections. Its influence over the circulation does not account for it, and it is not probable that it exercises its beneficial effects solely by its direct action on the nervous system.

Professor Binz believes that quinia in *febrile diseases* "acts by directly combating the efficient cause of the disorder, and by checking the abnormal metabolism going on in the body, the nervous system taking no part, or only a secondary part, in the operation." It is thus probable that quinia destroys the activity of the lower organisms like ferments, which have been found to exist in the blood, and which many believe are the direct cause of the febrile condition. To cause the death of such organisms outside the body would require contact with a solution of sulphate of quinia of the strength of at least 1 in 900; and after, say half a dram of this drug was administered, assuming it all to be absorbed and retained in the blood, a solution of not more than $\frac{1}{3}$ this strength would be operating upon them. Though this of itself would appear by direct experiment to be unequal to the task of destroying fungi and infusoria, it might be much more than enough for the destruction of organisms living in a vital fluid, which is itself antagonistic and unfavourable to their existence.

With our present knowledge, however, the operations of various drugs circulating in the blood are so mysterious and difficult of demonstration that this explanation of the action of quinia must be received with caution.

Quinia has been proved to possess a peculiar power over the movements and wanderings of the white corpuscles of the blood, and hence some have supposed, but apparently without sufficient evidence, that by thus checking the amœboid movements of the corpuscles, quinia reduces the size of the spleen in ague, and checks inflammations in their first stage. (It is by no means clear that quinia *does* reduce the enlarged spleen.)

The red corpuscles are prevented from exercising their oxygen-carrying functions by large doses of this drug, and marked diminution is observed in the quantity of uric acid excreted by the kidneys. The reflex action of the cord is diminished, and quinia does not appear to have any direct effect upon the vaso-motor nerves, and its influence in causing *contraction of the uterus* is uncertain, unless in large doses (10 to 20 grs.), when its action is unmistakable.

It is in the treatment of *intermittent fever* that quinia is so valuable, for not only will it rapidly cure the disease, but it also affords protection to those healthy subjects exposed to the malarial poison which produces the fever. Its action here has been long believed to depend upon its destructive power over the minute organisms,which there is fair reason to believe are the cause of *ague*, and which have been repeatedly found in the blood and tissues of the subjects of malarial poisoning.

In the milder forms of *ague* the best method of administering quinia is to give it in small doses regularly four or five times a day, but in malignant attacks it must be pushed without hesitation in large doses. Some give 10 to 20 grs. one hour before the fit, but half this quantity may be regularly given every six hours in bad cases. Bartholow believes the best rule is to give 10 grs. during the sweating stage, and repeat it five hours before the next paroxysm.

The use of the drug should be continued for a time after the disappearance of symptoms, and if the stomach will not tolerate it, it may be given by the rectum or injected under the skin with the ordinary hypodermic syringe, a solution in ether affording the most elegant and harmless form for injection.

In *remittent fever* quinia may be given in moderate doses during the remission, but it is advisable to give one full dose (10 to 15 grs.) at once without waiting for the remission.

Besides the use of quinia as an anti-pyretic remedy in *typhoid*, *typhus*, *variola*, *pneumonia*, and *acute rheumatism*, it has been employed with marked benefit in *various septic states*, and in *pyæmia* and all exhausting suppurative conditions. The theory that it acts beneficially in disease by destroying minute organisms has led to its advocacy in *whooping-cough*, *intermittent hæmaturia*, *hay-fever*, &c.

Quinia has been proved to be valuable in various forms of *neuralgia*, especially in those with well-marked periodic exacerbations of pain, and in the *anæmic*, and in those suffering from prolonged worry and mental overwork. It should be given in 5 to 10 gr. doses, at bed-time, with a full opiate.

It has been recommended in *chronic suppurative bronchitis*, but the writer has found it often to increase the difficulty in coughing up the expectoration ; intelligent patients complain of this, no matter how the drug is disguised. It is probable that it exercises some toxic effect upon the cilia in these cases, which necessitates the respiratory muscles and bronchial tubes discharging the duty often silently performed by the cilia; at the same time, the secretion is diminished in amount and increased in viscidity, but not to an extent sufficient to account for the distress often following its use.

The greater part of the quinia administered passes out of the body in the urine, the elimination lasting several days; some probably remains in the system; traces of the alkaloid have been found in the secretions of the skin, salivary glands, and intestines. Iodide of potassium solution holding free iodine affords an easy method of showing its presence in the urine by causing a brown precipitate, the reaction may be demonstrated within 40 minutes after the quinia has been swallowed. It has been thought that this drug produces many of its almost magical effects by acting as a *restorative*, and supplying to the blood some substance identical with one which is believed to form a natural component of the body, and upon the absence of which the disease is supposed to depend. This fanciful hypothesis appears to have some foundation.

The various alkaloids and extractives found in bark have not received the attention they deserve; but none of them appear to exercise any therapeutic power except such as is more markedly exhibited in quinia, unless the cincho-tannic acid, which is a powerful astringent, and upon which the astringency of the cinchona bark depends.

Of the various official forms, the pale bark and its tincture may be tried where the stomach is very sensitive to quinia. The yellow bark is decidedly astringent.

The *decoction* of yellow bark is an inelegant and unstable preparation, though, perhaps, the favourite. The *infusion* is by far the best form in which to administer cinchona elegantly and cheaply. It contains a higher percentage of alkaloids than any other preparation in proportion to the amount of bark used. The *liquid extract* is much too concentrated, and never contains the true equivalent of the amount of bark used in its preparation.

The *tincture of yellow bark*, in tea-spoonful doses, is a very proper way in which to order cinchona.

Quinia may be given in powder, pill, mixture, or solution. When a large dose (say 10 to 20 grs.) is to be given, by far the best way is for the physician to order it to be taken in wafer-paper; 20 grs. may be folded up in a disc of moistened wafer-paper, and swallowed like a spoonful of soft food, without the least inconvenience.

It is not necessary, as is often supposed, to order quinia in solution; the acid of the gastric juice causes it to be speedily dissolved and admitted into the blood; and the following agreeable, though not very attractive, formula may be used, and will not be found so bitter as a *solution* of the alkaloid :—

℞.
Quiniæ Sulphatis gr. xxxvj.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥j.
Tincturæ Aurantii ℥j.
Aquæ Destil. ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus cpt. ℥ss. ter in die ante cibos, phiala priusquam agitata.

Tannic acid is found by some to cover the taste of this drug.

℞.
Quiniæ Sulphatis gr. xxxij.
Glycerin. Acid. Tannici ℥i.
Syrupi Aurantii Fl. ℥iij. *misce.*

ʒi. *ter in die, p. p. a. ex aqua.*

Arsenic often increases the antiperiodic effects of quinia.

℞.
Liq. Arsenic. (Fowleri) ʒj.
Infus. Cinchonæ ℥viij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus cpt. ℥ss. ter in die post cibos.

The tincture of quinia, in teaspoonful doses, is an agreeable and effective way to administer small quantities. Quinia, when ordered in solution with the acid infusion of roses, makes a slightly turbid mixture, while if dilute nitric acid be employed to make the infusion a beautiful preparation results.

The combination of bark with a mineral acid cannot be more effectively produced than in the following excellent tonic :—

℞.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Flav. ℥iss.
Spt. Chloroformi ʒiv.
Ac. Nitro-Mur. Dil. ʒiv.
Syrup. Aurant. ad ℥iv. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochlear. i. *minim. ex paululo aquæ ante cibos.*

Cinnamomum is a warm aromatic, acting as a true stomachic by a gentle stimulating action on the gastric membrane, increasing its secretion and assisting digestion; hence its use as a condiment. It contains a small quantity of astringent principle, which renders it more useful in *diarrhœa* than a mere flavouring ingredient, and sometimes it is of use in *pulmonary hæmorrhage*. It also contains some principle grateful to the stomach, which often assists it in overcoming *nausea*, or even *sea-sickness*. The essential oil is a stimulant, and 5 minim doses will relieve *flatulent distention*, and a smaller quantity corrects the *griping of purgatives*.

Coccus—The cochineal insect and its preparations are simply colouring agents, there being no reason to think that tincture of cochineal has any effect whatever in *whooping-cough* or other *spasmodic affections*. Its beautiful carmine colour is turned purple by alkalies.

Colchicum in small doses is absorbed, and by the blood is supplied to the different glands in connection with the gastro-intestinal canal, which it excites to increased activity, and these effects are produced either by its introduction under the skin or into the stomach; the gastric juice and pharyngeal mucus are increased, and the bile augmented (its salts being more plentiful), and marked increase in the intestinal fluid occurs. In large doses, vomiting, purging, tenesmus, and inflammation result, and death occurs from irritant poisoning.

As a diuretic its action is most uncertain, and as a purgative its effects are too severe. Well-marked sedative influence on the heart and general circulation follow its administration.

It is as a remedy for *gout* that colchicum is used in medicine, and often very wonderful effects follow its administration, pain subsiding promptly, swelling disappearing, and the attack often vanishing after one or two doses. Some, however, believe that it is in no way curative, the relief being dearly bought, the pain returning with greater severity.

How it acts in these cases of *acute gout* it is not, in our present knowledge, possible to answer; but we know it is not by exerting its purgative or questionable diuretic properties, since its good effects are constantly seen without either catharsis or diuresis being produced.

Paris noticed that alkalies softened its action, while acids rendered the drug more irritating.

Magnesia makes a favourite corrective. The wine of colchicum is the best preparation for ordinary administration.

It has been advocated in all the protean forms of gout, or in almost every disease occurring in gouty persons, and often it *is* beneficial. In these cases, and in chronic gout, small doses

—15 minims of the wine—may be given every 6 hours. The same plan may be adopted in the acute variety of the disease, though it is better to give a full dose—say 1 dram—of the wine, and repeat it in two, three, or four hours while pain lasts. In *acute rheumatism* its utility is very doubtful.

Colchicum, from its stimulating effects upon the liver, may be given advantageously with other *purgatives*, and a few grains of blue pill and colocynth make a very valuable purgative for gouty patients, combined with ½ to 1 grain of extract of colchicum.

The following is a modification of Scudamore's white mixture:—

℞.
Vini Colchici ʒvj.
Magnes. Sulph. ℥j.
Magnes. Carb. ʒij.
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad. ℥xij.

Fiat mist. sumat cochlearia duo ampla quartis horis, p.p.a.

℞.
Ext. Colchici Acet. gr. ¾.
*Pil. Hydrarg. gr.*iiss.
*Pil. Colocynth. Co. gr.*iiss. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xii., *st.* i. *h. s. pro re nata.*

Collodium and Collodium Flexile are only intended as external applications. When a little is brushed or dropped upon the skin the ether evaporates, leaving behind a thin film impervious to moisture. This contracts as it becomes more solid, until it puckers up the surrounding skin, and, by its pressure, partly empties the vessels of the part. It is generally used as a protective coating for *fresh wounds*, excluding air and all external sources of irritation, putting the wound almost in the same condition as an internal part, thus hastening repair. It is, however, used for its contractile properties sometimes, as in the treatment of small *nævi, port-wine marks, entropion*, &c., where it both diminishes the blood in the cutaneous vessels and gives firm support. Taking advantage of this contractile property, Dr. M'Keown has proved its great efficacy in *relaxed membrana tympani.*

It is found that a layer of Collodion possesses *electrical* properties, and thus affords a method of producing feeble doses of static electricity—the film is *negatively* charged as soon as it dries crisp, and it has been used to relieve *hemi-anæsthesia* painted over the affected part.

The flexile collodion does not contract so much as the other, but it is much less liable to crack with the movements of the skin. It is an excellent application to *erysipelatous* surfaces. Corrigan recommended it as a remedy for *nocturnal incontinence of urine*, painted over the child's prepuce at bed-time; and it has been successfully used to cover the face in *small-pox* to prevent pitting, and as an application to *fissured nipples*. Nowhere, however, are its good effects so strikingly seen as in the treatment of *scalp wounds*—incised, lacerated, and contused—as it dries, by its contractility it draws the edges of the wound together, prevents the admission of air, and does away with the necessity of a bandage. Collodion has been recommended as an application to sprains, and appears to prove a useful treatment, especially where the sprain is complicated with an open wound. It may be used to paint over the painful joints in rheumatism.

Colocynthis is an active purgative, causing copious watery motions. It is easily absorbed; enters the blood, from which it is eliminated by the intestinal glands, which it stimulates, increasing their secretion, and hastening the vermicular contractions of the bowel, making them painful and irregular. In large doses it acts as a violent irritant to the canal, and may excite fatal inflammation or disturb the functions of the abdominal organs by reflex action, and thus produce abortion, &c. It is seldom given alone, on account of its drastic properties, but is a valuable addition to aloes and scammony.

Extract of hyoscyamus greatly relieves the griping caused by colocynth, without detracting from its purgative properties. The compound pill is a valuable purgative in *constipation of long standing*. Its action, like aloes, is most decided on the colon and (in full doses) on the liver.

℞.
*Pil. Colocynth. Co. gr.*iv.
Ext. Hyoscyami gr.ss.
Ext. Belladonnæ gr. $\frac{1}{3}$.
Resinæ Podophylli gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. *misce.*
Fiat pil. mitte tales xii. *st.* i. *nocte, p. r. n.*

Conium—The effects of this drug have been carefully studied, and the researches of Fraser demonstrate that the discrepancies in the results of the various observers are owing to the presence of methyl compounds of conia in the different preparations experimented with.

Hemlock has no effect upon the intellectual faculties, if we exclude the blunting of common sensibility, sometimes noticed in poisoning by this remedy; the heart is not affected, and respiration is influenced only by poisonous doses, which cause death by paralysing the respiratory centre.

The physiological effects of hemlock begin to show themselves within half an hour after swallowing half an ounce or an ounce of the succus. Vision becomes a little affected by a paralysing influence on the third nerve, which causes slight drooping of the lid, slight dilatation of the pupil, and impaired movement of the eyeball, followed soon by general diminished motor power, as is seen in a wearied, unsteady gait. If a larger dose be now administered the diminution of motor power is intensified, and the patient is unable to move, the knees bend on standing, the pupil becomes more markedly dilated (though it is never widely so), and vision gets more confused.

Still larger doses being given, complete paralysis of the muscles ensues, swallowing and phonation become impossible, and finally death occurs from asphyxia through paralysis of the respiratory apparatus. The cord is not affected except in fatal doses, and then probably only when some methyl compound of conia is taken.

The primary action of conium upon the system is by *paralysing the extremities of the motor nerves.* The muscles, when directly stimulated by electricity, contract readily, showing that it is the nervous supply that is paralysed, not the contractile tissue, and the sensory nerves are not affected.

Recently it has been proved that the hypobromate of Conium acts almost *identically* like curare.

Dr. Harley maintains that all these effects are produced by the action of conium upon the motor centres, especially the *corpora striata*, and afterwards upon the motor centres of the cord, this latter only when dangerous doses are administered. This theory appears to have little support.

These marked physiological effects of conium clearly point to the cases in which the drug will be useful in disease; and hence it has been used in *chorea* and *paralysis agitans*, its value depending on its depressing influence over the extremities of the nerves distributed to the restless muscles. In *whooping-cough* it is also serviceable, and marked benefit follows its administration in acute *mania* and *tetanus*, where it acts as a direct *sedative.*

In spasmodic affections, like *laryngismus* and *convulsions* occurring during *dentition*, hemlock may be advantageously given, but unless in all these cases administered very freely, it is worthless. The extract rarely possesses any power at all, and the only reliable preparation is the succus, which should be given in doses of 2 to 6 drams every three or four hours, and little benefit may be expected till the physiological effects of the drug are noticeable—a slight disturbance of vision and gait. Ringer gave 7 drams hourly to a choreic child; and children can bear large doses well as a rule. A child one year old should get more conium in proportion than an adult; 10 minims to begin with is a maximum dose of the succus. It should, however, be rapidly increased, watching the effects. When any difficulty of swallowing is observed, the use of the drug should be suspended.

Hemlock possesses undoubted power sometimes in causing the absorption of *effused inflammatory* products; and formerly it was classed on this account as a *solvent*, *deobstruent*, or *absorbent*, and it probably possesses this power through its influence on the nervous system. Clinical experience at present fails to give any insight into the cases in which it is safe to expect this action from the drug, but benefit has been often seen to follow its use in *glandular enlargements*, *swollen joints*, &c., and it has been vaunted as a remedy in *chronic rheumatism*.

☞ *Antidote.*—Emetics, the use of the stomach-pump, free stimulation and administration of tannin, and as a last resort, the hypodermic injection of strychnia or atropia.

Copaiba—After reaching the stomach, copaiba acts as a mild irritant to the mucous membrane, and in large doses excites nausea, vomiting, griping, purging, and sometimes strangury, with bloody urine. It seems to act upon mucous membranes only, and it is mainly for its effect upon the lining of the urinary tract, especially its urethral part, that it is used in medicine.

Given in *gonorrhœa*, it at first slightly increases the flow, and afterwards controls it. The exact way in which it accomplishes this is not quite certain. It would almost seem that it acts by destroying the specific poison which causes the inflammation. It is eliminated by the kidneys, and slightly by the skin, both of which excretory organs are stimulated by it, and during its excretion it comes in direct contact with the diseased membrane. It increases the watery element in the urine, and is used sometimes as a diuretic in dropsies of hepatic origin, as in *ascites* from cirrhosis.

That it acts by direct contact in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet* is probable, because the writer has found great benefit from injecting it into the bladder in *inveterate cystitis* in the female.

He dilutes it with its own bulk of warm castor oil, and injects 1 oz. of it, allowing it to remain until expelled. In *acute inflammations of the bladder* or *urethra*, copaiba often aggravates if given too early. If warm water injections be used for two or three days at first, copaiba will be found more effective afterwards. It should not be given in larger doses than 30 minims, and often this dose upsets the stomach.

In *chronic bronchitis* with profuse expectoration, copaiba often acts splendidly, and will be found in such cases the most reliable of the oleo-resins. It is occasionally used in *leucorrhœa*, and has been known to remove *psoriasis*, which resisted all remedies. It should be remembered that its administration sometimes brings out a profuse rash not unlike measles, or urticaria, and this probably gives some explanation of its use in psoriasis, acting as a stimulant to the skin. It may be given alone, in water, in the form of an emulsion with mucilage, egg, or liquor potassæ, or in a gelatine capsule, or in a paste, or pill with enough carbonate of magnesia to give the required consistency, and flavoured with oil of cloves or peppermint.

By far the best form to prescribe copaiba will be seen in the recipe for the paste under Cubebs.

(*Gonorrhœa Mixture.*)

℞.
Copaibæ ʒvj.
Liq. Potassæ ʒiij.
Mucilaginis ℥j.
Spt. Æther. Nit. ʒiij.
Aq. Cinnamomi ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. capiat cochlear. i. *mag. ter in die. p. p. a.*

Coriandrum—An aromatic carminative, identical in its effects with Anethum and Anisum (under which heads its action is explained). 4 minims of the oil may be given on sugar, for colic.

Creasotum possesses many properties in common with Acid. Carbolic. (which see). It is speedily absorbed on entering the stomach, and does not undergo any marked change in the blood. It is eliminated by the bronchial mucous membrane, which it stimulates, thus becoming a valuable expectorant, especially if there be anything fetid about the secretion. In full doses it is most valuable as an expectorant in *chronic basilar cavity*, no other remedy appears to equal its efficacy in this intractable affection. It also passes off in the urine, and is believed by some to be a diuretic, though this action is only to be relied upon in doses which are bordering upon dangerous. In very large doses, it is a violent irritant poison, resembling carbolic acid, only nervous symptoms—as paralysis, convulsions, and coma—are more marked.

Small doses have a sedative action upon the terminal nerve filaments distributed to the gastric mucous membrane, and correct *nausea*, *gastralgia* and *vomiting*, whether caused by local mischief or of a reflex character, as in *sea-sickness* or *pregnancy*. 2 or 3 minims frequently arrest *fermentative* and *putrefactive changes in the stomach*, for creasote, like carbolic acid, is a powerful antiseptic. It may be given in pill or in a mixture, and it is to be remembered that it explodes when combined with oxide of silver in the pilular form, unless it is previously diluted with some inert powder. Externally, it acts like carbolic acid, and relieves the pain of an *exposed dental nerve* effectually; and in the form of the ointment it is useful in *ulcers* and the *scaly skin* affections where tar is indicated, and it relieves the itch of *eczema*. As an inhalation in *chronic bronchitis* and *gangrene of the lung*, creasote is very beneficial.

☞ *Antidote.*—After the use of the pump, glycerine may be employed to wash out the stomach, and demulcents should be freely administered afterwards.

℞.
Creasoti min. xij.
Pulv. Sapo. Castil. gr. xv.
Micæ Panis gr. xxx. *misce.*

Divide in pilulas xii. *e quibus sumatur una ter in die.*

Creasote may be elegantly ordered in the fluid form.

℞.
Creasoti. ʒj.
Tinct. Aurantii ℥ij.
Glycerin. ad. ℥iv. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. ʒi. *ter in die ex paululo vini Xerici.*

Creta and Creta Præparata are mild antacid remedies, useful where we wish to reach the *intestinal* surface with an alkali. (Their action is explained under Calcium Carbonate.) The aromatic powder is a valuable remedy in the *diarrhœa of childhood*; it may be given as a powder or in a mixture.

(For a Child 4 years old.)

℞.
Pulv. Cretæ Aromat. ʒij.
Syrupi Simplicis ℥j.
Spt. Chloroformi ʒj.
Aquam ad ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. sumat. cochlear. i. *minim. tertiis vel quartis horis, p. p. a.*

Crocus—Saffron may be said to be only used now for its colour and flavour. It was much esteemed long ago as an emmenagogue, and was believed to possess the property of increasing the rash in the *exanthemata*, and was classed amongst stimulants. It probably possesses some faint action on the skin.

Crotonis Oleum is a powerful drastic or irritant cathartic, causing copious watery motions often in less than one hour after a medicinal dose. It does not act entirely as a local irritant to the intestines, as was supposed, but is absorbed, and entering the blood, circulates with it till it reaches the intestinal glands, which it stimulates to increased action, and it quickens the peristaltic movements. The same effects follow its application to the skin with friction as are observed after swallowing it. In large doses it is a violent poison, acting as a local irritant, and causing inflammation of the digestive tract, or death from collapse. Its rapid and generally certain action renders it a valuable purgative, where time is a consideration, as in *head injuries*, *acute mania*, *delirium tremens*, and *brain diseases*, and in very *obstinate constipation*, when we are sure the lower bowel is freed by enemata. It may be given in pill, 1 minim frequently acting as an efficient cathartic ; or in *apoplexy*, it may be dropped on the tongue, when power to swallow is blunted or lost. (This is not, however, to be recommended.) It may, in such a case, be rubbed up with about 5 grs. of sugar, and placed on the root of the tongue, when it generally finds its way down, or it may be mixed in ordinary cases with castor oil.

Externally, croton oil is a strong irritant when applied to the skin, bringing out an eruption, at first papular, but soon passing into pustulation. It is not, however, as painful a counter-irritant as might be expected from the amount of inflammation of the skin following its use. The linimentum crotonis cannot be improved upon where the drug is indicated as a rubefacient, and will be found useful as an external application in *acute bronchitis*.

☞ *Antidote.*—There is no chemical antidote; the treatment should be the same as for ordinary irritant poisoning—demulcent drinks, with opium freely given, and soothing enemata administered.

℞.
Olei Crotonis m. iv.
*Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ gr.*xxx. *misce.*
Ft. pil. viii. *st.* i. *sextis horis ad effectum.*

(Or in a case of Acute Mania or Apoplexy.)

℞.
Olei Crotonis m. ij.
*Sacchar. Alb. gr.*viij. *misce.*
Signa, "*To be placed far back on the tongue, and washed down with a teaspoonful of water.*"

Cubeba resembles Copaiba in its action, and possesses a stimulating and alterative influence over the genito-urinary mucous membrane and rectum. Its use is confined to the early stage of *gonorrhœa.* Made into a paste with copaiba, and a little nitrate of potash added, it can be bolted in wafer paper in doses the size of a hazelnut, when it will be found the best routine treatment for this disease. The same paste will often give relief in *bronchitis with profuse expectoration,* when other measures fail; and it is an excellent remedy for *piles,* if made into a paste with *glycerine,* and bolted in a similar way.

℞.
Pulv. Cubebæ ℥ij.
Pulv. Potassæ Nit. ʒij.
Pulv. Doveri ʒ*ss.*
Copaibæ q.s. ut fiat.
Electuarium durum, ʒi. *ter die sumendum.*

Cupri Sulphas given in small doses (½ gr.) acts somewhat like the lead and silver salts. It has nervine tonic properties, and has been given in *epilepsy.* It is a strong astringent, and is used in chronic *diarrhœa.* In larger doses (5 to 10 grs.) it is a speedy emetic to be relied upon in formidable *poisoning* cases, and in larger doses it is a powerful irritant poison.

Recently copper has been extensively used on the Continent in the treatment of *enteric fever,* and, it is alleged, with great success.

Externally, it is a valuable astringent, appreciated in veterinary practice, and the powder dusted over *sluggish sores* destroys unhealthy granulations, and is a powerful local stimulant. 3 grs. to 1 oz. water make a lotion which may be applied to *chancres and ulcers;* or injected into the urethra in *gleet;* or into the vagina in *leucorrhœa;* or brushed over the lids in *ophthalmia tarsi*.

Its prolonged administration stains the gums or teeth with a blue or green line like that seen in cases of lead-poisoning. It is eliminated by the skin, kidneys, and bowel, and may be found for a long time in the liver, in considerable quantity, after its medicinal use.

☞ *Antidote.*—Yellow prussiate of potash, egg-albumen, and milk, form insoluble compounds with copper salts, and should be given immediately after the poison. Opium must be freely given to allay the irritation caused by the poison in the stomach and bowel.

Cusparia is a tonic possessing aromatic and febrifuge qualities. It acts somewhat like cinchona, and is reputed, like it, to have the property of reducing the temperature. In large doses it causes vomiting and purging, but in medicinal doses (30 grs. of the powder) it is useful in the *fevers of the tropics*, and in the *dysentery* of our own country, though it is almost devoid of astringency. Its value is seen in the treatment of some cases of *intermittent fever* where cinchona or its alkaloid cannot be borne.

Cusso, when taken in large doses, sometimes causes both vomiting and purging. Its efficacy in medicine, as a remedy for *tænia solium* and *bothriocephalus* does not depend upon this action, for in the doses usually given it does not often purge, but kills the parasite by direct contact.

2 to 4 drs. of cusso infused in 4 oz. of boiling water, and swallowed without straining, are taken for one dose; and, like many other vermicides, it acts more certainly if given when the stomach and intestines are empty, and if followed soon after by a mild purge; the worm is expelled dead, and often in small fragments.

Digitalis.—A great deal has been written upon the action of digitalis; but the student had better confine his attention to those effects of the drug upon the heart, about which most experimentalists agree. Thus, it has been demonstrated that it is a valuable cardiac stimulant and tonic, greatly strengthening the pulsations, giving power, and at the same time slowing each contraction of the ventricle, diminishing the rate of the pulse, and raising arterial tension. These effects, though unmistakably marked in the case of persons with weak or diseased hearts, are by no means clearly seen when digitalis is administered to a strong healthy man. Large doses cause great cardiac irregularity and weakness, and still larger doses will kill by causing excessively rapid and feeble contractions, soon followed by complete arrest.

How digitalis exerts this tonic and strengthening influence over a diseased heart can hardly be said to be understood. Some suppose it is through its action on the inhibitory vagus. Thus, Traube believes the vagus and cardiac ganglia are both stimulated by moderate doses; others, amongst whom are Dybkowsky, believe that it only acts upon the cardiac ganglia; whilst several experimentalists consider it acts directly upon the muscular elements of the heart.

Dr. Brunton concludes that the resistance offered by the contracted arterioles (for digitalis contracts all the smaller arteries) goes some way in explaining the slowing effects on the heart, though the vagus, doubtless, is stimulated. More recent experiments, however, would lead us to suppose that the arterioles are contracted by digitalis through its influence over the vaso-motor centre.

A poisonous dose, before it arrests the action of the heart, dilates the arterioles, and causes the arterial tension to fall. The rise of the arterial tension is considered by Professor Boehm to be owing to the increased work done by the heart*, in addition to the narrowing of the vessels.

Digitalis, on account of this strengthening action on the heart, may be given in all cases of *weakened contraction from valvular disease except one.* It acts, as suggested by Foster, in valvular disease by slowing the heart's movements, so that the overburdened ventricle or auricle gets longer time to contract, and thus more effectually drives the blood through a narrowed orifice. In the case of *mitral obstruction* the time during which the blood flows from the distended auricle into the ventricle is increased, and when the former contracts it has less to expel, and hence does its work better. The exception to its use is in the *early stage of aortic regurgitation*, where, after each contraction of the heart, the blood, which should be forced along the aorta, finds its way back into the wearied ventricle, breaking upon its repose. If the diastole is prolonged by digitalis, the duration of this backflow is increased, and the mischief aggravated. Later on, however, when the pulmonary circulation is affected, and through it the right ventricle becomes implicated, digitalis may afford relief. It should

---

* Wirkung der Arzneimitel auf das Herz und die Blutgefässe.

---

not be given in extensive atheromatous disease of the vessels, nor when there is much fatty degeneration of the heart muscle. Ringer points out that "the irregularity of the pulse is the capital indication of the necessity of giving digitalis," and it is often valuable in palpitation and irregular action of the heart not depending on valvular disease.

Dr. Sansom, in his Lettsomian Lectures (1883) says: "Digitalis is *facile princeps* of drugs in the treatment of imperfect compensation. It so influences the cardiac ganglia as to induce a more perfect contraction of the ventricular muscle, and hence a more complete emptying of the ventricles; whilst, at the same time, by an action on the vaso-motor centre, it causes contraction of the arterioles and a heightened tension in the arterial system. It slows the heart by lengthening the diastolic pause; so not only does it give rest to the wearied cardiac muscle—but as this muscle is nourished only during such diastolic pause by the blood which then enters through the coronary arteries—it directly ministers to its nutrition."

It has been highly recommended in *delirium tremens* in half-ounce doses of the tincture, where its sedative effects (apparently owing to changes in the cerebral circulation from the arterioles being diminished in calibre) have been in the hands of some followed by good results. This plan will not be adopted by the discreet physician until all others fail, especially as this is a disease in which a sudden wind-up occurs without warning. It sometimes decidedly reduces the temperature in *inflammatory conditions*, and as an anti-pyretic is used largely on the Continent. Liebermeister recommends about 10 to 20 grs. to be administered in 24 to 36 hours, and he states that the anti-pyretic effect is more certain when the administration of the digitalis is not spread over too long a time. At the end of about 36 hours he gives large doses of quinia. It is a strange thing that digitalis as an anti-pyretic is less indicated the higher the pulse is. Binz attributes its action to the effect produced upon the circulation through the skin, and not to any true specific effect on the fever poison.

Digitalis has been recommended in *internal hæmorrhages*, because of its contracting influence upon the arterioles, but it is very uncertain. It has decided power in causing the contraction of the *uterine muscular tissue*, and may be used in *menorrhagia*.

As a diuretic, digitalis takes a high place, but it does not produce diuresis on the eliminatory principle. It simply increases the flow of urine by raising the blood pressure within the glomeruli, and the experiments of Brunton demonstrate this. By increasing the dose he raised the blood pressure so high that the secretion of urine stopped entirely, and as it began to fall the urine commenced to flow again. In disease the diuretic effects of this drug are often astounding. Given to relieve the *kidneys*, where many quarts, or even gallons, of fluid are shut up in the peritoneal cavity or thorax, from an obstructed cardiac circulation, it has been seen to increase the scanty urine from several ounces to as many pints in twenty-four hours. In these cases it clearly acts by striking at the cause of the dropsy.

It is a remarkable fact that, when the dropsy disappears, digitalis ceases to have any direct diuretic action, and it then fails to increase the amount of water or urea excreted by the kidneys.

Externally, an infusion applied to any extensive surface is readily absorbed, and will often effectually act as a diuretic, and will relieve urgent *bronchial suffering* depending upon heart disease.

As regards the *cumulative* action of digitalis, much doubt exists, some believing that the drug has the power of storing itself up in the system and manifesting its presence by rather sudden explosions. This may probably be accounted for by the tardy way digitalis does its work in the system; as, for example, Traube finds it only reduces the body heat after being swallowed for a period of 2 days; hence it is probable that when given in large or small doses, with a sufficiently long interval, no cumulative action will be noticed.

The best form in which to give digitalis and watch its effects is to prescribe the Pharmacopœial infusion, freshly made (3 grs. to 1 oz.), without any admixture, in half-ounce doses.

The tincture, in doses of 10 to 60 minims, may be employed where the infusion is not convenient. For *dropsy of cardiac origin*, in the form of Guy's pill we have the most valuable known diuretic. Digitalinum is seldom used.

☞ *Antidote.*—After emetics, the stomach pump, and free stimulation whilst in the horizontal position, atropia, $\frac{1}{60}$ gr. may be injected under the skin, and success has followed the free administration of opiates. Muscarin and aconite, on account of their antagonistic action to digitalis, have been suggested as antidotes.

(*Guy's or Baly's Pill—modified.*)

℞.

Pulv. Digitalis.
Pulv. Scillæ.
Pil. Hyd. ana gr. j. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xx. *st.* i. *ter in die.*

(Dr. Fothergill's Pill.)

℞.

Pulv. Digitalis gr. $\frac{1}{2}$.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr. $\frac{1}{4}$.
Pulv. Capsici gr. $\frac{2}{3}$.
Pil. Aloes et Myrrhæ gr. ij. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xx. *st.* i. *bis in die.*

Tinctures of digitalis and iron go well together, notwithstanding they are so-called incompatibles; the iron is invaluable in combating the anæmia so common in heart affections.

Dulcamara—A worthless incumbrance to the Pharmacopœia, proved by Harley and Garrod to be devoid of any physiological power. It was supposed to be a feeble narcotic.

Elaterium and Ecabalii Fructus—The latter is only used to prepare elaterium, which is the most violent purgative known. Belonging to the hydragogue class, it produces profuse watery evacuations by its stimulating and irritating action on the liver and intestinal glands, by which it is eliminated, and it produces its effects when inserted under the skin. Externally, it is a strong irritant when applied to a moist surface.

In the treatment of desperate conditions—like *apoplexy*, &c. —$\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ grain will draw off as much water and serum from the blood as a copious blood-letting. The $\frac{1}{5}$ grain is a good average dose, and, owing to the discharge of water produced by it, it is invaluable in *dropsies*, or in accumulation of fluid from any cause, especially where the kidneys are congested or fail to do their office, and the heart is not too weak. Its great use lies in its application to cases of formidable and *sudden anasarca*, threatening life by its rapidity, as in *œdema of the lung.* 3 grs. of the compound powder, put on the root of the tongue and washed down with a spoonful of water, will purge in a few hours.

☞ It is a deadly poison in doses of two or three grains or upwards, the treatment being demulcents, with opium and stimulants.

Elemi is a mild stimulant when applied externally, causing feeble inflammatory action in the skin. The ointment may be used as a dressing for *indolent* and *sluggish ulcers*, but is seldom ordered by the surgeon.

Emplastra—The plasters of the Pharmacopœia are chiefly used for their physical qualities of adhesiveness. By strapping so that a hold can be obtained on the surrounding elastic tissues, considerable pressure can be constantly kept up, and in this way *inflammatory products* may be absorbed, especially if of *syphilitic* origin, the ammoniacum and mercury, or the mercury plaster, answering this end well. *Pain* may be relieved by the belladonna or opium plasters, while feeble counter-irritation and active rubefaction may be produced by calefaciens and cantharides. Adhesive plaster is the name given to the resin preparation.

With the exception of cantharides, all the plasters promote the absorption of superficial inflammatory deposits by protecting the part from variations of temperature. By checking evaporation the local temperature is increased, and the superficial part partakes somewhat of the benefits of an internal position, and glandular and lymphatic action become altered in some way, as is seen in the resolution of *chronically inflamed glands* and *joints*.

Enemata. (See Page 250.)

Ergota—In large doses ergot acts as a poison, causing vomiting, diarrhœa, convulsions, and collapse. After the absorption of full doses ergot causes contraction of the involuntary muscular fibre throughout the body, the coats of arteries and veins diminish rapidly in calibre, and the vessels of the spinal cord are more especially contracted; there is a fall in arterial pressure, soon followed by a marked rise, but this rise does not occur in poisonous doses. The heart is little affected by moderate doses, though the pulse falls a little, but the uterus is powerfully influenced, and the arterial tension being raised in the glomeruli of the kidney, ergot acts as a diuretic, and at the same time assists the contraction of a weakened bladder.

Ergot is invaluable in *internal hæmorrhages*, 20 minims of the liquid extract every three hours relieving *hæmoptysis* by constringing the small vessels. In *urgent* cases the same amount may be injected under the skin every fifteen or thirty minutes. It is useful in all *hæmorrhages*, and sometimes, by acting upon the muscular wall of the intestines, it stops *diarrhœa*. The hypodermic injection of ergotine has proved effectual in curing *aneurisms* when injected into the tissue surrounding the sac, and in the same way it diminishes *fibroid tumours* of the uterus, and it has been recommended in *purpura* and excessive *sweating*, in *dysentery*, *diarrhœa*, *enlargement of the spleen*, and *congestion of the spinal cord*.

It is, however, in *obstetric practice* that the virtues of ergot are appreciated. By acting on the uterine fibres it produces powerful contraction, and expels the contents of the organ. Half-dram doses of the bruised fungus, infused for ten minutes in boiling water and swallowed without straining, will often arouse the slumbering energies of the uterus within five or ten minutes, but its administration requires discrimination: thus, it should not be given if there be any impediment to the descent of the head, or if the pains are already good; and sometimes it exerts its toxic effects upon the child.

It is apt to cause irregular action of the muscular tissue, and often is the cause of retained placenta. It seems to act proportionately to the size of the uterus. In the early months of pregnancy it fails to affect the organ, but its power over it increases with every month of gestation. It is the best remedy we have for the relaxed condition causing *post-partum* hæmorrhage, where it may be given in dram doses, or it may be injected under the skin. The obstetric practitioner may find the infusion prepared upon the spot more troublesome, but he will have much more uniform and satisfactory results from it than if he employed the fluid extract. Where the medical man resides a long way from his patient, it is a good rule to never leave a recently-delivered case without previously giving a dose of ergot. Good results follow its use in *sub-involution* and *menorrhagia* and various forms of *uterine fibroid tumours.* (See under Ergotin in the Non-official Remedies).

Farina Tritici.—Wheaten flour, in the form of bread, is too well known as a valuable food to require mention. It is used in medicine as an external application in *erysipelas*, where it acts as a simple protective by excluding the air and keeping up an even temperature. With water it forms an emollient poultice. A tablespoonful of flour swallowed in a tumblerful of cold water, morning and evening, is stated on good authority to check the growth of boils.

Fel Bovinum Purificatum—A remnant of the older pharmacy, not often used now. It is employed in medicine where there is reason to suspect that the natural secretion of bile is deficient; and bile is known to assist the emulsification of fats, to act as an antiseptic and purgative, and to facilitate the absorptive powers of the mucous membrane. It may be given in 30 gr. doses as a bolus, or wrapped in wafer-paper.

Ferrum.—Iron must to some extent be considered as a food, but if given in medicinal doses it cannot be so regarded. In health it has no power to increase the number of the red corpuscles, as recent experiments prove, but appears to act directly as an ozonising agent in large doses. It increases the appetite somewhat, and if the astringent preparations be administered constipation results; in any case the stools are black, and sometimes the bladder is irritated. None of these effects throw any light upon the action of the drug in disease, which in this way *inflammatory products* may be absorbed, especially if of *syphilitic* origin, the ammoniacum and mercury, or the mercury plaster, answering this end well. *Pain* may be relieved by the belladonna or opium plasters, while feeble counter-irritation and active rubefaction may be produced by calefaciens and cantharides. Adhesive plaster is the name given to the resin preparation.

With the exception of cantharides, all the plasters promote the absorption of superficial inflammatory deposits by protecting the part from variations of temperature. By checking evaporation the local temperature is increased, and the superficial part partakes somewhat of the benefits of an internal position, and glandular and lymphatic action become altered in some way, as is seen in the resolution of *chronically inflamed glands* and *joints*.

Enemata. (See Page 250.)

Ergota—In large doses ergot acts as a poison, causing vomiting, diarrhœa, convulsions, and collapse. After the absorption of full doses ergot causes contraction of the involuntary muscular fibre throughout the body, the coats of arteries and veins diminish rapidly in calibre, and the vessels of the spinal cord are more especially contracted; there is a fall in arterial pressure, soon followed by a marked rise, but this rise does not occur in poisonous doses. The heart is little affected by moderate doses, though the pulse falls a little, but the uterus is powerfully influenced, and the arterial tension being raised in the glomeruli of the kidney, ergot acts as a diuretic, and at the same time assists the contraction of a weakened bladder.

Ergot is invaluable in *internal hæmorrhages*, 20 minims of the liquid extract every three hours relieving *hæmoptysis* by constringing the small vessels. In *urgent* cases the sam[illegible] amount may be injected under the skin every fifteen or thir[illegible] minutes. It is useful in all *hæmorrhages*, and sometim[illegible] acting upon the muscular wall of t[illegible]tines, it stop[illegible] *hæa*. The hypodermic injection of [illegible] has proved [illegible] in curing *aneurisms* when injec[illegible] tissue [illegible] the sac, and in the same way it [illegible] the uterus, and it has been rec[illegible] cessive *sweating*, in *dysenter*[illegible] *spleen*, and *congestion of the* [illegible]

It is, however, in *obstetric* [illegible] are appreciated. By acting [illegible] powerful contraction, and [illegible] Half-dram doses of the bru[illegible] *in* boiling water and swal[illegible] is, beyond all doubt, a most valuable tonic to the whole system. It directly affects the blood in *anæmia*, increasing the red corpuscles, and thus enriching nearly all the tissues with an increased supply of oxygen. The brain and nervous system benefit by this; their tone rapidly improves, and hence its great value in *exhaustive mental overwork*, and *neuralgia*, where iron is a tonic in the true sense of the word.

In recovery from *fevers*, especially in cases where there has been *much brain activity* or *prolonged delirium*, the use of iron is often attended with most marvellous results. How iron produces its effects (in anæmic conditions) on the blood is not clear. It is supposed to act by entering into the lymphatic glands, and stimulating them, thus encouraging the transformation of lymph corpuscles. This is anything but probable, since hyper-activity of these structures does not produce a condition the opposite of anæmia. Reasoning from physiological grounds, it might seem that *iron produces its effects in the liver;* and the disordered state of this organ, often observed when iron is administered in persons of markedly bilious temperament, is not opposed to such a theory, which, however, should only be regarded as a possibility in the absence of any proof.

The soluble salts of iron are absorbed, probably in large amounts, and are, after passing through the liver, eliminated by the intestinal tube, passing out by the fæces in almost as large amount as when swallowed.

The action of iron is too often regarded as merely a restorative, supplying to the blood a scanty constituent; but iron most probably acts by improving the assimilative powers, the headquarters of which are probably seated in the right hypochondriac region. There are some observant physicians who think that the acid in which the mineral is dissolved plays no mean part in the effect produced by iron. The best results follow the administration of large doses of the tincture. It would occupy much space to mention the ailments for which iron is so highly praised, but many will be included by saying that in *anæmia*, from whatever cause, this drug may be freely given. It seems to possess specific power over *erysipelatous inflammations* when taken in large doses, and in *chlorosis* and *scrofula* its effects are nearly as evident.

Externally, the perchloride is a powerful astringent, and the strong solution acts upon the blood-vessels, and hardens the tissues. It is a valuable last recourse when injected into the uterus in *post-partum* hæmorrhage, if reduced to about the strength of the diluted solution of the Pharmacopœia.

The scale preparations are favourites, especially the citrate with quinia, which, however, cannot be ordered with alkaline carbonates.

℞.

Ferri et Quiniæ Cit. ʒij.
Spirit. Chloroformi ʒiv.
Inf. Calumbæ ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. cochleare i. *mag. ter in die.*

The citrate may be given in effervescence, and makes a most elegant and palatable chalybeate mixture.

℞.

Ferri Ammon. Cit. ʒij.
Acid. Citric. ʒiiss.
**Aquam Destil. ad* ℥vj. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. coch. i. *mag. ter in die cum coch.* ii. *mag. mist. alkalin. dum effervescent.*

(*Alkaline Mixture for the above.*)

℞.

Potass. Bicarb. ʒv.
Spt. Chlorof. ʒij.
**Aquam ad* ℥xij. *misce.*

Signa, "*Alkaline Mixture.*"

The tartarated iron may be ordered with an alkali.

℞.

Ferri Tartarat. ʒj.
Syrupi Aurant. Flor. ℥j.
Potass. Bicarb. ʒiss.
Infus. Calumbæ. ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. capt. cochlearia duo ampla ter in die.

Iodide of iron—This compound will be found invaluable in *struma* and *syphilis*, and the syrup is well suited to the taste of children.

---

* *Or Aquæ ad.*

(For a child two years old.)

℞.

Syrupi Ferri Iod. ʒiij.
**Syrupi ad* ℥iv.
Olei Limonis gt. iv. *misce.*

Fiat mist. capt. coch. i. *min. ter in die.*

The pill of iodide of iron, as ordered in the Pharmacopœia, is objectionable on account of its instability. Blanchard's pill, about the same strength, is decidedly superior.

Tinct. Ferri Perchlor. is, perhaps, the best and most used preparation of iron. It cannot be given with alkalies or their carbonates.

℞.

Tr. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.
Glycerin. ℥j.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. ʒi. *ex* ℥i. *aquæ ter in die post cibos.*

Glycerine is the best corrective to order with the liquid iron preparations, and makes a much more agreeable mixture than if spirit of chloroform is used, though the latter prevents the iron from causing any gastric irritation, and is sometimes retained when the stomach rejects more elegant combinations.

The following is an excellent mixture—

℞.

Liq. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.
Pot. Chlor. ℥*ss.*
Spt. Chlorof. ʒiij.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥viiiss. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. ℥ss. *ter in die post cib. ex aqua.*

℞.

Tr. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.
Tr. Calumbæ ℥ij.
Glycerin. ℥j.
Aquæ ℥ij. *misce.*

Capt. coch. ii. *min. ex coch.* i. *mag. aquæ quater in die post cibos.*

---

* *Or Syrupum ad.*

The liquor may be ordered in a similar way. The old London Pharmacopœia tincture is a decidedly better preparation than the British.

The syrup of phosphate of iron is useful in the dyspepsia of anæmic patients. It should be ordered by itself.

℞.
Syr. Ferri Phosph. ℥iv.
Capiat ʒii. *ex. paul. aquæ ter in die post cibos.*

The *Mistura Ferri Co.* has long maintained its supremacy amongst the iron preparations as a remedy for *absent or scanty menstrual discharge.* If its position is well deserved, it is certainly by producing the maximum of good with the minimum of iron, as it is often in a decomposed condition before being swallowed by the patient.

The *Mist. Ferri Aromat.* is seldom ordered. Though an inelegant, it is a valuable chalybeate, and the same may be said of Tr. Ferri Acetatis.

The *Saccharated Carbonate* is a very agreeable mode of giving iron; and Neligan gives the following as a mild astringent in *infantile diarrhœa:*—

℞.
*Ferri Carb. Sacch. gr.*xxx.
*Pulv. Myrrhæ gr.*xxiv.
*Pulv. Cinnam. Co. gr.*xxx. *misce.*
Divide in partes æquales xii., *quarum sumatur una ter in die.*

The *Sulphate* is a good tonic and astringent, and is a valuable addition to purgatives.

℞.
*Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr.*iss.
*Mannæ gr.*iss.
*Ext. Aloes Socot. gr.*ij. *misce.*
Fiat. pil. mitte tales x. *sumat* i. *om. nocte.*

Or,

℞.
*Ferri Sulph. gr.*xx.
Mag. Sulph. ℥ij.
Syr. Zingib. ʒvj.
Inf. Calumb. ad ℥x. *misce.*
Fiat mist. sumat cochlearia duo ampla tertiis horis ad effectum.

(For a child two years old.)

℞.

Syrupi Ferri Iod. ʒiij.

**Syrupi ad* ℥iv.

Olei Limonis gt. iv. *misce.*

Fiat mist. capt. coch. i. *min. ter in die.*

The pill of iodide of iron, as ordered in the Pharmacopœia, is objectionable on account of its instability. Blanchard's pill, about the same strength, is decidedly superior.

Tinct. Ferri Perchlor. is, perhaps, the best and most used preparation of iron. It cannot be given with alkalies or their carbonates.

℞.

Tr. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.

Glycerin. ℥j.

Aquæ Destillatæ ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. ʒi. *ex* ℥i. *aquæ ter in die post cibos.*

Glycerine is the best corrective to order with the liquid iron preparations, and makes a much more agreeable mixture than if spirit of chloroform is used, though the latter prevents the iron from causing any gastric irritation, and is sometimes retained when the stomach rejects more elegant combinations.

The following is an excellent mixture—

℞.

Liq. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.

Pot. Chlor. ℥*ss.*

Spt. Chlorof. ʒiij.

Aquæ Destillatæ ℥viii*ss.* *misce.*

Fiat mist. st. ℥*ss. ter in die post cib. ex aqua.*

℞.

Tr. Ferri Perchlor. ℥j.

Tr. Calumbæ ℥ij.

Glycerin. ℥j.

Aquæ ℥ij. *misce.*

Capt. coch. ii. *min. ex coch.* i. *mag. aquæ quater in die post cibos.*

---

* Or Syrupum ad.

The liquor may be ordered in a similar way. The old London Pharmacopœia tincture is a decidedly better preparation than the British.

The syrup of phosphate of iron is useful in the dyspepsia of anæmic patients. It should be ordered by itself.

℞.
Syr. Ferri Phosph. ℥iv.

Capiat ʒii. *ex. paul. aquæ ter in die post cibos.*

The *Mistura Ferri Co.* has long maintained its supremacy amongst the iron preparations as a remedy for *absent or scanty menstrual discharge.* If its position is well deserved, it is certainly by producing the maximum of good with the minimum of iron, as it is often in a decomposed condition before being swallowed by the patient.

The *Mist. Ferri Aromat.* is seldom ordered. Though an inelegant, it is a valuable chalybeate, and the same may be said of Tr. Ferri Acetatis.

The *Saccharated Carbonate* is a very agreeable mode of giving iron; and Neligan gives the following as a mild astringent in *infantile diarrhœa :—*

℞.
*Ferri Carb. Sacch. gr.*xxx.
*Pulv. Myrrhæ gr.*xxiv.
*Pulv. Cinnam. Co. gr.*xxx. *misce.*

Divide in partes æquales xii., *quarum sumatur una ter in die.*

The *Sulphate* is a good tonic and astringent, and is a valuable addition to purgatives.

℞.
*Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr.*iss.
*Mannæ gr.*iss.
*Ext. Aloes Socot. gr.*ij. *misce.*

Fiat. pil. mitte tales x. *sumat* i. *om. nocte.*

Or,

℞.
*Ferri Sulph. gr.*xx.
Mag. Sulph. ℥ij.
Syr. Zingib. ʒvj.
Inf. Calumb. ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. sumat cochlearia duo ampla tertiis horis ad effectum.

in the *aphthous* state so common about the *genitals* of badly cared for female infants and children. It prevents *bed sores.* Applied on cotton-wool to the *os uteri*, and kept in contact with the cervical glands it causes a copious watery discharge, diminishing rapidly any congestion which may be present.

Applied to the mouth and throat it relieves the distressing dryness of these parts in prolonged *feverish* states; often by its emollient effect upon the throat it relieves *reflex cough* and irritability of the fauces. It may be given for *hæmorrhoids*, in teaspoonful doses, to which a little chiretta or nux-vomica is added to destroy its intense sweetness. Glycerine is a powerful antiseptic, a ten per cent. solution in water preserving animal substances from decay; and excellent results follow its administration in *dyspepsia*, especially in the fermentative variety, and in simple *anorexia* it often stimulates the appetite better than the ordinary tonic remedies. It is a good solvent for Salicylic Acid, many alkaloids, and neutral salts. Squire recommends a solution of 15 grs. isinglass in 1 oz. glycerine for various skin diseases.

Glycyrrhiza—Liquorice—is supposed to have demulcent properties, and is used to relieve *cough* and promote *expectoration*. Any effect it has in this way is probably owing to reflex action. It is chiefly used for its pleasantly sweet taste. The fresh root seems to be slightly laxative. The fluid extract covers the unpleasant taste of many nauseous drugs, and the compound powder is only of value on account of the senna it contains.

Gossypium—Cotton Wool—is employed for its physical qualities—softness, elasticity, &c. It affords a protective covering for *burned* and *blistered* surfaces, and is largely used in surgical practice as a padding for splints, and in *rheumatic fever* as a covering for the inflamed joints. The writer has found it to act most beneficially in *phlegmasia dolens*, applied in a *thick* layer over the entire limb, and most completely surrounded with Mackintosh, or oiled silk, and bandaged carefully so that the natural moisture cannot get out through any chink.

The *root* of the cotton plant has been recently introduced into medicine. (See Gossypium in non-official remedies.)

Granati Radicis Cortex—Pomegranate Root Bark—is a valuable astringent in the *dysentery* and *diarrhœa* of hot temperatures. In larger doses, it kills the *tape worm*, and 2 oz. of the decoction, repeated every four hours for four doses, and followed by a brisk purge if necessary, will prove a good remedy for this troublesome parasite. The drug itself acts in *large* doses as a cathartic.

Guaiacum once held a high position as a remedy for *syphilis.* It is now believed to have little or no action in this disease, and it is not much used. The only effect certainly known to follow its administration is that of a mild diaphoretic and emmenagogue. It seems to have some power in relieving the wearying pains of *chronic rheumatism*, and it was an important constituent in the famous "Chelsea Pensioner"—an electuary consisting of the following—and found useful in the rheumatic and gouty complaints of *old people* :—

℞.
Guaiaci Resinæ ℥j.
Sulphur. Sublimat. ℥ij.
Pulv. Rhei ℥*ss.*
Pulv. Sinapis ℥ij.
Pot. Nitratis ℥*ss.*
Mellis vel Theriacæ q.s. *misce.*
Fiat electuarium, st. ʒi. *mane nocteque.*

The ammoniated tincture of guaiacum has been strongly recommended in *acute tonsillitis* in half dram doses in sherry. It will, however, often be found to aggravate the condition of matters considerably in this affection.

Gutta-Percha is only used for its physical qualities; a solution in chloroform making a protective covering, like collodion, for *excoriations*, and it is employed to prevent *pitting in small-pox.* Coloured with a little chalk or calamine, this solution is useful when painted over the sutured line, instead of plaster, after *post-mortem* examinations. When neatly applied, the line of incision is hardly noticeable.

Hæmatoxyli Lignum—Logwood is a valuable astringent and tonic, acting like tannin. The extract, which is a hard solid, when dissolved in water will be found the most certain and reliable astringent in the *diarrhœa of tubercular ulcerations*, acting often when everything else disappoints, and it is well suited to the inveterate *diarrhœas of childhood.*

℞.
Ext. Hæmatoxyli ʒ*iiss.*
Tinct. Opii m. lxxx.
Mist. Cretæ ad ℥iv. *misce.*
Fiat mist. cpt. coch. ii. *min. post singulas dejectiones liquidas.*

Hemidesmus is supposed to act like sarsaparilla. It is a feeble stimulating diaphoretic, and is used as a remedy for *syphilis* in India. Probably the fresh plant has some power, for the dried herb seems to have very little. The syrup is used as a flavouring ingredient in cough mixtures.

Hirudo.—Leeches are used to extract blood in local inflammations, and good healthy specimens may be calculated to remove two drams each. It is a good plan to apply them when possible over such prominences as will permit of a gentle pressure being applied in case of excessive hæmorrhage from their bites. In applying leeches they should never be touched by the fingers of the nurse or attendant. The physician should order the dispenser to send them in a perfectly clean chip box, which should only be opened as the affected part is exposed; and the inversion of the box (which should be steadily pressed against the skin till they fasten) is all that is generally necessary The part should be very clean, and free from all traces of soap, mustard, &c. If the leeches refuse to bite, which is seldom, a little sugar or cream, or, better still, the minute scratch of a needle, determines the point. If leeches are to be applied over a large surface, several boxes may be used; a 2 oz. box holds one dozen. They should not be pulled off after their feast, but should be allowed to drop. If, however, it is necessary at any time to remove them before their meal is completed, a little salt sprinkled over their backs acts as a brisk emetic, and they drop off at once.

Should further bleeding from the bites be required, a hot poultice or fomentation may be applied, or a cupping-glass may be put over the bites; this is an excellent plan. A pad of wool or gentle pressure with the fingers will easily restrain the hæmorrhage; but occasionally perchloride of iron must be used, or even a hare-lip needle, with a figure of 8 thread, may be required. Matico leaf will, however, answer all purposes when applied with moderate pressure.

The extraction of blood by leeches should not be recommended in severe or extensive inflammations, for if the system is to be affected it can only be by opening a large aperture and *rapidly* removing a fair quantity of blood in a short time. Space prevents a consideration of the arguments for and against the practice of blood-letting, but the writer has no doubt that by the *absolute* rejection of venesection, therapeutics loses a valuable remedy. He has twice seen life apparently flow in as the blood ebbed out. It is in cases of *engorgement of the pulmonary vessels*, following severe chest injury, and threatening imminent suffocation, that by boldly striking into a large *vein* life will be saved. The writer has followed this course in a hopeless case of *submersion*, where death was apparently rapidly approaching. The systemic veins and pulmonary circulation were engorged, and the burdened right ventricle threatened momentarily to cease its almost ineffectual contractions. By making a *free* incision into the median basilic the inspiration became gradually slower, and the heart, eased by the relief of the systemic circulation, commenced to beat strongly, the patient appeared to be suddenly snatched from death, and made a speedy recovery. In such a case death would probably have occurred from suffocation, even had the patient's body been covered with leeches.

Hordeum Decorticatum.—Pearl barley is a nutritious food. It is introduced into the Pharmacopœia for the preparation of the decoction, which makes an agreeable demulcent drink in *febrile conditions*, and serves to dilute cow's milk for bottle-fed children.

Hydrargyrum.—Mercury, when given in large doses in the metallic state, acts as a purgative by mechanically driving all matters before it, owing to its weight; but if any should remain in the sacculations of the intestine for a sufficient time till the juices of the bowel would render it soluble, the constitutional effects of the metal would soon show themselves.

Inhaled as a vapour, the metallic mercury is active; swallowed in a minutely divided state, or rubbed into the skin, or injected hypodermically, mercury and its salts produce marked constitutional effects. If only a minute quantity be administered, and for a short time, there will be increase in the number of the red blood corpuscles, a general improvement in the circulating fluid, and an increase in body weight. (These effects are evident when very *small* quantities are given to domestic animals). If the minute doses are indulged in for a longer period, or if the quantity is increased, the blood loses in fibrin and red corpuscles, and becomes charged with excess of waste products; a brassy taste is felt in the mouth; the gums swell, and are marked with a blue line; the teeth are tender; the salivary secretion is increased; and fetor of the breath is noticed. The spongy gums soon ulcerate; the salivary glands enlarge; and as the metal is eliminated, it stimulates all the glandular apparatus—cutaneous, salivary, intestinal, and renal—by which it is thrown out; nervous tremors and disorders of co-ordination appear; emaciation, prostration, and finally death will occur. These symptoms are much the same after the administration of any mercurial preparation in small doses.

The *inhalation* of mercurial fumes, as seen amongst mirror-makers and others, often produces symptoms confined to the nervous system. This form of chronic mercurialism is known as "Mercurial Palsy." There is tremor of the muscles of the extremities and head, at first sight not unlike *paralysis agitans*.

Calomel, mercurial chalk, or blue pill are the preparations administered when we wish to get the physiological effects of mercury; the red iodide and corrosive sublimate being violent irritants, causing death like irritant poisons. The salts of mercury are dissolved in the stomach or intestines, and find their way into the blood as albuminates, and in their passage out exhibit their remarkable selective action, chiefly on the salivary glands, and it is supposed also on the pancreas.

Exaggerated ideas of the dangerous results of mercury upon the system have arisen, probably because in disease the use of the drug has been generally pushed too far. We know now that it is entirely unnecessary to produce the above effects in order to treat a disease by mercury, and it is evident to those who closely watch the effects of mercury upon children that they will improve and grow fat upon it even for a long time, if judiciously administered.

Internally, mercury has been generally given (1) to control acute inflammation, or (2) to cause the absorption of inflammatory products, or (3) to combat the poison of syphilis.

There are, moreover, various groups of symptoms for the dispersion of which mercurials are used. The *diarrhœa* and obstinate *vomiting of children* often yield to minute doses— $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of calomel every hour. A group of symptoms, known popularly as *biliousness* in the adult, is frequently dispersed by a good dose of calomel or blue pill, which, by removing all sources of irritation in the intestines, relieves an over-loaded liver, or remedies a catarrhal condition of the bile ducts.

Much dispute has arisen out of the action of calomel upon the liver, and recent experiments prove, what had been surmised, that calomel acts as a purgative—not by stimulating the liver to secrete more bile—but by irritating the duodenum, so that the bile is swept down the canal before time is allowed for its absorption into the intestinal blood vessels. There is thus really less bile circulating with the blood after a dose of calomel (which causes free purgation) than there was before. Few now advocate the use of mercury in *acute inflammations*, excepting in the case of *iritis*, and it is seldom employed to cause the absorption of effused products, though it is strongly maintained by a few that it controls *meningitis*, and assists the absorption of fluid effused within the cranium. In *meningeal inflammations* of a tubercular nature, after effusion has occurred, if the system be *rapidly* brought under the influence of mercury, such improvement often immediately follows as to lead one to believe that a partial absorption of fluid had resulted. It is hardly necessary to say that it has no effect whatever in arresting the disease, and the symptoms again increase in severity. But in *simple meningitis* the writer has been fortunate enough to witness such unmistakable results as satisfied him of the power of mercury in assisting the absorption of effused inflammatory products inside the cranium.

In *typhoid fever*, large doses early in the disease are believed by many Continental physicians to curtail its course.

Mercury in Syphilis—Even here the virtue of mercury is doubted, but the authority of Hutchinson is decidedly in its favour, as is that of most observers, and it is probable "that mercury is a true vital antidote to the syphilitic poison, and is capable of bringing about a real cure." The same high authority just mentioned believes that many cases of indurated *chancre* treated early by mercury never show any of the characteristic symptoms of the secondary stage, and when these do appear they are milder than in cases where the mercury had not been used.

Mercury has, however, not only no action on the soft spreading sore, but its administration is injurious. In true indurated chancres, the mercurial should be commenced as soon as possible and continued till thickening and induration melt away. Ptyalism and the other constitutional effects of the drug should never be produced, but small doses of the non-irritant preparations—calomel, grey powder, or the green iodide, as recommended by Record—should be steadily administered, and their use instantly suspended upon the appearance of changes in the gums or on increase of saliva being observed. One grain of calomel, with quarter this quantity of opium ; or one grain of blue pill or grey powder morning and night ; or $\frac{1}{12}$ grain of corrosive sublimate twice a day ; or 5 grs. of Plummer's pill, three times daily, will be found enough.

After mercury fails to produce its effects when given by the mouth it may be introduced into the system by *inunction*, as advised by Sigmund ; about half a dram of the ointment being rubbed into the skin night and morning ; it often brings out a troublesome eczema. The *hypodermic* method is equally objectionable, a painful swelling, with suppuration, often following the puncture, while the plan of *fumigation* with a spirit-lamp and calomel is both troublesome and uncertain. On the first sign of the constitutional effect of mercury upon the system the dose should be diminished or suspended for a few days. Those who believe that mercury is useless in the *secondary* stages of syphilis have not, perhaps, administered the remedy for a sufficiently long period, since sometimes the patient must continue to take it for two or three years before the poison is eradicated from the system.

Prof. Lewin has used the hypodermic injection of corrosive sublimate in 50,000 patients in Berlin, with better results than those given by any other treatment, abscesses were never produced, and pain was trifling.

In *congenital syphilis* there is no preparation equal to grey powder, which may be given freely, as mercury in moderate doses seems incapable of doing harm whilst there is a large amount of the syphilitic poison for it to expend itself upon. Weak, emaciated infants bear larger doses when poisoned with syphilis than they can when afterwards apparently cured and fattened; but if, after a period of neglect, syphilitic symptoms came on markedly, then they bear very large doses again. A child one year old may get ½ grain of grey powder three times a day for three days, then ½ grain every night, and this may be continued as long as the infant thrives. If no result seems to follow, a little of the ointment may be rubbed in occasionally.

The *corrosive sublimate* is the most poisonous of the mercurial compounds, causing violent purging, collapse, and death in a few hours when taken in large doses.

☞ *Antidote.*—Albumen, given freely with water. The white of one egg neutralises about 4 grs. of the salt.

Gluten, flour, or milk may be advantageously used also.

The following is a convenient form for administering mercury:—

℞.
*Hydrarg. cum Creta gr.*iiss.
*Pulv. Doveri gr.*ij. *misce.*
Fiat pil. secundum artem mitte tales xxiv. *st.* i. *bis in die.*

Or,

℞.
*Hydrarg. Perchlor. gr.*ij.
Potassii Iodidi ʒij.
Aquæ Destill. ℥xij. *misce.*
Fiat mistura, st. ℥ss. ter in die post cibos.

Externally, *Ungt. Hydrarg.* is used to produce the constitutional effects of mercury upon the system, by being rubbed into the skin. The following are a few of the uses of the different mercurial ointments of the Pharmacopœia which are applied for their local action:—

Ungt. Hyd. Subchlor., diluted with half its weight of lard, possesses the power of relieving the painful *itching* of various *eczematous* conditions about the genitals and anus; it is a valuable application to *all* indolent *syphilitic skin diseases*, and rarely causes salivation.

Ungt. Hyd. Ammon. acts as a poison to vermin, and readily destroys pediculi and their ova, and is used to kill the parasites which cause *tænia*, &c.

Ungt. Hyd. Co. and Liniment. Hyd. are used as substitutes for Scott's dressing. Spread upon lint, and applied with pressure around diseased *joints* and *glandular enlargements*, they are useful by stimulating the lymphatics.

Ungt. Hyd. Iod. Rub. is an active rubefacient, seldom used in this country except in veterinary practice, but is a powerful remedy for *goitre* in India, when aided by the rays of the sun.

Ungt. Hyd. Nitratis (citrine ointment), diluted with twice its weight of lard, is the best application in the scaly stage of *eczema*. It acts as a stimulant, and in some way alters the action in the diseased skin, often after every other remedy fails. It is invaluable in inveterate *ozæna*, when diluted with glycerine and brushed inside the nose.

Ungt. Hyd. Ox. Rub., diluted with eight times its weight of lard, or, preferably, an ointment of the yellow oxide (8 grs. to 1 oz.) is an invaluable stimulant and alterative in obstinate *eczema of the eyelids*, and is identical with "golden ointment."

Lotio Hyd. Nig. and Flav. are stimulating applications to various *chancroid* and other *sores* of a specific origin. Their efficacy in these troublesome complaints leads one to suppose that they act by destroying the syphilitic poison as they come in contact with it.

Liq. Hyd. Nitratis is a powerful caustic, especially indicated in the treatment of *syphilitic warty growths* and *scrofula derma*.

A solution of the perchloride (3 grs. to 1 oz.) is used to destroy the *parasite of various skin diseases*.

Hyoscyami Folia—This drug affects the system like belladonna, producing delirium, dryness of the mouth, dilatation of the pupil, and sleep. It differs from it in being more decidedly hypnotic and less stimulating to the heart, and in possessing a sedative influence over the urinary mucous membrane as it is being eliminated by the kidneys. Dr. Harley has shown that small doses are sedative and tonic to the heart; large doses excite it, while excessive doses depress it; hence its usefulness in *cardiac asthma* and excitement of the heart from valvular lesions. In all the *spasmodic* affections in which belladonna is useful, hyoscyamus may be employed. In inflamed and irritable conditions of the *bladder* it is the best remedy we possess.

The active principle of the drug is a mild *diuretic*, and in passing out of the system, exerts its sedative influence upon the terminal nerves of the irritated membrane; and it is especially indicated when the bladder is contracting frequently to expel small quantities of urine unnecessarily. In these cases it may be advantageously combined with alkalies. It seems to increase the narcotic effects of opium, and its alkaloid hyoscyamia promises well in acute mania. (See under Hyoscyamia in the non-official remedies where the results of recent studies of the action of this alkaloid are detailed.)

Children bear enormous doses of hyoscyamus, whilst the *aged* are seriously affected by even small quantities. It corrects the painful griping of purgatives, and relieves the pain of *internal neuralgic affections*. The juice in teaspoonful doses is the best preparation.

℞.
Tr. Hyoscyami ʒvj.
Pot. Bicarb. ʒiv.
Spt. Chloroformi ʒiv.
Aquæ ad ℥viij. *misce.*
Or,
Aquam ad ℥viij.

Fiat mist. st. coch. i. *mag. quater in die ex paul. decoct hordei.*

Iodum externally is a valuable counter-irritant, weak solutions causing mild rubefaction, while strong preparations, like the liniment, will cause vesication, and even leave an unsightly scar. There can be little doubt that very weak solutions (half the strength of the tincture) are absorbed when applied to the skin, and finding their way into the tissues stimulate the absorbent vessels, and thus aid the removal of *glandular swellings* and *local effusions*. The liniment applied in its strength, is found to cause changes of position in the corpuscular elements under the skin, but any effect produced by it is not owing to its absorption, but to its counter-irritant qualities. It has been found useful in chronic *glandular enlargements*, in various painful affections of the *thoracic* nerves and muscles, and painted in the neighbourhood of small *local inflammations* it often arrests the suppurative process. The liniment will also destroy the parasites which cause *tænia* and other skin complaints.

One part of the tincture in fifty of water is used to wash out *cysts* in which putrefactive changes are going on; and diluted with an equal bulk of water, or alone, the tincture is injected into the serous cavity surrounding the testicle in order to excite adhesive inflammation and work a radical cure in *hydrocele*. Iodine is a powerful antiseptic.

The vapour of iodine is used for inhalation in chronic suppurative *bronchial* affections. The tincture by the method of parenchymatous injection, is invaluable when injected by the hypodermic needle into *solid bronchoceles*, enlarged *lymphatics* and various *glandular growths*. (15 minims each time will be enough.)

Iodine is a powerful irritant poison, soon producing violent vomiting, purging, giddiness, convulsions, syncope, collapse, and death.

Internally, iodine in the free state is not often used, most authorities believing that iodide of potassium possesses all the properties of the metalloid. The writer believes that it is much inferior to iodine in the treatment of *scrofula*, and the result of recent observations in Canada promise to put tincture of iodine almost on an equal footing with quinia as a remedy for malaria.

Since *Iodide of Potassium* is the form in which iodine is generally prescribed internally, its use will here be referred to. It is an antiseptic of great power. Given to a healthy man, iodide of potassium, in small doses (½ gr.), improves the appetite and increases the weight of the body. It is rapidly absorbed, and probably remains as iodide of sodium in the blood; and if the dose is increased, and taken frequently, a characteristic group of symptoms is developed, to which the name of *iodism* is given. A brassy taste is felt in the mouth, the amount of saliva is increased, and there soon appear signs of irritation of the mucous membrane of the eyes, nose, throat, and bronchial passages, resembling an ordinary catarrh, with swelling of the eyelids; the brows and teeth ache; eruptions like acne, purpura or urticaria appear; appetite fails, nausea and diarrhœa come on; waste increases, causing emaciation, debility, and a sinking feeling at the bottom of the sternum; sexual power is destroyed, and the urine becomes increased in amount, and tuberculosis may supervene. All the glandular organs of the body seem to be stimulated to increased activity, and the drug has been said to cause wasting of the mamma and testicle. In some, the symptoms of iodism cannot be produced, as patients have been known to take one dram of the iodide of potassium daily for several months or years. It is eliminated by the kidneys, salivary glands, bronchial membrane, and mammary glands.

This remedy will be found to counteract many pathological conditions, though in several its *modus operandi* is very mysterious. It is invaluable in many *scrofulous* states, causing the absorption of various *effused unhealthy products*, either by increasing the activity of the absorbents or by rendering such products more fluid. In this latter way it acts upon the secretion of *chronic bronchitis*, and thus becomes one of our best expectorants. The products of *pleuritis*, *pneumonia*, and *pericarditis* often yield to moderate doses (5 grs.), and it is the best remedy for the early stages of *cirrhosis of the liver* and *lungs.*

In chronic *rheumatism* and rheumatoid arthritis no drug gives so good results.

In large doses (20 grs. and upwards) iodide of potassium has been used for the treatment of *internal aneurisms* beyond the reach of surgery; and the writer has seen one case of aortic aneurism completely cured, under the care of Professor Cuming, by large doses of the iodide, the patient afterwards dying from tubercle of the lung; the sac was found perfectly solid. How the remedy acts in such cases it is difficult to see. It is probably by its alteration of the physical qualities of the blood, leading to fibrinous deposition and solidification.

Recently iodide of potassium has been used with apparently great success in the treatment of *enteric* fever on the Continent; it has been found (presumably by its antiseptic virtues) to cut short the duration of the disease, lowering permanently the temperature and pulse, and relieving pain and diarrhœa.

☞ In *chronic metallic poisoning*, the iodide of potassium, entering the blood, meets with the albuminates of mercury or lead stored in the tissues, and by forming soluble salts, which are eliminated, the system is purged of the poisons.

In a somewhat similar way iodide of potassium may combine with the specific poison in *tertiary syphilis* and decompose it. Its power over *nervous lesions*, the result of syphilitic deposit, is rapid, certain, and lasting; *gummata* melt before its influence, and *bony enlargements* of a specific origin are often speedily reduced; but it must in such cases be pushed boldly in doses of 20 to 40 grs. The same effect is occasionally noticed as was mentioned about mercury in congenital syphilis —*i.e.*, after the apparent destruction of the specific poison the system is less tolerant of the drug. It appears to possess little influence over the earlier stages of syphilis. The pains of *rheumatoid arthritis* are often benefited by the judicious administration of the iodide, and it speedily relieves *bronchial asthma* depending upon simple catarrh. It acts occasionally as a powerful diuretic when other remedies fail, but it is uncertain, and must be given in very large doses.

The treatment of ***hydrocephalus*** by iodide of potassium has many advocates, and though it appears to have some control over the amount of fluid poured out, still, evidence is not forthcoming to prove that it has any curative influence over this formidable affection.

Half a grain, with ten minims of hippo wine, is a valuable tonic given after food. Ammonia increases the effect of iodide of potassium, and when the dose exceeds a few grains it should never be given to a fasting patient.

☞ *Antidote.*—In a case of chronic poisoning by iodide of potassium, with alarming prostration, the writer, availing himself of the salivary channel by which the drug is known to pass from the system, caused the patient to chew pellitory root for several hours, and upon the secretion of a very remarkable amount of saliva, containing the iodide, rapid improvement followed. In poisoning with free iodine, lime water and starch or flour may be freely given.

In Chapter VIII. (PHARMACY) will be found the description of a method by which 6 grs. of the iodide can be ordered in a pill.

℞.

Potassii Iodi. ʒiv.
Tinct. Calumbæ ℥j.
Spt. Ammon. Ar. ʒiv.
Aq. Destill. ad ℥vj. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cpt. cochl. ii. *min. post cibos ex aqua ter in die.*

Or,

℞.

Linim. Iodi ℥j.
Liq. Potassæ q.s.

Ad saturat. ferme st. min. xxx. *ex cyath. aquæ ter in die post-cibos.*

The following will be found the best form for ordering iodin for external application :—

℞.

Linimenti Iodi
Tincturæ Iodi ana ℥j. *misce.*

Fiat applicat. mane nocteque utend.

Ipecacuanha.—Hippo was formerly employed as a counter-irritant, owing to its power of producing a pustular eruption. It has entirely given way to other more convenient and certain rubefacients. The active principle *(emetine)* is a powerful poison. Large doses of the powdered root cause vomiting, either by acting upon the peripheral extremities of the pneumogastric nerve supplying the membrane of the stomach, or by stimulating the medullary centre, which presides over the complex act of vomiting; this effect is produced either by the hypodermic injection of the alkaloid or by its internal administration. Its emetic action is too slow to be of use in poisoning, but is highly beneficial in *croup* and *bronchitis* in children. In smaller doses (½ gr.) ipecacuanha acts as a direct stomachic, increasing the vascularity of the stomach, and promoting the flow of gastric juice, and, combined with the same quantity of iodide of potassium, we have one of the best remedies for *atonic dyspepsia*. Still smaller doses, Ringer affirms, will cure the *vomiting* of various conditions, as *pregnancy*, *alcoholism*, *migraine*, &c. He gives the wine (1 minim) every hour. This plan has signally failed in the hands of many. In larger doses (3 or 5 grs.) the powder acts as a diaphoretic, but is uncertain unless when combined with opium—as in Dover's powder—and it is remarkable that the combination is so efficacious, only a grain of either remedy being in each dose, while much larger quantities of each, separately, are so uncertain. In diaphoretic doses, hippo also acts very markedly upon the *bronchial* mucous membrane, causing free secretion of thin mucus; hence, in disease it is one of the best expectorants we possess. The increased tough secretion of *chronic bronchitis* is thus rendered more fluid, and comes up with greater ease to the patient; whilst in acute attacks the dry inflamed membrane is soon covered over with a moist secretion after the administration of full doses.

Since the former edition of this work *Professor Rossbach has made a series of brilliant experiments which must, in many points, entirely revolutionize our ideas of the action of expectorant medicines and the secretion of mucus in the bronchi. He was able to so prepare an animal as to expose the mucous membrane of the trachea for many hours, and watch the effects of various remedies applied directly or injected into the cellular tissue, thus opening up a previously sealed field of observation. He found that *emetine*, *apomorphia*, and *pilocarpine* produced a rapid and profuse pouring out of mucous secretion, which especially in the case of the latter drug was most abundant and liquid, and filled the tubes almost to suffocation. He demonstrated at the same time that contrary to the accepted opinion, this great *hypersecretion* was not preceded or accompanied by *hyperæmia* of the membrane; those drugs were proved by a severance of all the laryngeal nerves, and by a ligaturing of the trachea itself, to act in no *centric* or *indirect* way, but to exert their influence by *acting directly upon the peripheral endings* of the gland-nerves or minute ganglia.

---

* *Über die* Schleimbildung und die Behandlung der Schleimhauterkrankungen in den Luftwegen.

Apomorphia was found to give rather better results than *emetine*, while the constitutional effects of *pilocarpine* prevented its use as an expectorant. ($\frac{1}{40}$ grain of *emetine* is a fair expectorant dose).

After these investigations, and after practical trials, extending over one year, Professor Rossbach has no hesitation in stating that these drugs are the prototype for expectorating patients, especially in *chronic inflammations* accompanied with dryness of the mucous membrane wrongly called *catarrhs*, and also in *acute catarrhs*, attended with very *viscid secretion*.

In the *bronchitis* and *croup* of children he convinced himself of the excellent and life-saving action of apomorphia.

Atropia was found to act in almost the opposite manner, thus there was marked hyperæmia and almost suppression of secretion, a result which indicated the use of this remedy in bronchorrhœa, &c.

In *winter-cough* there is no remedy more efficacious than ipecacuanha, and a spray of equal parts of the wine aud water has been most successful in Ringer's hands in various bronchial ailments.

The writer, in conjunction with Dr. Workman, made a series of experiments on the action of various remedies upon the cilia of the bronchial mucous membrane. Though a weak solution of ipecacuanha succeeded oftener and more effectually than any other remedy in restoring the movements after their cessation, the results were far from satisfactory or conclusive; and, whilst they seem to show the *possibility* of this action of ipecacuanha in the human body, it was found impossible to arrive at any definite conclusion without the aid of more elaborate experiments and vivisection.

In speaking of ciliary excitants under "Acacia" the probability of medicinal substances assisting expectoration by their influence upon the cilia was referred to. Indeed, a study of the structure of the ciliated epithelial cell would show that it is hardly possible for the activity of the cell itself to be markedly increased without the cilia participating. Thus Klein and other authorities have demonstrated the substance of the epithelial cell (which was formerly regarded as a mere granular protoplasm) to be nothing more or less than an exquisitely fine net-work of fibrillar elements, with a varying hyaline interfibrillar substance. The cilia, according to the above-named authority, are the prolongations of the fibrils of the intracellular net-work, projecting through the thin membrane covering the free cell border, and he considers it possible that the ciliary motion is caused by the contraction of the net-work. Future investigation may show that this network is directly continuous or connected with the nerve filaments distributed to the mucous surface.

Ipecacuanha has been given in nauseating doses in various *hæmorrhages* with uncertain success. On the liver this remedy acts as a powerful stimulant, and it slightly increases the intestinal secretion.

In *dysentery*, in the acute stage, ipecacuanha possesses powers which are deemed almost specific; it should be given in doses of at least 20 to 60 grs., and the stomach seldom rejects it, if absolute rest be enjoined and liquids sparingly swallowed. The wine is often a very uncertain preparation, but a favourite remedy in the *bronchial affections* of *infancy*. It has some influence over *whooping-cough;* as an emetic the wine may be given in teaspoonful doses every 15 minutes to a child one year old, or 5 minims may be administered every hour in bronchitis.

(*Fothergill's Dinner Pill.*)

℞.

*Pulv. Ipecacuan. gr.*j.
Acid. Arsenios. gr.$\frac{1}{20}$.
*Pulv. Pip. Nig. gr.*ij.
*Pil. Aloes et Myr. gr.*iiss. *misce.*

Fiat pil. "The same dose of strychnia may be substituted for the arsenic." Above is an excellent fillip to the digestion.

Jalapa is a powerful hydragogue cathartic, acting probably entirely by its *local* irritating effects upon the intestine, as injection of its active principle into the circulation appears to have no effect upon the bowel. It must come in contact with the bile to be efficacious; the extract and resin produce considerable pain and griping; the compound powder will be found the most satisfactory form for giving the drug, and it is especially in *anasarca* and *ascites* that it is indicated. It may be given in dram doses stirred up in a tumbler of water, or swallowed dry in wafer-paper. The resin possesses the great advantages over the root in being less bulky and less nauseous, and may be given in 4 gr. doses, in pill.

Juniperi Oleum—A mild stimulant and stomachic in small doses. It rapidly enters the blood, and is picked out by the kidneys, which it powerfully stimulates, carrying with it increased quantities of water if *dropsy* exist, while in health it may even diminish the quantity of water. It excites the *genital organs*, and seems to resemble cantharides when given in very large doses, as strangury and priapism have been known to follow its use. The spirit makes a good addition to diuretic mixtures.

Kamala is a cathartic, two drams speedily producing copious evacuations ; it is, however, only used for its destructive action upon the *tape* worm, killing it, and afterwards causing its expulsion. It will in a like way destroy *lumbracoids.* 1 to 2 drams should be taken suspended in mucilage or gruel, and, if necessary, a purgative should follow its administration.

Kino is a powerful astringent, containing nearly ¾ of its weight of tannin ; it acts like it, and is useful in *diarrhœas*, *hæmorrhages*, or wherever the effect of tannin is desirable. The compound powder is an excellent form in which to administer the drug, combining with the astringency of kino the narcotic effects of opium. It closely resembles in its action both catechu and krameria.

Kousso. (See Cusso.)

Krameria—Rhatany is a valuable astringent and tonic, resembling kino in its action, and it has long enjoyed the reputation of being a useful local application to *fissured anus.* About 5 grs. of the extract and ¼ gr. morphia made into a suppository with coccine affords the most elegant method of using the drug, and a teaspoonful of the tincture in a wineglassful of water makes a valuable wash for *spongy gums* ; or the following may be used :—

℞.
Tinct. Krameriæ
Tinct. Myrrhæ
Tinct. Cinchon. Flav.
Tinct. Kino ana ℥j. *misce.*

Fiat mist. ʒi. *ex* ℥i. *aquæ utend. pro lot. oris mane nocteque.*

Lac—Milk is introduced into the Pharmacopœia for making scammony mixture, and in addition to its nutritive qualities it is especially indicated as a diet, where it is desirable to diminish as much as possible the bulk of the fæces. Externally it is emollient, and may be used with much advantage as a soothing injection in inflamed conditions of the *vagina* and lower part of the neck of the uterus. It is a good vehicle in which to administer camphor and quinia.

☞ It should be used to wash out the stomach in poisoning with corrosive sublimate and sulphate of copper.

Laricis Cortex—Larch Bark is a weak astringent containing tannin, and possesses some power in diminishing the profuse secretion of *chronic bronchitis*. On being eliminated by the bronchial mucous surface it is, like turpentine, very useful in *hæmorrhage* from this membrane. It is beneficial in *purpura* with tendency to bleeding, acting probably by its astringent effect upon the capillaries.

Laurocerasi Folia, though often used as a mere flavouring ingredient, contain hydrocyanic acid, and possess, when taken in sufficient doses, all the powerful sedative properties of that drug. The amount of acid in the aqua varies so constantly that it is impossible to rely upon it. A teaspoonful often contains a fair dose, but cherry laurel produces no effect which is not also more certainly and uniformly achieved by Prussic acid.

Lactuca—Lettuce has been introduced as a substitute for opium. It does produce feeble narcotic results, acting like this drug, but its effects are so uncertain that it could be well dismissed from the Pharmacopœia as unnecessary. Its active principle—lactucarium—may be taken in 10 gr. doses, and possesses fair diuretic powers.

Lavandulæ Oleum acts as an antispasmodic, like the following ; it is, however, seldom used except as a perfume, and the tincture is prized as a colouring ingredient, and is introduced into Fowler's solution, which undoubtedly would be much better without it. Five minims of the oil on sugar will rapidly relieve *colic*, and it can be given with advantage in combination with cajuput.

Limonum—The oil and rind of the lemon are used in medicine only on account of their flavour, though in 5 to 10 minim doses the oil is a valuable remedy in painful and *irregular contractions* of the *intestinal tube* caused by accumulations of gas produced by fermenting food.

The fresh juice is the most successful remedy for *scurvy*, and a certain preventive. How it acts is still a mystery, but apparently it produces its good effects by supplying to the blood something in which it is deficient, and upon the absence of which in the diet the *scurvy* depends. It has been supposed that this missing element has been potash or phosphoric acid, but further light on the subject is necessary. The juice is largely used as a refrigerant drink in all *febrile conditions.*

As a remedy for *scurvy* 5 oz. daily, and as a *prophylactic* on long sea voyages 1 oz. daily should be administered. Given in effervescence with alkaline carbonates the urine is rendered alkaline, as the salt passes out again as carbonate. The quantity of each carbonate necessary to saturate a tablespoonful of fresh lemon juice will be found in the section on Materia Medica under Acid. Citric., and in this form many remedies can be administered when the stomach will tolerate nothing else, the carbonic acid acting as a direct sedative to the irritated gastric nerves. Iron is very elegantly ordered in this way. (See page 305.)

Linum—Flaxseed contains a mucilaginous principle, which it yields to boiling water, and which acts as a soothing demulcent when it comes in contact with the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, protecting it from irritating secretions. It has reputed expectorant qualities, which probably entirely depend upon its action on the throat as it passes through on its way to reach the stomach. Large doses of the infusion act as a diuretic by mildly stimulating the kidneys, and a patient with an *irritable bladder* often finds relief from it. The poultice affords the best medium for applying a continuous moist warmth to *local inflammations;* it relieves tension and promotes resolution, whilst, if matter has already formed, it will meet with less difficulty in working its way to the surface through the softened tissues. The oil is laxative, but is seldom given except as an enema. Externally, it is a favourite application to *burns*, when made into an emulsion with lime water, constituting " Carron Oil."

Lithium—The carbonate and citrate of this element act like the corresponding salts of potash and soda, over which they possess the great advantage of being less caustic, and of forming much more soluble salts with uric acid. The urate of soda, which exists so largely in the system in *gout*, is converted into the more soluble urate of lithium, which acts as a diuretic as it is eliminated by the kidneys. This result follows the use of either the carbonate or citrate, the latter being changed into the former in the system; and a solution of the carbonate (1½ dr. to 1 pint) has been found useful by Garrod for removing the *chalky deposits of gout.* The prolonged administration of lithium salts will dissolve uric acid calculi in this way; hence they are called lithontriptics.

The effervescing liquor is the most agreeable form for administering the drug. 10 grs. may be taken in this way each day.

Lobelia when taken in large doses excites vomiting, depresses, and finally paralyses the respiratory and cardiac centres, and causes intense prostration and complete muscular relaxation, acting, like tobacco, as a powerful narcotico-acrid poison. It possesses two very decided actions which are useful in medicine—it is a powerful Antispasmodic and Expectorant. It has been highly praised in *bronchitis* and *asthma*; in the former disease, however, it is often uncertain and disappointing, unless pressed to the verge of producing its physiological effects; in the latter it occasionally affords marked relief.

Ringer recommends dram doses of the tincture every hour; but very often serious depression and sickness follow these doses, and it may be said that lobelia only produces its beneficial antispasmodic effects when a dose bordering upon danger has been administered. Small doses prove very useful in relieving *spasm* of the *bowel* caused by fecal accumulations. It has been used in *whooping-cough*. It increases the action of the skin and kidneys, acting as a diaphoretic and diuretic.

☛ *Antidote.*—Very active stimulation after the evacuation of the stomach, which should be freely washed out with a solution of tannin. Ether, ammonia, or strychnia may be then injected, and moderate doses of opium given. Externally mustard, friction and dry heat should be persistently applied.

℞.
Tr. Lobeliæ Æther. ʒvj.
Spt. Ammon. Aromat. ʒiv.
Chlorodyni ʒj.
Syrupi Simpl. ad ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cpt. coch. i. *min. tertiis horis p. p. a. ex aqua.*

Lupulus—Hop is a valuable stomachic, increasing the vascularity of the gastric membrane, aiding digestion and promoting appetite, and, by its slight narcotic effects, it promotes sleep in various *irritable* or *delirious conditions*, either when taken by the mouth or made into a pillow, to rest the head upon. It is largely owing to the hop contained in them that malt liquors possess their tonic properties. A bag filled with the dried strobiles, and dipped in very hot water, makes an agreeable fomentation in *colic*, *internal pain*, or *local inflammation.*

Magnesia and its carbonate act in the same way; entering the stomach they are partly dissolved by the gastric juice and absorbed; the residue passing down the bowel is converted probably into bicarbonate of magnesia, and, acting like the sulphate, though much more mildly, it purges or acts as a laxative. The antacid properties of magnesia are serviceable in *acid dyspepsia* and *heartburn*, whilst tastelessness and freedom from acrid qualities and danger, in large doses, make it a favourite *purgative* for *children*. The carbonate solution is bitter, and is less liable to lead to the formation of concretions of magnesia in the colon, than the lighter powders. Gregory's powder is a valuable antacid laxative tonic. Magnesia can be given in 2 dram doses in milk or lemonade. This latter increases greatly its purgative qualities. The carbonate, by giving off carbonic acid in the stomach, has local sedative qualities not possessed by magnesia. The Liquor Mag. Cit. is an agreeable and mild purgative.

(Dr. Gregory's Colic Mixture).

℞.

Magnesiæ Carb. ℈j.
Tr. Card. Co. ʒij.
Aquæ Anethi ℥ss.
Syrupi ʒij. *misce.*

Fiat mistura sumat cochleare i. *minim. frequenter in dies.*

Magnesiæ Sulphas is the most certain and safest of the saline purgatives. It is absorbed by the blood vessels of the stomach, and enters the blood, from which it is eliminated by the intestinal glands lower down, bringing with it in its passage outwards, much water and some serum of the blood, by acting as a powerful stimulant to the intestinal glandular apparatus.

From its low diffusive power, the greater part of it is supposed to pass down the canal without being absorbed, and may also probably irritate the glands by its presence. Many experimentalists believe that the salt acts by staying in the bowel, and as it passes down attracting to itself the fluid already there, thus purging solely by virtue of its power of preventing the re-absorption of the intestinal fluid. Though this is held by many excellent authorities, it is very improbable, as it is known that an isolated loop of intestine into which the salt is introduced soon has its fluids increased. Bucheim found that the motions contained no albuminous substance after purgation with this salt; and many infer from this that it acts solely by retaining the fluid originally in the bowel; but the absence of albumen should be regarded as a proof of the eliminatory theory mentioned above.

Hay's recent experiments have proved that within an hour or so after the administration of this salt, the *acid* rapidly disappeared from the canal, to return to it from the blood in a few hours more. Meanwhile, the base (magnesia) was gradually undergoing absorption, but never pursued the same peculiar course of absorption and excretion as did the acid. In this way he explains the remarkable fact, that one-fourth of a purgative dose, if injected into the veins, will cause death, but when swallowed the salt is split up in the canal, the tonic or basic part entering the blood so gradually that it has time to be excreted by the kidneys. These important results were obtained with phosphate of soda, sulphate of soda, and sulphate of magnesia.

The purgative effects of sulphate of magnesia are greatly increased by dilution with water, or the addition of a dose of dilute sulphuric acid, and the salt acts rapidly if the upper part of the canal is empty. It forms an agreeable combination with the acid infusion of roses, or in the following:—

℞.
Magnes. Sulphat. ℥ij.
Magnes. Carb. ʒij.
Aq. Menth. Pip. ad ℥xij. *misce.*
Sumat ℥ii. *tertiis horis ad effectum, p. p. a.*

Manganese Salts act somewhat after the manner of iron, but possess no advantage over it. The black oxide is merely introduced into the Pharmacopœia for making chlorine.

Manna acts as a mild purgative or laxative, and was formerly much used for children. It causes flatulent distention and griping from its irritation of the bowel. It may be given with great advantage in infusion of senna.

Marmor Album is never used except for making carbonic acid gas.

Mastiche possesses in a feeble degree the stimulating properties of the turpentines. It is eliminated by the kidneys, and acts upon the genito-urinary tract, and it is occasionally prescribed with the intention of operating as a mild astringent to this region of the body, checking *profuse discharges.*

Since it seems also to pass out in the exhalations from the bronchial mucous membrane, it may be used to lessen the profuse discharge in *chronic suppurative inflammation* of this surface. It has been long used in the East as a masticatory to perfume the breath, and it retains a place in the composition of various modern dental preparations, and is used by the phar macist as an ingredient in some pill masses, to which it gives firmness and body.

Maticæ Folia possesses aromatic and tonic properties of a low order. Matico is seldom prescribed internally, except with the idea of its acting like cubebs upon the inflamed *urethral surface.* It is used as a local application to *bleeding points*, and the leaf was supposed to act in this way on account of its reticulated structure; but the impalpable powder acts as a local astringent, and is valuable in treating *leech bites* and small *bleeding wounds.* Its astringency, however, is not owing to the traces of tannin which it contains, but probably to its volatile oil.

Mel Depuratum is seldom used in medicine, except as a vehicle for more active remedies. In large doses it acts as a mild laxative. It has been praised for its expectorant qualities, which, if they exist, are probably owing to its local effect upon the throat and fauces, acting as a ciliary excitant by impressing the terminal filaments of the nerves, and by reflex action affecting slightly the secretion in the cells of the bronchial mucous membrane. Externally, honey has been used as a protective application to *boils* and *excoriations.* Its efficacy in *aphthous* states of the mouth entirely depends upon the borax with which it is associated, pure honey aggravating the condition of matters when applied alone. It has antiseptic properties like sugar. Oxymel is used as a *cough syrup*, and probably its action is purely local.

Menthæ Piperitæ Oleum and Menthæ Viridis Oleum —Identical in action, these grateful aromatics are rapidly absorbed into the system, and behave as mild diffusible stimulants. Coming in contact with the gastric mucous membrane, they exercise at first a stimulating and afterwards a local sedative effect, dispelling *nausea* and correcting *uneasiness.* By their local stimulating action on the bowel they correct the irregular painful sensations caused by accumulations of *flatus*, giving speedy relief, probably through a reflex act by driving on the imprisoned gas. Often after a large dose pain instantly disappears and flatus is expelled, and this may be frequently observed in infants and feeble females. In a somewhat similar way the *griping* of *cathartics* is obviated without diminishing their purgative effects. Half a teaspoonful of the essence or 5 minims of the oil may be given in a little hot water and sugar, and repeated every hour if necessary.

Externally, when applied undiluted, these oils produce *anæsthesia* and *relieve the pain of superficial neuralgias.* (See Menthol in the Non-official Remedies.)

Mezerei Cortex—Used now only as an irritant; when applied externally it causes inflammation of the skin and raises the cuticle like cantharides, though uncertain and slow in its action. It has diuretic properties, and was at one time supposed to act as an antidote to the poisons of *syphilis* and *rheumatism*, and to be useful in *inveterate skin diseases*—properties which experience has failed to substantiate.

Mica Panis—Bread-crumb is not introduced into the Pharmacopœia on account of its nutritious properties, but rather for the sake of its physical qualities. It is employed as a soothing application in the form of poultice to local inflammations, as it absorbs and retains a considerable quantity of hot water. Bread-crumb is also a very good excipient for pill masses, giving both firmness and toughness to brittle pills; when used to make argent. nit. into pills its chloride of sodium should be removed by washing.

Mori Succus—Mulberry juice is a mild laxative when taken in quantity. It contains tartaric acid, and, like it, acts as a refrigerant in *febrile conditions*, probably allaying thirst by its local action on the parched throat and fauces. The syrup is the form in which it is usually administered, but it is seldom used except to impart its beautiful lake colour to mixtures, gargles, &c.

Morphia. (See opium.)

Morrhuæ Oleum is an easily-digested fat, possessing very high nutritive qualities. Its great efficiency as a restorative agent in *wasting diseases* depends to some extent upon its power of aiding the assimilation of other foods, which would not be absorbed except in its presence. It is more easily absorbed than any other oil or fat. After meeting with the pancreatic juice and bile, it readily emulsifies and enters the lacteal vessels more easily than other oleaginous substances, and it appears to have the power of bringing along with it the oily and nitrogenous elements of the food. Digestion is thus considerably facilitated, the blood corpuscles are augmented, the weight of the body is increased, and a stimulus is given to healthy cell formation, which, to some extent, depends upon fat supply.

The utility of cod-liver oil in most *wasting diseases* is beyond dispute, and often its effects are decidedly curative in some forms of *chronic phthisis*, and in conditions like *scrofula*, *syphilis*, and *rickets*, depending upon defective nutrition or errors in assimilation.

By directly supplying fat, which is an important element in the composition of the nervous system, cod-liver oil is beneficial in *nervous exhaustion* and *neuralgia*, and hastens repair in various structural and functional affections of the *nerve centres.* In a similar way, by supplying fat where there is much muscular wear and tear, the body weight is kept up; and recent physiological research shows that fats are directly and easily converted into muscular force, and that prolonged exertion can be maintained on oils alone.

The chemical constituents found in cod-liver oil have been constantly regarded as affording a satisfactory explanation of its effects in directly increasing the weight of the body and combating disease; but the small amounts of iodine and biliary matter are too insignificant to account for its action, and, moreover, these remedies do not produce the beneficial results of the oil when they are given alone.

The writer found, as a result of carefully weighing the subjects of disease under a course of cod-liver oil, that they nearly always *increased considerably more than the weight of the oil taken by them.* This holds good also in health, and does not appear to be explained by the increase of appetite which it often produces. It is probable that the oil, by causing the absorption and assimilation of food elements not usually finding their way into the lacteals, nourishes the body independent of its own highly nutritious qualities. This power of aiding the absorption of these substances may probably be explained by the biliary compounds contained in cod-liver oil, though they have no action in the blood after digestion is completed. The many diseases for which this remedy appears to act as a specific depend upon some deep-seated error in assimilation, which is removed by the continued use of this valuable food and medicine. Hence the slowness of its action in cases of *chronic rheumatic arthritis, lupus, psoriasis,* &c., as it must first remove the condition upon which these ailments depend before any improvement is noticed in the symptoms.

Cod-liver oil should not be given in febrile conditions of the system, nor in irritable or catarrhal affections of the stomach and intestines—its administration in such cases being often productive of mischief. *Phthisis,* accompanied by high temperature, is not benefited by it, but a slight degree of fever should not prevent its administration if the digestive organs are healthy; and if in such cases an effervescing mixture of bicarbonate of potash with lemon juice be given with a minute quantity of morphia for three or four days *the oil will be often relished afterwards,* and the febrile symptoms and discomfort frequently disappear.

No advantages follow the mode of giving cod-liver oil in large doses except that the surplus quantity generally acts as a mild purgative, but it often upsets the stomach and causes slight congestion of the liver. Teaspoonful doses will be found enough to begin with in all cases, and it is a good rule to confine its administration to bed-hour for the first few days. It should be always given *soon after a meal.*

Various plans are suggested to cover its taste, and many forms are vaunted for this purpose, but it is probable that the efficacy of the oil is diminished by the saponification and chemical changes which it undergoes in producing many of the so-called emulsions.

It can be emulsified by gum acacia or tragacanth, and flavoured with cinnamon, lemon, or bitter almond. This latter is the best, but, as a rule, it is advisable to begin with the oil in small doses, and leave the vehicle to the taste or caprice of the patient, who may try water, milk, coffee, wine, orange juice, beer, punch, &c. Upon the following page will be found a formula for an emulsion containing one-third of its bulk of cod-liver oil, in no way injured by the ingredients used for its emulsification. Some patients can swallow the oil without any trouble, but the unpleasant eructations afterwards cause intense discomfort. In these cases the addition of any flavouring ingredient is a mistake, and the only preventative (if the patient can tolerate it) is to hold the oil in the mouth for a time, and cause it to be thoroughly mixed with saliva by moving the tongue round the inside of the cheeks. Where this can be tried the oil will be found to rapidly digest and give no subsequent trouble.

Where no method can be found by which the oil is retained in the stomach, then recourse must be had to inunction; two to four drams should be rubbed into the skin after a hot bath, and there can be no doubt that good often follows this practice. *This process of inunction is of the greatest use in the wasting diseases of children.* After about one tablespoonful is well rubbed into the skin of the abdomen a deep flannel binder should be put on. This in a few days becomes saturated with the oil, and should be covered with as much thin Mackintosh as will surround the body. The inunction should be repeated twice a day, and the flannel should be changed not oftener than once a fortnight.

The writer is satisfied that by the persistent and intelligent application of the oil in this manner results may be obtained of the most valuable and lasting description.

The following jelly is sometimes taken readily by children. It can be given in teaspoonful doses alone or in milk, orange juice, &c.:—

(Cod-liver Oil Jelly.)

℞.
Olei Morrhuæ ℥v.
Ichthyocollæ ʒij.
Pulv. Sacchar. Alb. ℥iss.
Olei Amygdal. Essen. *m*.iv.
Olei Pimentæ. *m*.iv.
Olei Cinnam. *m*.iij.
Aquæ ℥j. *misce.*
Secundum artem. *(R.F.F.)*

(Cod-liver Oil Emulsion.)

℞.
Pulv. Tragacanth. *gr*.xxvij.
Syrupi ʒij.
Aquæ ℥iss. *misce et adde.*
Olei Morrhuæ ℥iiss.
Aquæ Destillat. ℥iiss.
Olei Limonis. *m*.xij.
Olei Amygd. Essent. *m*.ij.
Spt. Vin. Rect. ʒvj. *misce.*
Secundum artem. *(Squire.)*

Moschus is a diffusible stimulant, acting directly upon the nervous system and dispelling spasm. It has enjoyed some reputation in low *febrile* and *typhoid states* with great nervous *excitement* followed by *prostration*. It has also been used in various disorders supposed to be of spasmodic origin. The dose (10 to 20 grs.) costs so much that the use of the drug is now practically confined to cases of such gravity that there is little opportunity given to test its very questionable properties, and, moreover, it is difficult to get the genuine article free from adulteration.

Myristica—Nutmeg is a well-known aromatic stomachic remedy, often used for its agreeable flavour. In small doses (10 grs.) it acts as a stimulant to the stomach by increasing the flow of the gastric juice, aiding digestion and promoting the desire for food. In the same way it acts further down the canal by dispelling accumulations of gas and relieving *colic* and *spasm.* In large doses it is a *powerful and even dangerous narcotic*, acting upon the cerebrum and producing symptoms like those following poisonous doses of camphor, viz., vertigo, giddiness, and coma.

Myrrha possesses the power, in common with other gum resins, of stimulating mucous surfaces, and so influencing their relaxed conditions in disease that the abundant secretion is checked; thus *bronchial catarrh* and *chronic cystitis* are improved; and it appears likewise to relieve *leucorrhœa* and diminish excessive secretion from the *cervical mucous surface.* Its reputed emmenagogue properties, which have given it a prominent position in the Pharmacopœial preparations intended to act upon the *uterus*, appear to rest upon very questionable foundation.

Locally, myrrh has a very beneficial tonic action upon *diseased mucous surfaces*, and may be applied to *spongy gums* and *aphthous conditions* of the *tongue. Foul ulcers* are likewise benefited by it.

(*For Amenorrhœa.*)

℞.

*Pulv. Myrrhæ gr.*iiss.
*Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr.*iss.
*Ext. Aloes Socot. gr.*½.
Glycerin. Tragacanth. q.s.

Ut fiat pil. mitte tales xxxvi. *sumat.* i. *bis in die.*

Nectandræ Cortex—An astringent tonic. (See Beberiæ Sulp.)

Nux Vomica and its active principle, strychnia, were found by Magendie to act directly upon the spinal cord, and so thorough were his experiments that recent investigators have added little to his valuable conclusions. When given in moderate doses, strychnia is found to act as a mild stimulant or exciter of the centres of those nerves going to supply the striped muscular tissues of the body. Experiment proves that it neither acts upon the brain nor upon the muscles themselves, nor upon the nerve-trunks or endings, but only upon that part of the cord where the motor *centres* are situated. A large dose acts as a violent irritant to this part of the nervous system, causing tetanic convulsions of all the voluntary muscles, soon followed by spasm of the respiratory apparatus, and causing death by rigidity of the diaphragm and thoracic muscles.

After death from strychnia poisoning the motor nerves are found to be impaired, and the experiments of Vulpian and others prove this paralysis to be owing to the exhaustion caused by the violent contractions preceding death, and partly through a direct action of the poison upon the nerves themselves.

The vaso-motor centre is stimulated, and the arterial pressure rises. There is much difficulty in reconciling the various views about the cause of this rise.

The symptoms closely resemble those of tetanus, but rigidity does not begin in the muscles of the jaw, and when present, does not last between the paroxysms; and when the convulsions pass off, generally there is complete relaxation of all the affected muscles. The symptoms come on rapidly, and soon pass off, or are fatal; and there is no history of a wound or operation.

The sympathetic system also appears to be stimulated by strychnia, and the pupil dilates under its use.

Owing to its stimulating action upon the reflex function of the cord, strychnia is useful in the treatment of many neurotic affections. In *paralysis* it is invaluable when given in suitable cases. Thus, in *hemiplegia*, *paraplegia* of *reflex origin*, and in various forms of *local paralysis*, strychnia is the most serviceable remedy we possess; but it should not be given—(1) in recent cases; (2) whilst *rigidity* exists, or (3) in cerebral paralysis with continuance of head symptoms; (4) nor is strychnia of much use where great wasting or fatty degeneration of the affected muscles is present, nor (5) where the muscles do not respond to the electric current.

Various spasmodic diseases are benefited or cured by strychnia; thus, *chorea*, *asthma*, and *epilepsy* have their advocates for this treatment, and, as a rule, in such cases full doses must be given till the physiological effects of the drug are observed.

Strychnia acts most beneficially upon the alimentary canal; being a pure bitter, it increases the tone and vascularity of the stomach, improves appetite, and promotes digestion; and in *atonic dyspepsia* and various *chronic catarrhal affections* of the gastric mucous membrane it acts as an excellent tonic. Further down the canal its effects are even more marked; by its stimulating power over the reflex action of the cord it greatly increases the muscular contractions of the intestinal tube, counteracting *constipation* and *fæcal accumulations*, and affording a valuable addition to purgatives. These effects are so marked that occasionally the stools are much altered in size, *and may be seen to present the attenuated appearance observed in stricture of the rectum.*

In the same way, nux vomica or strychnia proves useful in *prolapsus* of the *anus* and *atony* of the *bladder*, and has a direct tonic effect upon the *genital organs*, causing erections and emissions. Functional *amaurosis* often very rapidly yields to strychnia in $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. doses.

In *local paralysis*, the hypodermic injection of strychnia will be generally found to give splendid results. From $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ of a grain injected into the muscular substance is soon followed by increased growth and power. As a rule, it is said to be useless in cases where the muscles will not respond to the slowly interrupted current, but beneficial results will, undoubtedly follow its use in many cases where electrical stimulation cannot be detected. Barwell injects $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ of a grain in *infantile paralysis*, but it is not advisable to begin with more than two or three minims of the official liquor.

There is some evidence that strychnia accumulates in the system, and its administration should be carefully watched. In one case where death occurred from this alkaloid, the writer failed to obtain evidence of it in nearly all the organs of the body. In another where death *almost* resulted, the urine afforded not the *slightest trace* of strychnia, though the patient had been convulsed for 7 hours.

It is advisable not to begin with a larger dose than $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., which may be gradually increased to the $\frac{1}{12}$ or $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. The liquor contains 1 grain in 120 minims, so that 5 minims, cautiously increased to 10 or 12, will be a proper dose for an adult; 10 to 20 minims of the tincture of Nux Vomica, or $\frac{1}{2}$ grain of the extract will be enough for a fair dose. Though the Pharmacopœia directs $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 grs. of the extract, this must be considered a very full dose. Death has resulted in man from $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. strychnia.

☞ *Antidote.*—After the free use of the stomach-pump many remedies have been proposed, and opinion is much divided between chloral, chloroform, Calabar bean, conium, morphia, ether, &c., but the best staff to lean upon in such an extremity is one which will be generally found within reach —tobacco; it is, however, a very dangerous and powerful remedy.

The writer, in a case in which 6 grs. of the alkaloid were taken, and which was successfully treated by chloroform, ether, bromide of potassium, and alcohol, was so satisfied with the part played by the *alcohol* that he would not hesitate to use it alone in a desperate case, and he believes it will afford the best chance of success in dealing with the spasms of strychnia poisoning, but poisonous doses must be boldly administered by the mouth and rectum.

The following forms will be found convenient for the administration of Nux Vomica and its alkaloid :—

(A good Tonic in Dyspepsia or Paralysis.)

℞.

Tinct. Nucis Vomicæ ʒivss.
Acid. Nit.-Hydrochlor. Dil. ʒvj.
Tinct. Aurantii ℥j.
Inf. Gentianæ Co. ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus cpt. ℥*ss. mensurâ ex* ℥*i. aquæ ter in die ante cibos.*

(Pills for Constipation.)

℞.

Ext. Nucis Vomicæ gr.ss.
Ferri Sulph. Exsic. gr.ss.
Ext. Aloes Socotrinæ gr.¼.
*Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ gr.*iss. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xxiv. i. *mane nocteque sumend.*

℞.

Liquor. Strychniæ ʒij.
Tinct. Calumbæ ℥ij.
Infus. Caryophylli ad ℥xij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capt. ℥*ss. ter in die.*

Olivæ Oleum is one of the best official laxatives ; given in ounce doses it produces soft, painless motions, and, by its soothing qualities, it protects the bowel from contact with irritating secretions, foreign matter, or partially digested food. Thus it is highly beneficial in *constipation, inflamed* or *ulcerated hæmorrhoids*, and *fissure of the rectum* or *anus ;* it is especially useful as a laxative, in ½ to 1 oz. doses, in cases where the bowels have been locked up by opium. In small quantities it is a nutritious food.

Externally, its bland unirritating qualities have obtained a place for it in various liniments, poultices, plasters, and ointments.

℞.

Olei Olivæ (Recentis) ℥vj.

Cpt. cochleare unum magnum ex paululo lactis omni mane.

Opium and Morphia resemble each other so closely in their action that the brief description here given will apply to both.

A moderate dose of opium will act upon the alimentary tract from the mouth to the anus; dryness of the lips, tongue, throat, and gullet will be evident in a very short time, secretion being stopped or diminished; gastric juice ceases to flow, digestion is retarded, and the appetite fails. The intestinal fluids are not secreted as before, and constipation ensues after a time. Arterial tension rises, the pupils contract, and the nervous system is influenced; first, there is a sense of pleasant activity of the cerebral faculties, ideas flow with speed through the mind, and exhilaration bordering upon mild intoxication may be noticed, soon followed by a calm of variable duration, which passes into drowsiness and sleep; often the stage of mental activity is absent, and it is always best marked in those accustomed to the use of the drug.

Headache, mental confusion, and malaise, with digestive disturbance, often remain after waking.

In fuller doses the above symptoms are present, only in greater intensity; the stage of stimulation is *shorter*, the somnolency comes on swiftly, and soon passes into sleep, with irregular slow breathing, and if the dose be large enough, coma supervenes. In poisonous doses sleep comes on so rapidly that the excitement stage is not apparent. The pupils are strongly contracted, the breathing, at first slow and stertorous, becomes feeble and irregular, the face is cyanosed, and the skin cold and moist; the pulse, at first full and strong, becomes more and more feeble and rapid; the coma, at first incomplete, and out of which the patient was easily aroused for a time, becomes deeper and more profound, until finally no stimulus appears to arouse the least response, and death occurs from paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Opium checks every secretion in the body except that of the skin and mammary glands.

Only the higher cerebral centres are affected by full doses, but if repeated, gradually the basilar ganglia are influenced, and death occurs from asphyxia through paralysis of the respiration or circulation. The spinal cord does not escape, as may be often noticed by the retention of urine following large doses, and the sensory nerve fibres throughout the body are more or less under the spell of opium, for sensibility becomes markedly diminished, apparently by the conductivity of the impressions being less perfect.

These two distinct effects produced by opium—cerebral *excitement* in the first instance, and *sleep* afterwards—vary very much in different individuals, and also to some extent depend upon the way in which the drug is administered. Thus, in nervous excitable women, the first effect may be the only one noticeable, sleep not following; while, again, a very large dose will likely produce only the second effect, no excitement, or only a momentary flash being observed, sleep swiftly supervening. By graduating the dose, the opium-eater can avoid the second stage, and prolong the excitement indefinitely.

The way in which opium produces sleep cannot be demonstrated, but it is probable that it acts in two ways, as Fothergill believes—(1) by an action upon the vascular system, which causes anæmia of the brain; and (2) by an action upon the cerebral cells, which results in their diminished activity, whereby they attract or demand less blood; and by this combined condition of arterial anæmia and cellular lethargy sleep is brought about. The extreme contraction of the pupil, characteristic of opium poisoning, is clearly *centric*, caused by the action of the drug upon the cerebral cells.

The effects upon the pulse of opium poisoning are explained by the action of the drug upon the inhibitory cardiac centre at first causing the slow full beat; the intracardiac ganglia also are at first stimulated, and afterwards greatly depressed.

Nothnagel has recently studied the action of morphia upon the bowel, with the view of explaining its constipating effect.

By opening the abdomen of a rabbit in a salt bath he found that the application of a sodium salt to the intestines caused an ascending constriction. Small doses of morphia prevented this, whilst larger doses exaggerated it, and he found by further experiments that this exaggeration was caused by the morphia *stimulating the inhibitory nerves of the intestine*, this alkaloid acting upon these nerves as digitalis acts upon the vagus.

He concluded that the inhibitory action of the morphia was exerted through the splanchnics.

These hypnotic and anodyne qualities of opium render it the most important drug in the Pharmacopœia, and its application in disease is so extensive that only a brief reference to its therapeutic uses can be made.

To produce *sleep* in all conditions requiring it, in the restless *delirium* of *fevers*, and in *nervous prostration* from whatever cause, opium is the best known hypnotic; its good effects are seen in *delirium tremens* and in *acute* and *chronic mania* and *melancholia*.

As an analgesic or pain reliever opium or morphia surpasses all others in certainty of action and safety. It relieves the pain of *sciatica*, *neuralgia*, *lumbago*, *gastralgia* and *cancer*, and soon removes the agony caused by the passage of renal or *hepatic calculi.* In these cases the hypodermic injection of morphia is by far the best form in which to administer the drug, and it is a mistake to regard its effects as merely palliative, for *sciatica* is often *cured* by a single insertion of the needle, a result which is not met with when morphia is given by the mouth. The physician must guard against the patient getting into the habit of using the syringe too often, as there is great danger of the opium habit becoming established; and though space prevents the description of the evil arising from opium eating, a word may be said about its treatment. The writer has found success follow the plan of *free alcoholism.* In one case of ten years standing, after the patient voluntarily gave up his indulgence, he had whiskey administered in such doses as to keep him under its influence several days, at the end of which the case was treated as one of ordinary alcoholic excess, except that the stimulant was gradually withdrawn; complete success followed, and the effects were permanent.

Though this plan is open to the risk of establishing a more terrible disease than that which it is intended to cure, still it appears worth trying, but should only be used in cases where a considerable remnant of will remains.

Cough is relieved by opium, but some discrimination should be exercised in the exhibition of the drug for this purpose. In cases of *exhausting bronchitis*, with *profuse expectoration*, where there is only enough cough to empty the tubes, this remedy is a dangerous one; but where a harassing, frequent cough wears down the patient's strength, without much secretion, then opium is a blessing. It acts in these cases by diminishing the excitability of the respiratory centre.

In *acute inflammations*, opium gives the best chance of cutting short the disease and guiding it to a safe termination. If given at the very onset of formidable affections like *acute peritonitis*, opium may be safely taken to a surprising extent; and the amount of pain present affords the safest measure for the dose. Dram doses of the tincture may be in such cases administered, and to guard against the risk of its lying in the stomach and being suddenly absorbed after an interval, it is wise to give it in several ways alternately—endermically; by the mouth or rectum; or hypodermically. It has long been a recognised fact that opium given with no sparing hand will often save life in *severe inflammations*, especially of *serous membranes.*

The researches of Brunton lead him to believe that opium, by destroying the effects of a stimulus to sensory nerves, diminishes the supply of blood to the affected part; and thus the explanation of what may be noticed in such cases—that opium sometimes acts like blood-letting.

The peristaltic action of the bowel is diminished, and thus it is doubly useful in *inflammation* of the *peritoneum;* and from its tranquilising effect upon the circulation it is invaluable in *hæmoptysis* and other *hæmorrhages.*

Small doses ($\frac{1}{10}$ gr. solid opium) have been found successful in the treatment of *irritative dyspepsia*, by Graves and Trousseau; and all *enteric affections* with excessive secretion, after the irritating cause has been removed by purgatives, are benefited by opium;—thus, *dysentery*, *enteritis*, *cholera*, &c., are so relieved.

After *abdominal surgical operations*, a morphia suppository is followed by great benefit, and opium has been found useful in averting the rigor liable to follow *urethral injuries* from whatever cause. The presence of severe pain is always an indication for a large dose of this drug; women are more susceptible to morphia or opium than men; children bear both very badly, and the physician will be wise who makes the rule, in the first few years of his practice, never to give opium in any form to a child under a year old. Disease of the kidneys has been said to be a barrier to the use of opium; but recent experience shows that the hypodermic injection of morphia is often beneficial in *uræmic convulsions.*

There is, however, nothing which seems to influence the dose of the drug like idiosyncrasy, some bearing very small doses badly; and the after evil consequences—headache, nausea, intolerable itching, &c.—vary much in different subjects.

The various alkaloids found in opium produce different effects when administered separately—thus,

Morphia, Narceine, and Papaverine are highly hypnotic; while Thebaia and Codeia are very exciting, and Apomorphia* is a violent emetic; but it is generally only with morphia that the physician has to deal. It differs from opium in being (1) less astringent and constipating; (2) less powerful as a diaphoretic; (3) it possesses less power over acute inflammations, especially in the abdomen; (4) it is less likely to cause excitement, headache, and nausea; (5) it is more decidedly hypnotic and anodyne, and more liable to cause itching and retention of urine.

The dangerous symptoms often following the hypodermic injection of morphia are certainly less likely to occur if $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. of atropia be added to each dose, and the combination is more effective. Not more than $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of morphia should be given for the first time by the hypodermic method. Externally, opium has little, if any, activity when applied to the unbroken skin.

---

* See Apomorphia in the Non-Official Remedies.

Of the various official preparations, none equal in certainty and uniformity a pill made out of the crude opium; powdered opium is about ⅛ stronger. Both these preparations may be given in 1 to 2 gr. doses; and next to them in constancy comes the tincture, which will, in ordinary cases, produce sleep in ½ dram doses. The favourite Dover's powder expends itself chiefly upon the skin, which it stimulates more than a much larger dose of either of its constituents would do if given singly. One grain of morphia is equal in power to about 6 grs. of opium.

☞ *Antidote.*—Emetics, the stomach-pump, hot coffee, cold affusion, and the hypodermic injection of atropia. The persistence of stimulation, and even artificial respiration, never permitting the patient to sleep or rest till the drowsiness and irregularity of the breathing pass off, may often save an apparently hopeless case; electricity may be employed.

℞.
*Pulv. Opii gr.*v.
*Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ gr.*xx.
*Ext. Opii Aquosi gr.*v. *misce.*

*Fiat pil.*x. *st.* i. *quartis horis.*

℞.
Liq. Morph. Hydrochlor. m. xxx.
Aq. Laurocerasi m. xv.
*Pot. Bromidi gr.*xxx.
Syrupi Simplicis ʒiv.
Aq. Destillatæ ad ℥ij. *misce.*

Fiat haustus hora somni sumendus.

Os Ostum—Bone Ash is only employed in the making of phosphates of lime and soda.

Ovi Vitellus—Egg-Yolk is highly nutritious, consisting of nearly 30 per cent. of oil and crystallisable fat, and 18 per cent. of albumen and some phosphorus. It is largely used in making emulsions, and enters into Mist. Spt. Vini Gallici.

Oxymel and Oxymel Scillæ. (See under Mel and Scilla.)

Papaveris Capsulæ resemble opium in their action, which is feeble and uncertain; the extract, when carefully prepared, is a good hypnotic, not so liable to cause headache and nausea as opium. The decoction of poppies has long enjoyed a reputation as an anodyne when applied to various local inflammations; its good effects are partly owing to the moist heat of the application.

Pareiræ Radix—After being swallowed, a large dose acts as a mild laxative, probably either by being eliminated by the intestinal glands, or by stimulating the peristaltic movements of the gut. After its absorption, it is eliminated by the kidneys, which it stimulates, thus acting as an efficient diuretic; and, as the active principle passes over the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract, it exercises a soothing and tonic influence. This is most marked on the bladder, and in cases of *chronic cystitis* the excessive secretion is diminished and replaced by a healthy discharge of pus. In the same way *suppurative kidney affections* are relieved, and sometimes unhealthy conditions of the *urethra*, causing *gleet* and smarting pain after micturition, are entirely removed by pareira. Its effects seem intensified by combining it with alkalies, and the liquid extract is the most certain and elegant form in which to administer the drug. Its active principle undergoes change in the blood, for when injected for *gonorrhœa* and *cystitis* it does not appear to have any local beneficial action upon the diseased membrane, though occasionally it appears to act like an ordinary tonic when admitted to the stomach.

℞.
Ext. Pareiræ Liq. ℥ij.
Liquor. Potassæ ʒiv.
Decoct. Pareiræ ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cpt. cochleare amplum tertiis horis ex cyatho vinosa aquæ.

Pepsin (the principle found in the gastric juice) is a ferment possessing the power in presence of warmth, acidity, and moisture of converting albuminoid and proteinaceous foods into syntonin and peptones. Pepsin will work this change outside the body, and there can be no doubt that a similar alteration takes place when pepsin is administered with food to a stomach incapable of secreting enough juice for its own wants. This deficiency of gastric juice, moreover, is known in many cases of *atonic dyspepsia* to be the direct cause of the indigestion, and hence it is that pepsin in such cases becomes so valuable. In *irritative dyspepsia*, with excessive secretion of acrid gastric fluid, pepsin generally does harm unless given in one very large dose (30 grs.) Lactopeptine will be found the most satisfactory and certain form in which to administer this drug.

Two facts should be remembered in prescribing pepsin—(1) that it is a *ferment*, and large doses are not generally necessary, since its activity depends more upon the *state* of the stomach's contents than upon the *amount* of the ferment administered; and (2) that it acts as a direct stimulant to the gastric mucous membrane, which it causes more copiously to pour out its own secretion. It is recommended in the *diarrhœa of children*, depending upon the presence of quantities of partially digested food passing along the intestines, and in these cases there can be little doubt of its efficacy. It is useful in some forms of *vomiting* and *nausea*, probably caused by imperfect digestion. Large doses of pepsin will be found to act as a mild purgative, possibly by causing the absorption of bodies which are afterwards eliminated. Often in *distressing dyspepsia*, accompanied with large quantities of gas being rapidly emitted from the stomach, lactopeptine speedily gives relief.

Rennet, or milk to which more pepsin is added than is necessary to cause coagulation, is a tempting form in which to administer this remedy in *atonic dyspepsia*. Pepsin added to *nutrient enemata* greatly increases their chances of being absorbed.

Phosphorus—In small doses this substance is a tonic and stimulant to the nervous system, probably by acting as a restorative and supplying food to nerve tissue. The mental faculties seem more active, the circulation is quickened, and the pulse rises; the temperature is said to rise also, and the capillaries of the skin to dilate, causing perspiration; the products of waste are increased in the urine; and the appetite increases, whilst the weight of the body also is augmented after the prolonged use of very small doses. After a considerable time the bones are affected, osseous deposit filling up the medullary canal, and it has been proved, as the result of experiments upon animals, that the cancellated tissue becomes compact bone.

In larger doses, vomiting, purging, albuminuria, and the ordinary signs of irritant poisoning supervene, only they may first show themselves *several days after the last dose has been taken*—with cardiac weakness, reduction of temperature, jaundice, convulsions, and death, after which are found fatty degeneration of the liver and muscular tissue generally.

From its restorative effect upon the nervous system, phosphorus has been extensively tried in *neuralgia*, on the ground of this affection being always associated with a more or less impoverished condition of the diseased nerve. Often very decided benefit and cures follow its administration, but it can hardly be said to afford as good results as the longer tried and better known plans of treatment. It is valuable in cases of *simple brain exhaustion* from prolonged mental strain; and in many diseases characterised by wasting or atrophy of the nerve centres its good effects have been occasionally observed. It has marked influence on the centres which preside over the *reproductive act*, and is a reliable aphrodisiac in cases of functional loss of power.

In affections depending upon mal-nutrition, as *rickets*, *pernicious anæmia*, or *leucocythæmia*, phosphorus will generally be found a valuable remedy. Its stimulating action upon the skin has led to its successful employment in developing the suppressed rashes of the eruptive fevers, and as a substitute for arsenic in *chronic scaly skin diseases.* From its marked influence over the growth of bone it will be of great service as a constitutional treatment for *ununited fractures*, especially during pregnancy.

It has long been a recognised fact that the fumes of phosphorus will cause disease of the jaws, leading to exfoliation of the bone, and it is nearly certain that this action is a local one caused by the vapour reaching the alveolus through a decayed tooth. It does not follow the internal administration of the drug, even in poisonous doses, and only affects those exposed who have caries of the teeth.

Not more than $\frac{1}{30}$ grain should be given at first, and its effects should be carefully watched. The phosphorated oil may be conveniently given in gelatine capsules, each containing 5 minims. The official pill is apt to pass undigested through the alimentary canal. Suet has been the favourite substance used by pharmacists to make phosphorus into a pill mass, but the student will find some hints on this subject in chapter viii. of the Section Pharmacy at the beginning of this book; or, when prescribing, he may order any of the excellent formulæ of Mr. Kirby.

☞ *Antidote.—Sulphate of Copper* is the best, as it enters into combination with phosphorus. It should be freely given —5 grains every $\frac{1}{4}$ hour till vomiting occur. Oil of turpentine should also be freely given. It has been clearly proved that this substance prevents the combustion of phosphorus in the blood, and hence prevents the consumption of oxygen. The common or commercial oil is the one to be used, and it must be *old*. This ensures its richness in ozone. Purgatives should be speedily administered after the evacuation of the stomach to prevent the absorption of any phosphorus which may have passed the pylorus.

For *Phosphate of Lime and Phosphoric Acid*, see under Calcium and Acid. Phosphoricum. Neither of these substances possess the properties or therapeutical virtues of free phosphorus, which clearly enters the system as the element—phosphorus—and not, as has been supposed, after its conversion into phosphoric acid or a salt.

Physostigmatis Faba—Calabar bean is a deadly poison, long used by the Western Africans as a superstitious ordeal for determining the guilt or innocence of suspected witches.

In repeated doses of ½ gr. of the spirituous extract the physiological effects of the drug soon become apparent. They may be briefly summarised:—The cerebrum remains unaffected, the poison producing its deadly influence mainly upon the spinal cord, which it soon renders incapable of conducting impressions, thus causing complete and general paralysis. Frazer's experiments prove that this paralysis does not depend in any way upon the effect of the bean on the muscles themselves, their contractility remaining after death. The reflex activity of the cord is totally destroyed. After a time, like conium, it weakens the peripheral terminations, and then the trunks of the motor nerves, leaving the afferent nerves unaffected; but this latter result does not account for the general paralysis, which depends entirely upon the state of the spinal cord. Death results from its depressing influence on the respiratory centre causing suffocation, or in much larger doses from cardiac weakness, caused by paralysis of the cardiac sympathetic.

The pupil is markedly contracted, this result apparently being brought about by paralysis of the peripheral filaments of the sympathetic, and the pupil contracts freely under the local application of Calabar bean. This power of diminishing the size of the pupil by applying a harmless quantity of the drug directly to the conjunctiva is largely utilized by ophthalmic surgeons—(1) to counteract the effects of atropia; (2) to prevent prolapsus of the iris after wounds of the cornea; (3) to diminish the amount of light falling upon the retina in inflammations or hyper sensitive conditions of the eye, as in strumous ophthalmia and conjunctivitis. Transient alterations in vision and in the power of accommodation always result from its application to the eye. From its influence upon the spinal cord Calabar bean has been used successfully in two affections—in *tetanus* and *strychnia poisoning*. To be ofuse in *tetanus* the drug must be given early, and the hypodermic method of administration appears to give better results than when absorption from the stomach is trusted to. A solution of alcoholic extract, to which a little alkali is added, should be injected, each dose containing about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain; and in tetanus it should be pushed boldly.

In the *general paralysis* of the *insane*, Calabar bean has been found successful in a few cases, and promises well. For *chorea* it is not likely ever to be much used, as we have efficient and *safer* remedies. Its poisonous power prevents its use as an intestinal or hepatic stimulant, or as a diuretic—properties which it possesses in full doses.

☞ *Antidote.*—After emptying the stomach and washing out with very strong coffee: the *physiological* antidote—atropia—should be promptly given by the hypodermic syringe, but it should be given in moderate doses, never exceeding in all $\frac{1}{10}$ gr., and artificial respiration should be persisted in. Strychnia has also been recommended.

Pimento, like cloves, is a stomachic, and though in large doses it acts as a stimulant of some power, still it is seldom employed in medicine, except as a flavouring ingredient or adjuvant to purgatives. Like the following remedy, it improves digestion, and increases the vascularity of the mucous membrane when administered in small quantities mixed with the food. Hence it may be taken as the type of condiments; when taken into the mouth, by its piquancy it increases the flow of saliva, through the stimulation of the peripheral filaments of the fifth nerve, the impression being conveyed to the brain, from which it is reflected along the facial, and through its branches the salivary glands are excited. Probably, also, the reflected stimulus travels along the pneumogastric, and increases the quantity of the gastric juice even before the spice reaches the stomach. The essential oil of allspice, in 3 to 5 minim doses, is an agreeable remedy for flatulency and accumulations of gas in the intestines.

Piper Nigrum resembles the previous carminative and stomachic; and what is said about allspice is applicable also to pepper. It has been supposed to possess febrifuge properties; but evidence is wanting of any reliable effect of the drug in this direction. It increases the frequency of the pulse slightly, and stimulates the heart. After circulation in the blood it is eliminated by the kidneys, which it stimulates, and certainly at times increases the amount of their secretion, but its diuretic action is uncertain; it imparts to the urine a characteristic odour. In passing over the genito-urinary tract it exercises a very beneficial influence upon the bladder and urethra, and has the power of bracing up the relaxed and chronically inflamed mucous membrane of these parts in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet*. In this respect its action resembles that of cubebs, and it may stimulate, by reflex action, the genital organs, and possibly aggravate matters in the acute early stages of the disease. There is no evidence that it is eliminated by the mucous membrane of the lower part of the alimentary canal, though patients often, when questioned, will report that a sensation of warmth and comfort is felt at the end of the gut after the free use of pepper. This may, however, be caused by the *excess* of the remedy which passes through unabsorbed; nevertheless, pepper is decidedly beneficial in inflamed and relaxed conditions of the mucous membrane in the neighbourhood of the anus. In *hæmorrhoids* its good effects will be found by giving the official confection in teaspoonful doses three times a day. If cubebs be added, and copaiba balsam substituted for the honey, an elegant preparation results, which will seldom fail to arouse a healthy action in relaxed and painful affections about the anus; or the following formula may be used with or without the cubebs, the glycerine being an active substitute for the inert honey:—

℞.
Pulv. Pip. Nig.
„ *Carui.*
„ *Cubebæ ana ℥ss.*
Glycerini q.s. misce.

Fiat electuarium cujus capiat cochleare parvulum ter in die.

Pix Burgundica is a mild rubefacient, and its physical qualities render it suitable as a basis for plasters. It is in this form that the drug is generally employed, and the good effects which have followed its application in *lumbago*, *rheumatism*, various painful *joint* and *nerve* troubles, have been attributed to some special stimulant or anodyne action which it was supposed to possess. It is, however, more likely that any good effect following the use of pitch, soap, resin, and various other plasters may be explained upon the hypothesis that the part after the application of the plaster is protected by it from variations of temperature, whilst the lymphatics are stimulated. The gentle pressure is productive of good, and aids absorption.

Burgundy pitch has been supposed to exert some special action upon the rectum, and has been employed, made into pills with the following liquid, as a remedy for *hæmorrhoids*.

Pix Liquida—Wood tar contains amongst its numerous and complex constituents some creasote and turpentine, upon which many of its properties depend. It is thus antiseptic and stimulating, and possesses considerable power in checking profuse bronchial secretion; it is also diuretic. But, since the improved methods of preparing carbolic acid have been extensively employed, tar as a remedial agent has fallen into comparative disuse. There are, however, virtues possessed by tar which are not equally enjoyed by its more fashionable rivals: for example, as an expectorant tar is decidedly superior to any compound which can be distilled from it. It probably exerts its beneficial tonic effects upon the bronchial mucous membrane in the act of its elimination.

The recent carefully conducted experiments of Ringer on the administration of tar to patients with *winter-cough*, prove that this remedy has the power of diminishing the danger of "catching cold."

Tar possesses very decided advantages over creasote and carbolic acid in the treatment of *chronic scaly skin affections.* It is a powerful stimulant when applied to a healthy sensitive skin, and often causes considerable inflammation and pain. In *psoriasis* the ointment of tar in the Pharmacopœia, sometimes speedily effects a cure; and in *chronic eczema*, with painful itching, this preparation occasionally will be found to relieve the itching, and, at the same time, remove the disease which causes it.

The internal administration of tar in 5 or 8 minim doses, gradually increased to 15 minims, in pills or capsules, is employed by Anderson in *chronic eczema.*

Tar water is made by adding 1 part of tar to 10 of water, and, after agitation and subsequent rest, on being poured off it makes a good stimulating lotion for *wounds* and *sluggish ulcers.* As a means of administering the remedy, it may be taken in wine-glassful doses.

(*For Hæmorrhoids*).

℞.
*Picis Liquidæ gr.*iiss.
*Pulv. Acaciæ gr.*iiss. *misce.*
Fiat pil. mitte tales xxxvi. *st.* iii. *ter in die.*

Plumbum—All the salts of lead are more or less poisonous, and when administered for a time give rise to definite and easily-recognised symptoms. There is loss of appetite, wasting, pallor, and constipation, followed by slowing of the pulse and heart's action, with violent colicky pains and evidence of muscular impairment, as seen in paralysis of the extensors of the forearm, causing drop-wrist: occasionally headache, stupor, and convulsions are observed.

Lead becomes fixed in the tissues, and is deposited in the affected muscles. These at first present no signs of change on the application of electricity; but as the paralysis lasts the current seems to have less and less effect, till finally it does not cause any contraction, and the muscular fibres become the seat of fatty degeneration, and finally may lose all traces of striation.

In addition to these changes in the muscles they also become the seat of severe wearing pains. The joints get stiff and very painful, probably owing to a urate of soda deposit, similar to that seen in gout; for lead prevents the excretion of urates by hindering the decomposition of uric acid. The structure of the liver and kidneys becomes affected, causing faint jaundice and albuminuria. The urine, at first scanty, becomes abundant and clear. It has been recently shown that the red blood discs are destroyed. A blue line appears along the gums, near to the teeth, after lead in small quantities has found its way into the system for any considerable time. It is caused by the metal deposited in the tissue of the gums being converted into a sulphide by the action of sulphuretted hydrogen generated from decomposition of fragments of food remaining between the teeth. It is best marked over the region of the incisors, and is absent or indistinct where the teeth are away.

The nervous system is seriously affected by lead, the changes in the sensory nerves giving rise to various neuralgic symptoms throughout the body; thus, gastralgia and sciatica may give trouble, sensibility to touch becomes diminished, and especially about the upper part of the body may this be noticed. The optic nerve occasionally suffers, producing symptoms of amaurosis.

Various muscles may be the seat of paralysis besides those of the forearm and hand; the deltoid and the laryngeal muscles are occasionally affected, and paraplegic or even hemiplegic symptoms may show themselves, and finally the lead deposited in the brain may cause delirium, convulsions, and coma.

Harley considers that all the effects of lead upon the system may be traced to the enfeeblement of the nerve currents from impairment of the isolating power of the nerve fibres. The presence of lead in the tissues, by increasing their conducting power, tends to cause a lateral diversion of the nerve force, and thus exhausts the currents in their to-and-fro passage.

The cause of the muscular action of lead is difficult to xplain. It produces contraction of all the smaller vessels and some suppose that it is through its influence upon the spinal cord, and not by its direct action on the muscular fibre, that it affects the wrist; whilst others offer an explanation by supposing that it exerts a primary effect upon the sympathetic. Abortion often results from lead poisoning, either on account of the toxic power of the drug on the fœtus or from its influence over the muscular tissue of the uterus.

As the different salts of lead have slightly different actions upon disease, they may be referred to under their different names.

Metallic Lead is inert in the system till converted into a soluble salt by acids, as those of the stomach.

Acetate of Lead is a valuable astringent. It combines directly with albumen, forming albuminate of lead, and when a strong solution is applied to a fresh wound or sore a film of this substance imperfectly glazes it over. It causes contraction of the vessels when applied in weaker solution; thus, it directly diminishes the blood supply, and checks excessive secretion in *ulcers*, *wounds*, and most *local cutaneous inflammations*. *Itching* is often relieved in this way, and a weak solution (5 grs. to 1 oz.) makes a good injection in *gonorrhœa* and *gleet*. It is in the painful, red, and inflamed stage of *eczema*, characterized by much serous discharge or weeping, that lotions of lead give relief by constringing the small vessels, diminishing pain, itching, and discharge.

Lead Collyria should not be used in ulceration of the cornea on account of the danger of their forming opaque deposits in the tissue, interfering with sight.

Internally, the acetate finds its way into the blood, probably as an albuminate, and by its astringent effect upon the smaller vessels it diminishes the secretion of the bronchial tube, stops *hæmorrhages*, as in *hæmoptysis*, and controls *diarrhœas*. 2 to 5 grs. may be given every two or three hours in these affections, and there is almost no danger of lead poisoning ensuing, even though its use may be protracted.

(*For Active Hæmorrhage.*)

℞.
*Plumbi Acetatis gr.*xxxij.
Liq. Morphiæ Acet. ʒiss.
Acid. Acetic. Dil. ʒj.
Aq. Destillat. ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. sumat cochlearia ii. *ampl. secundis horis.*

(For the Diarrhœa and Sweating of Phthisis.)

℞.

*Plumbi Acetatis gr.*xxxvj.
*Ext. Opii gr.*iv.
*Pulv. Opii gr.*iv. *misce.*

Fiat massula, et divide in pilulas xii., *e quibus una tertiis horis sumatur.*

The Sub-Acetate Solutions of Lead act like the acetate, and are generally confined to external application, where their unirritating astringent action renders them invaluable in *local cutaneous* or *superficial inflammations.*

℞.

Liq. Plumbi Subacet. ℥*ss.*
Acid. Acetic. Dil. ʒj.
Spirit. Vini Rectif. ℥*iss.*
Aquæ Rosæ ad ℥xij. *misce.*

Fiat Lotio.

A valuable astringent application to *sprains*, &c.

Or,

℞.

Plumbi Acetatis ʒiij.
Acid. Acetic. Dil. ʒiv.
Aq. Destillat. ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat Lotio.

Carbonate of Lead is only used externally as a sedative and astringent application to excoriated or inflamed surfaces, either in the form of ointment or in fine powder dusted over the affected spot, and white paint speedily relieves the pain of burns.

The *Oxide* possesses similar desiccant properties, but is seldom used.

Nitrate of Lead has been successfully employed by Sir Wm. MacCormac as an astringent in *onychia* and inflamed conditions of the nail. It makes an elegant astringent application, dusted in very fine powder over *cracked nipples*, and excoriations about the *mouth* or *anus.*

Iodide of Lead combines the alterative qualities of iodine with the astringent properties of lead. It is supposed to have a beneficial action in *scrofula*, but is seldom given internally.

Externally, it is used in the form of a plaster and ointment. The plaster can only feebly produce any alterative action independent of the good effects of pressure, and of the covering up and protecting of the part from changes of temperature. (See below). The ointment can scarcely be said to be more active, as there is no evidence of its entering the system through the unbroken cuticle, though recently it has been recommended as an application to the breast to check the secretion of milk.

In cases of *herpes circinatus*, which are produced by the direct contagion from the cow, and which prove so very difficult to treat in the human subject, the iodide of lead ointment is a most efficient remedy, and, though not so certain as the corresponding salt of sulphur, it is much less irritating, and, consequently, may be applied more frequently to irritable skin.

The various plasters containing lead most probably act entirely independent of their metallic constituent, which is not absorbed in this form into the system. The eleven preparations of which lead plaster forms the basis (except mercurial plaster) act mechanically, as before explained, by causing such pressure when properly applied as will alter the circulation, and, acting as a stimulus to the lymphatics, will assist the removal of effused products or *indolent enlargements*. By covering up the affected or diseased parts, they protect them from all sources of external irritation, especially from changes of temperature, and promote a more rapid interchange between the blood and the tissues, hastening repair, and at the same time, in the case of *diseased joints*, securing some degree of rest. It will be seen that the superficial spot so treated, is placed upon the same favourable conditions as a deeper part.

☞ *Antidote.*—In cases of acute poisoning by lead salts, an emetic of sulphate of zinc should be promptly administered. This also acts as an antidote, forming the insoluble sulphate of lead; in its absence, milk and white of egg wlll form sparingly soluble albuminates. Phosphate of soda, Epsom or Glauber salts may be freely given; the advantage of these latter is that they carry the insoluble sulphate directly out of the body by the purgation which they cause.

In chronic lead-poisoning a different course is necessary. Here our object is to dissolve out the almost insoluble metallic compounds lodged in the nerves, viscera, muscles, and brain. Iodide of potassium is the remedy suitable for this purpose, but its administration must be backed up with purgatives, especially saline sulphates. Sulphur baths may be employed, and the tone of the affected muscles must be kept up by friction and the free use of the slowly-interrupted current. Alum has been found to possess great power in the treatment of chronic lead-poisoning.

M. Malherbe has found great benefit from belladonna in lead colic. Very large doses are borne in this affection, and the action of belladonna he affirms to be curative.

As a prophylactic treatment to those much exposed to the fumes or dust of the lead compounds, lemonade made with sulphuric acid, instead of citric or tartaric, has proved very beneficial; and a diet largely composed of milk has the power of preventing the poison affecting the system. Scrupulous personal cleanliness in those working with the pigments of lead is a very important point.

Podophyllum root and resin are active cathartics. The latter is the form in which the substance is generally administered. It is an irritant when applied to the surface of the body; and the dust produced by powdering it coming in contact with the skin causes sores, and keeps the eyes in a state of chronic irritation. When given internally, the tongue and throat become inflamed in the same way, if the remedy is allowed to remain in contact with these parts for any length of time; but as ordinarily given, in the form of pill or even diluted tincture, this effect is not noticed.

It produces free purgation, with watery stools, by irritating the mucous membrane and acting as a powerful stimulant to the intestinal glands, whose secretion it greatly increases. The most of its force is spent upon the duodenum, whose contents it sweeps rapidly down the tube, resembling in this respect calomel; and hence the name frequently given to it of "vegetable calomel." The resemblance ends here, for podophyllin does not possess any of the *alterative* properties of calomel, as abundant clinical experience proves. It has been demonstrated that podophyllin will purge when injected into the veins, cellular tissue, or serous cavities, and purging has been noticed to follow the application of this substance to an ulcerated surface.

In its action podophyllin closely resembles jalap, only ordinary purgative doses ($\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain) are more tardy in producing their effects, and are much more variable in their results upon different individuals. Sometimes $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of the resin purges in a few hours, while $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in another individual will not operate for 10 or 14 hours, and in a third may produce no purgation at all. Florid individuals, or those with much red pigment in their hair, may be often noticed to be very susceptible to the action of this drug. Often great pain results from the administration of podophyllin, especially from impure samples of the resin; common salt increases its cathartic properties.

Next to its action upon the duodenum and intestinal glands, podophyllin has been proved by Rutherford to cause very decided stimulation of the liver, and produces marked increase in the amount of bile secreted. The bile is its proper solvent, but if a large dose of the drug be given the hepatic secretion in which it is dissolved is not absorbed, but is swept along the intestines, and the liver is less stimulated than if only moderate quantities had been administered. It has been found, as the result of experiment, that in doses sufficient to cause severe purgation the biliary secretion is decidedly diminished.

These effects upon the liver and intestines give podophyllin a high place in the treatment of various diseases of the *liver* and *bowel*; thus for passive congestion or *hepatic torpidity*, or *obstinate constipation*, ¼ gr. of the resin will be found a valuable remedy, relieving the portal circulation speedily. The danger of griping will be removed by the addition of extract of belladonna or hyoscyamus; but, as a rule, it will be found advisable, when the purgative effects of podophyllin are required, to order it with some good cathartic pill, as aloes or colocynth, by which means its action is much more certain and uniform. Wood, however, believes that owing to the tardiness of its operation it should not be combined with speedy cathartics. He advises its combination with calomel, which takes about the same time to act. This must be also advantageous from another point of view, because calomel and podophyllin act upon the same portion of the small intestine, and must consequently intensify each other's effects.

The resin may be given dissolved in rectified spirit, one grain in every dram, or it may be injected hypodermically, taken as a powder, or used as a suppository; but, as a rule, made into a pill is the most suitable manner in which to administer the drug.

By such a combination of purgatives as colocynth, podophyllin, jalap, and aloes, we get a more valuable hepatic stimulant than if any one be ordered singly in a larger dose. By this means we also insure an action possessed by no solitary drug, since the entire intestinal tract from the stomach to the anus is equally stimulated.

℞.
*Extracti Hyoscyami gr.*iiss.
*Resinæ Podophylli gr.*¼.
*Ext. Aloes Barbadensis gr.*iss. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xii. i. *pro re natâ, hora somni.*

Or,

R.

Resinæ Podophylli gr.ij.
Extracti Belladonnæ gr.ij.
Pil. Rhei Co. gr.xxx. misce.

Fiat massula. divide in pilulas viii. quibus sumatur una tertia quaque nocte.

(*For Sick Headache.*)

Or,

R.

Spt. Vini Rectif. ʒiv.
*Resinæ Podophylli gr.*iij. *misce.*

Fiat solutio cujus capiat gt. x bis in die ex paululo aquæ.

Or,

R.

*Resinæ Podophylli gr.*iv.
Tinct. Zingiberis ℥iij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus cpt. cochleare minimum hora somni ex cyatho aquæ.

Potassium—The salts of potash vary so much in their therapeutic action that a brief account of each separately will be necessary. They possess some properties in common; thus all act in *large* doses as powerful poisons independent of the acid with which they may be chemically combined. The spinal cord is paralysed, and its reflex sensibility is destroyed; the heart is depressed, and its movements rendered slow and irregular, and there is a fall of temperature.

One large dose of any potash salt injected into the veins of an animal causes sudden arrest of the heart's action and death. The experiments of Ringer show that probably the potash salts act as pure protoplasmic poisons, destroying *all* nitrogenous tissues, the more highly organised nerve centres suffering first.

After a time the blood becomes thin and poor when the administration is protracted, and there is generally great loss of weight from absorption of the fat deposited throughout the body. In small doses these salts are restorative, supplying the place of those used up in the blood corpuscles and in muscle. Most of them are diuretic and slightly purgative. All possess high diffusive power and readily enter the blood. They increase the formation of *bile*. There are, in many points, close resemblances between the potash and soda salts, and they may be taken as the representatives of a very important chemical class of therapeutic agents—the alkalies.

Brunton has shown that the alkalies when admitted to the stomach act as direct stimulants, and notably increase the quantity of gastric juice when given before food; and thus their utility in *atonic dyspepsia*, and their power for harm in irritative gastric complaints with excessive acid secretion. Ringer's law in reference to acids holds true conversely when applied to alkalies, which he believes check all alkaline secretions, while they stimulate all secretions of an acid reaction.

Potassa Caustica—From its affinity for water, and its power of dissolving albumen, this substance when applied to the tissues causes their rapid destruction, producing an extensive eschar. Its destructive action being both deep and wide, its use must be restricted to such parts where no vital organs or structures are within reach. Its deliquescent properties cause it to run over the skin if allowed to remain in contact with it long; hence it is desirable to circumscribe its action with a ring of adhesive plaster, or with some adhesive cerate of firm consistence.

When the solid stick is applied to the skin for the destruction of any very superficial part, a contact of short duration will suffice, and blotting-paper should be applied to absorb the moisture, else the eschar will be much deeper than is intended. *Cancers* of *epithelial* origin may be often satisfactorily treated in this way. It was the manner in which the old-fashioned issues were established, and is still employed in opening some *abscesses* or *cysts* in the interior of the abdomen, or in the substance of the liver. A series of mild applications of the caustic excites such inflammation that the abscess or cyst wall becomes glued to the abdominal parietes, when it may be opened with the knife or with further applications of the caustic without any danger of the contents escaping into the peritoneal cavity. *Unhealthy, foul ulcers* showing a tendency to spread by sloughing may be destroyed with caustic potash, and its efficacy in various chronic indurated conditions of the *os uteri* is highly spoken of. In these cases the good effects are not so much owing to the destruction of diseased tissue as to the alteration in the diseased action which always follows the free use of the caustic. The caustic, apparently, acts as a powerful stimulant to the healthy tissues, hastening repair and growth, and substituting a healthy inflammation for some abnormal tissue change.

The deliquescent properties and severity of action peculiar to caustic potash are corrected by mixing it with rather more than its own weight of water, and making it into a paste as required with rectified spirit of wine. In this form it is known as Vienna paste—a safer, milder, and more manageable remedy than the pure caustic potash. Internally, this substance is never given in the solid state, since small quantities would act like the powerful corrosive poisons, and cause death by destroying the mucous membrane of the stomach and gullet, somewhat after the manner of the strong mineral acids,

☞ *Antidote*—Acids diluted, especially the vegetable acids, which may be given freely. Oil acts as an antidote by combining with the corrosive alkali, and forming a harmless soap. Owing to the softening and destruction of the coats of the gullet the stomach-pump should not be used.

Liquor Potassæ is the form in which caustic potash is administered internally, though if given in its undiluted strength it is a powerful corrosive poison. Applied to the cuticle it dissolves it, and is used as a remedy for *in-growing toe-nail*, with a view of softening the nail and facilitating its removal. As a lotion it is likewise useful in *skin affections*, where it may be employed with two distinct intentions, either to partially dissolve or hasten the removal of scales, as in *psoriasis*, or to ally the itching (by its alkaline property) of various conditions, like *eczema*, *urticaria*, &c.

Internally, when Liquor Potassæ or any solution of the hydrate (largely diluted) is swallowed it readily finds its entrance into the blood on account of its easy diffusibility, but it first neutralises any free acid with which it comes in contact in the stomach; it acts thus as an antacid, either locally or after its admission into the blood.

Hence it has been used to check excessive acidity anywhere, as in *irritative dyspepsia*, or acid conditions of the urine leading to uric acid deposits; but if given in doses sufficient to produce this remote antacid effect it will be often found to irritate the stomach, and consequently it is not so valuable as the less irritating salts. It is diuretic to some extent, as it passes out by the kidneys, but it possesses less power (in safe doses) over the state of the urine than the citrates and carbonates. Liquor Potassæ does, however, cause an increase in the nitrogenous elements of the urine, possibly by encouraging the various tissue changes or destructive metamorphoses throughout the body, and not by any mere diuretic action of the drug.

The experiments of Austin Flint, and Parkes prove it to be a powerful oxidiser, greatly increasing the solids in the urine.

The liquor appears to possess special sedative influence over the *bladder* and *urethra*, and its use in various irritable conditions of these parts, caused by unhealthy urine passing over them, is more liable to be followed by good results than if any of its salts had been given, the bicarbonate excepted.

Small doses, given with a vegetable tonic before meals, possess considerable power in increasing the flow of the gastric juice by acting as a direct stimulant to the mucous membrane, in the same way that acids given before meals correct or prevent the excessive secretion of acid juice.

(In Atonic Dyspepsia.)

R.
Liquor. Potassæ m. lxxx.
Infus. Calumbæ ℥viiss.
Tinct. Aurantii ℥ss. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochleare amplum ter in die ex aquâ ante cibos.

Potassa Sulphurata possesses the properties of the sulphur compounds in a more marked degree than those of the potash salts, and will be referred to under Sulphur.

Potassæ Acetas, Citras, and Tartras—These salts, in moderate doses (about 30 grs.) enter the blood speedily. They circulate along with it, acting as restoratives to the corpuscular elements and muscles and the various tissues containing potash salts; reaching the kidneys the excess is excreted in the urine. Before passing out of the body the salts of potash, with vegetable acids, are converted into carbonates or bicarbonates, increasing the alkalinity of the blood and rendering the acid urine alkaline. The alkalinity of the urine results even if the salts contain an excess of acid, and occurs, though slightly, after the use of the acid tartrate; and since they possess no local corrosive action, but may be taken in doses ten to twenty times larger than is necessary to produce their diuretic effect, they may be administered freely, and for a long time if necessary. Though the reaction of the urine is thus altered from acid to alkaline, still the *total* quantity of acids in a state of combination secreted by the kidney may be augmented.

In this way the urine may be kept alkaline for many weeks, and there is some evidence that during that time small uric acid stones in the kidney may be dissolved or so reduced in size that they may pass down the ureter and be expelled through the urethra. It is thus evident that the reputation which these salts have earned for themselves as antilithics may rest upon a solid foundation, but their diuretic powers are not so well recognised. In health they often fail to increase the amount of urine.

In large doses the tartrate, citrate, and acetate of potash act as purgatives, from ¼ to ½ oz. in solution being generally enough to cause mild catharsis, and this is probably the result of the elimination of the salts by the intestinal glands, which are thus stimulated to pour out increased quantities of intestinal fluid. The skin is acted upon by small doses, and this affords a possible explanation of the refrigerant or febrifuge qualities which these salts are supposed to possess. They open up the cutaneous circulation by causing dilatation of the superficial capillaries, and the resulting perspiration offers one way for the extraction of heat from the body. It is, however, probable that at the same time they cause such alterations, either in the density or composition of the blood, as prevent or retard the changes taking place in that fluid upon which the increased temperature of the body may depend.

In *acute rheumatism* these salts are found beneficial; by increasing the alkalinity of the blood they counteract the effects of the rheumatic poison, and thus reduce the body heat and assist in the cure of the disease. Their antacid properties do not, however, account for all the good they do in acute rheumatism, for they probably exercise a *sedative* influence over the nervous system, though it is by no means clear that they materially shorten the length of the attack. (See Potassæ Bicarbonas.)

The *acetate* of potash is the most certain diuretic of the vegetable potash salts; the *citrate* is the most reliable diaphoretic; whilst the *acid tartrate* possesses the most pronounced cathartic properties. The citrate is more commonly ordered than any other potash compound, since it is this salt which is formed when the carbonate or bicarbonate is administered in effervescence with lemon juice. In this form the citrate is an elegant gastric sedative, and it is beneficial in irritable conditions of this organ; with the addition of a little morphia no combination gives such relief in *phthisis* when the skin is hot and dry, the cough harassing, and the tongue furred. The good effect in such cases is to some extent owing to the carbonic acid gas coming in contact with the peripheral nerves of the irritated mucous membrane. These salts of potash have been highly recommended as restoratives in *scurvy* by those who believe that the disease is caused by a deficiency of potash in the system.

It is the *citrate* which should always be selected when we wish to act upon the urine and keep it alkaline for any considerable length of time, because this salt has the slightest destructive action upon the blood and is the least likely to derange the digestion by its prolonged administration.

℞.
Potassæ Acetatis ʒiss.
Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥ij.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥ss.
Aq. Camphoræ ad ℥viij.

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochlearia duo ampla quartis horis

℞.
Potassæ Citratis ℥ss.
Syr. Flor. Aurant. ʒiv.
Spt. Æther. Nit. ʒiv.
Aquæ ℥vij. *misce.*

Sumat cochleare amplum tertiis horis.

The acid tartrate may be given with sliced lemon in hot water, sweetened with a little sugar. Its purgative power is increased if it be administered in less water than will dissolve it; and there are few more agreeable laxatives than a paste made of cream of tartar and orange marmalade. The mildness of its operation recommends its use in the reflex constipation caused by painful *hæmorrhoids*, in which case it may be combined with sulphur, as in the official confection, or it may be given with marmalade.

℞.
Potassæ Bitart. ℥j.
Sulphuris ℥ss.
Conserv. Aurantii (Keiller) ℥iv. *misce.*

Fiat electuarium, cujus capiat cochleare magnum omni mane nocteque.

Potassæ Carbonas—There is little difference in the action of the carbonate of potash and the liquor potassæ. It is corrosive to some extent, and a large dose causes death by destroying the tissues with which it comes in contact, though its effects are not so severe as are those following caustic potash or the liquor. It is seldom given in medicine, the bicarbonate possessing all its virtues without its irritative qualities. It readily enters the blood, in which it remains as carbonate; and it passes through the body, being eliminated unadulterated, and appearing as carbonate in the urine, which it renders alkaline. It is diuretic, antacid, and antilithic.

Externally, it often gives good results by checking the acrid secretion of *weeping eczemas* and the *itching* of *urticaria* and other skin affections.

☞ In poisoning, the same antidotes as are used to counteract the effects of the hydrate may be employed—*i.e.*, dilute acids and oil.

℞.
*Potassæ Carbonatis gr.*xl.
Glycerin. ʒiij.
Aquæ Rosæ ℥xvj. *misce.*

Fiat solutio. Signa, "To be used as a lotion, sprinkled on lint, and laid on the affected spots."

Potassæ Bicarbonas—This salt possesses all the virtues of the potash compounds, without any local corrosive or irritative action. It is a mild antacid; given in small doses, it stimulates the secretion of the gastric juice before taking food, and thus is beneficial in *atonic dyspepsia*. In *painful gastric affections* accompanied by excessive secretion of acid and acrid fluid after meals, if administered in large doses it counteracts acidity, and often gives instant relief, though its continued administration in such cases is not productive of permanent benefit. In cases of simple *gastralgia* or *cardialgia* not evidently depending upon excess of acid secretion, the bicarbonate often gives relief by its local soothing or sedative action, possibly by giving off carbonic acid gas as it comes in contact with acids.

It makes the blood more alkaline, and is excreted as carbonate by the kidneys, which it stimulates. Passing over the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract, it either exercises its direct sedative influence, or else, by rendering the urine less irritating, it soothes the inflamed surfaces in *cystitis*, *gonorrhœa*, *pyelitis*, &c. It may well be combined in such cases with buchu, pareira, or hyoscyamus. If the urine be already alkaline and decomposing, causing irritation by the rapid formation of ammoniacal compounds in the bladder, the potash salts may do harm if persisted in. If the irritation is caused by the presence of an abnormal amount of uric acid, then the carbonate or bicarbonate gives speedy relief.

There is some evidence to show that good results may be obtained by the injection into the bladder of alkaline solutions with the intention of dissolving small *uric acid calculi*.

There is much difference of opinion about the usefulness of the alkaline treatment in *acute rheumatism;* but though it may be considered that evidence is wanting to prove that this treatment possesses the power of cutting short the disease, still it is a well-recognised fact that the alkalies afford marked relief in this affection, and the danger of cardiac complication is lessened. It is possible that the beneficial effects of the drug do not depend upon its neutralising the supposed excess of acid in acute rheumatism, but from its so altering the composition of the blood that the changes in this fluid, caused by the rheumatic poison, are less easily effected.

In *rheumatoid arthritis* and *chronic rheumatism* good results are found from the free administration of the bicarbonate if combined with the iodide of potassium.

It should be remembered that the alkalies, when given for a long time in medicinal doses, cause deterioration in the quality of the blood and diminish the weight of the body; and thus a tardy convalescence may result after the disease for which they are administered, is cured.

The best form in which to give the bicarbonate of potash is effervescing with lemon juice, one tablespoonful of which will be found to neutralise 25 grs. of this salt; but the alkali may be in any excess that the physician considers his case demands. Thus, in acute rheumatism we may order :—

℞.
Potassæ Bicarbonatis ʒxij.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥xij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochlearia duo ampla tertiis horis in effervescentiâ cum succi limonis recentis cochleare amplo.

A solution of citric acid may be used as a substitute for fresh lemon juice when the fruit cannot be obtained, but the natural juice is always to be preferred.

The following form makes a good substitute :—

(*Artificial Lemon Juice*).

℞.
*Acid. Citric. gr.*ccx.
Mucilag. Acac. Recentis ʒiij.
Syrupi Simplicis ʒj.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥vss. *misce.*

Fiat mist.

The official effervescing solution may be freely given with milk, and is often retained by the stomach when other foods are rejected.

Potassæ Bichromas is introduced into the Pharmacopœia to make valerianate of soda, and practically only possesses pharmaceutical or chemical interest. It formerly was used for its supposed alterative action in *syphilis*, resembling mercury in therapeutic effects, but it is seldom, if ever, now prescribed. Occasionally it is employed as a caustic in the form of a saturated solution, brushed over *superficial growths*, especially of a syphilitic character. $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. would be an average dose of this drug; two or three grains will act as an emetic.

Potassæ Chloras—Few remedies have been credited with so many virtues, but since the knowledge that chlorate of potash passes for the most part through the system unchanged without parting with its oxygen, its uses have been somewhat restricted; and some authorities have been led erroneously to state that it produces no appreciable effect in the system after its admission into the blood.

Quite recently, however, it has been proved that a portion of the chlorate is changed in the system.

In moderately large doses (20 grains) it stimulates the kidneys as it is excreted by them, and a portion appears in the urine. This effect will be found to be perhaps more constant than that of most other diuretic medicines; and it seems to act powerfully upon the kidneys if administered during pregnancy. In poisonous doses (1 oz.) it causes active congestion of these organs, with bloody and finally suppressed urine.

It is, however, for its influence over *unhealthy mucous surfaces* that this remedy will always keep a high place in therapeutics. This effect is witnessed when a solution is applied to the *spongy gums* in various *aphthous conditions* of the mouth and throat, and in active *inflammations* of the *tonsils* and mucous lining of the *pharynx* and *nares*. A rational explanation of its action in these cases has yet to be given, and we must fall back upon such a term as "alterative" to explain its beneficial effects, for it seems by its local influence to alter in some way the unhealthy action of the membrane. One effect may be constantly observed when chlorate of potash is used as a gargle in *follicular pharyngitis* or *acute tonsillitis*. Marked benefit at first follows its use, but if it is persevered in for any length of time, it keeps up a chronic irritation, which subsides only after its use is withdrawn. It appears to have an influence over the salivary and buccal glands, like what it has been observed to exercise over the mammary—viz., it checks or moderates their secretion if excessive, and stimulates or increases it if scanty. It has been highly spoken of in excessive salivation from the injurious use of *mercury*.

After its absorption and entrance into the blood it appears to exercise the same alterative, stimulating, or regulating power over other mucous surfaces, especially the intestinal. In diseases of *childhood*, depending upon *catarrhal* and other *unhealthy inflammations* of the *mucous membrane* of the *alimentary canal*, from the mouth to the anus, the writer has found this drug invaluable.

In *scrofula* and various states depending upon a depraved or impoverished condition of the blood, chlorate of potash has been highly spoken of, though it appears possible that many of its good effects in these cases may depend upon the iron which is so constantly prescribed along with it.

A solution of about 6 grs. to each fluid ounce of distilled water is a satisfactory application to *unhealthy sores* and *ulcers*, and may be used for washing out foul *sinuses* or *cavities*, and will be found a valuable stimulant in various chronic affections of the *bladder*, if injected twice a day. The powdered salt may be applied to *aphthous* spots on the *cheeks*, *tongue*, or *gums*, and has been found to alter the action, diminish the pain, and check the growth of *epithelial cancers*. Small pieces slowly sucked in the mouth, by reflex action excite effectually the secretion of healthy mucus in chronic *bronchial* and *laryngeal affections*, so that the expectoration is rendered more fluid or less adhesive, and is readily swept up by the cilia; hence this salt is classed as a ciliary excitant.

Internally, it acts often beneficially as an expectorant in *chronic bronchitis*, when given with hippo or senega.

Dr. Harkin has pointed out its usefulness in *purpura hæmorrhagica*, *hæmaturia*, and a host of blood ailments.

Recent experience is showing that chlorate of potash is not so inert as has been supposed; already many cases of poisoning having occurred on the Continent, and some from taking doses under 1 oz.; and Professor Bohn suggests the possibility of the chlorate being the cause of death in some diseases in which it is administered as a remedy, and he gives two instances of death in diphtheria, closely resembling chlorate of potash poisoning, the salt having been previously freely given.—*(Deutch Med. Wocheusch, September, 1883).*

☞ The best treatment is the free use of the stomach pump and emetics, followed by profuse demulcent drinks and hot baths. Direct stimulation of the skin should be persisted in to encourage perspiration and relieve the kidneys, whose functions may be soon in complete abeyance if the poison be not eliminated through some other channel, as by the bowel and the skin, as in dealing with cases of acute albuminuria or uræmia.

(*Gargle.*)

℞.

Potassæ Chloratis ʒiss.
Aquæ Rosæ ℥ij.
Aquæ ℥viij. *misce.*

Fiat gargarisma, sæpe utendum.

(*Mixture*).

℞.

Potassæ Chloratis ℥j.
Tincturæ Ferri Perchlor. ʒss.
Glycerin. ℥iss.
Aquæ Destill. ℥xviij. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus cpt. cochlearia duo ampla ter quotidie ex cyatho aquæ.

(*Lotion*).

℞.

Potassæ Chloratis ʒj.
Spirit. Vini Rectif. ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ ℥ix.

Fiat lotio. Signa, "*To be poured on lint, and applied to the sore or wound, and covered with oiled silk.*"

Potassæ Nitras.—The salts of potash, with the mineral acids, differ materially from the vegetable acid salts of potash, in passing through the system and being eliminated unchanged in the urine, while the latter are converted into carbonates.

The nitrate is a very active substance; it rapidly enters the blood, and in large doses prevents its coagulability by its action on the fibrine. It so alters the red blood corpuscles that they soon cease to possess any power of carrying oxygen to the tissues. The first effect upon the heart is to render it slower in its movements; afterwards it becomes so quick and weak that it finally stops. Death may result from the violent irritant action of the salt on the alimentary canal giving rise to severe vomiting and purging.

The salt is eliminated by the kidneys, during its passage through which it acts as a stimulating diuretic, appearing in the urine as nitrate. The skin is acted upon, this salt possessing very constant diaphoretic powers, which are increased if it be administered in some hot fluid at bed-time. A glass of whiskey or brandy, with boiling water and sugar and half a dram of nitrate, affords a good chance of getting the hot skin to secrete abundant moisture in *febrile affections*, while it slightly reduces the pulse, and the temperature falls a little.

This refrigerant action of nitre is generally explained by its sedative influence over the circulation and its effect upon the skin. It is a favourite diaphoretic and diuretic in all *inflammatory affections*, except where the gastro-intestinal or renal apparatus is involved. It is, probably, partially excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, over which it appears to exercise an influence not unlike that which it affects on the skin, and it is a reliable expectorant. It appears to be most useful when the irritation or inflammation is confined to the *trachea* or *larger divisions* of the *respiratory tract*. Bibulous paper soaked in a strong solution of nitre, dried, and allowed to burn slowly in the patient's room, has been long a favourite remedy in *asthma*.

The nitrate may be given with great advantage in a mixture of the citrate or bicarbonate in effervescence.

℞.
Potassæ Bicarbonatis ʒv.
Potassæ Nitratis ʒij.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥xij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cpt. ℥i. *cum* ℥*ss. succ. limonis tertiis horis.*

Potassæ Sulphas is used in Pharmacy to assist in the subdivision of the particles of powders and pill masses to insure their uniform separation, and it is supposed that by so doing the particles are more active. It is a mild cathartic, acting by increasing the intestinal glandular secretion, and is especially suitable for children. The experiments of Rutherford prove that it is a decided hepatic stimulant, though sometimes uncertain.

It may be given in teaspoonful doses in a tumblerful of cold water.

Potassæ Permanganas is a powerful oxidiser, readily parting with its oxygen, which, on being freed, forms harmless compounds with foul smelling gases and liquids, thus acting as a very efficient deodoriser. In a similar way it destroys the germs of disease, and thus is a disinfectant. It makes an elegant and not unpleasant gargle in fetid *ulcerations* about the *gums*, *mouth*, or *throat*, in the proportion of about 1 grain of the salt or two drams of the official solution in 10 oz. of distilled water. This weak solution may be also

In large doses the tartrate, citrate, and acetate of potash act as purgatives, from ¼ to ½ oz. in solution being generally enough to cause mild catharsis, and this is probably the result of the elimination of the salts by the intestinal glands, which are thus stimulated to pour out increased quantities of intestinal fluid. The skin is acted upon by small doses, and this affords a possible explanation of the refrigerant or febrifuge qualities which these salts are supposed to possess. They open up the cutaneous circulation by causing dilatation of the superficial capillaries, and the resulting perspiration offers one way for the extraction of heat from the body. It is, however, probable that at the same time they cause such alterations, either in the density or composition of the blood, as prevent or retard the changes taking place in that fluid upon which the increased temperature of the body may depend.

In *acute rheumatism* these salts are found beneficial; by increasing the alkalinity of the blood they counteract the effects of the rheumatic poison, and thus reduce the body heat and assist in the cure of the disease. Their antacid properties do not, however, account for all the good they do in acute rheumatism, for they probably exercise a *sedative* influence over the nervous system, though it is by no means clear that they materially shorten the length of the attack. (See Potassæ Bicarbonas.)

The *acetate* of potash is the most certain diuretic of the vegetable potash salts; the *citrate* is the most reliable diaphoretic; whilst the *acid tartrate* possesses the most pronounced cathartic properties. The citrate is more commonly ordered than any other potash compound, since it is this salt which is formed when the carbonate or bicarbonate is administered in effervescence with lemon juice. In this form the citrate is an elegant gastric sedative, and it is beneficial in irritable conditions of this organ; with the addition of a little morphia no combination gives such relief in *phthisis* when the skin is hot and dry, the cough harassing, and the tongue furred. The good effect in such cases is to some extent owing to the carbonic acid gas coming in contact with the peripheral nerves of the irritated mucous membrane. These salts of potash have been highly recommended as restoratives in *scurvy* by those who believe that the disease is caused by a deficiency of potash in the system.

It is the *citrate* which should always be selected when we wish to act upon the urine and keep it alkaline for any considerable length of time, because this salt has the slightest destructive action upon the blood and is the least likely to derange the digestion by its prolonged administration.

℞.
Potassæ Acetatis ʒiss.
Liq. Ammon. Acet. ℥ij.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥ss.
Aq. Camphoræ ad ℥viij.

Fiat mistura, cujus capiat cochlearia duo ampla quartis horis

℞.
Potassæ Citratis ℥ss.
Syr. Flor. Aurant. ʒiv.
Spt. Æther. Nit. ʒiv.
Aquæ ℥vij. *misce.*

Sumat cochleare amplum tertiis horis.

The acid tartrate may be given with sliced lemon in hot water, sweetened with a little sugar. Its purgative power is increased if it be administered in less water than will dissolve it; and there are few more agreeable laxatives than a paste made of cream of tartar and orange marmalade. The mildness of its operation recommends its use in the reflex constipation caused by painful *hæmorrhoids*, in which case it may be combined with sulphur, as in the official confection, or it may be given with marmalade.

℞.
Potassæ Bitart. ℥j.
Sulphuris ℥ss.
Conserv. Aurantii (Keiller) ℥iv. *misce.*

Fiat electuarium, cujus capiat cochleare magnum omni mane nocteque.

Potassæ Carbonas—There is little difference in the action of the carbonate of potash and the liquor potassæ. It is corrosive to some extent, and a large dose causes death by destroying the tissues with which it comes in contact, though its effects are not so severe as are those following caustic potash or the liquor. It is seldom given in medicine, the bicarbonate possessing all its virtues without its irritative qualities. It readily enters the blood, in which it remains as carbonate; and it passes through the body, being eliminated unadulterated, and appearing as carbonate in the urine, which it renders alkaline. It is diuretic, antacid, and antilithic.

Externally, it often gives good results by checking the acrid secretion of *weeping eczemas* and the *itching* of *urticaria* and other skin affections.

☞ In poisoning, the same antidotes as are used to counteract the effects of the hydrate may be employed—*i.e.*, dilute acids and oil.

℞.

*Potassæ Carbonatis gr.*xl.
Glycerin. ʒiij.
Aquæ Rosæ ℥xvj. *misce.*

Fiat solutio. Signa, "*To be used as a lotion, sprinkled on lint, and laid on the affected spots.*"

Potassæ Bicarbonas—This salt possesses all the virtues of the potash compounds, without any local corrosive or irritative action. It is a mild antacid; given in small doses, it stimulates the secretion of the gastric juice before taking food, and thus is beneficial in *atonic dyspepsia*. In *painful gastric affections* accompanied by excessive secretion of acid and acrid fluid after meals, if administered in large doses it counteracts acidity, and often gives instant relief, though its continued administration in such cases is not productive of permanent benefit. In cases of simple *gastralgia* or *cardialgia* not evidently depending upon excess of acid secretion, the bicarbonate often gives relief by its local soothing or sedative action, possibly by giving off carbonic acid gas as it comes in contact with acids.

It makes the blood more alkaline, and is excreted as carbonate by the kidneys, which it stimulates. Passing over the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract, it either exercises its direct sedative influence, or else, by rendering the urine less irritating, it soothes the inflamed surfaces in *cystitis*, *gonorrhœa*, *pyelitis*, &c. It may well be combined in such cases with buchu, pareira, or hyoscyamus. If the urine be already alkaline and decomposing, causing irritation by the rapid formation of ammoniacal compounds in the bladder, the potash salts may do harm if persisted in. If the irritation is caused by the presence of an abnormal amount of uric acid, then the carbonate or bicarbonate gives speedy relief.

There is some evidence to show that good results may be obtained by the injection into the bladder of alkaline solutions with the intention of dissolving small *uric acid calculi*.

There is much difference of opinion about the usefulness of the alkaline treatment in *acute rheumatism;* but though it may be considered that evidence is wanting to prove that this treatment possesses the power of cutting short the disease, still it is a well-recognised fact that the alkalies afford marked relief in this affection, and the danger of cardiac complication is lessened. It is possible that the beneficial effects of the drug do not depend upon its neutralising the supposed excess of acid in acute rheumatism, but from its so altering the composition of the blood that the changes in this fluid, caused by the rheumatic poison, are less easily effected.

In *rheumatoid arthritis* and *chronic rheumatism* good results are found from the free administration of the bicarbonate if combined with the iodide of potassium.

It should be remembered that the alkalies, when given for a long time in medicinal doses, cause deterioration in the quality of the blood and diminish the weight of the body; and thus a tardy convalescence may result after the disease for which they are administered, is cured.

The best form in which to give the bicarbonate of potash is effervescing with lemon juice, one tablespoonful of which will be found to neutralise 25 grs. of this salt; but the alkali may be in any excess that the physician considers his case demands. Thus, in acute rheumatism we may order :—

℞.
Potassæ Bicarbonatis ʒxij.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥xij. *misce.*

Fiat mist. cujus capiat cochlearia duo ampla tertiis horis in effervescentiâ cum succi limonis recentis cochleare amplo.

A solution of citric acid may be used as a substitute for fresh lemon juice when the fruit cannot be obtained, but the natural juice is always to be preferred.

The following form makes a good substitute :—

(*Artificial Lemon Juice*).
℞.
*Acid. Citric. gr.*ccx.
Mucilag. Acac. Recentis ʒiij.
Syrupi Simplicis ʒj.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥vss. *misce.*
Fiat mist.

The official effervescing solution may be freely given with milk, and is often retained by the stomach when other foods are rejected.

If a combination of rhubarb with an active cathartic is required, the official pill in 10 gr. doses will be found to answer all purposes. The extract, or the powder made into a pill with a little glycerine, is the best form in which to administer rhubarb when we wish to have its effects without the influence of any other drug.

℞.
*Pulv. Rhei gr.*liv.
*Glycerin. m.*xij. *misce.*
Fiat massula, in partes xii. *divid. St.* ii. *ter in die,*

Rhœados Petala possess feeble narcotic qualities—so feeble, indeed, that many doubt the slightest anodyne action of the syrup of red poppies. Though it is impossible to get any traces of morphia when submitted to chemical examination, still the characteristic effects of opium have been noticed when this preparation has been given to very *young children* or *infants* Nevertheless, it is only for its colouring properties that this syrup can be said to be used in medicine.

Ricini Oleum is a mild cathartic, by some authorities classed as a laxative. If rubbed into the skin of the abdomen in presence of a heat above that of the body, or if injected into a vein, swallowed, or thrown into the rectum, castor oil produces the same effect upon the intestines. The intestinal glands are slightly stimulated, and the vermicular contractions are increased in frequency and power, especially in the duodenal part of the canal, the result of which is, that in about six hours several very soft but not watery stools are passed with little pain and no constitutional disturbance. The oil passes out by the bowel in a slightly altered condition, but it may be recognised in the secretion of the mammary gland by its purgative effects upon the infant.

It possesses no power over the hepatic secretion, and appears to lose its influence after a time; and in some cases its administration seems to be followed, like rhubarb, by an astringent effect. In *pregnancy*, where it is a very safe purgative, large doses may be required if regularly and constantly employed; and it is strange that sometimes in these cases if the large dose (1 oz.) be withheld, and only one or two teaspoonfuls given, the drug appears to regain its power, and to purge freely. The writer has satisfied himself that often the oil greatly assists the nutritive process and *increases markedly the weight of the body*, being, in those cases where it is tolerated, capable of producing results like cod-liver oil.

Its bland qualities render it a favourite and safe purgative for *young children* and *infants*, and in cases of *pelvic disease*. In the *diarrhœa* of infancy it is a prized medicine, acting by causing the expulsion of all irritating matters, without increasing in any way the general irritation.

In *fæcal accumulations* castor oil has long held a high reputation; but too great stress cannot be laid upon the rule, that it should not be depended upon without the aid of enemata of large quantities of warm water.

Accumulations of the rinds of fruits (especially of gooseberries), so often found in children, are not advantageously expelled by castor-oil, as is supposed. More energetic cathartics are required, and calomel is especially useful in such cases. A drop of castor-oil allowed to fall upon the *conjunctiva* is a soothing protective when a foreign body has found its way under the lids.

The unpleasant flavour and sickening, greasy taste of castor-oil is a great hindrance to its use, and various methods have been resorted to by the physician, dispenser, and nurse to hide its nauseous qualities. If ordered alone, it may be administered when it reaches the sick chamber by floating it upon a little wine or spirit in a glass, without being permitted to stick to its sides. In whatever form administered, the patient should bolt it quickly; some patients take it in orange juice, coffee, water, or gruel.

Directions are frequently given to float the dose between different strata of liquids. This is not practicable. Perhaps the best of all methods is to pour some *thick* cream into a very clean wine-glass, turn it round, so that the sides get smeared well over, pour in a tablespoonful of castor oil, and a little cream on the top. The patient, having taken a teaspoonful of cream into his mouth and caused it to come in contact with his palate by the movement of his tongue, is directed to swallow at a gulp the oil and cream out of the wine-glass, throwing back his head, that they may the more readily pass over the tongue. If not taken in this way, castor-oil should be *gently* warmed before being administered, as it is rendered thus more liquid and less adhesive.

The essential oil of bitter almonds conceals the nauseous smell of this oil.

The attempts to prescribe this drug in the form of an *emulsion* are generally failures, and liquor potassæ should not be used. If a castor-oil draught is ordered by the physician, he should endeavour to make it of as small bulk as is possible.

A favourite combination is a half-ounce dose of castor-oil with 10 to 20 minims of tincture of opium to prevent griping.

℞.
Olei Ricini ʒiv.
Mucilaginis ʒiij.
*Olei Limonis gt.*ij.
Aquæ ʒiij. *misce.*
Fiat haustus.

Children bear large doses well, and a small teaspoonful is often administered to newly-born infants without producing unpleasant effects. As a rule, never more than half an ounce should be administered for the first time to an adult, and often two drams will be found enough.

One to two ounces, with as much mucilage of starch, may be injected into the rectum.

Rosæ Caninæ Fructus—in the form of confection—is used as a basis for pill masses and electuaries. It is useful for working up insoluble powders, especially of vegetable origin, into the pilular form. It possesses two disadvantages as an excipient—viz., the free malic acid which it contains is liable to decompose many metallic salts, and it generally increases the bulk of the pill to a very undesirable extent. It forms the basis of the official pill of quinia, and since it contains no tannic acid, may be freely combined with salts of iron. Hips can scarcely be regarded as having any therapeutic properties, though the confection has occasionally been ordered as a refrigerant and astringent, and even as a laxative.

Rosæ Centifoliæ Petala are only used in the form of otto, or rose water for the sake of their delicious perfume. The water may be used as the basis of eye-washes and lotions, especially for the face, where its fragrance renders it particularly acceptable.

Rosæ Gallicæ Petala—The petals of the red rose possess astringent properties if collected before their expansion, as the Pharmacopœia directs. Their astringency depends upon the small quantities of tannic and gallic acids contained in them, and is not so very decided as to warrant the use of the drug in the presence of so many valuable official tannates.

The infusion made with dilute sulphuric acid and water is an elegant method of administering the mineral acid, and may be made the basis of many agreeable mixtures. Its activity depends upon the tonic and astringent properties of sulphuric acid, and it may be given freely where this acid is useful, as in the *hæmoptysis* and *sweating* of *phthisis*, and as a gargle in *relaxed sore throats.* The dilute nitric acid may be substituted for the sulphuric with great advantage in suitable cases, as pointed out by Squire.

The confection of the red rose is used like the corresponding preparation of hips—to form the basis of pill masses and cough linctures. The syrup is never employed except as a colouring agent.

Rosmarini Oleum is a powerful stimulant when taken internally (which is seldom); it acts like peppermint and cajuput.

Externally, it is a valuable rubefacient, and is much used as an application to the *scalp* in *baldness*, where it is commonly supposed to exercise good influence over the nutrition of the hair-bulbs by increasing the supply of blood to the skin. Its efficacy is greatly increased by combining it with cantharides. It is often added to liniments on account of its odour.

The following is a valuable stimulant to the growth of hair:—

℞.
Olei Rosmarini ʒiv.
Liq. Epispastici ʒiss.
Olei Amygdal. Dulc. ℥iss.
Spt. Camphoræ ℥iiss.
Glycerin. Boracis ℥j.
*Otto de Rose gt.*viij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Flav. ʒiv. *misce.*

Signa. "*A little to be rubbed into the roots of the hair every night after shaking the bottle.*"

Rutæ Oleum is a strong rubefacient, and if applied to the skin with friction it will often cause vesication.

Internally, rue is not often administered; it acts as a powerful stimulant like rosemary, peppermint, and cajuput, and is occasionally used for its antispasmodic powers to relieve *colic* in 2 to 5 minim doses on sugar, or in a spoonful of whiskey, or in pill. It may be given in *hysterical ailments*, *epilepsy*, &c.

Rue possesses considerable power over the contractions of the uterus, and has been employed to *produce abortion*, and has caused death, preceded by symptoms of narcotic and irritant poisoning.

Sabadilla and its alkaloid Veratria are violent irritant poisons, producing vomiting and purging, with intense abdominal pain, convulsions, extreme muscular prostration, and loss of electrical irritability, and great cardiac weakness. These symptoms are caused by their action on the cord or muscles, most probably on the latter only, or on the terminal filaments of the nerves supplied to the muscular fibres.

Veratria applied to the skin, paralyses the filaments of the sensory nerves, acting as a local anæsthetic, and hence has been used as an application in the form of the official ointment to various *neuralgic nerves*. The best results have followed its use in the case of the fifth nerve, and it has been found useful in *bad sciatica*, and *sick-headache*, when rubbed over the affected or tender nerves. Its use is generally followed by some local irritation in the skin.

When veratria comes in contact with the nasal mucous membrane it acts as a sternutatory, causing distressing sneezing. It also acts as an errhine, greatly increasing the secretion of the nasal mucous membrane.

Veratria is very seldom given internally—hellebore or veratrum viride being the remedy used, since it contains an alkaloid closely resembling the veratria obtained from sabadilla, whilst the latter drug is only used for preparing the alkaloid.

Veratria in moderate or large doses, as proved by many experiments, exercises at first a stimulating, and afterwards a paralysing effect upon the terminations of the pneumogastric nerve, and on the respiratory centre.

Veratrum viride, or green hellebore root, should not be confounded by the student with veratria, the alkaloid of sabadilla, though sabadilla and green hellebore resemble each other very closely, and the alkaloids of each are nearly identical, physiologically and chemically.

The tincture of veratrum viride produces effects like veratria when administered; thus it often acts as a powerful drastic purgative, causing watery, painful, and bloody motions, resembling (as pointed out by Harley) colchicum in some of its effects, whilst its influence over the heart, which it first stimulates and afterwards soothes, has been likened to that of aconite. The pupil dilates, and the pulse under its use may fall to half its number, and is very much weakened in force. The muscles, at first rendered more irritable, become greatly prostrated, and voluntary movement is difficult, evidently from the direct action of the drug upon the nerve endings in the muscle or upon the muscular fibre itself. *Small* doses (3 minims of the tincture) appear to act like digitalis, by strengthening the contractions of the ventricle; and moderate doses (20 minims), in addition to reducing the pulse, cause nausea and often vomiting. The body heat in health is scarcely affected; but in *febrile conditions* hellebore undoubtedly reduces the temperature, though not to the extent believed by some of its advocates. It has been used in the treatment of *fevers*, *acute rheumatism*, *gout*, *local inflammations*, *acute pleuritis*, &c.; but perhaps the most promising results have followed its use in *acute pneumonia*, *mania*, and *aneurism*. It should be administered in small doses (2 m.) every hour, and its effects closely watched.

Its dangerous depressant effect on the heart, and its powerful irritant action on the alimentary canal, have prevented its use in this country.

Veratria, green hellebore, and sabadilla may be employed in powder or ointment to cause the destruction of *pediculi;* and the researches of Brunton show that their alkaloids possess power over the actions of the *fermentative processes* in the body.

☞ *Antidote.*—Tannin has been proposed, but its usefulness is very doubtful. Emetics, instantly and freely administered, followed by large doses of alcohol combined with laudanum and ammonia, administered whilst the patient is kept in the recumbent posture, are the most rational lines to follow.

Sabinæ Cacumina—Savin is used externally as a rubefacient, and the oil, if applied for a sufficiently long time, will produce vesication. The official ointment is used as a dressing for *blistered surfaces* which are required to be kept discharging. The dried powder has been dusted over *indolent sores* and applied to *warty growths* with a view to excite mild inflammation.

Internally, the oil is the most active and satisfactory form in which to administer the drug. It rapidly enters the blood, from which it is excreted by the skin, pulmonary mucous membrane, and kidneys, the secretions of which organs it markedly increases, especially that of the kidneys, and occasionally its diuretic action is carried too far, causing bloody urine and strangury. The heart is somewhat stimulated by full doses, and the uterus is powerfully excited by large doses. This latter effect of savin is constant and marked, and it produces better results than most emmenagogues.

To cause *abortion* (for which object this drug has been criminally administered), savin must be given in doses large enough to cause serious risk to life, in which cases it acts as a violent irritant poison, producing vomiting, purging, collapse, and death.

In *amenorrhœa* 3 minim doses of the oil may be found to establish the *menstrual flow*, after the ineffectual use of iron and ergot. Some have recommended the same treatment in *menorrhagia* depending upon a relaxed condition of the uterus. *Subinvolution* may be benefited by it.

℞.
Olei Sabinæ ʒj.
Mucilag. Acaciæ ℥ij.
Tinct. Senegæ ʒiss.
Syrupi Simpl. ℥j.
Aquæ Camph. ad ℥vj.

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochleare medium unum ter in die post cibos.

Saccharum—Sugar as a food possesses well-known properties; it is a nutrient to the adipose tissue of the body and a respiratory fuel. It is used in Pharmacy for a variety of purposes, but the physician rarely orders it except to sweeten mixtures or to assist by its density in the suspension of powders. The Pharmacopœia orders its addition to water to increase the solubility of lime, and to prevent changes in various unstable preparations.

Saccharum Lactis is used principally, owing to the hardness of its particles, to effect the minute subdivision of substances in powders or pills, and thereby increase their efficacy and insure their equal distribution in each dose.

Owing to its resisting fermentation, it is given to sweeten the foods of *dyspeptic* infants, instead of cane sugar; and for a similar reason it has been given in various *irritable conditions* of the *stomach*, and as a food in some *wasting pulmonary diseases.*

Sambuci Flores—The water distilled from fresh elder flowers cannot be said to possess any therapeutic action, though other parts of the tree are by no means inert, for the inner bark is cathartic and emetic.

The water is used as the fragrant basis of lotions, and enjoys the popular reputation of a cosmetic, clearing the *facial skin* of marks caused by exposure to sunlight. It is occasionally used (diluted) as a vehicle for internal remedies.

Santonica, and Santoninum—its active principle—are used to cause the destruction of worms in the intestinal canal. Santonin is by far the best vermicide for the common round worms—(*ascarides lumbricoides*)—acting speedily and certainly when properly administered. It also kills the thread-worm, though it appears to have no effect upon the tape-worm when given in safe doses.

It exercises its toxic effects on these parasites in doses which do not produce purgation, though it purges if given in large doses, and it may cause serious cerebral symptoms. Death has occasionally followed the use of the drug in very young children or infants, in whom it occasionally produces convulsions, vertigo, and coma, with purging and vomiting. There is some reason for supposing that the samples of the drug causing these symptoms have not been pure.

Santonin, like many other remedies of its class, produces its effects more certainly if administered after fasting, or after the operation of a mild purge. In castor-oil, as pointed out by Kuchenmeister, it acts more satisfactorily than when given in any other way, and the writer can strongly endorse the accuracy of this observation, after seeing its administration in some thousands of instances in the practice of a children's hospital. Unpleasant symptoms were never observed, though the drug was given in full doses ; *the oil appears to lessen very considerably the risk of any evil effects.* To a child two years old 2 grs. may be given at bed-time, mixed with a large teaspoonful of castor-oil, and more oil or other purgative administered in the morning if necessary. The worm is generally expelled dead.

Some curious effects are constantly observed to follow the use of santonin. Yellow vision is one of these, and may be noticed shortly after the dose is given—inside an hour ; every object appears yellow or green to the patient, and violet objects are recognised with difficulty, though the humours or solid tissues of the eye are not in any way coloured. The effects appear to depend on the action of santonin on the delicate centres for vision. The retinal blood-vessels are always congested. Perversions or alterations in the smell and taste of food are also occasionally experienced by the patient. The urine is very often stained yellow, orange, or red, apparently varying in colour according to the degree of its alkalinity ; and santonin acts as a diuretic, stimulating the kidneys, by which it is eliminated, and it also sometimes renders the bladder irritable. It is supposed to act in the blood in combination with soda. Santonin has been recommended and tried in *nocturnal incontinence of urine in children*, and in *amaurosis*, and has been suggested as a remedy for *colour-blindness*, but its utility in these cases is doubtful.

The result of Brown and Ogston's experiments proves that when given to *young* animals santonin produces cataract.

Santonin may be given in the form of lozenge or as a powder, with a little calomel, to those who cannot bear the taste of castor-oil ; or it may be given in a suppository.

It may be dusted in fine powder over a slice of bread and butter, and is thus eaten by children.

(For an Adult.)

℞.

*Santonini gr.*vj.

*Olei Theobromæ gr.*x.

*Cetacei gr.*ij. *misce.*

Fiat suppositorium nocte utendum.

(For a Child two years old.)

℞.

*Santonini gr.*ij.

*Sacchar. Alb. gr.*ij. *misce.*

Fiat pulvis, mitte tales iv., *st. unum omne nocte ex coch.* i. *min. ol. ricini.*

Sapo Animalis, Durus, and Mollis—These substances are introduced into the Pharmacopœia not on account of any supposed therapeutic properties which they possess, but with the intention of assisting, by their physical qualities, to hold different preparations together. Thus, curd or animal soap enters into several suppositories, whilst hard soap is the excipient for seven pill masses, and soft soap enters largely into the liniment of turpentine.

Soap, however, does possess virtues which make its use in medicine sometimes valuable. Thus, it is an antacid, and, acting like the alkalies, will counteract an excess of acid in the system, and this, too, in a way which cannot so readily be achieved by the soluble alkalies. It can be so easily given in the pilular form that we can manage to have its alkaline effect produced at that part of the canal which the more soluble alkalies generally do not reach. It probably acts as a restorative by supplying to the bile some salts which are natural constituents of that fluid. At the same time it may assist in the emulsifying process going on in the duodenum.

It has been long since pointed out by Paris that soap, added to purgatives like aloes and jalap, mitigates their acrimony, and at the same time quickens their operation; and this is frequently explained by pointing out the *solvent* power of soap over these bodies. Large doses of soap have been highly recommended as a solvent for *gall-stones*, and as a means of rendering the urine alkaline in cases of *renal calculi*, in both of which instances its use should be pushed.

It acts as a laxative when swallowed or introduced into the rectum, and this latter action of soap affords one of the most simple and convenient methods of emptying the lower bowel.

In the case of infants, a thin, wedge-shaped piece of ordinary brown or white soap may be introduced through the anus for an inch or more, and held there for a few moments. By its irritation, reflex action is aroused, causing the contraction of the rectum and often of the entire colon. In the case of adults a small plug as large as the last joint of the index finger may be wholly inserted like a suppository, and allowed to remain till expelled. This may be often found very serviceable in the reflex constipation of *painful hæmorrhoids*, when ulceration is not present.

Externally, the cleansing properties of soap are well known; and it should be remembered that it often irritates eczema and prevents its cure, while sometimes in sluggish cases it may act as a healthy stimulant. By far the least irritating soap made is Pear's transparent preparation.

The official liniment of soap is a valuable remedy in *sprains*, *bruises*, and *stiffness* of *joints* from inflammatory effusion; its action in such cases is called "discutient." It removes the swelling by stimulating the absorbents, and requires friction in its application. The plaster is supposed to act in the same way, but it probably possesses no specific action beyond the support and pressure which it affords, at the same time giving the affected surface somewhat of the benefits of an internal part.

Sarsæ Radix—About this drug very different opinions prevail, some authorities condemning it as absolutely inert, while many surgeons firmly believe in its virtues as a diuretic, diaphoretic, and anti-syphilitic. It is probable that the *fresh* root possesses properties which render it of great value in the treatment of *secondary* and *tertiary syphilitic affections*, various *skin diseases*, &c.

The writer has satisfied himself, from carefully watching the drug, that it produces no appreciable therapeutic effects. The compound decoction occasionally gives results worth its cost; but there are three ingredients contained in it which possess well recognised tonic and diaphoretic properties. Both the simple and compound decoction make elegant bases for more active medicines, as perchloride of mercury and iodide of potassium.

Sassafras Radix is generally classed as a stimulant and diaphoretic; the oil does produce the effects of a mild stimulant, acting upon the vascular and nervous systems.

The drug is often employed for its flavour, and it gives diaphoretic qualities to the compound decoction of sarsaparilla.

Scammonium and its resin resemble jalap very closely in their action. They are powerful hydragogue purgatives, producing their effects probably by their *local* irritative action on the bowel. Scammony causes, in about four hours, the evacuation of the contents of the colon in a semi-solid form, soon followed, with much griping, by liquid stools. Five grains of the resin, or ten of the scammony or gum-resin, are a fair dose for an adult; but this drug should be given in combination with some purgative which would assist its action and diminish the griping. The best way to achieve this object is to combine it with calomel, in which case the dose may be diminished, and the local irritation in the bowel prevented.

Sulphate of Potash is said to correct the action of Scammony. Its use is indicated where the thorough evacuation of the contents of the bowel is desired—as, for example, in the case of *impaction* of *fæces*, or where a quantity of serous fluid is required to be promptly removed from the blood, as in *head injuries* and *dropsies*.

It appears to act more promptly when given with an alkali, and soap answers this purpose well.

Though a powerful stimulant to the intestinal glands, recent experiments do not show that scammony has any but a very feeble effect upon the liver.

It is a favourite remedy in the *constipation* of *children*.

Scammony has been much used as a remedy for the various forms of *parasites* infesting the alimentary canal, especially of children. There is, however, no evidence to show that it acts as a true Anthelmintic, since its beneficial results in such cases appear to be easily explained by its irritant purgative qualities.

(*For an Adult.*)

℞.

*Scammoniæ Resinæ gr.*x.
*Hydrarg. Subchloridi gr.*vj. *misce.*
Et divide in pulv. ii. *st.* i. *statim.*

Scilla—Squill is a violent irritant poison, causing death by its action upon the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, giving rise to vomiting and purging and severe inflammation of the mucous tract. These effects are noticed in a more or less marked degree, whether the drug be swallowed, applied to the broken skin, injected into a vein or into a serous cavity, or under the skin. It is excreted by three outlets—by the bowel, acting as a mild purgative; by the kidneys, which it stimulates, producing diuretic effects; and by the pulmonary mucous membrane, whose secretion it increases, thus affording us an excellent stimulating expectorant. It is for this last effect that squill is ordered most frequently, and it may be well combined with hippo. The elegant official syrup, and the oxymel, in dram doses, possess reliable expectorant powers; and are favourite remedies in the *bronchial affections* of *childhood* and *infancy*, in 5 minim doses. It is rarely used alone as a diuretic, but is generally given with digitalis or mercury. (See Digitalis.)

Its use is indicated in *catarrhal affections* and *dropsies* in the absence of any inflammatory state of the stomach, bowel, or kidneys. It is especially useful in *cardiac dropsy*.

(As a Diuretic.)

℞.
Aceti Scillæ ʒiij.
Tinct. Digitalis ʒj.
Decoct. Scoparii ℥viiss. *misce.*
Fiat mist. cpt ℥j. *ter in die.*

(As an Expectorant.)

℞.
*Pulv. Scillæ gr.*ij.
*Pulv. Ipecac. gr.*ij.
Morphiæ Hydroch. gr.$\frac{1}{10}$ *misce.*
Fiat pil. mitte tales xii., *st.* i. *sexta q. q. hora.*

(As an Emetic for a child one year old.)

℞.
Syrupi Scillæ.
Vini Ipecac. ana ℥j. *misce.*
St. ʒi *omni hora ad effectum.*

Scoparii Cacumina—Broom is a valuable diuretic of the stimulating class, and resembles buchu and pareira. In large doses it is an irritant to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, producing vomiting and purging, though only to a slight degree, and it may be said to be the safest and most reliable diuretic. It possesses in medicinal doses a slight laxative action, and is especially useful in cases of *dropsy*. As it stimulates the kidneys directly during its elimination, it should be used cautiously in inflammatory or congested conditions of these organs. Broom decoction may be elegantly combined with digitalis or cream of tartar.

The following formula from Neligan will give one of the best of diuretic mixtures :—

℞.
Succi Scoparii ℥*ss.*
*Acetatis Potassæ gr.*lxxx.
Spirit. Juniperi ʒij.
Aceti Scillæ ℥*ss.*
Decocti Scoparii ad ℥viij. *misce*
Et sumat cochlearia duo ampla quartis horis.

Or,

℞.
Succ. Scoparii ad ℥iv.
Tinct. Digitalis ʒiv.
Spt. Æther. Nitrosi ʒvj. *misce.*
Fiat mistura, cujus capiat ℥i. *sextis horis.*

Senegæ Radix is one of the most frequently used expectorants. It is credited with several virtues, but is seldom given with any other intention than that of acting upon the bronchial mucous membrane, over which it exercises a stimulating influence. Senega is given in *chronic bronchitis* and *emphysema* when there is profuse adhesive discharge; there is difficulty in demonstrating how it acts, though its good is universally acknowledged in the last stages of bronchitis, especially in the aged and weak. Some authorities explain its effects as depending upon a stimulating or irritating action on the respiratory centre, which causes continuous coughing, thus keeping the tubes clear and preventing the accumulation of mucus. Farquharson believes it may act by a tonic influence over the muscular tissue in the bronchial tubes, thereby facilitating the expulsion of their contents. Its power as an expectorant is greatly increased by combining carbonate of ammonia with it.

It causes a warm acrid sensation when chewed, and increases the salivary secretion ; in large doses it is an emetic, and may cause purging. It does not increase the amount of urine in health, but augments it in diseased conditions of the kidneys or heart, or when there are accumulations of fluid in any of the serous cavities.

The tincture of senega possesses the extraordinary quality of emulsifying fats and oils in quantities so small that its medicinal action may be left out of consideration; thus 5 minims will emulsify half an ounce of fixed oil. This pharmaceutical property may find some application in therapeutics, as the tincture administered after meals may assist the emulsification of the fats before they leave the stomach, and thereby probably hasten their absorption by the lacteal vessels of the villi in the small intestine. The writer has administered tincture of senega in several instances of wasting from pulmonary disease, and though he has not had sufficient evidence of the value of the drug, when given with the intention of increasing the weight of the body, he believes it will prove useful.

The following is one of the most popular combinations for chronic bronchitis:—

℞
Infusi Senegæ ℥vij.
Tinct. Senegæ ℥ss.
Tinct. Camph. Co. ℥ss.
Ammon. Carb. ʒiss. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, capiat cochleare magnum quartis horis.

Senna is a valuable cathartic. Speedily entering the blood, it produces its effect upon the bowel, and it has been proved to act in the same manner whether administered by the mouth or injected into a vein. The small intestines are stimulated by it, and both their secretion and movements are increased; it produces thin but not watery motions, generally accompanied by considerable griping pain. Senna when administered to nursing mothers appears in the milk, where, according to Dolan, "its peculiar flavour and odour are distinctly perceptible, though it does not lessen or increase the secretion of milk." It invariably gripes the infant.

Senna should be combined with aromatics to correct the griping, and the infusion is a valuable vehicle for administering the sulphate of magnesia.

It is a safe *purgative for children;* though causing pain, ill effects are rarely seen to follow large doses.

In *dyspepsia* and *obstinate constipation* the infusion in a wine-glassful dose, to which a tablespoonful of the tincture is added, makes a powerful purgative. It acts, according to the experiments of Rutherford, slightly as a stimulant to the liver.

The syrup is an elegant, though very uncertain purgative for young children, and it may be used as the vehicle for almost any medicine ordered as a powder. 2 grs. of grey powder given in a teaspoonful of syrup of senna is a very palatable purgative and cholagogue.

The confection is a mild and safe laxative, suitable in most cases of *chronic constipation* when given in teaspoonful doses.

Serpentariæ Radix—Snake-root is a stimulating tonic, possessing feeble aromatic properties. It acts like the members of the same class in the manner already described.

Small doses increase the appetite and promote digestion by mildly *stimulating* the mucous membrane of the stomach to pour out increased secretion. Large doses exaggerate this effect, and produce *irritation* in the stomach and bowel, as evidenced by nausea, diarrhœa, reflex headache, &c.

It is employed in *dyspepsia* arising from want of tone or atrophy of the gastric tubules, and its supposed stimulating properties have obtained for it some repute in low febrile conditions, as in *typhus*, *typhoid*, and *diphtheria*.

Snake-root does not, as once believed, possess any value in the treatment of *rabies* or *snake-bites*, nor is there any evidence of its emmenagogue or diuretic properties.

This drug is seldom employed; it appears to lose its properties by keeping, and many samples which have been long in the possession of the pharmacist seem to be inert.

In fevers it can be well administered in the following form :—

℞.
Tr. Serpentariæ ℥j.
Infus. Ejusdem ℥ix.
Ammon. Carbonatis ʒj. *misce.*
Opt. cochleare unum magnum tertiis horis.

Sevum Præparatum—Suet is a well-known fat and a nutritious article of diet, but it is introduced into the Pharmacopœia solely for its physical qualities, finding a place in blistering plaster and mercurial ointment.

Sinapis—Mustard is rarely prescribed internally, except as an emetic in cases of poisoning, when a tablespoonful stirred up in a tumblerful of warm water may be administered, and warm water freely swallowed afterwards. It is largely used as a condiment, and is supposed to increase the appetite, though it is almost certain that the gastric juice is not markedly increased by its local action.

Externally, mustard is the best counter-irritant for general purposes; it differs from cantharides in the rapidity and amount of pain attending its action. When applied to the skin, mustard quickly causes a flow of blood to the vessels of the part, and if its application be continued too long, inflammation of the skin, vesication and painful sloughing, or ulceration may follow. As mustard is a very frequently applied remedy, and often required on a moment's notice, the student should be able to rapidly make a sinapism.

The plaster is spread on a variety of fabrics, and covered with tissue paper, muslin, cambric, &c., but every requirement is met by the following rapid, cheap, and convenient plan :—

The required quantity of mustard is put into a large cup (about a tablespoonful of mustard makes a fair-sized sinapism), and as much *cold* water is poured upon it as will make a soft uniform cream, not quite so fluid as to flow or pour readily out. A sheet of paper is procured of such a thickness as will readily permit the fluid part of the cream to soak through it, without becoming too easily torn. Old newspaper is by far the best texture for this purpose, and it should be laid flat upon a table or smooth surface, the mustard cream turned out of the cup, and roughly smeared or spread over its centre. The circumferential or clean parts of the paper are folded over this, making the required shape and size of the sinapism, which is lifted off the table, and the surface which was undermost applied direct to the patient's skin. Less than a minute is enough (when the materials are at hand) to perform this little operation. If not made in the sick room it should be carried there on a dinner plate.

It will be observed that the mustard does not thus come in contact with the skin, but only its moisture, which soaks through, the paper being between the skin and the cream. The sinapism should be kept in contact with the patient's body by a bandage or pad of flannel for 15 to 30 minutes. In the case of children the mustard, before being moistened, should be mixed with from 1 to 4 parts of wheaten or corn flour to dilute it. Often the question is asked the young practitioner, how long should such an application be permitted to remain? This is difficult to answer, and he should direct that, after a few minutes the edge of the sinapism be raised and the redness of the skin noticed. If it remain scarlet for a few minutes the application should be removed, but if the redness is only temporary the sinapism should be kept on longer.

A great mistake is made in directing the surface to be immediately covered with cotton-wool, greased linen, &c. ; it should first be always wiped dry and clean with a very soft rag ; otherwise as much acrid moisture may be left on it as may produce vesication and dangerous ulceration in the delicate skin of an infant.

The mustard bath is a favourite method of applying counter-irritation—to the feet for *head-ache*; to the abdomen for *amenorrhœa*, at the time of the expected period; or to the loins in *suppression of urine*. About two ounces of powdered mustard seeds to ten gallons of hot water (102°) will make an agreeable bath. In a similar way it may be used as a *hot pack* in *rheumatism*, &c. (See under Aqua.)

Pain of various kinds is relieved by the application of a sinapism; but, as a rule, it is aggravated if it be placed directly over the pained nerve. It should, as a general rule, be applied over the site of its origin near the spine.

The action of mustard when placed over the seat of *internal inflammations*, or over the chest and legs in cases of *stupor*, is to be explained on the theory of reflex action. There is no difficulty in seeing that the impression produced by an irritant on the peripheral endings of any nerve may be conducted to the nerve centre or brain, and from thence may be reflected to any other part of the nervous system; thus a sinapism on the chest may stimulate the respiratory or cardiac centres. (See under Cantharis.)

Soda—The salts of soda possess such close resemblance in their pharmaceutical, chemical, and therapeutical properties to those of potash, that only a brief enumeration of them is necessary. Speaking generally, soda salts differ in the following respects from the corresponding potash compounds—(1) they are less caustic when used externally; (2) they do not exert the same depressing influence over the heart, and hence are not poisonous in the sense that potash salts are; (3) they are less diuretic, and (4) they form less soluble salts with uric acid.

Soda Caustica is seldom employed; it is identical in its action with caustic potash, but is much weaker. Mixed with an equal weight of recently burned lime, and made into a paste with alcohol, it is known as London Paste, and is used as a caustic application to the *tonsils*. (See Potassa Caustica.)

☞ *Antidote*.—Weak acids and oil, as for Caustic Potash.

Liquor Sodæ resembles the liquor potassæ, but is seldom used. It possesses little if any effect upon the kidneys or bladder, though it will render the urine alkaline after a time.

Soda Tartarata—Rochelle salt closely resembles the tartrate of potash, though its diuretic powers, in half to one ounce doses, are so feeble that they are doubted by some. It is a very popular saline purgative, acting as a strong stimulant to the intestinal glands. Small doses have the power of rendering the urine alkaline like the potash salt, though not so certainly.

Its cathartic action is most unreliable unless given in a full dose, so that it is a good rule to give at least six drams. Often four drams will be administered and *no effect whatever* be noticed, while five or six drams may purge freely. It should be given always in a large quantity of water when its cathartic effects are desirable.

Hay has recently pointed out the power of salines when administered in *very concentrated* solutions to cause a rapid concentration of the blood if swallowed when the alimentary canal is empty, and he suggests their use in this way to rapidly remove the serous accumulations in dropsies.

One ounce of Rochelle salt dissolved in a bottle of ærated lemonade or ginger ale makes a most elegant and pleasant saline purgative. Some authorities believe that this salt, like the sulphate of magnesia, purges by *retaining* the watery fluids always present in the intestinal tube, without causing any stimulation of the glands. Rutherford's experiments do not support this, and they prove Rochelle salt to be a mild hepatic stimulant. This salt also enters into the composition of a Seidlitz powder, which consists of

ROCHELLE SALT, 2 drams;
BICARBONATE OF SODA, 40 grains;

mixed and folded in a *blue* paper; to be taken in effervescence with

TARTARIC ACID, 35 to 40 grains;

which latter is generally folded in a *white* paper.

Sodæ Acetas resembles the acetate of potash, and may be taken in the same doses. In its action it is the most markedly diuretic of all the soda salts.

Sodæ Arsenias—(See Arsenic)—It contains so little soda in each dose that this may be entirely overlooked; and the salt should be regarded as an arsenical preparation; 5 to 10 minims of the liquor may be given in infusion of calumba, when the use of arsenic is indicated.

Sodæ Biboras is described under Borax.

Sodæ Bicarbonas closely resembles the bicarbonate of potash (which see). Like it, it is antacid, and though less irritating, it possesses greater saturating power. It has also a more soothing effect upon the stomach than the corresponding potash salt, but is very inferior to it as an antilithic, since the salts which it forms with uric acid are only slightly soluble.

This is seen in *gout* in the deposit which forms about the joints, which consists of urate of soda. It does harm in cases where there are phosphatic sediments in the urine.

In the form of Vichy water the bicarbonate of soda has been long in use as a remedy for many complaints supposed to be of *gouty* origin. The official effervescing solution when administered with milk is sometimes the only food retained by an irritable stomach.

Externally, the bicarbonate of soda, as recently pointed out, possesses an almost magical power when applied to painful *burns* and *scalds*. If used *immediately* after contact with great heat, what would otherwise be a painfully blistered spot is entirely relieved, and often in a few hours may be found to differ in no way from the healthy surrounding skin. It may be applied, in solution of any strength, and the salt made into a paste with water and rapidly applied to the injured part generally produces surprising results, if vesication has not already occurred.

The solution of bicarbonate of soda has been recently strongly recommended in *acute tonsillitis* as a gargle, or brushed over the swollen glands, and the writer saw excellent results follow its use in one case in which he used it.

It is used in a variety of *cutaneous affections*, and a large tablespoonful to a pint of water, sponged over the itching skin in *urticaria* and other complaints, often gives relief; it may be combined in these cases with Prussic acid. It relieves the pain of *wasp stings*, but is inferior to ammonia in this respect.

Sodæ Carbonas resembles the bicarbonate, but is more caustic, and more soluble. It makes a very good effervescing mixture when given with lemon juice, superior, indeed, in its sedative effect upon the stomach to any other combination; and with it hydrocyanic acid can be given. The dried carbonate of soda is the most convenient antacid to give in pill or powder; it is nearly three times stronger than the crystallised salt.

℞.
Sodæ Carbonatis ʒvj.
Acid. Hydrocyanici Dil. ♏.xxx.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat mistura, cujus cpt. ℥i. *cum* ℥*ss succi limonis recentis tertiis horis.*

The alkaline bath is made by dissolving 8 oz. of carbonate of soda in a large bathful of water—say about 80 gallons.

Sodæ Chloratæ Liquor—The hypochlorite of soda contained in this liquid is readily decomposed when it comes in contact with the weak acid compounds of the body.

The hypochlorous acid, which is given off in contact with any acid, is a powerful oxidising agent, giving off its active oxygen, which greedily attacks most animal substances, whilst its chlorine enters into combination with the hydrogen of many bodies. This solution is probably a strong disinfectant —that is, it has power to destroy the germ or contagion of disease, and so render it incapable of communication from a patient to a healthy individual. It is antiseptic because it destroys septic organisms, and thus arrests decomposition. In addition to these properties, this drug is regarded as a stimulant. These varied qualities render it of use in low *typhoid conditions* and *adynamic fevers*, especially in *diphtheria* and *malignant scarlatina*. It might *probably* be useful in *acute yellow atrophy* of the liver, decomposing leucin and tyrosin.

It should be given alone with water; one scruple mixed with 1 oz. every two or four hours.

Externally, it is an invaluable remedy *wherever fetor is observable*, as a gargle in *putrid throat affections*, in which case it may be made of the same strength as for internal use. (See Chlorine and Calx Chlorata.)

Sodæ Citro-tartras Effervescens—This agreeable antacid and purgative is the official representative of the popular "Granular Citrate of Magnesia," only the latter usually contains some Epsom salt. It may be taken in tablespoonful doses, dissolved in a large quantity of water, as it seldom affects the bowel unless freely diluted.

Sodæ Hypophosphis resembles in its action the lime salt of the same name (which see). It has been supposed to give all the benefits of free phosphorus without any of its drawbacks; but the evidence of its usefulness in *scrofula* and *phthisis* is regarded by several authorities as somewhat doubtful.

Sodæ Nitras is only used to prepare arseniate of soda or nitric acid.

Sodæ Nitris is not official; it is noticed in the non-official remedies.

Sodæ Phosphas—Though this salt has been extolled as a substitute for phosphorus, it is doubtful if it has the slightest action of the kind. It is a most valuable saline purgative, and can be safely used where nearly every purgative is contra-indicated—in serious cases of *enteric fever* with bowel complication. It can, owing to its freedom from unpleasant taste, be given instead of common salt, in beef tea or soup. This is a most satisfactory plan of giving a mild cathartic in *fevers;* half an ounce often will be found enough, but three times this quantity may be administered. It is also recommended in small doses, for the qualities which it possesses in common with all the soda and potash salts—antacid, diuretic, antilithic, &c.

Sodæ Sulphas—Glauber salt is not much used now except in veterinary practice, though, by its stimulating effect upon the glandular intestinal apparatus, it is a safe and certain purgative. The experiments of Rutherford also prove that it is a moderately powerful stimulant to the liver.

Sodæ Valerianas—Used only to prepare the valerianate of zinc.

Sodii Chloridum enters so largely into every tissue of the body that life cannot be sustained when it is withheld. It is absolutely necessary wherever cell growth is rapidly going on; animals would soon die without it (especially growing animals). Small doses are restorative and tonic; larger doses (1 to 2 ozs.) are either slightly purgative or emetic.

It possesses expectorant qualities if given in dram doses—every two or four hours—and small quantities act as ciliary excitants by reflex action when slowly sucked in the mouth. It is excreted by the mucous membranes of the body. It is a certain antiseptic, and destroys the small thread worm, *ascaris vermicularis.* When swallowed or administered by the rectum, 1 oz. may be dissolved in 3 or 4 of water.

One pound of salt and three gallons of water make a convenient substitute for sea-water.

It is used sometimes in about the same proportion (1 to 30) as a gargle in *chronic throat ulcerations,* and is a valuable antidote in cases of *poisoning with nitrate of silver,* or after swallowing a *leech.*

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi—The action of this drug is described under Æther Nitrous.

Spiritus Rectificatus—Though rectified spirit is really introduced into the Pharmacopœia for its solvent action upon gums, resinous substances, and oils, nevertheless the student is expected to know something of its therapeutic power.

The popular term of "Stimulants," as applied to the various preparations containing alcohol, is very apt to mislead. If alcohol be regarded as a true narcotic, like chloroform, ether, or, in some respects, opium, much of the difficulty of comprehending its action will disappear. Narcotics at first cause a period of stimulation or excitement, afterwards followed by sleep and coma; and alcohol differs from the substances just mentioned only in degree, its period of excitement happening to be more prolonged. The true appreciation of this fact will render its use as a remedial agent in many cases more easily appreciated.

Small doses augment the force of the heart, dilate the capillaries of the skin, and increase the mental activity—probably by dilating the cerebral vessels; while, unfortunately, the effects of large doses are too well known to need any description. Poisonous doses produce profound coma, dilated pupils, pallor of the skin, feeble pulse, a reduced temperature, embarrassed respiration, and, finally, death from paralysis of the respiratory or cardiac centres.

Much difference of opinion exists about the action of alcohol upon the temperature; there can, however, be no doubt that poisonous doses reduce it from 1° to 3° or even 4°, and often small doses cause it to fall half a degree; these effects are, however, not constant, and are not met with in those having become accustomed to its prolonged or intemperate use. The next difficulty is about its elimination, and it is equally certain that a fair quantity (it is not clear how much) disappears in the system.

Alcohol is given very freely by many in *fevers*, and in *acute disease*; and elaborate directions are given for its exhibition in such cases, some authorities relying upon signs of failure in the heart and general circulation, others looking for indications from the exhausted nervous system. Much more information is needed before any definite conclusions can be arrived at. Most authorities, however, would probably agree (1) that alcohol is not necessary at all in the *majority* of cases; (2) that often the most unpromising cases pull through without it; (3) that in severe cases it cannot be safely withheld from those habituated to it; and (4) that it is rarely, if ever, needed in the very large doses prescribed by some—6 to 10 oz. whiskey may be regarded as representing a liberal daily allowance.

There is, however, another aspect of the case about which most will agree, and that is the good effects of one large dose of alcohol at bed-time as a narcotic in very many diseases. This produces effects which can hardly be expected from any other narcotic if the patient has been a stranger to the drug. In sleeplessness from overwork, neuralgia, &c., its good effects are apparent; and, moreover, there is little fear of the patient becoming the victim of intemperance, when given in one large dose, like a draught of laudanum or chloral, after his retiring to bed. It should be given made in punch; and whiskey is the best form of alcohol for this purpose. In many inflammatory diseases the addition of 30 grs. of nitre is an improvement. The student should remember that in ordering wines and spirits the effects are not always in proportion to the percentage of alcohol contained in them, since the subtle ethers, which develop as the liquid ages, produce characteristic effects.

Brandy, Whiskey, Gin, and Rum contain about 50 to 54 per cent. of alcohol by measure.

The following liquids contain the following percentages of alcohol by weight :—

PORT WINE,	...	16 to 17.
SHERRY WINE,	...	15 to 16.
MADEIRA WINE,	...	14 to 15.
CLARET, ...	...	5 to 7.
PORTER (bottled),	...	5 to 6.
ALE (bottled),	...	5 to 6.

☞ *Antidote.*—After the use of the stomach-pump, cold affusion, and large sinapisms to the surface of the body, strong hot coffee, with a little sal volatile, should be injected ; and galvanism may be resorted to. The writer has seen at least four cases where an apparent recovery was made, after profound coma, and death suddenly and unexpectedly supervened ; the heart in all cases being filled with a fibrinous clot, which could hardly possibly be otherwise than *ante-mortem.* In three, signs of pneumonia after death were observed.

Externally, spirit is highly esteemed by surgeons as a dressing, and by them is used in two very different ways. The ordinary "spirit lotion" is made by adding 1 part of the official Spt. Vini Rect. to 3 of water, or equal parts of whiskey and water, and so constituted may be used as an evaporating lotion, when applied to any part on lint, and the vapour permitted to escape freely. It thus cools the part, and by directly abstracting heat it modifies inflammatory action. When spirit lotion is applied on lint, and covered in with oil silk, so that its vapour cannot escape, then it acts like a mild, stimulating poultice, possessing antiseptic properties.

Stramonii Folia and Semina.—These drugs belong to a natural group called from their action (by Headland) deliriants. The group contains Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, Stramonium, and Datura Tatula. Stramonium appears to very closely resemble in its action Belladonna (which see).

It is largely used to relieve spasm in asthma, either swallowed (when it is uncertain) or smoked in a pipe, or as a cigarette; or simply the smoke of the burned herb inhaled through the nose. All the plants mentioned above yield alkaloids, which are practically identical. (See under Hyoscyamia in the Non-official Remedies.)

The antispasmodic effects of stramonium are better marked than those belonging to the other members of the group.

☞ *Antidote.*—Same as for Belladonna—Opium, or Morphia hypodermically, after the use of the stomach pump and free administration of charcoal.

Strychnia.—The action of this alkaloid is noticed under Nux Vomica, from which it is obtained.

Styrax Præparatus.—This balsam resembles those of Peru and Tolu in its action, being a feeble, stimulating expectorant. It possesses some tonic influence over the genito-urinary mucous membrane, and has been used with some success in *gonorrhœa*. 20 grains may be given, made into a bolus with powdered sugar or liquorice.

Sulphur—Sublimed sulphur, when administered in a full dose (say 2 drams), passes unaltered through the stomach, and meeting the alkaline bile, a small quantity is absorbed after its solution in this fluid. This quantity, after circulating through the blood, is excreted by the skin in the form of sulphuretted hydrogen, staining any metallic substances with which it comes in contact. Some of it is also excreted by the kidneys, as sulphates, and some passes off by the respiratory mucous membrane, which it stimulates. Of the surplus in the intestine a small quantity is converted into sulphides by the bile, and acts as a mild irritant (just as sulphide of calcium would do, if administered); this causes slight purgation, producing large, softened motions. The residue, which constitutes the greater part of the dose, acts by the angularity of its gritty particles, the part of an irritant, like bran, &c., and increases the peristaltic movements of the bowel, and thus aids purgation. This seems to be the most probable explanation of the internal action of sulphur in full doses. Since it exists in large quantities in the bile, sulphur will act as a restorative in some conditions of the system characterised by a deficiency of that fluid.

Its purgative action renders it very useful in the treatment of *hæmorrhoids*, and Neligan believes that in addition to its effect as a cathartic in this complaint, that it exercises a beneficial soothing influence over the *hæmorrhoidal* vessels, whereby their calibre is diminished and the symptoms ameliorated.

It has been used as a purgative in *skin diseases*, but it often aggravates matters, if there is active cutaneous inflammation going on.

Sulphur is an expectorant, probably, stimulating as it passes out, the mucous epithelial cells of the respiratory passages, with their cilia.

All the virtues of sulphur are found in a vegetable containing it in considerable quantity (the onion), and it will be found for every purpose the most satisfactory form for the administration of the drug. The Spanish onion, boiled for one or two hours, and eaten freely at bed-time, is a certain purgative, and possesses most decided expectorant qualities. In cases of chronic catarrh of the larger respiratory tubes, this is more efficacious than any official expectorant. The effect of the Spanish onion is superior to that of sulphur on the bronchial mucous membrane, probably since it contains a volatile principle in addition to the sulphur.

Sulphur has been praised as an external and internal remedy in *chronic rheumatism*, and forms the principal ingredient in the "Chelsea Pensioner."

The sulphides have been highly recommended in various *suppurative skin affections*—as *boils* and *acne*; the onion treatment has proved much more satisfactory in the writer's hands than sulphide of calcium, which is occasionally uncertain and intolerable.

Externally, sulphur is the best known treatment for the *itch;* a thorough application of the official ointment to the skin, after a hot bath and good scrubbing with soap to break up the furrows of the insect, generally proves efficacious. The pentasulphide of calcium, prepared by boiling one ounce of powdered sulphur with about an equal quantity of mortar, lime-putty, or slaked lime, in half a gallon of water, is a more certain and elegant application. It should be lightly brushed or sponged over the affected part. It appears to act by instantly giving off sulphuretted hydrogen on coming in contact with organic matter, this gas destroying the insect. It is free from the objectionable greasiness of the ointment, and is less irritating, since no previous scrubbing or soaping is necessary.

The ointment is recommended in *acne*, and often does good when well rubbed into the indurated spots. The precipitated sulphur in a lotion is an unobjectionable way to use this remedy for acne.

℞.
Sulphur. Præcipitat. ʒij.
Glycerini ℥j.
Aquæ Rosæ ad ℥viij. *misce.*
Fiat lotio. Applic. mane nocteque.

Potassa Sulphurata acts like sulphur when given in very small doses, stimulating the skin and intestines, and it is eliminated in the same way. It is a local irritant, and in large doses acts like an irritant poison, and produces narcotic symptoms and convulsions.

Externally, it is used as a bath (5 oz. to a large bath of warm water) in *scabies;* or the official ointment may be employed.

Its internal use is also advocated in various *chronic skin affections* in 3 gr. doses, in a pill. It will cure *itch*, like sulphur, when given internally, if its use is persisted in.

Sulphuris Iodidum—This remedy possesses some of the properties of the two substances entering into its name. It is principally used externally as a remedy in *parasitic diseases*, and occasionally in *acne* and *scrofulous affections.* From experience of its use in an agricultural district where *herpes circinatus* was exceedingly common (being transmitted to the human species from the cow), this remedy was found more certain than any other, scarcely ever failing to entirely remove all traces of the parasite when applied a few times to the diseased spots. It is, however, liable to produce irritation of the skin, but this greatly depends upon the method of its preparation; the official ointment requires great care and laborious trituration, otherwise the hard, gritty iodide is left in little masses, which produce local inflammations of the skin when applied.

Sumbul—This root is supposed to possess nervine tonic properties closely resembling valerian and musk, and has been used as a substitute for this latter drug in low *typhoid* states and *fevers*, *asthma*, *delirium tremens*, and *epilepsy*.

Tabaci Folia—Owing to its uncertain action in small doses, and its deadly power in large doses, tobacco is very seldom employed in medicine. When smoked, the leaf is one of the most valuable sedatives in the whole range of remedies for the *restlessness* of an *over-worked* and *worried brain;* but there can be little doubt that the mass of smokers become the slaves of habit, and in them very little, if any, therapeutic result is observed. Occasionally atrophy of the optic nerve follows prolonged and excessive smoking.

Tobacco is a local irritant; when used as snuff it is a good errhine, increasing the nasal mucus. Chewed in the mouth, or smoked, it acts first as a stimulant to the nerve endings in the salivary glands (Brunton), increasing the amount of saliva. If its use be continued, or the dose increased, this effect gives way to paralysis of these nerves, and dryness of the mouth results. On reaching the stomach, tobacco exercises the function of an emetic; this result follows its use also by the rectum. Finding its way into the blood, tobacco produces, in large doses, contraction of the pupil, collapse, great muscular prostration, coldness of the skin, diuresis, vomiting and purging, diminution in the force of the heart (which it appears to first tetanise and then paralyse), and, after producing general paralysis through its action on the nerves, it causes death by the respiratory muscles being paralysed. The brain is not disturbed in its functions, and the temperature falls.

Subcutaneous injection of nicotia causes death as rapidly as Prussic acid, and the official enema might be followed by fatal results, if the entire quantity were given at once. Fatal effects have speedily followed the use of strong infusions applied to the skin to relieve pain or cure parasitic diseases; and too great caution can hardly be exercised in the administration of the drug.

Its paralysing effects have led to its successful use in the treatment of *tetanus*, *strychnia poisoning*, and *asthma*. Small doses, as the smoking of a pipeful, are believed to be diuretic and laxative to those unaccustomed to its influence. Its use in surgery in causing *muscular relaxation* is now given up for chloroform.

☞ *Antidotes*—Free stimulation after vomiting or the use of the pump; the hypodermic injection of strychnia has been advocated; and artificial respiration should be persisted in.

Tamarindus—The pulp of the tamarind is seldom used alone; it is a laxative in doses of 1 to 2 oz., increasing the peristaltic movements of the intestines. It is said to be refrigerant, and is occasionally used in fevers in the form of "tamarind whey," made by mixing an ounce of the pulp in a little boiling water, and adding the infusion to a quart of milk. Its refrigerant action may be accounted for by the vegetable acids, malic, citric, &c., which it contains.

Taraxaci Radix has long enjoyed the reputation of a tonic cholagogue, diuretic, and laxative. As it is now obtained from the chemist it has no such virtues. From the result of experiments with several samples of the extract the writer believes it to be the most inert vegetable preparation in the Pharmacopœia. The tonic effects of the *fresh* juice, prepared by the patient immediately before use, or even of an infusion prepared just after the root is gathered in spring (when the juice is bitter), are decidedly good, and it is a useful vehicle for more active tonics.

Terebinthina Canadensis, though possessing all the properties of the oil of turpentine, is only introduced into the Pharmacopœia for its physical properties. It is largely used in the preparation of microscopic objects, and has been occasionally given (made into a pill), with carbonate of magnesia, for *gleet* and *chronic gonorrhœa.*

Terebinthinæ Oleum—Turpentine is largely used as a counter-irritant; it possesses advantages over Cantharides in the speed with which it acts. The ordinary turpentine stupe is made by sprinkling the oil over flannel cloths wrung out of very hot water, and applying them quickly to the part. In this way rapid vesication can be produced. (For the rationale of its action, see under "Cantharis.")

Internally, turpentine acts as a general stimulant, and, in large doses, if it does not purge or pass off by the bowels, it causes inebriation like alcohol. It acts as an astringent by causing contraction of the smaller arteries and capillaries, and it has been supposed to have some coagulating effect on the albumen of the tissues. After circulating in the blood, it is eliminated by the skin, respiratory mucous membrane, and kidneys, acting as a diaphoretic, expectorant, and diuretic; and is useful in *bronchitis* and *hepatic dropsy.* It is apt to cause strangury and bloody urine, and should not be used where the kidneys are diseased. Turpentine also possesses very decided anthelmintic properties, but must be given in large doses (½ oz.), and its combination with castor oil renders it much less liable to cause strangury than if given alone. The *tape-worm* is dead on its expulsion, after the use of this remedy.

Turpentine is much used as a hæmostatic in *pulmonary hæmorrhage;* and by far the best method of administering it in this complaint is to surround the patient with the vapour, by pouring turpentine into vessels in which a little hot water has been placed. Coming into direct contact with the bleeding point, the astringent qualities of the drug are exercised to best advantage. In the same way the enema is a valuable remedy in *tympanitic distention of the abdomen;* it excites such uniform contraction as expels all accumulations of imprisoned gas in the bowels.

The confection is an agreeable method of administering the drug, and has been found beneficial in *iritis* in *hysterical affections,* and in the *hæmorrhages of purpura,* in which latter it is invaluable. Turpentine may be easily given in capsules or emulsion.

℞.

Olei Terebinthinæ ʒiv.
Pulv. Gum. Acaciæ ʒiiss.
Syrupi Aurantii ℥j.
Mist. Amygdalæ ad ℥viij. *misce.*

Cpt. ℥i. *bis in die p. p. a.*

Theobromæ Oleum is introduced into the Pharmacopœia as a basis for suppositories. Parrish has shown that the addition of spermaceti helps the mass to speedily congeal, and thus renders it less liable to adhere to the moulds in which it is cast. More recently coccine is coming into use; it can be moulded by the fingers.

Theriaca holds its official position owing to its excipient qualities, entering into five pill masses. In large doses it is laxative and nutrient.

Thus Americanum is not used internally. It is added to plasters on account of its mild stimulating influence on the skin, and also on account of its toughness and adhesiveness—very desirable qualities in a plaster.

Tragacantha—This gum is only employed to aid the suspension of heavy metallic powders in mixtures; it swells upon the addition of water into a thick mass or mucilage, which readily diffuses through any quantity of water to which it may be added. In the official mucilage of tragacanth it is doubtful if the gum can be correctly regarded as in a state of perfect solution. The paste, as before mentioned, is an excellent pill excipient. (See page 39.)

Ulmi Cortex is a feeble astringent and tonic; it formerly was used in *chronic squamous* and *herpetic skin eruptions*, but is seldom employed now.

Uvæ Ursi Folia is a good vegetable astringent and tonic; properties depending upon the amount of tannic acid which it contains. It is also feebly diuretic; and is highly recommended in *chronic inflammatory conditions of the bladder*, where there is much discharge. It has been used with advantage in *menorrhagia*, *dysentery*, and *gleet*.

Uvæ.—Raisins are gentle laxatives; they are used principally for their flavour.

Valerianæ Radix—Valerian acts as a tonic and stimulant to the nervous system; and is especially useful in *hysteria*. There is much doubt about the manner in which it acts; and recent experiments, conducted in Germany, cannot be said to have thrown much light on the matter. Large doses increase the rapidity and force of the ventricular contractions, cause an increase in the cutaneous secretion, and produce hiccough, nausea, vertigo, and slight mental disturbance. The good it effects in disease appears to the writer *to be owing to its diminishing the irritability of the terminations of the sensory nerves throughout the body.*

It has been used with very doubtful success in *chorea, epilepsy, whooping-cough, laryngismus,* &c.

The salt of zinc with valerianic acid, in addition to its anti-hysterical properties, possesses weak anti-periodic qualities; and, combined with quinia and opium, is a most valuable remedy in the treatment of *neuralgia*, especially if there be a tendency to show signs of periodicity.

℞.
*Zinc. Valer. gr.*v.
*Quiniæ Sulph. gr.*v.
*Pulv. Opii gr.*iss. *misce.*

Fiat Pulv. Signa. "*To be taken at bed-hour, in wafer paper.*"

Veratria, and Veratri Viridis Radix. (See Sabadilla.)

Vinum Aurantii, and Vinum Xericum are introduced into the Pharmacopœia for their solvent properties. The former to make quinia and citrate of iron wines, and the latter to form the menstruum for the remaining seven wines.

Zincum, and its salts. When used externally, these substances possess two properties—they are astringent and corrosive.

The astringent quality probably depends upon their forming insoluble albumen compounds, causing condensation of the tissue elements; at the same time producing contraction of the smaller vessels. The corrosive action depends upon their affinity for water, which they rapidly abstract from the tissues, thereby causing their death. The effect varies in intensity from the powerful action of the chloride and iodide to the mild influence of the sulphate or oxide.

When administered internally, the zinc salts soon enter the blood, in which fluid they remain for a time, probably as albuminates, and are gradually and slowly eliminated in the fæces, and slightly by the kidneys. After a long course of zinc medication, symptoms of chronic poisoning may show themselves, not unlike what are seen in cases of lead poisoning.

Acetate of Zinc.—This salt is used as a local astringent, and with some skilful practitioners is their favourite remedy in *gonorrhœa*; thus:—

℞.
*Zinc. Acet. gr.*xxv.
*Tr. Lavand. Co. m.*xxv.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥x. *misce.*

Fiat injectio secundis horis utenda.

Carbonate of Zinc is used as a mild, unirritating astringent, or "drying" application to *excoriations*, *intertrigo*, &c. It resembles the oxide in its action upon eczema.

Chloride of Zinc is much used as a powerful caustic by surgeons for the destruction or *lupoid*, *cancerous*, and other *growths*. It is best applied mixed with about three parts of dry flour, and laid upon the diseased spot. Great care is necessary to prevent its spreading to the surrounding healthy parts; this is best accomplished by sprinkling them over with plaster of Paris.

The astringent qualities of the chloride have rendered it a valuable remedy in *gonorrhœa*, injected in the proportion of about 1 grain to the ounce every two hours. It probably destroys the low organisms upon whose presence the disease may depend. It is a powerful antiseptic and deodorant. The liquor, diluted with 40 times its bulk of water, arrests putrefaction, and decomposes all gases with which it comes in contact. It may be used as a lotion to *putrid ulcers*, in the proportion of 3 minims to each ounce of distilled water.

Oxide of Zinc is chiefly used as a mild, soothing astringent in *eczema*. The zinc ointment is the best remedy for the troublesome *eczema of childhood* and *infancy*.

Internally, the oxide is found to enter the blood as lactate or chloride, and to exercise the functions of a mild astringent and sedative to the nervous system.

In the *sweating* of *phthisis*, the oxide has long enjoyed a high reputation, and may be used in the following form:—

℞.
*Zinci Oxidi gr.*iv.
Ext. Belladonnæ gr.ss. *misce.*

Fiat pil. mitte tales xvi. *st.* i. *ter in die.*

Sulphate of Zinc is the most popular local astringent, and is used as an injection

In Gonorrhœa, ℈i to 10 oz. water.
In Leucorrhœa, ʒss to 1 pint.
In Otorrhœa, ℈i to 1 pint.
In Ophthalmia, 1 gr. to 1 oz.

The dried salt is used as a caustic to *uterine* and other *ulcers*.

Internally, as a nervine sedative the sulphate has been found highly useful in *chorea;* given in doses, beginning with two grains, for a child of about seven, gradually increased to ten grains three times a day. The stomach in a very short time becomes markedly tolerant of large doses. Its use has been advocated in *epilepsy*, and other *convulsive ailments*, in *bronchorrhœa*, and *diarrhœa*, but with varying success.

In doses of 30 grains sulphate of zinc is the speediest and safest emetic. It acts, whether swallowed or injected into the circulation, and is especially useful in cases of poisoning.

For the *Valerianate of Zinc* see Valerian.

Zingiberis Radix is a powerful aromatic stimulant, acting like capsicum and cardamoms (which see); chewed, it is a valuable sialagogue; and used as snuff, it causes severe nasal irritation.

GROUPS OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS.

THERE are *two* well recognised and often mentioned effects of a remedy—the Physiological and the Therapeutical—and the student should be familiar with both these terms.

By the Physiological action of a medicine is generally meant the effects which the medicine will produce when administered to a patient in *health;* though it should be remembered that to produce these effects a perfectly healthy state is not *necessary*. Thus, if 10 or 20 grs. of quinia be administered to a perfectly healthy subject, the constitutional effect of the remedy soon shows itself in the characteristic group of symptoms called cinchonism. This is spoken of as the Physiological or Primary action of quinia. If a medicinal dose of this drug be administered to a patient ill with ague or neuralgia, it will be found to remove the disease; this is the Therapeutical or Secondary effect of the remedy. Suppose, however, the dose be a very large one; as in the first instance, the remedy may produce cinchonism, even though the patient have ague or neuralgia, and in this case the effects would still be called Physiological. It will thus be understood that, in administering a remedy in disease, the physician often desires it to be given in such a quantity that the *Physiological* effects of the drug should be made evident, as in treating syphilis with mercury, chorea with arsenic, paralysis with strychnia, or pertussis with belladonna.

To discuss the different theories which have from time to time prevailed about the way in which medicines produce their effects in the system, is beyond the intention of a short work like this. Under the name of each drug, in the Therapeutical part of this book, will be found a short description of the way in which each is supposed to act. It will be hardly necessary to remind the student that the great bulk of remedies, after being swallowed, speedily find their way into the circulating fluid, accelerated or retarded by their crystalloid or colloid nature, and the well-known laws of osmosis. By the blood they are carried to the different tissues or glands, upon which they produce their characteristic effects, and by which, in many instances, they are eliminated or thrown out of the body. Why they exercise their peculiar selective power over these particular tissues and organs is a question which, with our present knowledge, we cannot attempt to explain.

For the sake of convenient reference, and with a view of grouping together many important remedies similar in their action, some of the most generally recognised groups or classes of medicines will be briefly noticed in alphabetical order :—

Acids—Though these are always regarded as a group of remedies belonging to a chemical classification, the recent additions to our knowledge of the effects of acid substances justify the mention of them as a group in a Therapeutical list. They are medicines which, in the concentrated form, act mostly as caustics, and when given in medicinal doses possess the power of *checking the acid secretions* of the body with which they come in contact, and at the same time they directly *increase alkaline secretions*. It is by this theory that Ringer explains their use in acid dyspepsia, sweating, &c. The principal members of the group are hydrochloric, acetic, nitric, sulphuric, phosphoric, nitro-hydrochloric, citric, and benzoic acids.

Alkalies—Under this head are included substances which have the power, when applied topically, of *checking alkaline* and stimulating or *increasing acid secretions*. The most important are caustic soda and potash, with their carbonates, bicarbonates, acetates, and citrates; ammonia and magnesia, with their preparations.

Alteratives are a class of remedies which, when administered, cure disease without producing any obvious impression on any of the organs of the body; and because the way in which they act is not understood, or capable of demonstration, in the present state of our knowledge. They are said to *alter* the morbid processes, and hence are called "Alteratives." The most important of this class are antimony, mercury, arsenic, iodine, and their preparations.

Anaphrosdisiacs are medicines which weaken the sexual functions, as camphor, bromides of ammonium and potassium, and tobacco.

Anæsthetics are medicines which produce loss of sensation and consciousness from their effect upon the brain. The term is usually restricted to volatile substances like chloroform, ether, nitrous oxide gas, &c., and does not include narcotics like alcohol and opium, which likewise produce anæsthesia.

Anæsthetics *(Local)* are medicines which, when applied directly to a part, destroy its sensibility by their action on the sensory nerves, without injuring the tissues—as ether in the form of spray, carbolic acid solution, ice, veratria, &c.

Analgesics or Anodynes are remedies which relieve pain by their action on the brain, or their influence over the conductivity of the sensory nerve-fibre, as—opium, Indian hemp, belladonna, aconite, chloroform, &c.

Anhidrotics are medicines which restrain profuse perspiration. They act by their influence over the capillaries of the skin, mostly through the vaso-motor nerves—as belladonna, the vegetable and mineral astringents, and picrotoxine in small doses.

Antacids. (See Alkalies.)

Anthelmintics, Vermifuges, or Antiscolics are medicines which destroy or cause the expulsion of worms, as santonin for the *round* worm, kousso, kamala, male-fern, turpentine, and pomegranate for the *tape* and *broad* worms, and injections of salt for the *thread* worm.

Antagonists are medicines which act in direct opposition to each other, as strychnia and chloral. They differ from

Antidotes, which are medicines that relieve or remove the symptoms caused by poisons. Antidotes are *chemical*, as lime for sulphuric acid; *physiological*, as strychnia for woorara; or *vital*, as mercury for syphilis.

Antilithics or Lithontriptics are medicines supposed to possess the power of dissolving various concretions in the body, as the acids for phosphatic, and the alkalies for the uric acid calculi; and Castile soap for gall-stones.

Antiparasitics are medicines which destroy *minute* parasites—as sulphurous and carbolic acids, iodide of sulphur, and various mercurial salts.

Antiperiodics are medicines which antagonise the poison of periodical disorders like ague. The principal members of the group are quinia, arsenic, iodine, and beberia.

Antiphlogistics are remedies which were supposed to possess the power of subduing inflammations—as mercury, antimony, venesection, &c.

Antiseptics are medicines which prevent putrefaction by destroying the germs causing it. Carbolic acid may be taken as the type of this class. They should not be confounded with Disinfectants like hot air, which destroy the germs causing disease, or with Deodorants like chlorine or charcoal, which destroy fetid smells and emanations.

Antipyretics are remedies which reduce the temperature in fevers. They do so either (1) by their effect on the nervous system; or (2) by destroying the poison which causes the fever; or (3) by their action on the skin or circulation; or (4) they may act by extracting the heat, as the cold-bath does.

Quinia, digitalis, and the vegetable acids belong to this important group.

Antispasmodics—Several distinct groups of remedies are included under this heading.

(1) Medicines which *paralyse* the motor centres, as Calabar bean and woorara, or which merely *depress* them, as bromides of potassium and ammonium.

(2) Medicines which produce profound general depression of all the vital functions, as tobacco, aconite, lobelia, hellebore, Prussic acid; and many remedies called sedatives.

(3) Medicines which, by stimulating the bowel, cause the expulsion of gas and relieve colic, as assafœtida, cajuput, castor, valerian, and a host of remedies called Carminatives and Aromatics.

Aphrodisiacs are medicines which excite the functions of the genital organs, as phosphorus, cantharides, and strychnia.

Astringents are remedies which cause contraction of muscular fibre; and condensation of the tissues mostly by precipitation of gelatine and albumen. The most important are tannic and gallic acids, and all substances containing them, the mineral acids, and most metallic salts, alum, creasote, &c.

Carminatives. (See Antispasmodics.)

Cathartics, Aperients, Evacuants, or Purgatives are medicines which increase or quicken the evacuations from the bowel. They are variously subdivided :—

a. Laxatives, which slightly quicken the peristaltic movements, and cause only *softened* motions, as manna, sulphur, figs, prunes, olive oil, &c.

b. Purgatives proper, which, by increasing the movements of the intestines and stimulating the glands, cause *semi-fluid* motions, as senna, castor oil, mercurials, aloes, &c.

c. Drastics, which act like the former class, only more intensely, and by their local irritant action increase the intestinal fluid, and remove the serum from the intestinal vessels, causing *almost fluid* motions—as scammony, jalap, colocynth, gamboge, podophyllin, and large doses of class *b*.

d. Hydragogues, which cause *free* secretion from the intestinal glands, and remove much serum from the blood vessels, producing *fluid* or *watery* motions, as croton oil, elaterium, and many of the remedies in class *c.*; and large doses of various salts, like cream of tartar, Epsom, Glauber, &c., which are often called *saline* purgatives, and which are supposed to act by virtue of their low diffusive powers.

e. Cholagogue purgatives, of which podophyllin may be taken as the type, are remedies which were supposed to purge by stimulating the liver, increasing the bile, and causing *greenish liquid* motions; most brisk purgatives are included in this class by writers.

Cholagogues. (See Cathartics.)

Ciliary Excitants are medicines which, when sucked in the mouth, promote expectoration of bronchial mucus by reflex action—as chloride of ammonium, chlorate of potash, gum acacia, native chloride of sodium, &c.

Counter-irritants—Under this heading are included—RUBEFACIENTS, remedies which cause redness of the skin; VESICANTS, which produce inflammation ending in a blister being formed; REVULSIVES and DERIVATIVES, remedies which are supposed to remove the diseased action from the seat of mischief to the place of their application. Amongst this class are—cantharides, turpentine, ammonia, camphor, mustard, most volatile oils, mezereon, capsicum, croton oil, &c.

Demulcents are medicines which protect the parts with which they come in contact by their oleaginous or mucilaginous qualities shielding them from irritating secretions. Linseed, olive, and almond oils, starch, glycerine, liquorice, &c., are included under this head.

Diaphoretics are medicines which increase the cutaneous secretion, either by stimulating the sudoriferous glands during their elimination, as sulphur, or by causing the dilatation of the superficial capillaries, as antimony, ipecacuanha, and all depressing remedies.

Diluents are remedies like water and weak fluid foods, which, when taken in quantity, on being eliminated, carry out some solids with them by the kidneys, lungs, or skin.

Disinfectants and Deodorants are referred to under Antiseptics.

Diuretics are remedies which increase the renal secretion, either by (*a*) stimulating the kidneys during their elimination, as cantharides, juniper, potash salts, &c.; or (*b*) by raising the blood pressure in the glomeruli, as digitalis, squill, casca, &c., &c.; or (*c*) by washing out the kidneys, as large doses of diluents, like water, &c.

Ecbolics are medicines which cause contraction of the uterine muscular fibre, as ergot, borax, savin, &c.; in small doses they are emmenagogue.

Emetics are medicines which cause the evacuation of the contents of the stomach, either *directly*, by irritating the nerves of the stomach, as sulphates of zinc and copper, mustard, &c., or *indirectly*, by exciting the vomiting centre, as antimony, ipecacuanha, apomorphia, veratria, &c.

Emmenagogues are medicines which, by their stimulating action on the uterine fibre (1) directly assist in restoring disordered menstruation, as ergot, savin, and most ecbolics; or (2) by removing the cause of the suppression, allow the discharge to return, as iron, aloes, strychnia, &c.

Emollients or Protectives are external Demulcents, which protect and soothe the parts to which they are applied from all sources of irritation; or, by their oily nature, they help to relax and soften the tissues, as hot fomentations, poultices, oils, lard, spermaceti, chalk, starch, &c.

Errhines are medicines which increase the secretion of the nasal mucous membrane generally without causing sneezing, as the vapour of ammonia, acetic acid, &c.

Escharotics or Caustics are substances which destroy the life of the tissue to which they are applied, generally by depriving it of its moisture—as the strong mineral acids, soda, potash, lime, arsenic, chloride of zinc, &c.

Expectorants are medicines which assist the expulsion of the bronchial mucus—

(1) By relieving spasm of the bronchial tubes, as lobelia, opium, stramonium, tobacco, &c.

(2) By mechanically dislodging it in the act of vomiting, at the same time thinning the secretion, as all emetics *in large doses*, notably antimony, hippo, &c.

(3) By creating nausea and increasing the flow from the inflamed membrane through their effects upon the vessels, as all the emetic class *in small doses*. (*Nauseating* expectorants.)

(4) By stimulating the membrane in the act of their elimination, they so alter the secretion that expectoration is rendered easy, as ammonia, senega, ammoniacum, and a host of volatile substances, notably the onion. Iodide of potassium, by liquefying the secretion, is a valuable expectorant. (*Stimulating* expectorants.)

(5) By soothing the irritable respiratory centre, morphia and chloral often act as true expectorants, and render the expulsion painless.

(6) By acting through the impression produced on the nerves of the mouth, many substances aid expectoration. (See Ciliary excitants, sal ammoniac, &c.)

Galactagogues are medicines which increase the secretion of the mammary glands, as chlorate of potash, fennel, &c.

Hæmatics or Hæmatinics are medicines which enrich the blood by acting as restoratives to the red corpuscles, as iron and its preparations, manganese and potash in small doses.

Hypnotics or Soporifics are medicines which produce sleep without causing any previous cerebral excitement.

Narcotics are medicines which produce sleep by their action upon the cerebrum. They are to be distinguished by their initial exciting stage from pure Hypnotics, like chloral and bromide of potassium, &c.; amongst them are opium, morphia, chloroform, Indian hemp, alcohol, and ether.

Refrigerants are medicines which reduce the temperature of the body in fever; the term, however, is generally applied to a class of remedies which appear to allay thirst, as the vegetable acids, some mineral acids (much diluted), and many diaphoretics. (See Antipyretics.)

Resolvents or Discutients are medicines which are supposed to cause the absorption of inflammatory or other swellings. They appear to act by stimulating the lymphatics, as iodine, cadmium, &c.

Restoratives are medicines which exist already in the healthy blood or tissues, and are given in diseases where the system is supposed to be deficient in them, as iron, potash, phosphorus, chloride of sodium, &c.

Rubefacients. (See Counter-irritants.)

Sedatives or Depressents are medicines which depress the action of (1) the nervous system, as tobacco, lobelia, bromide of potassium, &c.; (2) the circulatory system, as aconite, veratrum, Prussic acid, &c.; (3) the spinal cord, as Calabar bean.

Sialagogues are medicines which increase the secretion of the salivary glands, either by a local irritation, causing reflex activity, as pellitory, mezereon, capsicum, &c.; or by exciting the glands during their elimination, as all the preparations of mercury, iodide of potassium, &c.

Sternutatories are substances which, by their irritating action on the nasal mucous membrane, cause sneezing, as tobacco, hellebore, ginger, capsicum, and ipecacuanha, in powder.

Stimulants*—Under this head may be included a great number of remedial agents. The sub-divisions are vague and misleading; thus there are medicines which excite the spinal cord, as strychnia, phosphorus, &c.; such are called spinal stimulants; others exalt the functions of the liver, as the cholagogue purgatives; others the intestines, as calomel,

---

* The term "stimulants" is frequently erroneously used as a synonym for alcohol and its preparations, which are true narcotics.

Epsom salt, &c.; others the circulatory system, as digitalis, belladonna, &c.; others the stomach, as carminatives, like spices, &c.; others the skin. These latter are called external stimulants, and include all the counter-irritants.

Stomachics are medicines which increase the vascularity of the stomach, promote digestion, and increase the appetite, as hippo, all the bitter tonics, arsenic, aloes in small doses, &c.

Styptics are medicines which arrest bleeding by their local astringent action, either by causing coagulation of the blood, or by acting on the muscular tissue of the small vessels. Amongst this class will be found tannic acid, creasote, alum, chloride of zinc, perchloride of iron, &c.

Sudorifics. (See Diaphoretics.)

Tonics are, strictly speaking, medicines which improve the tone of the part upon which they act; thus it may be on the stomach, as the pure vegetable bitters and all stomachics; or on the cord, as strychnia; or on the heart, as digitalis; or on the nervous system, as quinia and the valerianates; or on the muscular tissue, as tannic acid; or on the circulating fluid, as iron.

Vesicants. (See Counter-irritants.)

PART IV.

NON-OFFICIAL REMEDIES.

Acidum Boracicum (Boracic or Boric Acid.) $\mathbf{H_3BO_3}$.

In pearly white crystals, obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on borax. It was formerly supposed to possess anodyne properties, and was known as Homberg's sedative salt.

It is a valuable antiseptic, and when applied to raw wounded surfaces, or taken internally, is quite unirritating. These qualities make it a surgical dressing of great value, when used either as

Boracic Lotion.—1 dram of acid in 3 ounces of water.

Boracic Ointment (Martindale.)

Paraffin (135° or 140°)	5 parts.
Vaseline	10 „
Boracic Acid, in fine powder,	3 „

Or as Boracic Lint, made by soaking lint in a hot saturated solution of the acid and drying;

Or as **Boroglyceride**, a solid prepared by heating boracic acid and glycerine together. This solid can be used in the same way as the acid—*i.e.*, a solution of 1 dram in 3 oz. of water makes a good antiseptic dressing for wounds, &c., or as a local application to diphtheritic deposits. It has a powerful effect in preserving milk and food against putrefactive changes, and it is innocuous.

Stockings dipped in a strong solution of boracic acid and dried, effectually check fetid perspiration of the feet.

Dr. Thin recommends a preparation called "Boracic Cream," made by dissolving boracic acid in glycerine, and incorporating it with a basis of white wax and almond oil.

Acidum Chromicum. H_2CrO_4.—Chromic anhydride (CrO_3).

Is prepared by mixing a saturated solution of red chromate of potassium with sulphuric acid, and adding 1 part of water to the crimson needles which crystallise out. The resulting acid is a strong caustic, and applied to warts, condylomata, and superficial growths causes their rapid and complete solution and destruction. ½ a dram dissolved in ½ a gallon of water makes an effectual and inexpensive antiseptic lotion for washing putrid sores and foul wounds.

Butlin has found a 10 grs. to 1 oz. solution of this acid the most valuable remedy for syphilitic and gouty psoriasis of the tongue.

Acidum Chrysophanicum.

A yellow powder obtained from Goa Powder or Araroba, which is itself an oxidised resinous product found in the canals and cavities of the wood of Andira Araroba (Leguminosæ.) Goa powder yields, when treated by benzol, from 60 to 80 per cent. of a substance known as *Chrysarobin*. Pure chrysophanic acid is an oxidised product of this latter body.

It is a remedy whose value in chronic psoriasis can hardly be exaggerated. An ointment (of from ½ to 1 dram mixed *intimately* with 1 oz. of heated lard or vaseline) rubbed twice daily into the scaly patches of this disease rapidly causes their disappearance. It frequently produces a painful erythematous inflammation of the surrounding healthy skin, which prevents its use in some patients. The writer, after considerable experience of chrysophanic acid, is satisfied that this need never occur if the application be confined exclusively to the diseased islands, *and not permitted to touch the healthy skin.* This little point he believes to be the secret of the success of the treatment. Dr. Fox has advised application of the acid made into a paste with water, smeared over the spots, and covered with collodion.

There can hardly be any doubt now as to the way in which the remedy does its satisfactory work in this troublesome disease. It acts both locally and constitutionally. Its local action may be seen by rubbing the ointment into the diseased spots on one side of the body of a patient affected with psoriasis. In a week or ten days the skin on the side so treated shows decided signs of improvement not in the least apparent on the opposite, and as the diseased patches begin to disappear under the direct application of the acid those regions to which it has not been applied eventually begin to show signs of improvement also; and the writer found, by persistently continuing the application to the spots originally so treated, the entire surface of the body cleared up. This is probably caused by the absorption of the acid into the system and its conveyance to all the diseased areas. The experiment is a difficult one, however, owing to the fact that the application cannot be too long continued, because an ointment which causes no irritation whatever for a few weeks, so long as the spot to which it is applied remains scaly and diseased, soon acts as a powerful irritant to the same spot as it becomes resolved and healthy.

This observation is strengthened by the experiments performed by Lewin and Rosenthal upon rabbits, who found that an ointment of chrysarobin, when applied externally, was absorbed and partly converted into chrysophanic acid in the system ; a part not oxidised was demonstrated in the urine.

In the same way success has followed the internal use of the acid in psoriasis, but the writer found that after many trials, its use in this way, though evident, had to be abandoned, owing to violent griping, purging, vomiting, anorexia, and malaise, sometimes coming on after doses as small as ⅛ grain in pill. In one case the constitutional symptoms became alarming, and the temperature reached 103°. Chrysophanic acid is a powerful parasiticide, and has proved efficacious in ringworm, tinea, &c.

A weak ointment has been found to remove chronic eczema. The violet or purple colouration which it produces on the skin and bed clothes, and the œdema of the eyelids are great barriers to its use.

Acidum Fluoricum. **HF** (Hydrofluoric acid).

The concentrated acid is a powerful caustic, destroying the tissues deeply, and producing a firm, painful, dry slough.

The dilute acid (1 in 200) prepared by acting on fluor spar by sulphuric acid and dissolving the resulting gas in water, is recommended in ½ dr. doses (diluted) in goitre, and inhalations of the gas have been followed by marked success in diphtheria and croup.

Acidum Gynocardicum.

A fatty acid, being the active principle of Chaulmoogra oil, has been found very serviceable as an ointment in *scaly eczema* (20 grs. to 1 oz. vaseline), and internally in doses of

½ to 3 grs. in pills, in various forms of chronic eczema of the face, head, and hands, psoriasis, leprosy, and chronic rheumatism. (See Chaulmoogra Oil.)

Acidum Hydrobromicum. HBr.

Introduced by Fothergill, and prepared by mixing solutions of bromide of potassium and tartaric acid, is an agreeably acid colourless liquid; given in 30 minim doses of the saturated solution (=about 15 grs. of the KBr), or in dram doses of the dilute, it is found to be an agreeable substitute for the potash and soda salts of bromine, which often offend the stomach, and produce muscular debility. It has been useful in hysteria, congestive headaches, neuralgia, nervous exhaustion; and as a solvent of quinine it has been found to lessen or prevent cinchonism. The researches and experiments of Reichert demonstrate its action on the nervous system and circulation to be identical with that of the bromides.

Acidum Lacticum. $C_3H_6O_3$.

A syrupy liquid produced by the fermentation of milk; 1 dr. to 1 oz. water has been used with benefit as an application to the false membrane in diphtheria and croup, either as a spray or lotion.

In atonic dyspepsia, diabetes and vesical catarrh, success has followed 15 minim doses in water.

Acidum Picricum (Trinitro-carbolic acid.)

A yellow substance formed by slowly mixing carbolic with fuming nitric acid. It is commonly known as Picric or Carbazotic acid, and is used as a yellow dye. It has been recently introduced as a test for albumen in the urine, and a saturated solution of the acid in water is a most delicate test, throwing down a beautiful cloud, even when the albumen is in small quantity; about a dram of the saturated solution may be poured gently into a test tube half filled with urine, and allowed to float upon the surface. It is not necessary to add any acid before heating with this test, as it acidifies the urine sufficiently. It is used also as a test for sugar in the urine.

Recently the acid has been tried in erysipelas, apparently with some advantage. The saturated solution should be painted over the affected parts (*Practitioner*, March, 1883.) Negative results have followed its administration as an anthelmintic, antiperiodic, or as a remedy for *trichiniasis*.

Acidum Pyrogallicum. $C_6H_6O_3$.

The white feathery crystals which sublime from heating gallic acid. Introduced by Jarisch; in cutaneous affections it has been found useful in the form of an ointment (1 dr. to 1 oz. of lard) when rubbed into the patches of psoriasis. It does not cause irritation of the skin, apparently spending its energies upon the diseased spots, and leaving the healthy dermis unaltered.

Two grs. in solution every hour have been found useful in internal hæmorrhages, and have been found not to derange the stomach or foul the tongue.

Acidum Salicylicum. $C_7H_6O_3$.

A shining white crystalline powder, obtained from oil of Wintergreen, which is an impure salicylate of methyl. It is also obtained from carbolic acid by heating it with caustic soda, and passing carbonic acid through the mixture.

Salicin, the active principle of the Willow, also yields it. The *natural* acid obtained from the Wintergreen should be preferred to that obtained from carbolic acid, and in prescribing, the letters "*ver*" distinguish it. It is very sparingly soluble in water, but the addition of an equal weight of acetate of potash secures solution by combining with the acid, and setting free acetic acid. Borax secures its solution when added in the proportion of 25 grs. to 20 of the acid. Salicylic acid is a powerful antiseptic and antiferment, and thus becomes a surgical dressing of great value when used either in the form of "lint" or "wadding," or "ointment" (1 to 30 of lard), or "lotion" (acid 10 parts, borax 20, water 100), or as "oil" (1 to 50 olive oil). Whilst the power and certainty of its action as an antiseptic, together with its mildness, combine to make it so valuable, it has the great disadvantage of being *nonvolatile*.

Internally, salicin and salicylic acid have proved remedies of much value in various febrile diseases, but it is mainly in acute rheumatism that the good effects of these drugs have been duly appreciated. Maclagan, whose experience of them has been great, and to whom the profession is greatly indebted for their application to the treatment of rheumatism, prefers salicin to the acid as being more agreeable, safer, and more uniform, but probably the greater purity and uniformity of the acid, by more recent improvements in the details of manufacture, have led to the reverse being the more generally accepted belief *now*.

A solution of the soda salt has been found useful as a lotion to the painful joints in rheumatism, and as a speedy solvent for corns.

Salicylic Acid, in doses of about 15 to 20 grs. every 2 or 3 hours, soon produces effects in the healthy individual like quinine, fulness in the head, buzzing in the ears, disturbances of vision, and if the dose be very considerably increased in frequency and amount, other more alarming symptoms supervene, as deafness, squinting, sighing respiration, restless delirium, with dark albuminous urine, involuntary evacuations and convulsions. These symptoms may terminate fatally, though it probably requires what many would consider an enormous dose of the pure acid or its salts to bring about such an issue.

Salicylic acid appears in the urine soon after administration, and various theories are held as to its condition in the blood, some holding that it exists there as the soda salt (Salkowski), others that it becomes an albuminate (Feser), whilst Binz believes that the salt is decomposed in the blood by the carbonic acid, and acts there as salicylic acid.

The most convenient and desirable form for the administration of the drug in disease is the soda or potash salt, preferably the former. In rheumatic fever most decided results follow this method of treatment. The temperature is reduced generally within 24 hours. Often both pain and temperature are most markedly diminished after 12 hours.

15 grs. of salicylic acid or 15 grs. of salicylate of soda in half an ounce of any infusion or in water every two hours for 3, 4, or 6 doses, as the severity of the pain and height of the fever heat indicate, will be found the best practice to adopt. Profuse sweating will generally follow after each dose.

Often patients express relief after the first or second dose, and it is not unusual to have a fall of 3 to 5 degrees at the end of 24 or 48 hours, or a total cessation of *all* the symptoms of the disease.

It is affirmed that the chances of heart complications are lessened and that the course of the disease is cut short by this treatment, but we have not sufficient evidence to arrive at this conclusion till the use of the acid and its salts has been still more extensively tried. The writer, after carefully watching the effects of the soda salt in acute rheumatism, believes that whilst it is invaluable in its speedy and certain relief of pain and fever heat, it nevertheless does not appear to cut short the real duration of the attack, and does not appreciably prevent heart complications. Pain and fever will return if it be withheld, but yield again on its administration ; still, after a considerable trial of its use most observers will arrive at the conclusion that it is an inestimable boon, and that it should be always given in this disease.

In the *hyper-pyrexia* of acute rheumatism it is not safe to trust alone to the antipyretic virtues of either salicylic acid or quinine; the cold bath should be employed. Dr. Maclagan has found the cerebral symptoms produced by large doses of salicylic acid disappear on the administration of salicin and the withdrawal of the acid.

For the high temperatures in other diseases (typhoid fever, scarlatina, diarrhœa, &c,) this remedy has been found useful, but in no other affection than in rheumatism probably will it be found to supersede quinine.

Actæa Racemosa or Cimicifuga. (Black Snake Root, U.S.)

This enjoys some reputation as a remedy in acute and chronic rheumatism; it often does admirably in cases of muscular rheumatism, lumbago, sciatica, &c., and has been successfully used as a stimulating expectorant and in chorea. The drug has fallen in estimation; the writer believes on account of its being kept too long, as it soon deteriorates. Large doses cause vomiting, vertigo, tremors, exudation from the bronchial mucous membrane, and a marked *diminution in the frequency of the pulse.*

It resembles hellebore, and also to some extent aconite, in this latter property. Dose, 30 minims of the tincture (1 in 4), or of the fluid extract (U.S.), or 5 grs. in pill of **Cimicifugin,** the resinous active principle.

It acts almost as powerfully on the uterus as ergot does.

Agaricus Albus. (White or purging Agaric.)

A fungus in large whitish spongy pieces, obtained from the larch.

In doses of 15 grs. of the powder, or 3 grs. of the spirituous extract, or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. agaricine, it has a very decided action in checking the night sweats of phthisis. It was formerly used as a purgative, and causes watery stools in large doses; in small doses it *checks* diarrhœa and dysentery, and is useful in hæmoptysis, it diminishes the secretion of the bronchi and mammæ. All that is known about it will be seen in a paper of Dr. Murrell, *Practitioner*, November, 1882.

Allium (Garlic).

The volatile oil obtained from the clove of garlic is a powerful expectorant of the stimulating class, and markedly increases the bronchial secretion, and renders it less difficult in being expelled. It appears to act like the onion (see page 396) upon the bronchial mucous membrane during the process of excretion by this channel. It is valuable also as a rubefacient in bronchitis, and is a certain anthelmintic, killing the round worm.

Dose.—½ to 1 oz. in substance or in infusion, or 25 minims of the fresh juice.

Amaranthus Spinosa.

A shrub of India. The fresh root has been found by Deb to act as a mild diuretic and specific in gonorrhoea, in which disease it effects a speedy cure. As many as 5 or 6 roots may be daily chewed. The taste is not disagreeable. Shortly after administration, painful erections, micturition, and discharge soon cease. Externally, the powder has been applied to eczema with success. It is also laxative in doses of the weight of a rupee, to be chewed daily.

Apiol. (From apiol petroselinum.)

A green oily liquid, the active principle of common parsley. It is a powerful diuretic; in large doses (1 dram) it produces effects like quinine, ringing in the ears, headache, and vertigo. It has feeble antiperiodic powers, and is chiefly recommended in dysmenorrhoea and amenorrhoea, given immediately before the menstrual period, in capsules containing 3—5 minims.

Apocynum Cannabum. (Canadian Hemp.)

In doses of 15 grs., has been found a valuable diuretic; in larger doses, hydragogue cathartic, and emetic.

Good results have been obtained in the anasarca of Bright's disease and ascites. The active principle, Apocynin, in ¼ to ½ gr. doses, is an expectorant of some value.

Apomorphiæ Hydrochloras. (Hydrochlorate of Apomorphia.)

A white soluble powder, obtained from morphia by heating with hydrochloric acid, or a solution of chloride of zinc; it can be also prepared from codeia.

It acts upon the cerebrum in large doses as a powerful stimulant, soon producing delirium and convulsions. The motor and sensory nerves, at first excited, become paralysed, and Reichert has proved that it acts as a muscle poison; but it is largely for its action upon the vomiting centre that it is useful in medicine, and the considerable experience of many observers proves it to be the *speediest*, *safest*, and most *unirritating* emetic known. In can be given $\frac{1}{5}$ gr. by the mouth, and $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. hypodermically (in distilled water). It produces vomiting in a few minutes, which is not followed by nausea; it is thus a very desirable remedy in acute poisoning, croup, and diphtheria, when the doses can be doubled where time is of great importance. As an *expectorant*, this salt has powerful action, but must be used with caution; $\frac{1}{24}$ grain every three hours, morphia may be given at the same time. The solution should be always *freshly* prepared.

Rossbach has found that this salt is the most reliable of all expectorants. He says that "it is only since I learned the excellent effects of apomorphia that I can say I really like to treat catarrhs even of the most obstinate kind, and no longer, as before, approach the cases with a sense of therapeutic powerlessness." (See page 322.)

Aspidospermin.

The active principle of the Quebracho bark, given as an antipyretic, and in cardiac neuroses and asthma, in 20 gr. doses, vide "quebracho." Gutmann found it in poisonous doses to affect the heart, weaken the pulse, reduce the temperature, and cause dyspnœa.

Asparagin.

An alkaloid-like substance, in hard, large, rhombic crystals, obtained from the root of asparagus officinalis, mallow, potatoe, liquorice, and other plants. It is diuretic, and may be used in ascites, especially in children, and in the anasarca of Bright's disease, and in gout, in which later affection it appears to act like weak doses of colchicum. Dose—2 to 3 grains in one dram of water.

Baptisin

(One of the eclectic remedies), obtained from the wild indigo. In the form of powder (1—5 grs. in pill) it has been found to cause vomiting and purging. "It is an hepatic and intestinal stimulant of considerable power." Has been useful in amenorrhœa, and in low typhoid states, and as a local stimulating alterative to fetid gangrenous sores.

Berberis Aquifolium (Holly-leaved Barberry.)

The root of this plant has been extensively tried in America made into a tincture (1 to 5.) It is said to be a powerful alterative and tonic in 20 minim doses, and has been found useful in the various forms of syphilis and struma.

Boldoa Fragrans.

The leaves of the boldo tree, a native of Chili, are used as substitutes for quinine. Dose—10-20 minims of a tincture (1 to 8) in dyspepsia, atony of the bladder, and rheumatism.

Brucia.

An alkaloid in small whitish, bitter, acicular crystals, obtained from nux vomica. In physiological and therapeutic action it closely resembles strychnia (only is considerably weaker in power.) It increases very markedly the reflex activity of the spinal centres; see nux vomica in the Therapeutic section of this work. It has been recommended in epilepsy, in doses beginning with $\frac{1}{20}$ grain, gradually increased to $\frac{1}{2}$ grain in solution with water and a little spirit.

Butyl Chloral Hydrate.

See Croton Chloral Hydrate.

Caffeine (or Theine.)

The active, odourless principle of coffee, tea, Guarana, and Maté. It occurs in silky, white needles, soluble in the proportion of 5 grs. in 1 oz. water.

Fischer has succeeded in converting xanthine into theobromine, and theobromine into caffeine.

In moderately small doses (2 to 3 grains) caffeine produces a state of mental activity, wakefulness and restlessness, by acting as a stimulant to the brain and increasing *all* its functions. If the dose be repeated or increased, micturition becomes more frequent, and a state of muscular tremulousness supervenes, the temperature *rises*, and the elimination of urea, according to *most* authorities, is markedly diminished; in still larger doses delirium and sleep supervene, and, judging from the result of experiments upon animals, convulsions would most probably ensue before a fatal issue. Moderate doses increase the pulse rate, and raise the arterial pressure.

Caffeine is a drug of undoubted value in some diseases. Gubler has proved that it is a powerful diuretic, and experience shows that it is often more satisfactory than digitalis in the dropsy depending on heart disease, whilst its action upon the heart itself, in large doses, closely resembles that of digitalis. It is certainly a much more *speedy* diuretic than digitalis.

The writer has employed it in chronic Bright's disease with great advantage, diminishing the albumen and anasarca, and increasing the quantity of urine, but the most careful and painstaking experiments, conducted on three such cases, over a prolonged period, failed to show any constant effect upon the daily elimination of urea. The diet was carefully regulated, the patients kept in bed, and the urine scrupulously collected. and the amount of urea daily calculated for some months, There was apparently a marked gain in weight in each case, and in one the albumen entirely disappeared.

Caffeine in 2 to 5 gr. doses is often efficacious in unilateral headaches, and relieves bronchial asthma.

It is antagonistic to morphia, and should be used hypodermically in opium or alcoholic poisoning.

Difficulty is experienced in the administration of caffein owing to its insolubility. M. Tauret found it to dissolve readily on the addition of salicylates. The following from Mr. Martindale will be found a valuable solution for hypodermic use :—

℞.
*Caffein gr.*xx.
*Sodæ Salicyl. gr.*xviiss.
Aq. Destill. ad ℥i.

Dose.—2 to 8 minims.

Gubler affirms, after a long experience of this drug in cases requiring revival of cardiac energy, that there is not a single case amenable to digitalis, which is not always so to caffeine. He gives it in doses as high as 2 grammes. The citrate is a salt of uncertain composition, and is not to be preferred to caffeine itself.

Calcii Sulphidum.

Prepared by heating the sulphate of lime with carbon. It is a greenish-white foul-smelling powder, and has been introduced as a remedial agent by Ringer for boils, acne, &c. It undoubtedly (in some way not easy to see) acts as an anti-

suppurative, and diminishes the formation of pus in the body. It is not certain, however, in its action. The writer has watched its action when given in 1 gr. pills to a patient suffering from an iliac abscess opening into the rectum. Observations were made in this case extending over nearly two years, during which time its action was periodically suspended, *always* with an increase in the amount of pus. There is much difficulty with its administration owing to its nauseous taste and unpleasant smell. It can be best tolerated in pills (⅙ gr. each) 4 to 6 times a day, which may be increased if the stomach tolerates it to 1 gr. three times daily. Directions for making these pills will be found on page 57. They should be varnished or coated over with gelatine and preserved in a stoppered bottle. Ringer's method is to give ⅒ gr. every hour.

Pentasulphide of Calcium is a most efficacious remedy for itch. (See under Sulphur in the section devoted to Therapeutics, page 398.)

The sulphide has been administered with a view of loosening the deposit in croup and diphtheria, and it has been found to act beneficially by Snell in strumous ophthalmia in ⅛ gr. doses. Carbuncles, enlarged and suppurating glands of the strumous type, appear to be benefited by it.

Camphora Monobromata $C_{10}H_{15}BrO$. (Brominated, Monobromated, or Bromide of Camphor.)

A crystalline solid, or in long acicular crystals in which bromine replaces an atom of the hydrogen of camphor. In large doses it produces great muscular prostration, convulsions, reduction of temperature and pulse, slowing of the respiration, coma, and death. In medicinal doses (5 to 10 grs.) it has been used in delirium tremens, epilepsy, hysteria, chorea, neuralgia, pertussis, and asthma; not with sufficiently good results to warrant its use when other known available remedies are at hand. It is a hypnotic of no mean power. The drawbacks to its use are its irritative effect upon the stomach, and locally after hypodermic injection.

It is best given in the form of pill.

Camphora Carbolata.

An oily liquid, prepared by mixing 1 part of carbolic acid and 1 of alcohol, and adding 2½ parts of camphor. A mixture of this with olive oil has been used successfully as a non-irritating antiseptic dressing for wounds.

Cannabin Tannas. (Tannate of Cannabin.)

A yellowish powder obtained from Indian hemp, and free from the poisonous volatile oils. It has been used in cases where Indian hemp was indicated. Dr. Fronmüller has found it "a useful hypnotic, powerful without being dangerous, and one which does not disturb the secretions or leave unpleasant toxic after effects if given in proper dose." Dose 5 grs. in pill; for insomnia it may be increased to 10 grs.

Excellent results have followed its administration in acute mania.

Carlsbad Salt.

According to the recent researches of Harnack, this salt owes its therapeutic virtues entirely to the chloride, sulphate and bicarbonate of soda in its composition, and he accordingly gives the following form for its *artificial* preparation :—

Sodium Sulphate - - -	100 parts.
Sodium Bicarbonate - -	80 parts.
Sodium Chloride - - -	40 parts.

Its action can be readily anticipated by a survey of its composition; it has been highly appreciated as a mild saline purgative in dessert-spoonful doses, dissolved in a tumblerful of water, in constipation associated with diseases of the kidneys and liver, and in gout, rheumatism, &c.

Carduus Mariæ. (Silybum Marianum.) (Compositæ.)

An old remedy recently revived by Lesenevich, who found it very efficacious for hæmoptysis in 15 to 20 minim doses of the tincture in water every two hours.

Cascara Amarga. (Honduras Bark.)

The bark of a Mexican tree of the order Simarubaceæ. It has been largely used in America as a remedy in syphilis, and as a powerful alterative in various chronic skin affections. Its advocates agree about its uselessness unless tobacco and alcohol be abstained from. Dose—½ dram of fluid extract representing an equal weight of the bark.

Casca Bark (Erythrophlœum Guinense) or Ordeal Bark.

Has been made the subject of a series of able experiments by Brunton and Pye, and promises to become a more valuable drug than digitalis, which it closely resembles in its physiological effects. The dose is 10 minims of Dr. Brunton's tincture (2 oz. of the bark to 1 pint of rectified spirit).

Dr. Sansom has employed the tincture substitutively for digitalis in a considerable number of cases, but is yet unable to convince himself that it has any more beneficial effect in mitral disease.

Cascara Sagrada. Rhamnus Purshiana. (The Bark of the Sacred Tree.) (Sacred Bark.) (Shittim.)

This valuable drug, introduced by Parke and Davis, has been found most useful in the treatment of chronic constipation. A fluid extract is prepared by them of a reddish brown colour and bitter taste. The dose is about 1 dram 2 or 3 times a day, which soon causes numerous large softish painless motions. After a few days the dose should be diminished by one half, and even two thirds, and then steadily administered at this for some weeks (*i.e.*, about 20 minims twice daily, with as much simple syrup or glycerine). Dr. Carter believes that it evacuates the whole canal. The bowels soon begin to act naturally and regularly after its withdrawal. The only drug which appears to act like it, the author thinks, is the Tamar Indien, in doses short of griping. It appears to stimulate mildly the entire glandular apparatus of the large and small intestines, increasing muscular power and regulating the propelling force. It may be combined with nux vomica and dilute nitro-hydrochloric acid.

Caulophyllin.

An eclectic remedy prepared from the root of *Caulophyllum thalictroides*, blue cohosh, or squaw root. It is a brownish powder, best given in form of pill, 1—4 grains, and is recommended as a diuretic and emmenagogue and parturient.

Chian Turpentine.

This substance, about which recently so much has been written, is the semi-solid oleo-resin, obtained by puncturing the trunk of *Pistacia Terebinthus*. It mainly derives its interest from the reports of its marvellous powers in the treatment of cancer of the uterus by Dr. Clay. The elaborate and closely watched trials of its use have resulted in the general belief in its absolute powerlessness over this terrible malady; but it has been almost as clearly proven that it exerts some slight anodyne action which, by relieving pain, improves to some little extent the condition of the sufferers under the various forms of cancer. The spurious imitations of the drug, manufactured to meet the sudden demand upon it, have been generally wholly inert.

It may be given in pills, 3 grs. of the turpentine combined with 2 of sulphur, 6 times a-day.

Chaulmoogra Oil.

The solid yellowish oil expressed from the seeds of *Gynocardia odorata.* Its active principle, Gynocardic acid (see page 417), is the most convenient form for the administration or use of this drug. The oil has been used in India, and lately with some success in this country, as an external application with friction to the chest and abdomen in phthisis, tabes mesenterica, and struma. It has been also tried in a similar manner rubbed into the skin over joints the seat of chronic rheumatism and rheumatic arthritis; also with some advantage in very chronic eczema, leprosy, lupus, and psoriasis. The oil is so nauseous and bulky that its internal administration should be seldom used when Gynocardic acid is at hand.

Chinolinum. (Chinoline.)

An oily liquid derived from quinine or cinchonine and a constituent of coal tar. It is artificially prepared by heating nitro-benzine, aniline, and glycerol with strong sulphuric acid. This is a powerful antiseptic, and has been very extensively tried on the Continent in typhus, pneumonia, diphtheria, enteric and other fevers, with varying success, as an antipyretic. Its smell, taste, and irritating qualities are barriers to its use.

Seifert has obtained wonderful success with it painted upon the affected parts in diphtheria (5 per cent. solution in weak alcohol).

The Tartrate is the only salt for internal use. It is soluble, and may be given in doses of 5 to 20 grains in water, and has been useful in ague and neuralgia.

Chlorodyne, Chloromorphia, or Chloranodyne.

The various preparations under this name have been in such constant use that many physicians order chlorodyne frequently. It is a complex preparation, supposed to contain morphia, Indian hemp, chloroform, capsicum, &c.

It is powerfully anodyne, narcotic, and antispasmodic, in doses of not more than 30 minims. The following is a very valuable substitute, recommended by the writer for several years :—

℞.—Morphiæ Mur. gr. lxiv ; Acid Mur. ʒii ; Aquæ ℥ii, solve ; Ol. Menth. Pip. Ang. ʒss ; Acid. Hydrocyan. (Scheele) ʒiij ; Caromel, (Sacc. Ust.) ʒiss ; Theriacæ (Mensura) ℥iss ; Ætheris ℥i ; Chloroformi ℥ii ; Tr. Capsici ℥i ; Tr. Cannab. Ind. ℥iss ; Mucil. Tragac. ad ℥xvi ; Misce, secundum artem. Dose—5 to 30 minims.

Chrysarobin.

The substance which makes up the ⅘ of goa powder, and of which true chrysophanic acid is the oxidised product. (See Acidum Chrysophanicum.)

Cimicifuga and Cimicifugin. (See Actæa Racemosa.)

Cinchonine.

A white powder, slightly bitter, obtained from cinchona ; in the form of hydrochlorate, or sulphate, it is used as a substitute for quinine on account of its cheapness—in doses of 2 to 10 grs.

Codeia.

An alkaloid in the form of whitish octahedrons, obtained from opium. Introduced by Pavy for diabetes, and afterwards investigated by Brunton.

It is hypnotic, but appears to possess no advantage over morphia in this respect. It quiets the respiratory centre and allays cough, in doses which do not interfere with digestion.

It is in diabetes that this drug has been found most valuable, and its action in many cases cannot be questioned ; under its use the presence of sugar has in many instances disappeared ; but it must be given boldly, as pointed out by Brunton, and in some cases which we cannot previously discriminate, it exerts no specific action. The discrepancies which have appeared in the published experiences of various observers, as pointed out by Wood, clearly arise from differences in the samples of the drug.

In diabetes it must be commenced in small doses, ⅓ to ⅔ gr., [illegible] till symptoms of narcotism appear. It is best [illegible] diabetes, and in syrup for the cough of [illegible]'s form for the latter is—

[illegible]r ⅓ oz., syrup 8 oz.

Colchicine and Coniine.

The active principles of colchicum and conium, are suitable for hypodermic injection when the actions of these drugs are indicated, the former in $\frac{1}{32}$ gr. doses in painful joint affections, chronic rheumatism, and gouty troubles; the latter in $\frac{1}{2}$ minim doses in acute mania. (See in Therapeutic Section, under Colchicum and Conium.)

Convallaria Majalis. (Lily of the Valley.)

This well-known plant has been long in use by the peasants of Russia, who use it in dropsies. It has been found to possess powers closely resembling digitalis, which it promises to replace to some extent, especially as those who have studied its action most, believe that it possesses none of the objectionable qualities which render digitalis sometimes so dangerous.

It has a very decided tonic influence in moderate doses over a weakened heart, and it is a powerful diuretic.

One of its active principles, *convallaria*, is a drastic purgative in large doses: the other *convallamarin* is an emetic in even small doses. The most active preparation of the drug is an extract made with one part of the root and leaves, and three parts of the flowers and stalks; this may be given in 5 gr. doses, but the most uniform action is obtained from convallamarin, which is a light brown powder, and may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{3}$ to 2 grs.

One grain of the dried flowers, infused in 1 oz. water, and administered every four hours, is a convenient method for administration.

Troitsky has found that when given in cases of mitral disease, during the period of complete compensation, or after its cessation, the most decidedly beneficial results follow; dyspnœa, irritability of temper, and palpitation disappear, and the action of the drug is maintained for a week after its use has been suspended. He found also that it could be satisfactorily given after compensation had failed. Under its use the pulse becomes more regular, fuller, and somewhat slower, the urine increases in amount, and dropsy diminishes, and continues to diminish for some days after the administration is stopped.

Sansom is convinced of its power of raising the intravascular pressure, and of its increasing the force of systole, but is not yet convinced of its superiority to digitalis.

Curara. Wourara. Urari. (The South American Arrow Poison.)

A dried extract, the product of various plants, some of which are unknown. Strychnos and cocculus contribute to its terrible potency. Injected hypodermically or thrown direct into the blood stream, it produces profound muscular relaxation, with *slight* contractions, and, if the dose be large enough, general muscular paralysis soon results and death follows from stoppage of the respiration. The heart's action persists to the end, and the nerve centres are unaffected, the action of the poison "being upon the *terminations* of the nerves, not on their central origin." The sensorium remains clear till almost the end. It has been used subcutaneously in chorea, $\frac{1}{15}$ gr.; in hydrophobia, and in tetanus, apparently with occasional success; but the results of experiments on animals would lead us to conclude that at best it can only be regarded as a palliative; still, it must not be forgotten that it is honoured with the reputation of having already saved some lives in both tetanus and hydrophobia.

It is administered by hypodermic injection—¼ to ½ gr. dissolved in 4 to 8 minims of distilled water.

Cypripedin. Cypripedium Pubescens. (Ladies' Slipper.)

An eclectic preparation. From 2 to 3 grs. are said to act as a nervous stimulant and tonic in hypochondria, epilepsy, &c.

Damiana.

This is the name given to a plant *(Turnera diffusa)* long used by the Mexicans as a powerful stimulant to the centres presiding over the reproductive functions. The leaves and flowers, with their young twigs, are the parts used in medicine as an aphrodisiac. It has been very extensively used in America, and the results go to prove it to be a remedy of considerable value in many forms of brain exhaustion, and want of tone in various regions of the nervous system, especially about the genito-urinary organs. It is a decided purgative, and has been given in some cases of paralysis with apparent benefit, and in sick headaches.

Dose.—1 oz. of an infusion representing ½ to 1 dram of the leaves three times a day; or 1 dram of the fluid extract, which represents 1 dram of the plant. The infusion freshly prepared is a tonic; in its action upon the appetite and mucous membrane of the stomach it resembles quinine and calumba.

Daturia (Daturine).

An alkaloid obtained from stramonium.

The researches of Ladenburg may be said to have cleared up the chemistry of the alkaloids which dilate the pupil. He has proved the *identity of Daturine with Hyoscyamine and Duboisine*, and his results lead him to believe that there are but *two* mydriatic alkaloids, viz. (a) Atropine and (b) the alkaloid passing under either of the names—Hyoscyamine, Daturine, or Duboisine. These two bases are almost identical in their relations and are isomeric, so that *practically* the physician may regard these four alkaloids as one and the same remedy. They all produce dilatation of the pupil, increase the pulse and respiration rate, and cause delirium. (See Belladonna and Hyoscyamia.)

Dose.—$\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr., and may be increased to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. in solution with a few drops of weak acid.

Datura Tatula.

A solanaceous plant, resembling in most respects stramonium, with which it appears to agree in physiological and therapeutic action. It has been introduced as a remedy for asthma, to be smoked like stramonium, and though it may not be generally found to be more certain than this plant in its usefulness, yet the writer has seen it give most unmistakable relief when stramonium had completely failed, after many trials; and in this case it *continued* to give relief for years.

Delphinium Staphisagria. (Stavesacre).

The seeds of this ranunculaceous plant have been long used for their powerfully irritant qualities. They were formerly used as an emetic and vermifuge, but are never employed except to make an ointment (2 dr. to 1 oz. lard) for the destruction of pediculi.

The active principle of the seeds is an alkaloid called **Delphinia**, which has been given in asthma, rheumatism, and neuralgia, in $\frac{1}{4}$ grain doses. With lard (20 grs. to 1 oz.) it forms an ointment which causes irritation and relieves pain when applied over the course of superficial, painful nerves.

Duboisia Myoporoides.

An Australian solanaceous plant, yielding duboisine, an alkaloid first investigated by Tweedy and Murrell, who found it to resemble atropine closely in its physiological effects. Later research has proved it to be *isomeric* with that body, and to be *identical* with daturine and hyoscyamine. It is used in ophthalmic surgery as a substitute for atropine, which it resembles in every respect. It is said to act more promptly, and not to require so strong a solution. 1 or 2 grs. of the sulphate to 1 oz. distilled water, or an aqueous solution of the extract may be used. (See Hyoscyamia and Belladonna.) It may be given in mania, like the other mydriatics, in $\frac{1}{40}$ gr. doses.

Easton's Syrup. (See under Syrup.)

Emetina. (Emetine.)

A yellowish white alkaloid, obtained from ipecacuanha. It is a powerful poison in large doses; in small doses, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., it produces vomiting, whether injected into the subcutaneous tissue or swallowed. It does not act so speedily when injected. In either case it is eliminated by the liver, and gastro-intestinal tract. It causes vomiting through reflex action, by irritating the *endings* of the pneumogastric nerve in the stomach when swallowed or injected. The internal temperature is raised, while the thermometer falls in the axilla under its use. (See Ipecacuanha, page 322.)

Dose as an expectorant, $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{40}$ gr.; as an emetic, $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.

Ergotina. (Ergotine.)

There are several active principles under the name of ergotine which, though derived from ergot, have totally different compositions, and each produces different physiological effects. The difference of composition and effect depends mainly upon the process used in their isolation. Thus, there are ergotines by the processes of Tanret, Wiggers, Wenzell, Postans, Yvon, Bonjean, and others. It may be safely said that none of these substances contain all the constituents which contribute to produce the valuable therapeutic effects of ergot.

Hence, when this latter can be conveniently administered, it should be always selected, but for hypodermic use, only ergotine can be employed. There are many cases in which the hypodermic is the only available method, as, for instance, in *copious* hæmorrhages after labour or wounds, when an immediate effect is necessary to save life; in epistaxis and hæmoptysis, or to cause coagulation and contraction when injected into the tissues round aneurismal sacs, or over the site of uterine *fibroids*, or in atony of the bladder.

In prolapse of the rectum the injection of ergotine, about 3 grs., into the sphincter or prolapsed bowel, every two or three days, as practised by Vidal, is followed by splendid results, and seldom fails to produce a lasting cure.

Unpleasant, localised, painful swellings have followed the hypodermic injection of ergotine, and (1) no solution should be injected which is not quite *freshly* prepared, *clear* and *bright*; (2) the needle should be thrust down deeply into the cellular tissue, and the process of injecting be *slow*; (3) ergotine, by Bonjean's process, which gives a perfectly soluble pure extract of ergot, should always be employed—1 or 2 grs. may be easily dissolved in 5 minims of distilled water, and injected every 2, 3, or 4 hours; or, in desperate cases, every 15 minutes, for 3 or 4 times.

Sclerotic acid, prepared from ergot, may be used in the same way, except in about half the dose; it is similar, but hardly so reliable, it is less likely to produce irritation—1 grain may be injected in 10 minims of distilled water.

Eriodyction Californicum. (Yerba Santa, Holy Balm.)

The leaves of this hydrophyllaceous shrub have been extensively tried in America, and found to achieve great success in the treatment of some bronchial and laryngeal inflammations. They contain an alterative mucilaginous principle which acts as a tonic to relaxed mucous membranes. How it acts and what are the exact conditions in which success is to be expected are as yet unknown. It was introduced by Dr. Bundy, who found it had been in use among the Spaniards of the Pacific coast for many years as an expectorant.

1 dram of the fluid extract, which represents an equal weight of the leaves, is a fair dose. A corresponding quantity of an infusion (1 oz. to 1 pint) may be given. It has the remarkable power of disguising many disagreeable medicines, like quinia, &c.

Erythrophlœum. (Sassy or Casca Bark), which see, page 427.

Erythroxylon Coca.

The leaves of the coca tree yield the alkaloid *cocaine* when treated with ether, and the resulting solution evaporated, and the residue washed and treated with amyl alcohol. An alcoholic tincture prepared by percolating the leaves has found favour in America in a variety of conditions; it improves digestion by acting as a mild gastric stimulant; by its action on the nervous system it quiets the irregularly acting heart, and has been found valuable in counteracting the opium habit; and in neuralgia and headaches—dose of tincture (1 lb. to 1 lb.) ½ dram. The alkaloid closely resembles caffeine and theine, and may be regarded as identical.

Under its use waste is lessened, and the result of experiments proves that considerably more exertion can be experienced without fatigue than if the alkaloid be not used.

Eseria. (Eserine or Physostigmine.)

The alkaloid obtained from Calabar bean. It has been found of service in chorea, but its dangerous properties will prevent its general use in this disease. $\frac{1}{32}$ to $\frac{1}{16}$ gr. of the sulphate has been subcutaneously injected. It has been advocated in strychnia poisoning and tetanus, with enough success to warrant its further use. The same cannot be said of its administration in epilepsy or in atropine poisoning. It is, however, in the hands of the ophthalmic surgeon that eserine is most valuable. A few drops of a solution of 2 grs. of the sulphate in 1 oz. of distilled water cause marked *contraction* of the pupil, and have been found of great value in glaucoma and inflammation of the cornea, strumous ophthalmia, neuralgia of the eyeball, prolapsus of the iris, &c. For hypodermic injection a solution of the salicylate of eserine is the best. Indeed, for general use this will be found the best salt, as it is not so liable to spontaneous changes, is cheaper, and less irritating. $\frac{1}{32}$ gr. dissolves in 5 minims of water. 1 gr. of salicylate of eserine to 1 oz. vaseline makes a valuable application in ophthalmia, keratitis, glaucoma, &c. (For physiological and therapeutic action see physostigma in Therapeutic Section, page 348.)

Ethidene Dichloride.

This anæsthetic, which closely resembles chloroform in its physical characters, has been highly recommended by Snow, and has been made the subject of very careful experiments by a committee appointed by the British Medical Association. They report that it is more dangerous than ether, but less so than chloroform. It is more pleasant than chloroform and much less exciting in the early and after stages, and recovery from its influence is more rapid than in the case of ether and chloroform.

Ethyl Bromide (or Hydrobromic Ether).

A liquid obtained by the action of sulphuric acid and alcohol on bromine, or by distilling a mixture of phosphorus, alcohol, and bromine. It has been extensively tried in America as an anæsthetic; its action upon the heart and respiration is the same as that of chloroform; it differs from this substance, however, in the *rapidity* of its action (2 or 3 minutes), and in the *promptness* with which patients come from under its influence; it has, however, the drawback of being more irritating to some patients. It is of course impossible to contrast its freedom from danger with that of ether and chloroform, as it has been used but seldom compared with the enormous employment of these agents; however, it certainly cannot be said to be less dangerous than chloroform, from the trials already made, and it must be still less free from danger than ether. It is not inflammable, and it is valuable for its *local* anæsthetic effect, which can be produced by simple contact with a little of the liquid on lint, covered or not with oiled silk.

Ethyl Iodide. (Hydriodic Ether.)

A liquid prepared in the same way as ethyl bromide, by substituting iodine for bromine. It has been tried with success in cardiac dyspnœa and in spasmodic affections of the larynx and bronchial tubes, and has been highly recommended as an inhalation in asthma and catarrhal laryngitis causing dyspnœa. It should be used like nitrite of amyl, and can be had in glass capsules, 5 min. in each, as recommended by Martindale.

Eucalyptus Globulus.

The leaves of this tree, known as the blue gum tree, are extensively used for ague. They yield a volatile oil, which has been found, in large doses, to act as a poison, paralysing the spinal cord and medulla. Small doses (20 minims) produce a feeling of comfort and exhilaration, soon followed by calm, and the pulse, at first quickened, if the dose be increased loses its force and frequency, and later on, the temperature and respiration fall, sensation is lessened, and loss of power in the extremities occurs, the mind being quite clear. The oil is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane and the kidneys, and causes purging and vomiting in large doses. It acts as an antiseptic, and as a poison to infusoria, killing them more quickly than quinine does. Gimbert found that it *markedly* increased the excretion of urea.

Therapeutically, the oil has been found to act most unmistakably as an antiperiodic in ague, and though less valuable than quinine, it is very useful in those cases where this drug fails or cannot be tolerated.

In bronchitis it has proved itself an expectorant of merit. During its elimination by the lining membrane of the air passages it stimulates the glandular apparatus to healthy action, at the same time disinfecting the bronchial mucus. In a similar way it is beneficial in chronic cystitis, gonorrhœa, vaginitis, diphtheria, gangrene of the lungs, &c.

Locally, it is useful in gonorrhœa (1 to 50), and may be used as a mild counter-irritant to the chest and painful joints.

Dose.—10 minims, emulsified with ½ dram of mucilage and 3 minims of tincture of senega; or it may be given in capsules, or ½ dr. of a tincture (4 oz. to 1 pint) may be given every 4 hours, or it may be used as an ointment, 1 to 8 of spermaceti ointment.

Euonymin.

An eclectic remedy, in the form of a powder of a variable brown or sage colour, obtained from the bark of *wahoo* root (Euonymus a.), the spindle tree. It possesses aperient, diuretic, and expectorant properties, and acts as a powerful hepatic stimulant, and has proved beneficial in habitual constipation, torpidity of the liver, and in some cases of dropsy. It resembles podophyllin, but is much less stimulating to the intestinal glands. It has been recently found to at first increase and afterwards diminish the amount of uric acid excreted.

Dose.—1-3 grs. in pill.

Eupatorium Perfoliatum U.S. (Boneset).

This composite plant is a valuable bitter tonic, like calumba, but it possesses most marked diaphoretic properties. The warm infusion (1 oz. to 1 pint) in wine-glassful doses every two hours produces copious sweating; in 4 times this quantity it is an emetic, like warm chamomile infusion.

Ferri Liquor Dialysatus.

A liquid containing ferric oxide in solution; it always contains some ferric chloride and occasionally some ferric sulphate. It is unirritating and not astringent; containing the iron in a colloid form (incapable of passing through an animal membrane). It undoubtedly possesses the powerful blood reviving properties of the iron preparations in a very palatable and unobjectionable form, as demonstrated by experimental observations upon the corpuscles during its administration. It should be prescribed alone.

Dose same as the tincture, but may be given in dram doses.

☞ It is a most valuable antidote for arsenic in 1 oz. doses.

Fuchsine. (Roseine or Magenta.)

An aniline dye in brilliant metallic crystals. It was first recommended by Bouchut, as a remedy for albuminuria with œdema. He found in several cases of disease of the renal organs, in which albumen appeared in the urine, that fuchsine possessed the remarkable power of diminishing, or entirely arresting its appearance. In all his cases, the albumen completely disappeared, the urine becoming stained rosy pink; his patients were children, and the dose varied from 1 to 3 grains. These remarkable results have, in the main, been corroborated by other observers on the Continent, and by Dr. Sawyer at home. It is best given in form of pill, with a vegetable extract like liquorice or gentian, in doses beginning with one grain. The solution in water is convenient, but it stains the lips and mouth red.

Fucus Vesiculosus. (Bladder Sea-weed.)

This well-known "wrack" at one time enjoyed a position in the Irish Pharmacopœia. Its virtues have been chiefly found useful in scrofula, various glandular and joint enlargements, and bronchocele. Professor Duchesne-Duparc used it in psoriasis, and discovered its remarkable power in producing the absorption of adipose tissue. Its pharmacology is yet to be worked out; some believe it causes emaciation by the amount of iodides which it contains, but iodine or iodides will not produce the results claimed for this weed; others believe it to be uncertain or powerless, and it is a rather significant fact that the pig, which is regarded by some as closely allied to man in some physiological and structural points, has been fattened for market on the fucus vesiculosus. An extract has been sold as a remedy for obesity under the title of "Anti-fat."

Dose—5 grs. of the solid alcoholic extract, increased to 30 grs.; or a wine glassful of an infusion of 4 oz. of the weed to 1 pint of boiling water, or 1 to 3 drs. of the fluid extract.

Gelsemium. (Yellow *American* Jasmine or Gelseminum) and its alkaloid Gelsemine or Gelsemia.

The root of *gelsemium sempervirens* has been used in America in fever from an early date, and lately has been studied by

Ringer and Murrell in this country. They found in doses of 1 dram of a tincture of 1 part of the root to 4 of spirit, that the following symptoms appeared generally in the following order:—Pain in the brows, giddiness, and pain in the eyeballs and dimness of sight, double vision, ptosis, weakness of the legs, sleepiness, and little if any effect on the pulse, and none on the mental faculties or temperature, the pupils contract, while a local application to the eye dilates them, but the pupils are found dilated after poisonous doses and Ringer has proved this to be caused by the asphyxia, for gelseminum is a powerful respiratory poison, it paralyses the spinal cord, leaving the motor nerves and muscles intact.

In poisonous doses the patient becomes unable to articulate or walk, sensibility is impaired, the pulse cannot be felt, the respiration is slow, and the temperature falls, and convulsions precede death.

Gelseminum has been found to possess decided power in neuralgia, and has relieved even when the cause was not removed, as in caries of the teeth and alveoli. The writer has found benefit from it in severe tic. It often appears to exert more power over neuralgia of the branches supplying the lower jaw.

Bartholow uses it in pleuritis and pneumonia (where it appears to relieve as aconite does), and in asthma, laryngitis, and spasmodic coughs of various kinds; but to be really beneficial in these cases, it must be given in doses approaching the dangerous. It has been given with great advantage in the hæmoptysis of phthisis, and to cause dilatation of the rigid os.

Dose of the *tincture* (2 oz. to 1 pint), 10 to 30 minims; of the *alkaloid* gelsemia or gelsemine, $\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ grain; of gelsemin, the eclectic or alcoholic extractive, $\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 grains; of the fluid extract (U.S.) 5 to 10 minims.

☞ *Antidote.*—Morphia is found to be partially antagonistic.

Grindelia Robusta and G. Squarrosa.

These plants have been used in America with great advantage for spasmodic affections of the respiratory passages, chiefly for asthma and whooping cough, and results of a most satisfactory nature have followed when other remedies had been tried in vain; but occasionally, like all drugs used in asthma, grindelia has sometimes failed, nevertheless it is a remedy of great value. It has a balsamic odour and persistent acrid taste, and the decoction is an expectorant. In large doses it has a sedative action on the respiratory centre, while it stimulates the brain and cord, in larger doses still, it produces sleep and incomplete paralysis of the limbs, and acts as a diuretic. It has been found to control cystitis and iritis in full doses, and its local application as an injection in leucorrhœa and urethritis, and as a dressing for burns and ulcers, has been praised. It is used also as a local antidote to the poison of rhus toxicodendon.

Dose—Of the fluid alcoholic extract (1 in 1)—10 to 30 minims in asthma, and repeated every hour or every half hour; for a child 2 years old in whooping-cough, 10 minims.

Dose—Of the pilular extract, 1 to 3 grs., in bronchitis.

Grindelia squarrosa has been found to possess decided antiperiodic properties that have led to its use in neuralgia, and especially in ague.

Guarana

And its alkaloid, guranine, are obtained from the roasted and dried seeds of Paullinia sorbilis, a climbing, shrubby vine from Brazil. The alkaloid is identical with caffeine and theine, and is useful in sick headache, in similar doses, 1–5 grs. (See Caffeine).

Gurjun Balsam. (Balsam Dipterocarpi).

This balsam has been used in India as a substitute for copaiba, to which it bears a strong resemblance, but it is inferior in every respect as a diuretic. Good results have, however, followed its use in leprosy, when used as a local application, and given internally in 2 dram doses at the same time. Its local application (1 to 6 of lime water) is a good application in chronic eczema.

Hamamelis Virginica.

Witch hazel bark has long been used by the Indians of North America as an astringent, and since its introduction to medicine has been found to be an astringent and styptic of great power and certainty of action. In epistaxis, hæmatemesis, hæmoptysis, hæmaturia, menorrhagia, and especially in hæmorrhage from piles; it has checked bleeding when other remedies failed. In what way it effects these satisfactory results is by no means certain, as it is not rich in the ordinary astringent principles, tannin, &c. It acts both locally and constitutionally, but it is chiefly for its local action that it is most used. A liquid prepared by mixing 1 part of the tincture (bark 2 oz., proof spirit 1 pint) with 20 of water makes a lotion for wounds and ulcers, or an injection for bleeding or ulcerated piles, which can be easily retained. It also is beneficial in gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, &c. In all cases it is wise to administer it internally as well, in 5 minim doses 3 or 4 times a day. There is an extractive known as Hamamelin, the dose of which is about 1 grain in pill, and Parke and Davis have introduced an elegant distilled liquid extract, the dose of which is about ½ dram ; it is known as Hazeline.

Suppositories containing a grain of the extractive, or an equivalent of 10 to 20 minims of the tincture (evaporated), or an ointment of 1 to 8 of the tincture is very good treatment for piles, whether painful, ulcerated, or bleeding.

Hoffmann's Anodyne Liquor.

Is a colourless ethereal liquid, consisting of—

Heavy oil of wine (Ethereal oil) 3 drs.
Sulphuric ether, 8 oz.
Rectified spirit of wine, 16 oz.

Its place is now taken in most of the pharmacopœias by the spirit of ether, which closely resembles it in action. In doses of 1 to 2 drs. it possesses all the virtues of ether, but its effects are, according to most observers, more persistent and less fleeting than the spirit of ether.

Homatropine.

Is one of a series of artificial alkaloids produced by the action of dilute hydrochloric acid on salts of tropeine. It produces mydriatic effects equal to atropine, and in some respects preferable ; thus, a 4 gr. solution of the hydrobromate of homatropine will paralyse accomodation—the paralysis will entirely disappear inside 24 hours ; the dilatation of the pupil disappears generally within 48 hours, whilst the effects of atropine do not pass off for several days, during which the patient is unable to use his eyes.

Hydrastis Canadensis. (Yellow Root or Golden Seal.)

The rhizome and rootlets of this plant have been found to possess stomachic tonic properties of an unmistakable value, and it has been used to take the place of alcohol in convalescence from prolonged drinking, associated with catarrhal inflammation of the stomach. It is mildly aperient and slightly stimulates the liver, and is hence useful in chronic constipation, and appears to exert some alterative action upon the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal and urinary tract during its excretion, which has led to its successful use in hæmorrhoids, gonorrhœa, ulcerations, and prolapsus of the anus, leucorrhœa, &c., in which cases its internal administration should be always supplemented by local applications.

Dose—Of the powdered root, 30 grs., infused in 1 oz. boiling water.

Dose—Of the white crystalline alkaloid **Hydrastine**—1 to 4 grs. in pill, or 2 to 8 grs. of the yellow eclectic preparation—*Hydrastin*; or ½ to 1 dram of the tincture (root 2 oz. to 1 pint proof spirit) in 1 oz. water. Bartholow uses 1 dram of the alkaloid in 4 oz. mucilage as an injection in gonorrhœa, and Phillips recommends 2 drs. of the tincture to 1 pint of water for the same purpose. This latter may be used as a local application to chapped nipples, stomatitis, otorrhœa, ozœna, and foul excoriations.

Hydrobromic Acid. (See Acidum Hydrobromicum page 418.)

Hydrogen Peroxide. (Hydroxyl.)

A solution prepared by treating peroxide of barium with hydrochloric acid. It has been administered as a disinfectant and alterative, like iodine, in glandular swellings, on theoretical grounds, in pertussis, scarlatina, diabetes, albuminuria, and fevers, as an antidote to the alkaloids, and in dyspnœa and rheumatism, but with little results to encourage its use. Its local application to purulent wounds, chancres, and sores is attended with marked benefit; the wound should be covered with lint moistened with a weak solution.

Dose—½ to 2 drs., largely diluted with water.

Hydrangea Arborescens.

Dr. Edson has obtained good results from 1 dr. doses of the fluid extract of this plant in a case of renal calculus where the patient fainted from pain. The urine contained pus and blood. The remedy was first used about half a century ago amongst the Cherokees, and further experience of it is required.

Hydrocotyle Asiatica. (Asiatic Pennywort.)

The leaves of this plant have been largely used for leprosy in the East, and at home it has been considered a remedy of some power in chronic syphilis and struma, in pills containing 4 grs. each of the powdered leaves—2, three times a day.

Hyoscyamia. (Hyoscyamine.)

The alkaloid of hyoscyamus. It is identical with daturia and duboisia, and closely resembles atropia, with which it is isomeric. It is in acute mania that these alkaloids have been used with greatest success, and hyoscyamine in *crystals* may be given in doses of from $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr., or the *amorphous* hyoscyamine in doses of $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$, or 1 gr.

The best method of administration in violent mania is the hypodermic injection. The following solution, recommended by Martindale, will be found the most convenient:—

Sulphate of Hyoscyamine, 1 gr.
Distilled Water, 120 minims.

Dose—1 to 4 minims.

Seguin has found great benefit from hyoscyamine in paralysis agitans and chronic chorea, and the following is Murrell's summary of his experience of the drug:—1. It is a mydriatic. 2. In small doses it reduces the cardiac pulsations and increases arterial tension. It may cause a fall of temperature, or create a rash. It often gives rise to hallucinations and delirium. 3. In large doses it increases the pulse rate, produces partial paralysis, and induces sleep. 4. It is indicated in mania, restlessness, delusions of persecution, dementia with agitation and destructiveness, epileptic mania, insomnia, chorea, paralysis agitans, hysterical spasms, tremor, neuralgia, &c. 5. In mania and allied states, it induces sleep with great certainty. 6. In the status epilepticus it shortens the attack materially. 7. It is a diuretic. 8. Its curative power is not great, and in most spasmodic diseases it is only a palliative. Dr. Seguin suggests that in cases of very acute chorea, where death is threatened by incessant motion, hyoscyamine may prove of benefit by securing muscular relaxation with certainty, thus allowing the patient to rest, and giving time for other remedies to act.

Ingluvin.

A powder prepared from the gizzard of the common fowl. This substance was introduced as a variety of pepsin to supplement the action of the gastric juice in atonic dyspepsia and conditions of the stomach where the natural pepsin was deficient. It has been proved that ingluvin exerts a very feeble digestive action upon albuminous foods outside the body, nevertheless unmistakably good results have been achieved by the administration of this substance in some stomach troubles. It is in the vomiting of pregnancy that it has earned for itself some reputation. It has been found more efficacious in the vomiting of primiparæ, especially if associated with anæmia; it should be given very early in the morning, and repeated every 4 hours in 10 to 20 gr. doses. It has been found useful by Dr. Dobbs in the dyspepsia and flatulence of phthisis.

Iodoformum.

A yellow odorous crystalline powder, prepared by mixing alcoholic solutions of iodine and carbonate of potash. In large doses, or where it has been absorbed from extensive wounded surfaces, iodoform produces—1, disturbance of digestion, loss of appetite, &c.; 2, great rapidity of pulse (130 to 180); 3, increase of temperature; 4, cerebral disturbance, not unlike some forms of alcoholic intoxication, passing into melancholia, hallucinations; 5, collapse and death. These symptoms may come on suddenly without warning if the salt has been applied to a large surface. Iodoform is freely excreted by the pulmonary surface and kidneys, appearing as iodine in the urine, and though containing 90 per cent. of nascent iodine, it does not produce the irritant symptoms of even small doses of that drug. It is for its *powerful* antiseptic properties that iodoform is used in surgery, dusted in fine powder over sloughing sores, chancres, buboes, bed sores, cancers, it destroys decomposition and excites rapid healing. The stench of cancerous discharges from the vagina and rectum is instantly removed by the use of a pledget of lint soaked in 1 dr. iodoform to 1 oz. glycerine, or of a suppository of 5 to 10 grs. iodoform with cacao butter. A solution of 1 in 12 of ether, or of 1 in 12 of flexible collodion, may be painted over syphilitic sores.

A bougie containing 10 per cent. of iodoform, with eucalyptus oil and cacao butter, has been extolled in gonorrhœa, but it will achieve nothing which permanganate of potash will not more easily and permanently accomplish.

One dram to 3 oz. vaseline makes an ointment of sufficient strength for all ordinary sores, while 10 to 20 grs. to 1 oz. will be found strong enough for application in ophthalmia; 1 to 4 may be used for granular lids.

It has been recommended as an inhalation in phthisis; but the internal administration in ½ to 3 gr. pills in the writer's hands has given most satisfactory results, diminishing expectoration, checking hectic, and allaying cough in a way which no other drug appears to do. It seems to exert its healing, antiseptic, and sedative properties upon the mucous membrane of the bronchi, and the lining of the air cells during its excretion by this tract. In a similar way it may be expected to prove useful in cystitis and urethritis. It has been given in ulcer of the stomach for its local action, with advantage in one case. Tonquin bean, musk, and Peruvian balsam cover its nauseous odour.

Iodized Phenol.

A dark thick liquid, or semi-solid paste, prepared by rubbing at a gentle heat, iodine 1 oz. and pure carbolic acid 4 oz., till dissolved. It is a caustic and powerful alterative when applied to uterine ulcerations, and is the best local treatment for abrasions and granular conditions of the cervix. The writer has found it never to fail in preventing buboes when lightly painted over the inflamed glands. It is used with success for ringworm of the scalp and body.

Ipomæa Cærulea.

Has been used for its stimulating action upon the intestinal glandular apparatus. An extract prepared from the seeds in 5 to 10 gr. doses produces a copious, prompt, and painless evacuation, not liable to be followed by further purgation or astringency.

Iridin, or Irisin.

The eclectic preparation, in the form of a brown powder, from the blue flag *Iris versicolor.* It acts as an hepatic and intestinal stimulant, and closely resembles podophyllin in its effects. It is believed to possess alterative properties which have given it a reputation as an antisyphilitic and antiscorbutic. It is a diuretic, and has been found to remove jaundice of malarial origin.

Dose.—In ordinary bilious attacks 2 to 5 grs. in pill, with Proctor's paste.

Jaborandi and its alkaloid Pilocarpine.

The dried leaf of *Pilocarpus pennatifolius* has been introduced as a powerful diaphoretic and sialagogue. Most marked results generally follow in a few minutes the hypodermic injection of ⅓ grain of the nitrate of pilocarpine. There is flushing of the face, neck, and ears, beads of perspiration begin to start out on the skin, and soon the surface of the body is bathed with copious moisture, the mouth begins to water, and in a short time the saliva pours freely out of it, the pulse rises

20 to 50 beats and the temperature of the body falls, the face becomes pallid, a desire to urinate is experienced, and pain above the pubes is felt. The body remains bathed in perspiration, and the saliva flows freely from the mouth for from 2–5 hours, and sickness may ensue, with slight sleepiness, frontal headache, giddiness, and derangement of vision and lachrymation.

Langley finds that jaborandi slows and arrests the heart of the *frog* by stimulating the inhibitory cardiac ganglia. It is thus really antagonistic to atropia and a thorough antidote in poisoning by this drug. Its local application causes contraction of the pupil. These marked sialagogue and sudorific qualities, which, though nearly constant, are not always present, have led to successful use of the drug in a long list of important diseases. In uræmic poisoning and the various forms of nephritis; and in the writer's hands in hæmaturia, it markedly diminished the amount of blood in the urine in several cases, though it did not appear to exert any curative influence. In puerperal convulsions, diphtheria, pertussis, scarlatinal dropsy, hydrophobia, deep-seated diseases of the eye with optic neuritis, it has been found very useful. Dr. M'Keown has found much benefit from it in detachment of the retina.

Small doses, $\frac{1}{20}$ grain, of the hydrochlorate of pilocarpine *check* the night sweating of phthisis; a few drops of the solution of the alkaloid (2 grs. to 1 oz.) contract the pupil, though not so rapidly or powerfully as eserine. It has been successfully used in belladonna poisoning, and the hypodermic injection is stated to have caused rapid growth of the hair in alopecia.

Dose.—Of the infusion of the leaves 1 oz., unstrained ($\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 10 oz.); of the tincture (5 oz. to 1 pint) 1 fluid dram; of the extract, 4 to 8 grains; of the nitrate or hydrochlorate of pilocarpin, $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., or $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. hypodermically, dissolved in 5 minims of distilled water.

For internal administration the nitrate dissolved in chloroform water is the best form, though its effects are not so constant as when injected.

Jequirity Seeds. *Abrus Precatorius* (wild Indian liquorice.)

The scarlet seeds (Prayer beads) of this leguminous plant when made into a lotion by macerating 155 grs. of them in powder in 17 oz. of cold water and filtering, have been shown by Wecker to rapidly produce a purulent or cropous inflammation of the conjunctiva, in severity proportionate to the number of applications. This inflammatory action is found to quickly destroy granulations of very long standing, which have resisted all other treatments.

Aranjo, who has carefully examined the seeds and the products of the inflammation produced by them, believes that the action of the drug depends upon the presence of great numbers of gonidia contained in the seeds, which speedily increase and develop on the conjunctiva. Moyne uses a lotion made by infusing 3 parts of the seeds in 1,000 of water.

Recent experiments by Warden of Calcutta, show that the seeds are very poisonous. He found half a seed made into a a thin paste, and inserted into the thigh of a full-grown cat, caused death in 24 hours.

Kairin. (See under Quinetum.)

Kava.

The root of *Piper Methisticum* has been attracting considerable attention. Kava was prepared from it by masticating the root for some time in the mouth, adding water to the fibrous pulp resulting from the chewing, and straining (Yangona brewing). It is now generally prepared by simply pounding or grating the root. After a moderate dose the effect appears to be something like that produced by a large dose of caffeine—a sharpening of the mental faculties and a feeling of freedom from fatigue.

It acts upon the cord, and causes, after being very freely partaken of, an ataxic gait, the intellect remaining bright. Dr. Kesteven (Fiji) reports that it possesses the valuable and marked property of acting as an alterative upon the genito-urinary organs. He has found chronic gleet and obstinate cystitis readily yield to its powers.

Koumiss.

A palatable effervescing liquid, prepared by exciting fermentative changes in the milk of the cow, or mare.

Sakovich recommends its preparation from the milk of the cow in the following manner:—He rubs up 1 pint of a mixture of the fresh, unskimmed morning milk from the cow, and cold water (equal parts) with 15 grs. of German yeast in a mortar. To this 1 oz. of finely powdered white sugar is added, and the mixture is poured into a champagne bottle and exposed for 24 hours in a warm place (a little over 60°F.) After this it is carefully corked and tied down, and placed in a cool cellar for five days, after which time it is ready for use.

In this condition the casein is *partially* digested by the fermentation, which causes the sugar to be changed into lactic acid, which acts in its turn upon the casein. This precipitation of the casein by the acid relieves the stomach of some of its work.

Koumiss is undoubtedly one of the most easily assimilated and nutritious of foods and remedies. It is invaluable in the treatment of all wasting lung diseases, in which cases it may be taken *ad libitum*. The weight of the body soon markedly increases under its use, and it will be appreciated when cod-liver oil cannot be tolerated. In various forms of dyspepsia, and especially in the diarrhœa of children, its use is attended with great benefit. In the protracted convalescence after fever, kidney disease, &c., and in many forms of chronic vomiting, it may be tried with every prospect of success.

The great drawback to the use of koumiss has been its expensiveness and the difficulty of procuring it fresh when required. The Aylesbury Dairy Company have now supplied this want.

Dose.—5 to 10 oz., three or four times a day, or oftener.

Kefir.—Under this name has recently been introduced a new fermented milk, which has been used by the natives of the plains near the Caucasus as a remedy for anæmia, struma, chest affections, and gastric troubles. It is like koumiss, and is prepared from the milk of the cow or mare by adding a remarkable and powerful ferment, the source of which is scrupulously kept secret.

Dose.—Same as Koumiss.

Leptandrin.

The eclectic preparation from *Veronica*, or *L. virginica*, in the form of a brownish green powder, resembling podophyllin. It stimulates mildly the liver, and acts as an intestinal tonic, and has been used in diarrhœa and dysentery, and as an adjuvant to podophyllin.

Dose in pill, 1–3 grains.

Licoperdon Giganteum. (Puff-ball.)

This common fungus, belonging to the natural order Trichogastres, which is found in abundance in woods and hill districts, has been long known to possess hæmostatic properties. It has been lately re-introduced into medicine by Dr. E. Thompson, and will be found a most valuable addition to therapeutics. He finds that it forms a soft and comfortable surgical dressing, in addition to its hæmostatic qualities. The mature plant, which is about the size of a fœtal head, is employed. On breaking the outer skin, the dusty mass, consisting of the capillitium and spores, is the portion used. The writer has seen it used in formidable hæmorrhages, dusted over the bleeding surface, and plugged into deep and tortuous wounds where the open vessels could not be reached with a ligature, and the rapid and effective manner in which it arrested bleeding was most surprising. He has seen it immediately arrest copious hæmorrhages, which he believes could not have been controlled by any other hæmostatic. How it acts is unknown. It would appear not unreasonable to hope that its internal administration in hæmatemesis and hæmorrhage in typhoid fever might be followed with good results.

Hagen's experiments upon the coagulation of blood have led some to suppose that the puff-ball acts by permitting the blood to deposit hæmato-blasts within its meshes, which thus become adhesive points for the subsequent attachments of particles of fibrin. The almost magical rapidity of the action of this blood-stauncher seems hardly explicable to the writer on this hypothesis. The objectionable fetor that results after the application of puff-ball to wounds may be a serious barrier to its usefulness.

This fungus has been known to produce poisonous symptoms when eaten raw, but it is harmless and agreeable to eat when cooked.

Lupulin.

The golden powder shaken from the strobiles of *Humulus Lupulus*—the hop. It contains the aromatic bitter principle of the hop, and possesses some hypnotic properties. It is used as a nervine tonic in hysteria, chronic alcoholism, dyspepsia, &c.

Dose.—3 to 8 grains, in powder or pill.

Malti Extractum. (Extract of Malt.)

Contains the active principle—diastase—a ferment possessing the property, even when exceedingly diluted, of changing starch into sugar, like the ptyalin of the saliva. Its efficacy depends entirely upon the amount of diastase present, which, in many of the syrupy extracts to be met with, is very trifling. It is useful in cases where the digestive process is weak, and the assimilation of starchy foods is imperfect. It is a restorative, and is regarded as of more value than cod liver oil by some. It may be given in doses ranging from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful in milk, wine, beer, porridge, tea, or cod-liver oil after meals.

Manaca.

The root of this scrophulariaceous plant (*Franciscea Uniflora*) has been long used by the Indians as a remedy for rheumatism and syphilis. Recent experience of its use in America has shown that it has very decided action in subacute and chronic rheumatism. Its virtues have been vaunted in scrofula and a host of ailments, in which it will probably be found to possess little or no powers. It appears to be a diuretic and emmenagogue.

Dose—5 to 60 minims of the fluid extract (1 to 1) or 10 grs. of the powdered bark.

Mango. *(Magnifera Indica.)*

Used by the Indians as a masticatory, is an astringent with special tonic action upon mucous membranes, and has been highly recommended in hæmorrhages and muco purulent discharges from the uterus, intestines, and bronchi. A liquid extract (1 in 1) made from the fruit may be taken in doses of 20 to 30 minims every two or three hours in water.

Menispermin. (Yellow Parilla.)

The eclectic extract, in the form of a brownish powder, containing the active principle of *Menispermum Canadense*, and *M. fenestratum*. It is a weak intestinal stimulant, and possesses no power over the liver; given in dyspepsia and as an alterative remedy in constipation, 2–5 grs. in pill.

Menthol. (Japanese Peppermint or Peppermint Camphor.)

A new antiseptic crystalline substance, deposited from Chinese oil of peppermint on exposure to cold, resembling sulphate of magnesia in appearance, but with a strong characteristic odour and taste. It is the camphor or stearoptene of peppermint oil, and possesses properties like thymol.

When applied to the skin it acts as an anæsthetic, and causes numbness, but is not corrosive. It has been found useful painted over the course of the painful nerves in neuralgia, sciatica, and pleurodynia, in the form of an alcoholic solution, 1 in 10. It relieves toothache when introduced into the carious cavity, and owing to its powerfully antiseptic qualities it promises to be a remedy for parasitic skin diseases. It is the basis of Po-ho-yo, used by the Japanese as a cure for neuralgia.

Methylic Alcohol (Pyroxylic Spirit or Wood Naphtha.)

Is a limpid, colourless liquid, a product of the destructive distillation of wood. It has been used as a remedy for phthisis, and Neligan and others found great benefit from it in this disease. It has a powerful influence over the hacking cough, and relieves the distressing vomiting of the latter stages of tuberculosis. It appears to act as a sedative to the respiratory centre. Its unpleasant odour is a great barrier to its use. It may be given in doses of 10 minims in peppermint water and syrup. Spirit of wine mixed with 10 per cent. of this substance constitutes **Methylated Spirit**, which can be used for *lotions* wherever ordinary alcohol is indicated.

Methylene Bichloride.

Introduced by Richardson as an anæsthetic, resembles chloroform and ether in its properties. Morgan claims for it to be (1) *safer*, (2) *more rapid*, (3) *more manageable*, (4) *more easily recovered from* than chloroform. Two minutes suffice to establish anæsthesia, and about two drams are enough inhaled, like chloroform. It has been given 1,800 times by him without a death, but several fatal cases have been reported in other hands, notwithstanding that the drug has been little used compared with ether and chloroform. It destroys life by paralysing the heart.

Mistletoe.

Viscum Album has been used in America and in this country as a remedy possessing qualities similar to digitalis, and beneficial results have followed its use in heart affections and dropsies. It has been found that this drug possesses also strong ecbolic action, which promises to give it a place amongst our emmenagogue remedies.

Dose.—5 to 30 minims of a tincture (1 to 8 of spirit).

Muscarin.

The active principle of poisonous fungi; is obtained from *Agaricus muscaria*, and can be prepared synthetically. It resembles pilocarpine closely in its action, thus it causes profuse salivation, perspiration, lachrymation, and gives rise to rather forcible and pained micturition; sometimes to nausea and diarrhœa.

When applied in solution (10 per cent.) to the eye, it dilates, and when swallowed it contracts, the pupil.

It is administered in the form of a hypodermic injection of ¼ to ¾ gr. of the nitrate in 5 minims of water, and has been given in smaller doses by the mouth with success in the sweating of phthisis.

☞ Atropine is antagonistic to it, and should be injected in cases of poisoning by fungi ; so to some extent also is digitalis.

Naphthalin. $C_{10}H_8$.

In white crystals, obtained by the distillation of coal tar. It is a powerful destroyer of all forms of minute life, and a valuable aseptic and antiseptic for the treatment of wounds.

It is innocuous to man and the higher animals, and Lücke has introduced it at Strasburg, and used it very extensively in the form of fine powder to indolent ulcers, sloughing wounds, open cancers, and chancres, as well as to fresh wounds and stumps, and for disinfecting cavities. Fowler, in America, has also reported upon its successes, after very large experience.

Nitroglycerine or Glonoine. $C_3H_5.3NO_3$.

A colourless, oily liquid, prepared by the action of strong sulphuric and nitric acids on glycerine; has been carefully experimented with by Brunton and Murrell, who found its action to be almost identical with amyl nitrite. One or two minims of a two per cent. solution cause, in about 3 minutes, throbbing and fulness of the head, soon spreading over the entire body, the increase in the pulse rate, and flushing of the face, is considerably less than what results from amyl. The blood pressure falls, the temperature is but slightly depressed in ordinary doses, but giddiness and severe frontal headache often last for hours. If the dose be increased, pulse and respiration are greatly quickened, paralysis of the motor and sensory centres of the cord occurs, the heart becomes very much weakened, and the respiration slower, and finally death from paralysis of the respiratory centre supervenes, and the blood assumes a dark chocolate colour, as in poisoning with nitrite of amyl and nitrites of soda and potash.

Dr. Hay has quite recently investigated these substances from a chemical standpoint, and he believes "that he is warranted in concluding that the activity of nitro-glycerine is due to the nitrous acid which is formed by its decomposition within the body." He shows that the astonishing activity of so small a dose as $\frac{1}{100}$ grain of this substance is owing to its being absorbed unaltered by the stomach, which decomposes to a great extent the ordinary nitrites, and the *nascent* nitrous acid formed by its final decomposition in the blood and tissues exerts a more incisive action than the nitrous acid of a nitrite.

Excellent results have followed its administration in angina, where its action, though not so prompt, is much more lasting than that of amyl. It has been successfully used in epilepsy, Bright's disease, neuralgia, puerperal eclampsia, asthma, migraine, &c.

Dose.—½ minim, increased to 3 or 4 minims, of a solution of 1 minim of nitroglycerine in 100 minims of spirit.

℞.
Sol. Nitroglycerini (1 per c.) ʒss.
Aquæ Destillatæ ℥iv. *m.*
Ft. mist. cpt. ℥i. 4, *q. q. hora.*

Martindale found that glonoine was soluble in oils, and introduced a beautiful preparation in the form of tablets of chocolate and cacao butter, which can be had of any strength, and they are non-explosive.

Oleates and Oleic Acid.

The compounds of metallic oxides with oleic acid have been extensively used lately as affording more elegant vehicles for the external application of various substances; the great barrier to their general use lies in the fact of their instability, and this to a large degree arises from faults or imperfections in the process of manufacture. Wolff's process gives the best and most stable results. He dissolves 1 part of Castile soap in 8 of water. After standing, the clear solution (oleo-palmitate of sodium) is poured off and decomposed by a concentrated solution of a metallic salt. The precipitate is freed from its water, dissolved in benzine, filtered, and, after evaporation, yields the pure amorphous looking oleate of the metal.

The *Oleate of Copper*, prepared by precipitating the above soap solution by a solution of cupric sulphate, is a solid which mixes with oil (1 to 5) making a good application to lupus, cancrum oris, epithelial ulcerations, &c.

The *oleo-palmitates* of bismuth, zinc, and lead are better fitted for the external application of these metals than are the pure *oleates* of the same substances. Dissolved in pure olive oil, they form soothing and elegant preparations, which relieve pain by shielding the sensitive excoriations in eczema, intertrigo, &c., and, by excluding air, allow the healing process to proceed rapidly. They can be mixed with vaseline in the proportion of 1 to 4.

Oleate or oleo-palmitate of mercury, prepared by precipitating the above soap solution with concentrated aqueous solution of mercuric chloride affords a most valuable form for the administration of the metal by inunction, or, as an alterative application, 1 to 8 of vaseline or oil, for friction over glandular growths, chronically inflamed joints, and syphilitic enlargements.

Where the *absorption* of the metal is speedily demanded the oleate itself, or a mixture of 1 to 2 or 3 of the *olive oil*, should be employed. The mixture in vaseline, though otherwise to be preferred, is only slowly absorbed.

Oleate of Mercury may be more easily prepared by rubbing 1 dram of the yellow oxide of mercury with 1 oz. of oleic acid till dissolved. It is, however, unstable when so prepared.

Oxides of zinc and lead may be dissolved in a similar manner, forming oleates of zinc and lead, and the alkaloids, morphia, aconitia, veratria, atropia, may be similarly treated.

Papain.

Is the soluble ferment prepared from the juice of *Carica papaya*, in the form of a white powder. It possesses the remarkable power of digesting animal substances as pepsin does. In the West the papaw juice is used to render the toughest meat quite soft and digestible. Bouchut has experimented with the alkaloid and with the juice in diphtheria, and finds that they possess the power of digesting, dissolving, or disintegrating the false membrane when applied locally.

Papaverine.

Is one of the colourless, crystalline alkaloids of opium. Owing to impurities, and difficulties in isolating these alkaloids, the greatest diversity of opinion exists about their action. Thus the ordinary dose of this substance is given as ⅛ gr. Hoffmann affirms he took 50 times this quantity without experiencing any effects whatever. Fronmuller states that it is narcotic, and that it dilates the pupil, and does not affect pulse, temperature, or respiration; other observers find it markedly diminishes these. In our present state of knowledge, its administration to man is not to be advocated.

Paraldehyde. ($C_6H_{12}O_3$.)

This fluid, which is a polymeric form of aldehyde, solidifies below 50° F., has been recently introduced as an hypnotic by

Morselli. It resembles chloral in its action, only instead of weakening the heart it strengthens it and diminishes its frequency. It acts as a powerful diuretic, increasing notably the amount of urine, but has no diaphoretic action. It has been given in mania, melancholia, sleeplessness from various causes, always with success, and does not cause digestive or cerebral disturbances afterwards. Dose 20 to 40 minims in water.

Pelletierine.

The soluble, white, crystalline alkaloid obtained from *pomegranate root bark*, and taking its name from Pelletier, the French chemist. It is used as a remedy for the tape worm, and great success has followed the use of the sulphate; or the alkaloid may be ordered in combination with tannin, and followed by jalap.

Dose.—5 to 10 grs. in water.

Physostigmine. (See under Eseria, page 438.)

Picrotoxin. (See under Cocculus Indicus.)

Pini Sylvestris Oleum.

The colourless fragrant oil distilled from the leaves of the Scotch fir, resembling turpentine in action. It has been used as an inhalation in chronic bronchial and laryngeal troubles (½ dram to 1 pint boiling water), or, as a bath (½ oz. to 80 gallons), in the same affections, or rubbed in as a liniment to chronic rheumatic joints and swellings.

Piperine.

The alkaloid obtained from *Pip. longum* and *nigrum*, in colourless or pale yellow crystals, odourless and almost tasteless, included in the new U.S.P. It has been recommended as a substitute for quinine in the treatment of intermittent fevers. It has, however, been supposed that its antiperiodic virtues depend upon impurities. It is, however, decidedly antipyretic.

Dose.—5 to 15 grains.

Piscidia Erythrina. (Jamaica Dogwood)—Leguminosæ.

The bark of this tree has been used to catch fish, which are speedily intoxicated by it. Its physiological action has been studied by Ott, who finds that it increases arterial tension by stimulating the monarchial vaso-motor centre, that it soon, however, weakens the heart, so that tension falls, and that a tetanoid condition results from its stimulation of the cord, whilst reflex action is reduced. Its effects upon the brain are not unlike those of opium; it causes deep sleep in moderate doses, which is not followed by any of the after ill effects of opium or morphia. It relieves pain, as was pointed out by Dr. Hamilton, who introduced it. It appears sometimes to act as a specific in neuralgia of every variety, though it is generally experienced that its anodyne influence is less than that of opium, whilst its hypnotic power is decidedly greater. For insomnia, arising from whatever cause, dogwood appears to be the best drug with our present experience, for there is reason to *hope* that it is not likely to enslave like opium. It relieves cough and spasm without affecting the centres like opium. In addition to its anodyne and hypnotic qualities, it causes salivation and diaphoresis and dilates the pupil. In medicine it is the bark of the root which should be employed, and of the fluid extract (1 oz. to 1 oz.) from 20 to 60 minim doses may be given. It should be commenced with caution, as untoward effects have already been noticed, and it appears to be uneven in its effects on different people.

Plantago Lanceolata. (Plantain or Ribbed Grass.)

This common weed has been introduced by Quinlan, who has shown it to be a hæmostatic of some value. Applied in the form of a paste made with the pounded leaf and glycerine, or as a powder of the dry leaf, or as the juice or green extract, it has been found by him to stop hæmorrhages speedily. He believes its action is partly vital and partly mechanical, like matico.

Pongamia Glabra. (Leguminosæ.)

The deep yellow oil expressed from the seeds of this tree, and known as Pongamia or kurung oil, has been long used by the natives of India in skin diseases, and the careful experiments of Dymock prove the oil to be an excellent remedy in pityriasis versicolor, rubbed in twice a day. It has advantages in not irritating or discolouring the parts, and it promises to become a valuable remedy in all parasitic skin diseases. The oil becomes solid at temperatures below 60° F.

Potassii Nitris and Sodii Nitris.

Have been introduced by Reichert, having been found to possess similar properties to nitro-glycerine and nitrite of amyl; thus, within 10 to 15 minutes after a dose of 5 grs. of either salt there follow flushing of the face, throbbing of the head, increased frequency of the pulse, lowering of the arterial pressure, &c. Dr. Hay quite recently has tried the nitrite of sodium in a case of angina with the most satisfactory results. He has closely studied its chemical action alongside nitrite of amyl and glonoine, and believes they all owe their activity to the nitrous acid contained in them. (See under Nitro-glycerine.)

There appears to be a decided advantage in favour of nitrite of sodium over the amyl salt in the duration of its influence, but it has the corresponding disadvantage of being slower in giving relief unless taken *before* the attack, a disadvantage which caused the great discoverer of the virtues of these salts —Brunton—to discard it as early as 1870 in favour of amyl.

Potassii Silicatis Liquor. (Soluble glass solution.)

This substance is a powerful antiseptic, and has been used (1 to 4) as an application to erysipelas with very encouraging results. It has also been tried in gonorrhœa, cystitis, vaginitis, &c., but it is for its important use in making a strong splint-like casing for broken limbs that it is used in surgical practice. Bandages soaked in this solution and applied to the limb, when dry give a support obtainable in no other way. Martindale recommends a mixture of 2 parts of this solution with 1 of the corresponding soda salt solution, as affording a liquid which sets quicker and more firmly than either solution separately.

Prunus Virginiana. (Wild Cherry Bark.)

The bark of *Prunus Serotina* (not of Prunus Virginiana) is a bittter *tonic*, acting on the mucous membrane of the stomach as a slight irritant, increasing its vascularity and secretion, like the older bitters, calumba, &c. This action is, however, somewhat antagonised by the tannin contained along with the bitter extractive, which at the same time confers *astringent* virtues upon the remedy. It contains also amygdalin and emulsin, which give a percentage of Prussic acid in the liquid preparations that confers *sedative* properties upon them.

The bark is used much in America, where the syrup (U.S.P.) is freely given in teaspoonful doses to allay the cough and sweating of phthisis. The infusion (U.S.P.) in wineglassful doses in dyspepsia, or the tincture in half dram doses as a tonic in convalescence from acute diseases.

Propylamine. (Trimethylamine or Secaline.)

A compound ammonia obtained by distilling herring brine (or decomposing fish) with lime. It may be also obtained from various vegetable sources, as ergot, arnica, codeia, &c. It has been found very successful in the hands of some in the treatment of acute rheumatism, in which disease it has been found to relieve pain, reduce temperature, and diminish the frequency of the pulse.

Its external use as a liniment (1 to 3 of glycerine), applied to the painful joints of chronic rheumatism, has given such relief as to warrant its introduction as an anodyne.

Large doses increase the frequency of the pulse, whilst small doses exert a sedative action upon the heart, and act as a stimulating expectorant.

Dose of the hydrochlorate, 2 grs. every 2 hours, or 20 minims of the distilled solution (20 per cent.) in peppermint water and sugar, which disguises its fishy taste and smell.

Pulsatilla. (Meadow Anemone.)

Under this name are included *P. nigricans* (*A. pratensis*), and *Anemone P.* It has been very extensively tried in America. Shapter, who has watched its effects, concludes that it acts by controlling irritability and over activity of the ganglionic nervous system, and has no claim, except indirectly, to be classed with hellebore and aconite as a vascular sedative. He has employed it in eclampsia from various causes and found it beneficial. Clarus found that it was poisonous in large doses by causing vomiting and purging, with bloody urine, and that the cord and medulla were paralysed by large doses. The pharmacology of the drug is yet to be worked out.

It has, however, been given with success in spasmodic catarrhal affections of the bronchi, and in spasmodic dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, neuralgia, and many other affections where its mode of acting is somewhat mysterious.

Anemonin, its active principle, may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. in pill, or the tincture of pulsatilla (1 to 8) 2 to 5 minims in water.

Quebracho.

Aspidospermin—the active principle of the bark of *Aspidosperma quebracho*—has been used as an antispasmodic in asthma, and affords the most elegant and convenient form for its administration. The bark has been used in the form of tincture (1 in 5) in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 drams—to reduce the temperature in fevers, inflammation of serous membranes, and rheumatism, in which cases it possesses the power of reducing the frequency of the pulse to a marked degree, as many as 30 beats per minute, the temperature falling from $\frac{1}{2}$° to 3°. (See Aspidospermin, page 423.)

Quinetum.

This is a cheap substitute for quinine (or quinia). It consists of a mixture of the alkaloids obtained from the red cinchona bark. It possesses all the properties of the bark; its astringency is, however, feeble, and its use in ague, fevers, and all affections in which quinine has been valuable has been followed with most satisfactory results. It is not so presentable as quinine, owing to its dirty white appearance. The sulphate of quinetum, however, is a more elegant preparation.

Dose—Same as of quinine, 1 to 20 grs.

[*] **Kairin**—a new antipyretic (appears here in company with Quinetum, though it has no direct *chemical* connection with it).

It is an artificial alkaloid described as being the hydrochlorate of oxy-chinolin-ethyl, and has been quite recently introduced by Dr. Filehne.

In doses of half a gramme (nearly 8 grs.) repeated every hour it has been found to reduce temperature in a surprising way; the pulse falls with the temperature and the excretion of nitrogenous and phosphatic substances is lessened.

The drug undergoes rapid change in the blood, and appears in its altered state in the urine, which it stains a deep green colour. In a case under Sassetzki the temperature fell from high fever heat to normal, though no sweating occurred.

Knipping has tried it with success in a case of protracted puerperal trouble in which 220 doses of the drug were administered without any toxic effect beyond slight prickling sensation on the nose and forehead. The colour of the urine became natural when the administration of the drug was stopped for 12 hours.

---

[*] See report in the *Lancet*, September 29th, 1883.

It is not much more than half the price of quinine.

Dose—as given above—8 grs. every hour till temperature falls.

Quinine Salts.

Quinidinæ Sulphas. The neutral sulphate of an alkaloid, prepared chiefly from *C. Pitayensis* (U.S.P.), in white silky crystals, not so bitter as quinine, and less expensive.

It is a valuable antipyretic and antiperiodic.

Dose—Same as quinine, but it is chiefly used when large doses (20 grs.) are required to bring down fever heat in rheumatism, typhus, typhoid, and pneumonia.

Quininæ* Hydrobromas (U.S.P.) In yellowish lustrous needles. 4 grs. dissolve in 1 dr. of water for hypodermic injection, which may be repeated every 4 hours without causing irritation. The acid hydrobromate of quinine is more soluble than the above, which is neutral. One dram of water will dissolve 10 grs. of it.

Quininæ Hydrochloras (U.S.P.) A salt in white lustrous tufts; one dram of water dissolves nearly 2 grains. This excellent salt should take the place of quinine in many instances, owing to its solubility. It possesses all its virtues in a more concentrated form.

Dose.—5 to 10 grs. as a powerful antipyretic.

Quininæ Valerianas (U.S.P.) White lustrous crystals, smelling slightly of valerianic acid. In addition to the valuable properties of quinine, this salt possesses superior power over neuralgia in hysterical patients. The dose should not exceed 3 grains, and should be given in pill.

Resorcin.

A white crystalline product obtained from benzine; chemically and physiologically it is closely allied to carbolic acid, over which, however, it possesses the very decided advantages of being *much more soluble*, *free from odour*, and *non-irritating*.

Upon the Continent the action of this drug has been very exhaustively studied upon animals. Moderately large doses produce clonic convulsions, quickening of pulse and breathing these disappeared in one hour; consciousness remained clear. When this dose was doubled the convulsions became very severe, the pupils dilated, and consciousness was lost, to return again inside two hours. When the dose was increased, death occurred in 30 minutes.

---

* The recent experiments of Laborde have proved that, while the injection of large doses of quinine into the cellular tissue of guinea pigs is innocuous, convulsions and death followed the injection of quinine mixed with cinchonine.

It is a powerful antiseptic, but Brieger has shown that when administered freely (20 grs.) it has only the effect of slightly reducing the temperature, and he found that most of the patients so treated fainted often, had singing in their ears, and became violently delirious, as in poisoning by carbolic acid. Resorcin is excreted by the kidneys, as ether and sulphuric acid.

In the diarrhœa of children small doses (1 gr.) have achieved good results. It has been given in ague, and was supposed to resemble quinine in its action, but the large doses which are necessary in this disease are dangerous.

As a local agent in diphtheria, this remedy promises well, Andeer having successfully treated 222 cases with it without a death. He applied it either as a concentrated vaseline ointment, or brushed the crystals over the local seats of disease; this was frequently repeated in severe cases, and the agent was in such cases administered internally.

It is externally that resorcin promises to be a remedy of greatest value, a 2 per cent. solution in water making a liquid of strong antiseptic powers, useful as a dressing lotion to wounds of all kinds, and to parasitic skin diseases. A solution of 25 grs, to 1 oz. has been frequently used as an injection in cystitis and gonorrhœa, but it sometimes causes violent irritation.

Fifteen grs. dissolved in 1 oz. of chloroform water should be a maximum dose to begin with.

Rhamnus Frangula—(Black or Berry-bearing Alder).

The bark of this plant has been extensively tried, with encouraging results, in chronic constipation, especially in the feeble and debilitated. It does not possess the griping qualities of *R. Catharticus*, and appears to act much after the manner of cascara sagrada. One great advantage in its use is that the dose, after a time, can be diminished, whilst the effect still keeps up. The new German Pharmacopœia wipes out the distinction between this plant and R. Catharticus. The bark should not be employed till the plant has completed 12 months of its life. M. Baildon has introduced a very agreeable form for the administration of this drug, in the shape of lozenges, which are especially suited to children.

Dose—Of the (U.S.P.) fluid extract—(1 to 1) 1 to 4 drs.

Rhamnus Purshiana. (Sacred Bark).

(See Cascara Sagrada, page 428.)

Rhinacanthus Communis.

The leaves of this popular Chinese and Indian plant when bruised and mixed with lime juice are a prized remedy for ring-worm and parasitic skin affections. The tincture of the root is used as an application to chronic eczema, tinea, and psoriasis. It is known as *Hong-Pang-Chong*. Internally, it has feeble antiperiodic and tonic powers like quinine.

Rhus Aromatica. (Fragrant Sumach.)

This plant possesses astringent properties, which have given it a favourable place in the estimation of many in cystitis, hæmorrhage, night-sweats, diarrhœa, hæmaturia, menorrhagia, and dysentery. Its pharmacology is not clearly understood, but it appears to have some selective action upon the urinary tract, to which it is a tonic.

Excellent results have followed its administration for the nocturnal incontinence of urine.

Dose—Of the liquid extract—(1 to 1) 20 minims every two or three hours, or after each loose motion.

Rumicin. (Yellow Dock.)

The eclectic preparation obtained from *Rumex crispus*. It is vaunted as possessing astringent and aperient qualities like rhubarb, and alterative and tonic virtues in doses of 2 to 5 grs., in pill.

Salicin.

A neutral principle obtained from the willow species. It is highly recommended by Maclagan in preference to salicylic acid or its salts. (See its action described upon page 419.)

Salicylated Camphor.

An ointment prepared from this substance (which is formed by heating together 11 parts of salicylic acid with 14 of camphor) has been in use at the Hôtel Dieu with most satisfactory results. Phagedena, syphilitic spreading sores, lupus, cancers, epitheliomas, &c., were in the short space of a few days entirely altered in their character. Chronic syphilitic sores yielded also very soon to the ointment. It has been recommended in febrile conditions (1 to 2 grs.), but experience of its internal administration is wanting.

Sanguinaria Canadensis. (Blood Root)

The rhizome of this perennial plant has been found in full doses to cause vomiting, purging, salivation, dilatation of the pupils, collapse, and death, preceded occasionally by convulsions, and a marked rise afterwards followed by a more marked fall in arterial tension and pulse. Reflex excitability, respiration, and muscular contractility are diminished.

Sanguinarin, the active principle, has been used with some success in bronchitis and pneumonia. It acts as an expectorant, and in small doses ($\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.) it does so without irritating the stomach. In still smaller doses ($\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.) it may be given for atonic dyspepsia, as it increases the secretion of the stomach and intestines. It has been tried in febrile conditions for its sedative action upon the vascular system, but, as it only acts in this way in full doses ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. or more), which cause much irritation of the stomach, it is inferior to hellebore, aconite, and other remedies.

Santalum Album. (Yellow Sandal or Santal Wood.)

The oil distilled from the wood of this tree has enjoyed a reputation in the treatment of gonorrhœa and gleet, and, though found hardly equal to all that was expected from it, nevertheless, it must be said to be a valuable addition to therapeutics. It appears to act upon the lining membrane of the bladder and urethra as it is being excreted in the urine.

Dr. Park believes that it acts also upon the pelvic and genital nervous systems. It is a special stimulant to unstriped muscular fibre, and a good astringent to all mucous secretions, as in leucorrhœa, diarrhœa, bronchorrhœa, &c.

If it do not act *speedily* in 20 minim doses on the gonorrhœal discharge, which it generally diminishes in 60 hours, the probabilities are it will not do much good, and another drug should then be tried, as the paste mentioned upon page 296. The administration of the santal oil should be kept up for some time after every trace of the gleet or gonorrhœa has disappeared. It may be ordered with mucilage in a mixture, each $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of which can be made to contain $\frac{1}{2}$ dram of the oil, with 1 dr. of syrup, 1 dr. mucilage, and 2 drs. infusion of orange peel. It may be given before, after, or with food.

Sodæ Benzoas.

Has been highly recommended by Klebs in all zymotic affections. It is a decided antiseptic, and has been of great use in diphtheria, either applied in the form of powder through an insufflator to the affected parts, or as a gargle (1 to 20), or as a spray for inhalation (about 2 to 20). It has been used internally at the same time in doses varying from 10 to 30 grs. in water every three or four hours. In acute rheumatism (in which it acts like salicylate of soda), phthisis, diarrhœa of children, and in all diseases caused by infection, this salt will be found useful. Its action is readily understood by its antiseptic properties.

Sodii Bromidum.

This drug has been highly praised as a remedy and as a prophylactic for sea sickness. A mixture of sodium bromide 4 drs., ammonium bromide 2 drs., in peppermint water 3 oz., is used on board the Pacific mail steamships. A teaspoonful is administered before meals and at bedtime, and the treatment should be commenced three days before embarking.

Sodii Ethylas.

A solution of metallic sodium in absolute alcohol has proved to be a powerful and almost painless caustic and antiseptic. It was introduced by Richardson as a caustic in cancer and lupus, but especially as a caustic in the treatment of nævi, in which latter it has given most satisfactory results painted over the growth with a glass brush or rod. If there should be much pain, a little chloroform dropped on the spot gives instant relief; it decomposes the ethylate into ether and chloride of sodium. The application should be conducted upon the same plan as when strong iodine is applied to glandular growths. It should be used for a few days and then withheld till the scab falls off.

Sodii Nitris.

This salt, which has recently been used as a substitute for nitrite of amyl will be found noticed upon page 460.

Sodii Tannas.

Lewin recommends strongly the administration of this salt instead of tannin, in chronic albuminuria, to lessen the amount of albumen. The experiments of Ribbert, who produced artificial albuminuria in rabbits, by ligature of the renal artery, show that scarcely any albumen was found in the glomeruli when tannate of sodium was injected into the veins.

Administered in doses about the same as of tannin, it has been found to sometimes produce great gastric disturbance, and sometimes diarrhœa.

Sodii Silicatis Liquor. (See Potassii Silicatis, page 460.)

Staphisagria (Stavesacre—See Delphinium, page 435).

Sterculia Acuminata. (Byttneriaceæ.)

Recent analyses of the nuts of this tree, which are known as Gourou or Cola nuts, have proved them to yield a very large percentage of caffeine.

This explains their remarkable power in various urinary and hepatic troubles, in which they have been long used by the natives of Africa. They produce, when chewed and swallowed, unmistakable tonic action upon the gastro-enteric tract, improving appetite, and giving tone to digestion.

Stigmata Maidis. (Stigmata of Maize, Corn Silk.)

The stigmata of *Zea mays*—Indian corn—has recently been much vaunted in America as possessing specific or alterative action upon the bladder and genito urinary tract. It appears to be active only when prepared *fresh*, and good results have followed its use in cystitis. It is a diuretic of the mildest and least irritating type. In the nocturnal incontinence of urine it has been tried with benefit.

Dose.—1 dr. of the liquid extract (1 to 1).

Stillingia Sylvatica (Yaw Root or Queen's Root).

This remedy has been long used in America as an alterative, and Bartholow speaks highly of it as having given good results in syphilis and struma.

It is a sialagogue, and when swallowed appears to increase the secretions of the gastric and intestinal glands to a marked degree by a mild irritant action; the liver is stimulated to secrete more bile, and if the dose be large, vomiting and purging supervene. The urine is markedly increased, and the bronchial secretion is augmented.

It has been given in ascites, caused by cirrhosis, in chronic constipation and jaundice, and in various strumous ailments in children, with success.

Dose.—Of the fluid extract (1 to 1), 20 minims to 1 dram. **Stillingin** (its eclectic extract) may be given in doses of 2 to 4 grains.

Sulphocarbolates of Soda, Potash, Ammonia, &c.,

Have been highly recommended and used in zymotic affections, where their antiseptic properties are supposed to destroy the poison causing the disease. They derive their antiseptic powers from carbolic acid.

The soda salt has been very freely used in pyæmia, but with little evidence of its power in this formidable malady. It has also been given in fermentative dyspepsia, and in the diarrhœa of phthisis.

The sulpho-carbolate of zinc (1 dr. to 1 pint) has been used in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa.

Dose.—Of the soda, potash, or ammonia salts, 5 grs. every 3 hours.

Syrupus.

The following Non-official Syrups are in constant use:—

Easton's, or Syrupus Ferri, Quiniæ et Strychniæ Phosphatis, possesses the virtues of its constituent salts in an excellent and presentable form.

Each dram should contain 1 gr. of phosphate of iron, and 1 gr. phosphate of quinine, and $\frac{1}{32}$ gr. of phosphate of strychnia.

One dram is rather a full dose, as the syrup is apt to cause slight gastric irritation when given in large doses, and 1 oz. of glycerine to 3 oz. of the syrup is an improvement. Dose of this—1 dr.

Parrish's, or Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis Compositus.
Each fluid dram contains—

Phosphate of Iron, 1 gr.
" Calcium, 2½ grs.
" Sodium, $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.
" Potassium, $\frac{1}{5}$ gr.

It is known as "Chemical Food."
Dose.—1 to 2 drs., diluted.

Fellows', or Syrupus Hypophosph. Co.

Contains Hypophosphites of iron, quinine, strychnia, lime, manganese, and potash.

Each fluid dram contains hypophosphite of strychnia equal to $\frac{1}{64}$ gr. of pure strychnia.

Dose.—1 dr. with each meal, largely diluted.

Terebene.

A disinfectant, with an agreeable balsamic odour, prepared by the action of sulphuric acid on turpentine. It is used when mixed with thymol and carbolic acid in equal proportions as an inhalation ($\frac{1}{2}$ dram to 1 pint of hot water) in phthisis, or sprinkled over the wool in an antiseptic inhaler or respirator.

Theine.

The alkaloid of tea (*Thea Sinensis*) is identical with Caffeine (which see page 424).

Dose—2 to 6 grains in a mixture or pill.

Mate, or Paraguay Tea. *Ilex mate or ilex paraguariensis* and other species of ilex yield about $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of caffeine.

Khat, Cafta, or Arabian Tea. *Catha edulis* is used by the Arabs, who generally chew it to produce a form of very mild intoxication or sensation of cheerfulness and hilarity, accompanied with great watchfulness and wakefulness. Its active principle is identical with theine or caffeine.

Thymol.

A crystalline aromatic smelling body obtained from oil of thyme—*Thymus vulgaris*—and from the fruit of *Ptychotis Ajowan*, an Indian tree.

It is only sparingly soluble in water, but dissolves freely in alcohol; it acts as a mild caustic, and is a powerful antiseptic. 1 gr. dissolved in 2 oz. water makes a solution which instantly puts a stop to putrefactive or fermentative changes in any fluid to which it may be added. It is thus a more potent antiseptic than carbolic or salicylic acids; an ointment (1-8 of vaseline) has been used by Squire as a remedy in parasitic skin diseases.

The following formula is used at the London Throat Hospital in laryngitis:—

Thymol, 20 grs.; Spt. Vini, ʒiij.; carbonate of magnesia, 10 grs. water to 3 oz. A teaspoonful to 1 pint of water at 150° for each inhalation.

A solution in water (1 in 1,000) is used as an injection in leucorrhœa, and as a lotion to wounds, chronic eczema, burns, &c.

Thymol has been given freely by Warren in diphtheria with success. He uses the following :—

Glycerine, 70 ; chlorate of potash, 10 ; brandy, 250 ; sulphate of quinine, 2 to 4 ; thymol, $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$.

He gives a dessert-spoonful of this every 2 hours to children from 2 to 5 years old. (This seems a large dose of brandy for a child 2 years old.) It should be given without water, and it affords an excellent method of treating typhoid fever with diarrhœa.

Tinctura Pyrexialis (Warburg's Tincture.)

A preparation which has gained for itself a very high reputation in the treatment of pyrexia; it is prepared from a formula published in the "Lancet" of Nov. 13th, 1875. It is undoubtedly of greatest value in malaria and other fevers, and in malarial neuralgia. It is administered in a tablespoonful dose, after the bowels have been thoroughly emptied; no drink being permitted ; it is repeated again in 3 hours, after which profuse aromatic perspiration and a marked fall of temperature set in, with rapid convalescence.

Its power does not appear to lie in its quinine, camphor, aloes, rhubarb, or opium, but in some of the *aromatic* plants contained in it.

Tonga.

A preparation consisting of root fibres, leaves, and inner bark of some plants imported from Fiji ; believed to be derived from *Rhaphidophora vitiensis* or *Epipremnum mirabile*. From these a liquid is prepared, whose properties have been found to be wonderfully antineuralgic. Ringer and Murrell investigated the drug, and found it to speedily cure 6 out of 8 cases of neuralgia in which they tried it.

Dose.—Of the liquid tonga, 1 dr. 3 times a-day.

Traumaticine.

This is the name given to a solution of 1 part of gutta-percha tissue in 10 of chloroform, introduced by Auspitz for the treatment of skin affections. It forms on drying an unirritating, adhesive, permanent, non-contractile, flexible film, superior to gelatine and collodion (because it does not pucker up the skin).

It affords an excellent basis for the application of chrysophanic acid to psoriasis, the acid being first dissolved by the chloroform, the tissue added, and the resulting liquid applied with a brush.

Trimethylamine. (See Propylamine, page 461.)

Triticum Repens. (Couch Grass.)

This common grass has been in the hands of some most successfully used in chronic bladder ailments. It is a feeble diuretic, and appears (after being tried by some surgeons for a considerable number of years) to possess all the virtues claimed for the stigmata of maize. It has fallen with some into disuse, because the dried grass appears to be almost inert. It is the *fresh rhizome*, which should be always used, 2 oz. boiled in 1 pint water for half an hour, of which a wine-glassful should be taken every 4 or 6 hours.

Turpentine—Chian. (See page 428.)

Ustilago Maidis. (Corn Smut or Corn Ergot.)

The fungus which attacks maize, causing irregular swellings on the young ears, from the size of a pea to that of a fœtal head. The blackish dusty powder in the interior is the part employed. It appears to act like ergot, and it keeps bitter, and is less expensive, and is coming into favour in America and Canada.

Dose.—1 dram of the liquid extract (1 to 1).

Vaseline.

A product deposited on the cooling down of the oil of petroleum after distillation. It is obtained in a crude state as a coating upon the bottoms of the oil cisterns and petroleum pumps.

It is not affected by the majority of substances, and exhibits no tendency to become rancid.

The absence of all traces of irritating or changeable constituents in it, and its absolute freedom from taste, smell, or grittiness, render it the best basis for ointments ever introduced.

It is insoluble in water, and mixes with oils in all proportions, and it dissolves most alkaloids. It is, however, not so good a basis as an animal fat, if we wish to get these substances *absorbed* by the skin.

Alone, it forms an excellent and perfectly bland application to eczema, intertrigo, burns, sores, scalds, and almost every conceivable irritated condition of the skin.

Verbascum Thapsus. (The Mullein Plant.)

Attention has been drawn to the great usefulness of this plant as a potent remedy for increasing the weight in pulmonary and other wasting diseases, by Quinlan, who has carefully watched its weight increasing properties in phthisis. In Ireland, its virtues have been long appreciated by the poorer classes in pulmonary complaints, and the original method of administration, which is that recommended by Quinlan, is to boil 4 oz. of the fresh leaves, or a corresponding quantity of the dry, for 10 minutes in a pint of fresh milk from the cow, to be drunk whilst still warm. This dose should be taken when possible 3 times a-day,

It appears to act like Cod Liver Oil, and it also possesses expectorant properties. The virtue of three pints daily of good milk must very substantially augment the therapeutic action of the mullein plant.

The same authority has, however, experimented with this remedy, with and without milk, and is satisfied of its power over the nutrition of the body when given alone, as in the form of succus.

The taste of the plant is objectionable, and milk considerably masks it. The succus can be taken in porter. The young plants resemble those of digitalis in appearance.

Viscum Album. (The Mistletoe—See page 454.)

Wintergreen. (Gaultheria procumbens or Tea Berry.)

The oil of wintergreen consists mainly of methyl salicylate, and is a chief source of salicylic acid. (See page 419.)

It has been recently given in acute rheumatism with most satisfactory results—10 minims dropped upon sugar, which was afterwards dissolved, were given by Dr. Casamajor every two hours, with a result equal to that expected from the acid.

PART V.

THE ADMINISTRATION OF MEDICINES.

THERE are various routes by which medicines may find their way into the circulating fluid. The most direct would be

(1) *By injection into the veins:* as ammonia, saline solutions, and milk are injected in desperate emergencies, or as blood may be transfused in excessive hæmorrhages.*

(2) Some authorities recommend the *injection* of the remedy *into an artery.*

(3) By *inhalation*, the vapour of the substance finding its way rapidly into the circulation through the extensive sheet of pulmonary blood vessels, as in the administration of anæsthetics.

(4) By *swallowing*—the commonest and most convenient method—the medicines finding their way through the walls of the gastro-intestinal blood vessels, or lacteals, into the current.

(5) By absorption from the *rectum;* in this way the great majority of substances (in the form of enemata or suppositories) may find their way into the blood.

(6) By the *vaginal* surface in the female, when given in the form of pessary.

(7) By the *bladder*. Some experimentalists have influenced the system rapidly by narcotic remedies injected into [illegible] vesical cavity.

---

* The ordinary aspirator (Dieulafoy's) can be safely used for this purpose if the two rubber tubes be made exactly alike, and each rendered capable of bearing one of the large needles at one end, while the other end is connected with the cylinder of the machine. In this way a thoroughly reliable transfusion apparatus can be always at hand.

(8) By absorption from the *deep tissues*, as strychnia is often injected into the centre of a large muscle, by the method known as "*parenchymatous injection.*"

(9) By the *hypodermic method;* a solution of the substance being injected by a fine syringe[*] into the *subcutaneous areolar tissue*, from which it is rapidly absorbed by the small blood vessels and lymphatics. In this way morphia is best given to relieve severe pain, and ether to counteract the shock of formidable hæmorrhages.

(10) By the skin. Through the cutaneous tissues medicines may be administered with the view of affecting the system, by four methods :—

1. THE ENEPIDERMIC.
2. THE EPIDERMIC OR IATROLEPTIC.
3. THE ENDERMIC.
4. BY INOCULATION.

In the *Enepidermic* method friction is not employed ; the medicine to be so administered is simply placed in contact with the skin. Though this is, at the best, a slow and uncertain way to introduce a remedy into the circulation, the results of experiments show that the alkaloids, dissolved in chloroform, when placed in contact with the unbroken skin, are readily absorbed, and soon find their way into the blood. Watery or alcoholic solutions either do not enter the blood at all when administered in this way, or are absorbed in such small quantities that they may be regarded as inert.

By the *Epidermic* method the medicine is also introduced into the system through the unbroken cuticle, but friction is employed. In this way we administer cod-liver oil in wasting diseases, and mercurial ointment in syphilis.

By the *Endermic* method the difficulty of absorption through the cuticle is obviated by its removal. This is accomplished by soaking a piece of porous fabric in strong solution of ammonia, applying it to the surface of the skin, and instantly covering it over with a piece of oiled silk, or a watch-glass, when speedy vesication ensues. The remedy, in the state of fine powder, should be dusted over the denuded spot, when its rapid absorption will occur. In this way morphia, strychnia, or atropia can be administered. The same result follows if the remedy be applied over a portion of skin whose cuticle has been removed by an ordinary cantharides plaster.

---

[*] It may not be out of place here to remind the student that the ordinary hypodermic syringe (commonly known as Wood's) can be used as an aspirator for all diagnostic purposes, in every respect equal to, and in many decidedly superior to, the most improved instruments. The piston must fit *perfectly*, and the cylinder should be partially filled with water, when the needle may be thrust into the tissues in search of the suspected pus. A few turns of the piston inject a harmless quantity of water, which clears the needle, and allows the puriform liquid to ascend on the motion being reversed ; a single drop of pus is evident, as it wells up through the column of clear water. All superficial and most deep abscesses may be detected in this way, and pleural fluid can be easily demonstrated.

By the process of *Inoculation*, as for small-pox, remedies may be introduced into the system through the punctured cuticle.

These different methods or routes by which medicines find their way into the system should not be confounded by the student with the various *local* methods of applying remedies. Thus, sternutatories are applied to the nasal mucous membrane, and substances, by the method of insufflation, are brought in contact with the posterior nares and surrounding parts; or the nasal douche may be employed with the same intention. Sialagogues are used to act on the salivary glands through stimulation of the mucous membrane of the mouth.

The fauces and tonsils are reached by gargles, and the larynx by atomized spray; while the bronchial mucous surface may be exposed to the local action of various inhalations, or to the fumes of volatile substances in a state of combustion.

In the same way, most of the cavities of the body, all tortuous wounds, and open sores, may be reached by injections, lotions, bougies, pessaries, suppositories, &c.

DOSAGE OR POSOLOGY.

Before the student considers the question of prescription writing, it will be necessary to say a few words about the doses of medicines. As the alphabetical arrangement of this work will enable him to find at a glance the dose of every preparation and drug in the Materia Medica; and in a similar way, under Pharmacy, the dose of all the various Galenical preparations are tabulated; it will thus be unnecessary here to have any repetition in the form of tables or lists of doses.

The British Pharmacopœia has been the authority almost universally regarded as final in all questions of dosage, but, the progress of Therapeutics, moving much more rapidly than the Pharmacopœial authorities issue their amended editions, various inconsistencies may be noticed.

The maximum *official* dose of succus conii, for example, is one dram, whilst the best authorities give ten times this amount habitually; the same may be said of the maximum dose of quinia, tinctures of digitalis and hyoscyamus, and a few less important remedies.

The minimum doses of morphia, strychnia, and tinctures of aconite and belladonna are too large; and every day experience proves that the maximum dose of the tincture and extract of nux vomica, if given, might cause unpleasant symptoms.

Though the official doses may, with the above few exceptions, be regarded as safe guides, still the student must remember that there are many conditions which modify very considerably the effect of remedies, and should materially affect their dosage.

The most important of these modifying agent are:—

AGE,
IDIOSYNCRASY,
HABIT,
INTERVAL BETWEEN THE DOSES.
DISEASE,
CLIMATE,
RACE AND TEMPERAMENT,
FORM IN WHICH THE MEDICINE IS ADMINISTERED.
ACCUMULATION, &C.

Age.—This is the most important factor in determining the amount of the dose, and is the one which gives most trouble to the student. Though no reliable rule can be laid down for his guidance in all cases, the following plans of Gaubius and Young may be serviceable when memory fails in recalling the exact amount of dose recommended by posologists. In the Materia Medica portion of this book, the dose for a child one year old is given under the heads of the most frequently employed infantile remedies. It should be remembered that children bear opiates very badly, and their use, consequently, is unsafe for children under one year old, even in most minute doses.

This intolerance of opium, it may be, has led to very erroneous ideas about the amount of the dose of other remedies for children.

Children will often bear nearly as full doses as adults of various remedies, as may be seen in the case of arsenic, calomel, squill, belladonna, ipecacuanha, and many purgatives, like rhubarb, jalap, &c.

Gaubius took the average adult dose of a remedy as 1, say 1 grain, and calculated the requisite amount for the different ages thus:—

For a child 1 year old, ...	$\frac{1}{13}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ grain.
For a child 2 years old, ...	$\frac{1}{8}$ grain.
For a child 3 years old, ...	$\frac{1}{6}$ grain.
For a child 4 years old, ...	$\frac{1}{4}$ grain.
For a child 7 years old, ...	$\frac{1}{3}$ grain.
For a child 14 years old, ...	$\frac{1}{2}$ grain.
For a patient 20 years old, ...	$\frac{2}{3}$ grain.
For a patient from 21 to 60 years old,	1 grain.

Young's rule is—"That for children under 12 years the doses of most medicines must be diminished in the proportion of the age to the age increased by 12."

If the student wishes to find out the dose for a given age by this method, he has simply to add 12 to the age in years, and divide the age by the amount thus obtained, the answer giving a fraction, which is the required amount of the full adult dose. Thus, suppose the adult dose to be 1 grain, the dose will be :—

For a child 1 year old, ... $\frac{1}{1+12} = \frac{1}{13}$ grain.

For a child 2 years old, ... $\frac{2}{2+12} = \frac{1}{7}$ grain.

For a child 3 years old, ... $\frac{3}{3+12} = \frac{1}{5}$ grain.

For a child 8 years old, ... $\frac{8}{8+12} = \frac{2}{5}$ grain.

For a child 12 years old, ... $\frac{12}{12+12} = \frac{1}{2}$ grain.

Idiosyncrasy.—The physician meets with individuals in whom an ordinary dose of some well-known drug causes symptoms more intense, or entirely different from those usually observed to follow its administration, and when these cannot be accounted for by any known law, the case is generally spoken of as one of idiosyncrasy.

Patients are occasionally met with in whom the smallest dose of calomel will be followed by profuse salivation, whilst enormous doses of opium and chloroform are sometimes borne by those unaccustomed to their use.

Habit determines the dose of some medicines more than any other influence; this is particularly true of narcotics. Many instances are recorded of opium eaters who took a pint of laudanum daily without experiencing the soporific effects of the drug, and the arsenic eaters of Styria are examples of the same.

The *interval between the doses* should determine to a large extent the amount of the dose; this is too frequently overlooked in tables. No rule can, however, be laid down on the subject, but the student should be guided by the nature of the action of the medicine, the effects required to be produced by it, and the rate of its absorption, &c.

Disease modifies considerably the dose of a medicine; instances of this have already been pointed out in the large quantities of opium needed in desperate inflammations and intensely painful conditions of various nerves. Mercury and opium are badly borne in albuminuria, whilst to syphilitic children large quantities of grey powder can be freely given.

Climate, Temperature, Sex, Stature, &c., possess varying effects upon the amount of medicine required to produce its results in a healthy individual, and some *conditions of the medicine* itself (chiefly those which relate to its rate of absorption or elimination) affect materially the amount of the dose.

The *method by which the medicine is administered* affects the dose; thus, as a rule, the dose of remedies given by the rectum requires to be twice as great as if given by the mouth. Strychnia is an exception, being more active if given by the bowel than if swallowed. The dose may be said to be about a half, or two-thirds, of the ordinary quantity when administered by the hypodermic method.

Accumulation modifies to some extent the dose of a medicine. After digitalis, strychnia, and bromide of potassium have been administered for a time some observers have noticed the sudden onset of the marked physiological symptoms produced by these remedies. In such a case the dose must be diminished or suspended; and after its renewal the interval between the doses should be lengthened.

INCOMPATIBILITY.

It is of the utmost importance that the physician should avoid ordering remedies which, when mixed, destroy each other's virtues. Incompatibility is generally said to be threefold :—

CHEMICAL.

THERAPEUTICAL.

PHARMACEUTICAL OR ABSOLUTE.

Of the first may be instanced syrup of squill and salvolatile; acetate of lead and sulphuric acid, or sulphate of zinc; iron, and the numerous substances containing tannic acid.

As an example of the second form of incompatibility may be mentioned a mixture, or pill, containing strychnia and Calabar bean.

Substances are said to be *absolutely* incompatible when they cannot be mixed together by the pharmacist, as borax and mucilage, or one part of tincture of tolu, myrrh, or benzoin, ordered with 7 of water.

Experience proves that many compounds, regarded formerly as incompatible, are valuable combinations. It does not follow if a mixture be *inelegant* that it is worthless, though some consider such should be regarded as incompatibles and never employed. The official Mist. Ferri Co. and Mist. Ferri Aromat. may be cited as useful preparations, though instances of incompatibles.

Unfortunately, no rule can be laid down to prevent the student ordering substances which oppose each other in their action in the system, or which chemically decompose each other, or which will refuse to take the intended shape from the hand of the dispenser. Nevertheless, a fair preliminary knowledge of chemistry and pharmacology will generally prevent such a mistake.

Amongst the various general rules of incompatibility there is one which the student should remember—that *a drug should never be ordered in combination with any of its Tests or Antidotes.*

The most important cases of incompatibility being mentioned under the head of the respective substances in the Materia Medica portion of this work, no enumeration need be here made of them.

The substances in the following short list can be combined with so few preparations that the student will be wise to order them alone in simple solution:—

PERMANGANATE OF POTASH.

TANNIC AND GALLIC ACIDS.

CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

IODIDE OF POTASSIUM.

SALTS OF LEAD.
SALTS OF ZINC.
IODINE AND ITS LIQUID PREPARATIONS.
NITRATE OF SILVER.
SULPHURIC ACID.
TINCTURE OF GUAIACUM.
CITRATE OF IRON AND QUINIA.
FREE CHLORINE IN SOLUTION.

The various prescriptions scattered throughout the portion of this work devoted to Therapeutics will materially assist the student in selecting elegant and useful forms in which to administer the most important remedies. Some, indeed, of these may be open to the objection of containing incompatible substances, as iodide of potassium and corrosive sublimate ; but where a combination has been proved by experience to be valuable, its inelegance or supposed incompatibility has been occasionally overlooked.

THE COMBINATION OF MEDICINES.

The compounds of the last generation, containing numerous absurd and incompatible ingredients have, it is to be feared, forced many into the opposite extreme of simplicity. In this way combinations of remedies of the utmost value have fallen into disuse.

Paris pointed out the great advantages to be derived from a judicious combination of medicines: thus he found that the action of a medicine may be increased by combining several different preparations of it. Suppose, for example, we wish to get *all* the virtues of cinchona, we obtain them best from a mixture like the following .—

℞.
Ext. Cinchonæ Liq. ʒij.
Tinct. Cinchonæ Flav. ℥j.
Decoct. Cinchonæ Flav. ℥iv.
Infus. Cinchonæ Flav. ad ℥x. *misce.*

Fordyce showed that a much more valuable and reliable remedy may be obtained by combining various substances whose actions resemble, or are identical with, each other. Thus, the best diuretic would be a mixture of digitalis, squill, broom, and bicarbonate of potash, infinitely superior to a proportionate dose of any one of them when administered singly.

The action of some medicines is increased by combining with them substances, the previously known qualities of which would have given no clue to their usefulness in this respect; thus, the diuretic power of digitalis and squill is intensified by mercury.

By the judicious combination of two or more remedies we are often enabled to correct undesirable qualities possessed by one of them; thus, alkalies correct the griping of aloes, and hyoscyamus that of colocynth; arsenic prevents the acne which follows the administration of bromide of potassium; and atropia corrects the unpleasant symptoms caused by a hypodermic dose of morphia.

By a proper regulation of the dose of various remedies of the same class, though differing in their methods of action, occasionally, a better compound may be obtained, as pointed out by Paris; thus, by giving a cholagogue with a saline, more effectual purgation is obtained; or by combining bromide of potassium with a narcotic, a hypnotic can be procured, which is more satisfactory in its operation than most sleep producers.

WEIGHTS, MEASURES, AND SYMBOLS USED IN PRESCRIBING.*

THE weights referred to in prescribing are of the official system, which starts with the Troy grain and ends with the Avoirdupois pound.

1 Grain, *gr.* = 1 grain.
1 Ounce, *oz.* = 437·5 grs.
1 Pound, *lb.* = 7,000 grs.

---

* At the end of this book, before the Index, will be found a full table of the official Weights and Measures.

The official measures of Capacity which are generally met with in prescriptions are :—

1 Minim,	*min.*	= 1 minim	= ·91 grs. of water.
1 Fluid Dram,	*fl. drm.*	= 60 minims	= 54·68 " "
1 Fluid Ounce,	*fl. oz.*	= 8 fluid drams	= 437·5 " "

It will thus be noticed that there is no *official weight* between 1 grain and 1 ounce; but the ʒi and ℈i, which represented the $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$ part of the old Troy ounce, are still permitted to exist under protest. They are, when used in a prescription, to be taken as meaning 60 grs. and 20 grs. respectively, and not the $\frac{1}{8}$ and $\frac{1}{24}$ of the Avoirdupois ounce, which would be 54·68 and 18·22 grains respectively.

The French Gramme, = 15·432 grs.

The following are the symbols and signs met with in prescription writing; they must not be confounded with the *official* symbols, which are simply the first two letters of the English words, as fl. oz., fl. drm., &c.

Gr. = Granum, 1 grain = $\frac{1}{480}$ of a Troy ounce, or $\frac{1}{437}$ of an Avoirdupois ounce.

℈. = Scrupulum, 1 scruple = 20 grains.

ʒ. = Drachma, 1 dram = 60 grs. or 3 scruples or $\frac{1}{8}$ of a *fluid* ounce, or 60 minims.

℥. = Uncia, 1 ounce = 1 Troy oz. (480 grs.) or 1 fluid oz. (480 minims), or 437·5 grains of water.

M. = Minimum, 1 minim = $\frac{1}{60}$ part of a fluid dram.

Gtt. = Gutta, 1 drop, erroneously supposed to represent 1 minim.

O. = Octarius, 1 pint = 20 fluid ounces, or 1¼ lbs. of water.

C. = Congius, 1 gallon = 8 pints, or 10 lbs. of water.

DOMESTIC MEASURES.

A teaspoonful—Cochleare minimum	= 1 fluid dram (ʒj.)
A dessertspoonful—Cochleare medium	= 2 fluid drs. (ʒij.)
A tablespoonful { Cochleare amplum, or Cochleare magnum }	= 4 fluid drs. or ½ oz. (ʒiv.) or ℥ss.
A wine-glassful—Cyathus vinarius	= 2½ fluid oz. (℥iiss.)

The practice of measuring medicines in spoons is open to very serious objections, since seldom will two be found just alike in capacity; and the physician should make a rule of examining the spoon and ascertaining its dimensions before the patient uses it as a measure. The common "kitchen" spoon, which is generally made of iron and coated over with tin, fluctuates less in size than the other domestic measures; it can be relied upon as holding two fluid drams. The wine-glass is generally stated to contain 1½ to 2 oz. It will, however, be nearly always found to contain at least 2½ oz., or the eighth part of an Imperial pint.

A small tea-cup contains on an average about 7 fluid ounces, and a breakfast-cup about 12 fluid ounces. These figures are much above those mentioned in most books.

An ordinary tumbler holds generally half-a-pint. In all cases where the physician prescribes an *active* medicine he should order the dose to be measured in a graduated glass.

The mistake of counting drops as minims has been already referred to in the Pharmacy Section (p. 21).

PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

In one sense, this may be said to be the highest accomplishment of the educated physician, since it requires for its correct performance an intimate knowledge of all the medical sciences, and a practical acquaintance with the art of Pharmacy. It is to be regretted that a more intimate knowledge of this latter art is not cultivated by the student of medicine. There could scarcely be a more erroneous idea than that which one occasionally meets with—*i.e.*, that Pharmacy is beneath the notice of the physician.

The writer believes there are very few things which give so great advantages in after life to the physician as an intimate acquaintance with this art.

The Model Prescription should consist of the following parts:—

1. THE SUPERSCRIPTION.
2. THE INSCRIPTION.
3. THE SUBSCRIPTION.
4. THE SIGNATURE.

The *Superscription*, which consists of the letter ℞, originally was used, it is supposed, to represent the symbol for the planet Jupiter, at a time when much of the virtue of a combination appeared to rest upon the deity or presiding star. By common consent, it is now regarded as representing the imperative mood of the Latin verb Recipio, to take; and the French accordingly, commence their prescriptions with P., or Prenez.

2. The *Inscription* may be called the *body* of the prescription; it includes the names of the substances to be administered, with their quantities, written in Latin, and, as it is the most important part of the prescription, it will be referred to presently at more length.

3. The *Subscription* is made up of the directions (in Latin) for the guidance of the dispenser; thus *misce*, often written *m.* is frequently the only part in a prescription which belongs to the subscription.

4. The *Signature* includes the directions or instructions intended for the benefit of the patient. They are frequently written by the prescriber in English, and many recommend that Latin should never be used for this part of the prescription.

Mistakes are certainly more liable to occur if the signature be written carelessly, or if incorrect Latin be employed, but the same reasons which have determined the use of this language for prescriptions from an early time, apply equally well to the signature. Thus, a prescription written in Latin can be read and understood in every civilised country. Abbreviations and contractions can be employed without fear of being misunderstood, which could not be the case if any other language were substituted; we are thus often able, by a single letter, to express the meaning of several English words.

It is often absolutely *necessary* to write the inscription in such a way that the patient may remain innocent of the nature of its contents.

The use of long and elaborate Latin phraseology is to be condemned in prescribing, and the student, when he feels any difficulty in expressing himself in this tongue, had certainly better fall back upon his English when writing the signature.

The patient's name is written at the top or bottom of the recipe, preferably the top, as it is thus less liable to be overlooked or mistaken than if written where space is often limited. The prescriber's initials generally follow at the right hand corner, and the date is written opposite.

☞ The student should not confound the *initials* of the prescriber with that portion of the prescription called the signature—*i.e.*, the directions to the patient.

It is hardly necessary to remind the student of the necessity of writing clearly and legibly, and of avoiding the use of contractions which might lead to mistakes.

The *body* or inscription in a model prescription should contain the following :—

The ***Basis*** or principal active ingredient.

The ***Adjuvant***, or *Auxiliary*, to assist its action.

The ***Corrective***, to correct or diminish some undesirable quality.

The *Vehicle*, or ***Excipient***, to give a suitable form for administration.

The following prescription may be regarded as a very commonly ordered combination of remedies :—

℞. - - - -		SUPERSCRIPTION.
(Basis.)	*Pot. Acet.* ʒv.	INSCRIPTION.
(Adjuvant.)	*Tinct. Digitalis* ʒj.	
(Corrective.)	*Syr. Aurantii* ℥j.	
(Vehicle.)	*Decoct. Scoparii ad* ℥viij.	
Misce, fiat mist. - - -		SUBSCRIPTION.
Cpt. cochl. mag. ii. *4ta. q. q. hora ex paul. aquæ.*		SIGNATURE.

Without abbreviations or contractions, it would read thus—

Recipe.

Potassæ Acetatis drachmas quinque.

Tincturæ Digitalis drachmam unam.

Syrupi Aurantii unciam unam.

Decoctum Scoparii ad uncias octo.

Misce, fiat mistura. Capiat cochlearia duo magna quarta quâque hora ex paululo aquæ.

The student will find benefit from a careful study of the following pages, in which the Latin of the above prescription is arranged according to the English idiom, and each word parsed and translated :—

Latin Idiom :

Recipe Potassæ Acetatis drachmas quinque.

℞. (Recipe) ...	v. irr, tr. im. m. 2nd per. s., to agree with its nom. *Tu*—"thou" (understood). Rule i., recipi-o, recep-i, receptum, recipere.	Take thou
V (quinque) ...	num. adj. indec. ac. pl. qual. and agreeing with drachmas. Rule ii.	five
ʒ (drachmas) ...	n.f.ac.pl. Rule viii.(*a*) drachma—æ.	drams.
Acet. (acetatis)	n. f. gen. s. qual. drachmas. Rule vi.(*a*), acetas—atis.	of acetate
Pot. (potassæ)	n. f. gen. s. qual. acetatis. Rule vi.(*a*), potassa—æ.	of potash.

Latin Idiom :

Recipe Digitalis Tincturæ drachmam unam.

℞. (Recipe) ...	(understood)	Take thou
j (unam)	num. adj. ac. s. qual. and agreeing with drachmam. Rule ii., unus—a—um.	one
ʒ (drachmam)	n. f. ac. s. gov. by recipe. Rule viii.(*a*), drachma—æ.	dram
Tinct. (tincturæ)	n. f. gen. s. qual. drachmam. Rule vi.(*a*), tinctura—æ.	of the tincture
Digit. (digitalis)	n. f. gen. s. qual. tincturæ. Rule vi.(*a*), digitalis—is.	of digitalis.

Latin Idiom.

Recipe Aurantii Syrupi unciam unam.

℞. (Recipe) ...	(understood)	Take thou
j. (unam) ...	(Parsed as before)	one
℥ (unciam) ...	n. f. ac. s. gov. by recipe. Rule viii.(*a*), uncia—æ.	ounce
Syr. (syrupi) ...	n. m. gen. s. qual. unciam. Rule vi.(*a*), syrupus—i.	of syrup
Aur. (aurantii)	n. neu. gen. s. qual. syrupi. Rule vi.(*a*), aurantium—ii.	of orange-peel

Latin Idiom:

Recipe Decoctum Scoparii ad uncias octo.

℞. (Recipe)	(understood)	Take thou
*Decoct.** (decoctum)	n. neu. s. acc. gov. by recipe. Rule viii.(*a*), decoctum—i.	decoction
Scop. (scoparii)	n. masc. gen. s. qual. decoctum. Rule vi.(*a*), scoparius—ii.	of broom
Ad.	prep. gov. uncias. Rule viii.(*b*)	up to
viij. (octo)	num. adj. indec. qual. uncias. Rule ii.	eight
℥ (uncias)	n. f. ac. pl. gov. by ad. Rule viii.(*b*) uncia,—æ.	ounces.

☞ N.B.—The student must have a clear idea of the meaning of this Ad. It means that the dispenser after measuring the other ingredients must add enough of the decoction to make the entire quantity measure 8 oz.

Latin Idiom:

Misce, Fiat mistura.

M. (misce)	v. trans. imp. m. p. t. agreeing with and gov. by (tu) understood. Rule i. misceo —ui, mixtum or mistum, miscere.	Mix you, or Mix,
Mis. (mistura)	n. f. nom. s. governing fiat. Rule i., mistura—æ.	let the mixture
Ft. (fiat)	v. used as passive of facio, pres. sub. 3rd s. used as imp. gov. by and agreeing with mistura; fio, factus sum, fieri; to be made or become.	be made.

Latin Idiom:

Capiat cochlearia magna duo quarta quâque horâ ex aquæ paululo.

Cpt. (capiat)	irr. v. tr. sub. m. pr. t. 3rd per. s. agreeing with and gov. by (is) understood. Rule i., capio, cepi, captum, capere, the present. subjunctive used as an imperative. Rule x. (*a*).	He may take, or let him take,
ij. (duo)	num. adj. ac. pl. neut. qual. and agreeing with cochlearia, Rule ii., duo—æ—o.	two

---

☞ * Some authorities would put Decoct. in the genitive—a partitive genitive—*i.e.*, "of decoction." In the same way, where the student meets *Aquam ad* ℥—, in the different prescriptions throughout the Third Part of this work, he may substitute *Aquæ ad* ℥. Either form is correct.

Mag. (magna) ...	adj. ac. pl. neut. qual. and agreeing with cochlearia. Rule ii., magnus—a—um.	large
Coch. (cochlearia)	n. ac. pl. neut. gov. by capiat. Rule viii.(a), cochleare—is.	tablespoonfuls
q.q. (quâque) ...	pron. indef. abl. s. qualifying and agreeing with hora. Rule ii., quisque, quæque quodque.	at each
4ta (quarta)	num. adj. abl. s. qualifying and agreeing with hora. Rule ii., quartus—a—um.	fourth
Hora	n. f. abl. s. Rule ix(a), hora—æ.	hour
Ex.	prep. Rule ix.(c).	out of (in)
Paul. (Paululo) ...	adj. abl. s. used as a noun, gov. by ex, paululus—a—um.	a little
Aq. (Aquæ)	n. f. gen. s. qual. paululo. Rule vi., aqua—æ.	of water.

GRAMMATICAL AIDS TO PRESCRIPTION WRITING.

Two languages differ in *words*, *inflexions*, and *idioms*.

A student who wishes to read the Latin language must thus understand the *meaning* of its words; the *force* of its inflexions; and the *nature* of its idioms.

As far as *words* are concerned, a limited knowledge of this language, and one sufficient for the intelligent reading and writing of physicians' prescriptions, may be obtained from the following brief vocabulary.

The *inflexions* may be learned from any Latin Grammar; whilst the student may obtain a fair conception of the *idioms* or order of words from a careful study of the few important rules of Syntax which follow.

A FEW RULES OF LATIN SYNTAX APPLICABLE TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF PHYSICIANS' PRESCRIPTIONS.

Syntax is generally divided into two parts—CONCORD and GOVERNMENT.

Concord is the agreement between two Latin words, one influencing the other. There are three concords :—

1. A Verb, with its subject (as Rule I).
2. Adjectives, with the nouns which they qualify. (Rule II.)
3. The Relative, with its antecedent. (Rule III.)

RULE I.

A personal verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as, *Ego tero*—I rub; *Tu sumas*—You may take; *Id fiat*—It may be done.

In prescription writing, the *active* voice of verbs is generally only used in the 2nd person singular of the imperative mood, and 3rd person singular or plural of the present subjunctive.

The use of the *passive* voice is generally confined to the 3rd person singular or plural of the present subjunctive, and the different parts of the gerundive.

RULE II.

Adjectives, participles, and pronouns, whether belonging to the subject or the predicate, agree in gender, number, and case with the noun or the pronoun to which they refer; as, *Pulvis unus*—One powder; *Uncia una*—One ounce; *Sevum præparatum*—Prepared suet.

RULE III.

The relative must agree with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; as, *Syrupus qui optimus est*—The syrup which is best; *Mistura quæ bona est*—The mixture which is good; *Medicamentum quod neglectum est*—The medicine which has been neglected.

RULE IV.

If a verb has more than one subject the verb must be put in the plural number; as *Pilula et mistura capiantur*—The pill and mixture are to be taken.

RULE V.

A participle governs the same case as the verb to which it belongs; as *Augendo quantitatem*—By increasing the quantity.

RULE VI.

The Genitive case primarily signifies the class to which a thing belongs; therefore—

(*a*) It depends on another noun as a notion which it qualifies or determines; as, *pulveris granum*—a grain of powder.

(*b*) Or it is used to signify the whole from which a part is taken as, *nimium doloris*—too much (of) pain.

(*c*) Adverbs of quantity, time, place, &c., govern the partitive genitive; as, *satis aquæ*—enough (of) water.

(*d*) Adjectives of plenty or want govern a genitive or ablative; as, *dives quiniæ*—rich in quinia; *dives aqua*—rich in water.

RULE VII.

Dative.—The sign of the dative case is *to* or *for*.

(*a*) Adjectives which imply likeness or unlikeness, advantage or disadvantage, &c., govern the dative; as, *ceræ similis*—like to wax.

(*b*) Verbs of giving or imparting, &c., govern the dative of the indirect object as well as the accusative of the direct object: *contusam liquori redde*—return the bruised (substance) to the liquor.

RULE VIII.

Accusative.—The accusative was originally used to mark the immediate object of an action.

(*a*) Transitive verbs in the active voice generally govern the accusative case; as, *citratem calcis lava*—wash the citrate of lime.

(*b*) The following prepositions govern the Accusative:—

Ad	To, at, for.
Adversum, adversus	Against, towards.
Ante	Before.
Apud	At, with.
Circum	Around.
Contra	Against.
Extra	Outside.
Infra	Below.
Inter	Between, among.

Ob	On account of.
Per	Through, by.
Pone	Behind.
Post	After.
Prope	Near.
Secundum	Following, or according to.
Supra	Above.

(c) The following prepositions govern the Ablative as well as the Accusative :—

In	(ac.) Into ; (ab.) in.
Sub	(ac.) Under ; (ab.) near.
Subter	(ac. and ab.) Under.

RULE IX.

The Ablative received its name because it signifies ablation, or separation, the sign of which is *from.*

(*a*) Cause, manner, means, instrument, time when, and place where, are put in the ablative ; as, *balneo arenæ*—in a bath of sand.

(*b*) *Opus* and *usus* are followed by an ablative ; as, *cibo opus est nobis*—we have need of food.

(*c*) The definite answer to the questions "when" or "how" is expressed by a noun or pronoun and a participle in the ablative case, and is called the ablative absolute ; as, *liquoribus omnibus mixtis*—all the liquors having been mixed.

The following prepositions govern the Ablative :—

A, ab, abs	Away, from, by.
Cum	With.
De	Down, from, of, about.
E, ex	Out of, from, after.
Præ	Before, because of.
Pro	For, before, according to.
Sine	Without.

(d) *Utor*, *abutor*, and a few other verbs govern the ablative ; as, *utatur sequenti*—let him use the following.

RULE X.

The imperative mood is used to express requests or commands; as, *Recipe*—Take (thou).

(a) The present subjunctive mood is often used instead of the imperative; as, *fiat mistura*—let the mixture be made.

LATIN WORDS AND PHRASES MOST FREQUENTLY USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, FULLY EXPLAINED.

Aa, Ana (Greek preposition) of each.
A, ab, prep. by or from (governs abl.)
Ad 3tiam vicem = ad tertiam vicem. For three times.
Ad lib. = ad libitum. (*ac., s., libitus-i. Rule* viii.) At pleasure.
Add = Adde, *im, m.* (*addo, -didi, -ditum, -ere.*) Add.
Admov. = Admove, *im, m.* (*admoveo, -vi, -tum, -ere.*) Apply.
Æger, ægra, ægrum, *adj.* Sick. (The Patient.)
Albus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) White.
Alternis Horis. (*ab. pl. Rule* ix.) Every other hour.
Alvus (*-i, n., fem.*) The bowels.
Amplus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Large.
App. = Applicandum. (*-us, -a, -um, gerundive.*) To be applied.
Aq. = Aqua. (*-æ, n. f.*) Water.
Aq. Bull. = Aqua Bulliens. (*-entis, adj.*) Boiling water.
„ **Com.** = „ Communis. (*-is, -e, adj.*) Common „
„ **Dest.** = „ Destillata. (*-us,-a,-um, adj.*) Distilled „
„ **Ferv.** = „ Fervens. (*-entis, adj.*) Hot „
„ **Font.** = „ Fontalis. (*-is, -e, adj.*) Spring „
„ **Mar.** = „ Marina. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Sea „
„ **Niv.** = „ Nivalis. (*-is, -e, adj.*) Snow „
„ **Pluv.** = „ Pluvialis. (*-is, -e, adj.*) Rain „

---

* ABBREVIATIONS USED.—*ab.* or *abl.*, ablative; *ac.*, accusative; *ad.* or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *conj.*, conjunction; *f.*, feminine; *gen.*, genitive; *im.* or *imp.*, imperative; *indec.*, indeclinable; *indef.*, indefinite; *irr.*, irregular; *m.* or *masc.*, masculine; *m.* or *mo.*, mood; *n.* or *no.*, noun; *nom.* or *no.*, nominative; *num.*, numeral; *neu.*, neuter; *pas.*, passive; *part.*, participle; *p.*, *pr.*, or *pres.*, present; *pl.*, plural; *prep.*, preposition; *pron.*, pronoun; *s.*, singular; *sub.*, subjunctive; *t.*, tense; *tr.*, transitive; *v.*, verb

Auris (*-is, n. f.*). The ear.

Aut (*conj.*) Or.

Balneum (*-ei, n. neu.*) A bath.

Bene (*adv.*) Well.

Bis Ind. = Bis Indies. (*adv.*) Twice a day.

C. = Cum. (*prep. gov. abl.* See Rule ix.) With.

Calidus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*). Warm.

Caput (*-itis, n. neu.*) The head.

Cataplasma (*-atis, n. neu.*) A poultice.

Charta (*-æ, n. f.*). A powder or a paper.

Cibus (*-i, n. masc.*) Food.

Coch. = Cochlear, Cochleare, or Cochlearium. *(n. neu.)* A spoonful.

Coch. Amp. = Cochlear (*-aris*) Amplum. (*-us, -a, um, adj.*) A tablespoonful.

„ **Mag.** = Cochlear (*-aris*) Magnum. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) A large spoonful.

„ **Med.** = Cochlear (*-aris*) Medium or Modicum. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) A dessert-spoonful.

„ **Min.** = Cochlear (*-aris*) Minimum. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) The smallest teaspoonful.

„ **Parv.** = Cochlear (*-aris*) Parvum. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) A teaspoonful.

Cochleat. = Cochleatim. (*adv.*) By spoonfuls.

Cœna (*-æ, n. f.*) Supper.

Coll. = Collyrium. (*-ii, n, neu.*) An eye-wash.

Colo (*-avi, -atum, -are, v. a.*) To strain.

Co. = Compositus. (*-us, -a, -um, adj*). Compound.

Comp. = Compositus. (*-us, -a, -um, part.*) Compounded.

Confectio (*-onis, n.f.*) A confection or electuary.

Cong. = Congius. (*-ii, n. masc.*) A gallon.

Conserva (*-æ, n.f.*) A conserve or electuary.

Coq. = Coque. (*coquo, -xi, -ctum, -ere, v., im. m.*) Boil.

Cpt. = Capiat. (*pr. sub. 3rd per. s., capio, cepi, captum capere. Rule* x.) Let the patient take.

Cras (*adv.*) To-morrow.

Crus (*Cruris, n. neu.*) The leg.

Cuj. = Cujus. (*gen. s. of qui, quæ, quod.*) Of which.

Cyath. = Cyathus. (*-i., n. masc.*) A glass.

C. Vinar. = Cyathus Vinarius. A wine-glass.

D. = Dosis. (*dosis, n. f.*) A dose.

Da = Da (*do, dedi, datum, dare, imp. m.,*) Give;
Det. Detur. (*pres. sub., 3rd p. s.*) Let it be given

Decoctum (*-i, n. neu.*) A decoction.

Decub. = Decubitus. (*-us, -a, -um, part.*) Lying down.

De d. = De die (*-es, -ei, n. masc., ab. s. Rule* ix.) From day
in d. in diem. (*Rule* viii). to day.

Dej. = Dejectiones. (*-onum, n. pl.*) Stools, or motion
Alv. Alvi (*-i., n. f. gen. s.*) of the bowel.

Dens (*dentis, n. m.*) A tooth.

Dexter (*-tra, -trum, adj.*) The right.

Dieb. = Diebus (*-es, -ei, n. ab. pl. Rule* ix.) Every
Alt. Alternis.(*-us,-a,-um,adj.pl.ab.m. Rule* ii.) other day.

Digitus (*-i, n. m.*) A finger.

Dim. = Dimidius. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) One half.

Div. = Divide. (*-do, -visi, -visum, -dere, im. m.*) Divide.

Div. Dividatur (*-vido, -visi, -sum, -ere, v. 3rd per. s. prs. pass. sub.*) Let it be divided
in = in (*prep., gov. partes. Rule* viii.c.) into
p. partes (*n. ac. pl., gov. by in.*) parts
Æq. Æquales (*adj., agreeing with partes.*) equal.

Dolor (*-oris, n. masc.*) Pain.

Donec (*conj.*) Until.

Durant. = Durante (*-ans, -antis, part.*) While the pain
Dolor. Dolore (*-oris, n. masc.*) lasts.

Drachma (*-æ, n. f.*) A dram.

Dulcis (*-is, -is, -e, adj.*) Sweet.

Dum (*adv.*) Whilst.

Duo (*duo, -æ, -o, adj.*) Two.

E, or Ex (*prep. gov. abl.*) Out of.

Ejusd. = Ejusdem. (*idem, eadem, idem, gen. s.*) Of the same.

Effervescentia (*-æ, n. f.*) Effervescence.

Elect. = Electuarium. (*-ii, n. neu.*) An electuary.
Emesis (*-is, n. f.*) Vomiting.
Emplastrum (*-tri, n. neu.*) A plaster.
Enema (*-atis, n. neu.*) An enema or clyster.
Extractum (*-i, n. neu.*) An extract.
F. = Fac. (*facio, feci, factum, facere, imp. m., 2nd p. s.*) Make.
Facies (*-ei, n. f.*) The face.
Febris (*-is, n. f.*) Fever.
Ferv. = Fervens. (*-ens, -ens, -entis, adj.*) Hot.
Frequenter (*adv.*) Frequently.
Ft. = Fiat. (*fio, factus, fieri, pres. sub. 3rd s.*) Let it be made.
Ft. = Fiant. („ „ „ „ „ *pl.*) Let them be made
Garg. = Gargarisma. (*-matis, n. neu.*) A gargle.
Genu (*-us, n. neu*). The knee.
Gradatim (*adv.*) By degrees.
Gtt. = Gutta. (*-æ, n. f.*) A drop.
Guttat. = Guttatim. (*adv.*) By drops.
H. = Hora. (*-æ, n. f.*) An hour.
Haust. = Haustus. (*-us, n. masc.*) A draught.
Hebdomas (*-adis, n. f.*) A week.
Heri (*adv.*) Yesterday.
Hodie (*adv.*) To-day.
H. S. S. = Hora Somni Sumendum. To be taken at bed-hour.
Idem (*Idem, eadem, idem, pron.*) The same.
In d. = In-dies. (*adv.*) From day to day or daily.
Injectio (*-onis, n. f.*) An injection.
Infra (*prep. gov. acc.*) Below.
Infrico (*-cui, -ctum, and -catum, -are.*) To rub in.
Infusum (*-i, n. neu.*) An infusion.
Intime (*adv.*) Thoroughly.
Jecur (*jecoris, n. neu.*) The liver.
Latus (*-eris, n. neu.*) The side.
Levis (*-is, is, -e, adj.*) Light.
Libra (*-æ, n. f.*) A pound.
Lin. = Linimentum. (*-i, n. neu.*) A liniment.

Liquidus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Liquid.
Liquor (*-oris, n. masc.*) A liquid.
Lotio (*-onis, n. f.*) A lotion.
Macero (*-avi, -atum, -are.*) To macerate.
Mag. = Magnus. (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Large.
Mane (*indecl. neu. n.*) In the morning.
Mane Primo (*adv.*) Very early in the morning.
M. = Massa. (*-æ, n. f.*) A mass.
M. = Misce (*misceo, miscui, mistum, miscere, pres. imper.*) Mix.
M. or Min. = Minimum (*-i, n. neu.*) A minim.
Medius (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Middle.
Mensura (*-æ, n. f.*) A measure or by measure.
Meridies = (*-ei, n. masc*). Mid-day, or noon.
Mist. = Mistura (*-æ, n. f.*) A mixture.
Mitte (*mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 2nd p.s. pres. imper.*) Send.
Modicus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Middle-sized.
More dict. = More dicto. (*more, mos, -ris, n. masc.; dicto, dico, -xi, -ctum, -ere, participle.*) In the manner directed.
More sol. = More solito. (*solitus sum, solere, v. neu. passive.* To be accustomed.) In the usual manner.
M.P. = Massa Pilularis (*-is, -is, -e, adj.*) A pill mass.
Nisi (*conj.*) Unless.
Nox (*noctis, n. f.*) Night.
Octarius (*-ii, n. masc.*) A pint.
Oculus (*-i, n. masc.*) An eye.
Oleum (*-ei, n. neu.*) Oil.
Om. = Omnis (*-is, -is, -e, adj.*) All.
Omn. Hor. = Omni Hora. (*-æ, n. f.*) Every hour.
Omn. Quadr. Hor. = Omni Quadrante Horæ. (*quadrans, -tis, ab. f.*) Every quarter of an hour.
Ope = Opis (*-is, n. f., ab. s. Rule* ix.(*a*). By the aid of.
Optimus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Best.
Opus (*operis, n. neu.*) Need or occasion.
Pars (*-tis, n. f.*) A part.
P. Æ. = Partes Æquales (*-is, -is, -e, adj.*) Equal parts.
Parvulus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Very little.
Paul. = Paululus. (*us, -a, -um, adj.*) Little.

Parvus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Little.

Pectus (*-oris, n. neu.*) The breast.

Per (*prep. governs acc.*) Through.

Pes (*pedis, n, masc.*) The foot.

Pil. = Pilula (*-æ, n. f.*) A pill.

Pocul. = Poculum (*-i, n. neu.*) A cup—a little cup.

Post (*prep. gov. accus.*) After.

Postea (*adv.*) Afterwards.

P. P. A. = Phiala prius agitata (*ablative absolute*). The bottle having been first shaken.

Prandium (*-ii, n. neu.*) Dinner.

Primus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) First.

P. R. N. = Pro re nata (*adverbial phrase.*) Occasionally, or according to circumstances.

Pulv. = Pulvis (*-veris, n. masc.*) A powder.

Q. Q. = Quaque *f*, or Quoque *masc.* (*quisque, quæque, quodque, abl. s. indef. prn.*) Each or every.

Q. S. = Quantum (*adv.*) Sufficiat. (*sufficio, -feci, -fectum, -ere*) As much as is sufficient.

Quaque Hora (*abl. of quisque, quæque, quodque, pron.*) Each hour.

Quartus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Fourth.

Quintus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Fifth.

Quor. = Quorum (*qui, quæ, quod, pron.*) Of which.

Quater (*adv.*) Four times.

Quibus (*qui, quæ, quod, rel. pron. ab. pl.*) From which.

Quotidie (*adv.*) Daily.

R. = Recipe (*recipio, recepi, receptum, recipere, im. m.*) Take thou.

Rec. = Recens (*-ens, -ens,-ens, adj.*) Fresh.

Repet.
Repetatur (*repeto,-ivi,-itum, -ere, sub. m. 3rd s.*) Let it be repeated.
Repetantur (*3rd pl.*) Let them be repeated.

S. A. = Secundum Artem (*secundum, prep.*; *ars, artis, n. f.*) According to art.

Sæpe (*adv.*) Often,

Scrupulus (*-i, n. masc.*) A scruple.

Secundus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Second.

Semiuncia (*-æ, n. f.*) A half-ounce.

Sesquih. = Sesquihora (*sesquihora, -æ, n. f.*) An hour and a half.

Sextus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Sixth.

Si (*conj.*) If.

Sig. = Signa. (*signo, -avi, -atum, -are, im, m.*) Mark thou.

Simul (*adv.*) Together. At the same time.

Sine (*prep.*) Without (*gov. abl.*)

Sing. = Singulorum (*singulus, -a, -um, adj.*) Of each.

Si op. sit = Si opus sit. If necessary.

Sit (*sum, fui, esse, p. sub.*) Let it be.

S. N. = Secundum Naturam (*-a, -æ, n. f.*) According to nature.

Solve (*solvo, solvi, solutum, solvere.*) Dissolve.

Somnus (*-i, n. masc.*) Sleep.

Ss. = Semis (*-is, -issis, n. masc.*) A half.

S.S. = Statim Sumendum. To be taken immediately.

St. = Sumat. (*sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, pr. sub.*) Let him take.

Stat. = Statim. (*adv.*) Immediately.

Sub (*prep. gov. acc. or abl.*) Under.

Sum. = Sume (*sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, im. m.*) Take.

Sum. = Sumendus. (*-a, -um, gerundive.*) To be taken.

Super (*prep. gov. acc. or abl.*) Over.

Supra (*prep. gov. acc.*) Above.

Syrupus (*-i, n. masc.*) Syrup.

Talis (*talis, talis, tale, adj.*) Such.

Ter (*adv.*) Thrice.

Tere (*tero, trivi, tritum, terere, im. m.*) Rub.

Tertius (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Third.

Tinctura (*-æ, n. f.*) A tincture.

Trit. = Tritura (*trituro, triturare, im. m.*) Triturate. Grind.

Tussis (*-is, n. f.*) A cough.

Una (*adv.*) Together.

Uncia (*-æ, n. f.*) An ounce.

Unguentum (*-i, n. neu.*) An ointment.

Unus (*-a, -um, adj.*) One.

Ut Dict. = Ut Dictum. As directed.
Utend. = Utendum. (*-us, -a, -um, gerundive.*) To be used.

Vac. Ven. = Vacuo Ventriculo (*adj. & n., ab. sing. Rule* ix. (*a*) On an empty stomach.

Vel (*conj.*) Or.

Vena (*-æ, n. f.*) A vein.

Ver. = Verus (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Genuine.

Vesicatorius (*-us, -a, -um, adj.*) Blistering.

Vesp. = Vesper. (*-eris, n. masc.*) The evening.

Vetus (*-us, -us, -us, adj.*) Old.

Vices (*n. f., defective.*) Time.

Viginti (*numeral adj. indec.*) Twenty.

Vinum (*-i., n. neu.*) Wine.

Virus (*-i, n. neu.*) Poison.

Vitellus (*i, n. masc.*) Yolk (*i.e.*, of egg).

Vomitus (*-us, n. masc.*) Vomiting.

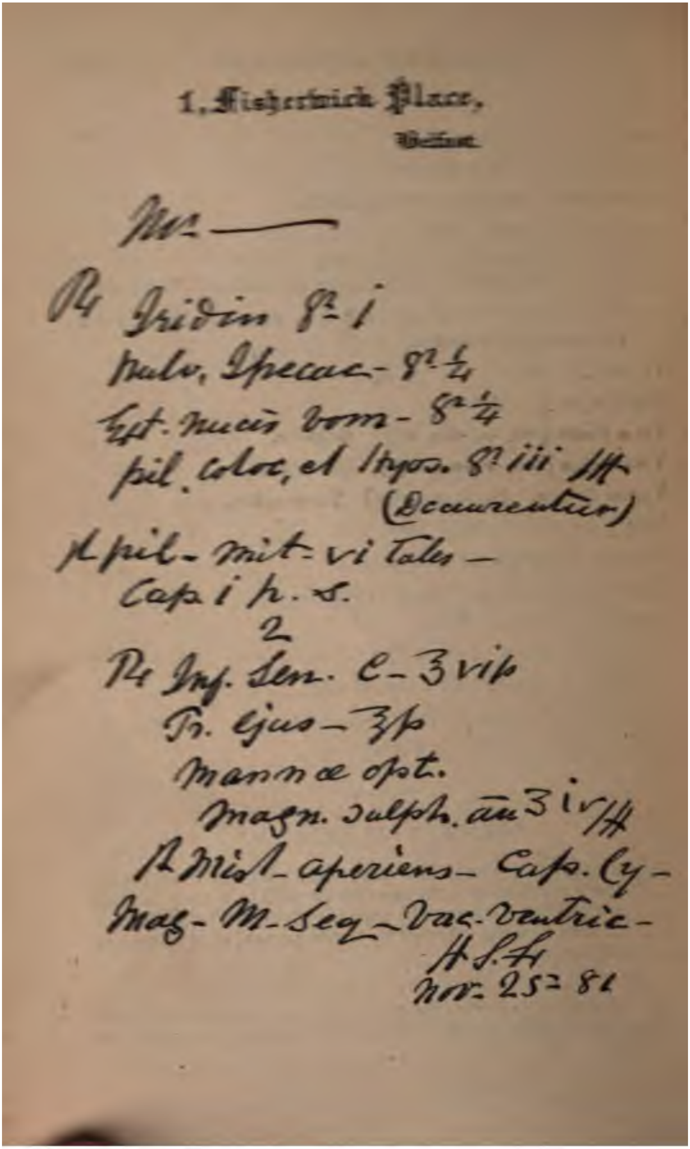
Vulnus (*-eris, n. neu.*) A wound.

PRESCRIPTION READING.*

THE autograph prescriptions on the following left-hand pages, with their translation into unabbreviated Latin and English on the right-hand pages, will give the student a better idea of how he should write a recipe than the perusal of a volume of printed formulæ.

---

* Those who wish to study the *difficulties* of prescription reading should consult Mr. Proctor's book on Pharmacy, which contains a valuable selection of autograph prescriptions.



1, Fisherwick Place,
Belfast

Mr. ——

℞ Iridin gr. i
Pulv. Ipecac - gr. ¼
Ext. nucis vom - gr. ¼
pil. coloc. et Hyos. gr. iii M
(Deaurentur)
ft pil - mit - vi tales -
Cap. i h. s.

2

℞ Inf. Sen. C - ℥ viss
Tr. ejus - ℥ss
Mannae opt.
Magn. sulph. aa ℥ iv M
ft Mist. aperiens - Cap. Cy -
Mag - M - seq - vac. ventric -
H.S.H.
Nov. 25 = 81

Mr. ———

Recipe

Iridin granum unum.
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ quadrantem grani.
Extracti Nucis Vomicæ quadrantem grani.
Pilulæ Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami grana tria.
misce.

Fiat pilula, mitte tales sex (deaurentur). Capiat unam horâ somni.

Recipe

Infusi Sennæ Compositi uncias sex cum semisse.
Tincturæ Ejusdem semiunciam.
Mannæ Optimæ.
Magnesiæ Sulphatis ana drachmas quatuor.
misce.

Fiat mistura aperiens. Capiat cyathum magnum mane sequente vacuo ventriculo.

Nov. 25th, '81.

H.S.F.

Take

1 grain of Iridin.
$\frac{1}{4}$ grain of Powder of Ipecacuanha.
$\frac{1}{4}$ grain of Extract of Nux Vomica.
3 grains of Pill of Colocynth and Hyoscyamus.
mix.

Make a pill. Send six such (pills). Let them be gilded. Take one at bed-hour.

Take

$6\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of Compound Infusion of Senna.
$\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of the Tincture of the same.
4 drams of best Manna.
4 drams of Sulphate of Magnesia. mix.

Make an aperient mixture. Take a large glassful the following morning on an empty stomach.

Nov. 25th, '81.

H.S.F.

℞. Acid Sulph. Dil. ℥ß
Chin. Sulph. gr xii
Syr. Morph. Hydrochlor. ℥i
Aq. Cinn. ad ℥vi
M.

Sign. ℥ß in cyath. vin. dil.
aq. quart. quaque hor.

℞. Lin. Chloroform ℥ii
Sign. applic. op. lint. et
ter. ol. mane nocteque

Fleming

Nov 26th 1881.

Recipe

Acidi Sulphurici Diluti semiunciam.
Quiniæ Sulphatis grana duodecim.
Liquoris Morphiæ Hydrochloratis drachmam unam.
Aquæ Cinnamomi ad uncias sex.

misce.

Signa, semiunciam ex cyathis vinariis duobus aquæ quarta quaque hora.

Recipe

Linimenti Chloroformi uncias quatuor.

Signa, "Applicandum ope lintei et serici oleati mane nocteque."

J. Cuming.

Nov. 26th, '81.

Take

½ ounce of Dilute Sulphuric Acid.
12 grains of Sulphate of Quinia.
1 dram of Solution of Hydrochlorate of Morphia.
Cinnamon Water to 6 ounces.

mix.

Mark it, "Half an ounce (one tablespoonful) in two wineglassfuls of water every fourth hour."

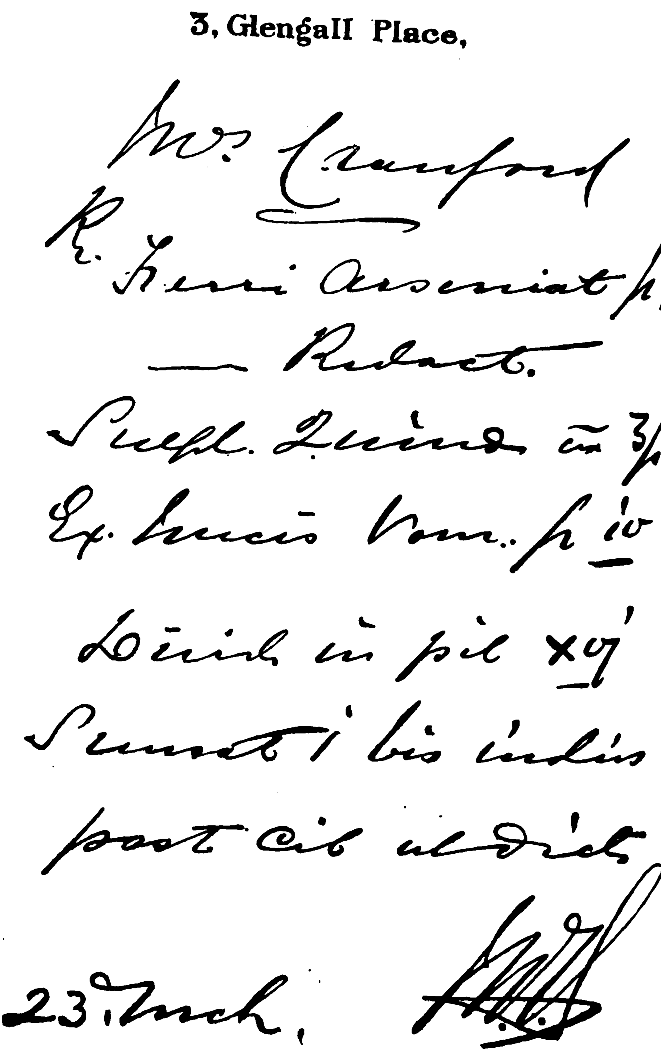
Take

4 ounces of Liniment of Chloroform.

Mark it, "To be applied by the aid of lint and oiled silk morning and night."

J. Cuming.

Nov. 26th, '81.



3, Glengall Place,

Mr Crawford

R. Ferri Arseniat gr.

— Redact.

Sulph. Quinine āā 3 gr

Ex. Nucis Vom. gr $\frac{1}{10}$

Divid in pil xij

Sumat 1 bis indies

post cib ut dict

23 March,

Mrs. Crawford.

Recipe

Ferri Arseniatis granum unum.

Ferri Redacti.

Quiniæ Sulphatis ana semidrachmam.

Extracti Nucis Vomicæ grana quatuor.

misce.

Divide in pilulas sedecim. Sumat unam bis indies post cibos ut dictum.

J.W.T.S.

23rd March.

Take

1 grain of Arseniate of Iron.

Reduced Iron

Sulphate of Quinia, of each half a dram.

4 grs. of Extract of Nux Vomica.

mix.

Divide into sixteen pills.

Take one twice a day after meals as directed.

J.W.T.S.

23rd March.

Mr —

℞ Potassæ Hyd ʒiß

Vini Ipecac ʒii

Tinct Calumbæ ʒß

Aquæ ℥ivß

Syrupi ʒß M

Ft mist a. teaspoonful
twice daily in water
after food A.G.

2/12/81-

Mr.

Recipe

Potassæ Hydriodatis drachmam unam cum semisse.

Vini Ipecacuanhæ drachmas duas.

Tincturæ Calumbæ semiunciam.

Aquæ uncias quatuor cum semisse.

Syrupi semiunciam. *misce.*

Fiat mistura.

A.G.

2/ 12/ '81.

Take

1½ drams of Hydriodate of Potash.

(1½ drams of Iodide of Potassium).

2 drams of Ipecacuanha Wine.

½ ounce of Tincture of Calumba.

4½ ounces of Water.

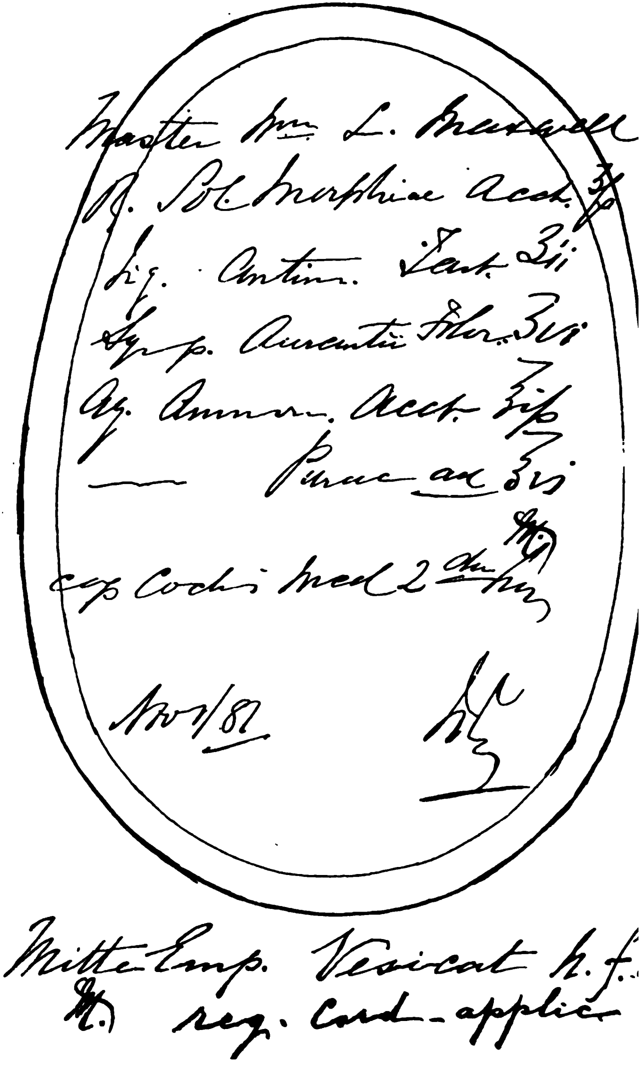
½ ounce of Syrup. mix.

Make a mixture.

A teaspoonful twice daily in water after food.

A.G.

2/ 12/ '81.



Master Wm L. Maxwell
℞. Sol. Morphiae Acet. ʒß
Liq. Antim. Tart. ʒii
Syrup. Aurantii Flor. ʒiii
Aq. Ammon. Acet. ℥iß
— Purae ad ℥vi
M.
cap. Coch. Med. 2da hor.

Nov 1/81

Mitte Emp. Vesicat. h. f.
M. reg. Cord. applic.

Master W. L. Maxwell.

Recipe

Solutionis Morphiæ Acetatis semidrachmam.

Liquoris Antimonii Tartarati drachmas duas.

Syrupi Aurantii Floris drachmas sex.

Aquæ Ammoniæ Acetatis unciam unam cum semisse.

Aquæ Puræ ad uncias sex.

misce.

Capiat cochleare unum medium secundis horis.

T.K.W.

Mitte Emplastrum Vesicatorium hujus formæ et magnitudinis regione cordis applicandum.

Nov. 1st, 1881.

Take

½ dram of Solution of Acetate of Morphia.

2 drams of Solution of Tartarated Antimony.

6 drams of Syrup of Orange Flower.

1½ ounces of Water of Acetate of Ammonia.

Pure Water to 6 ounces.

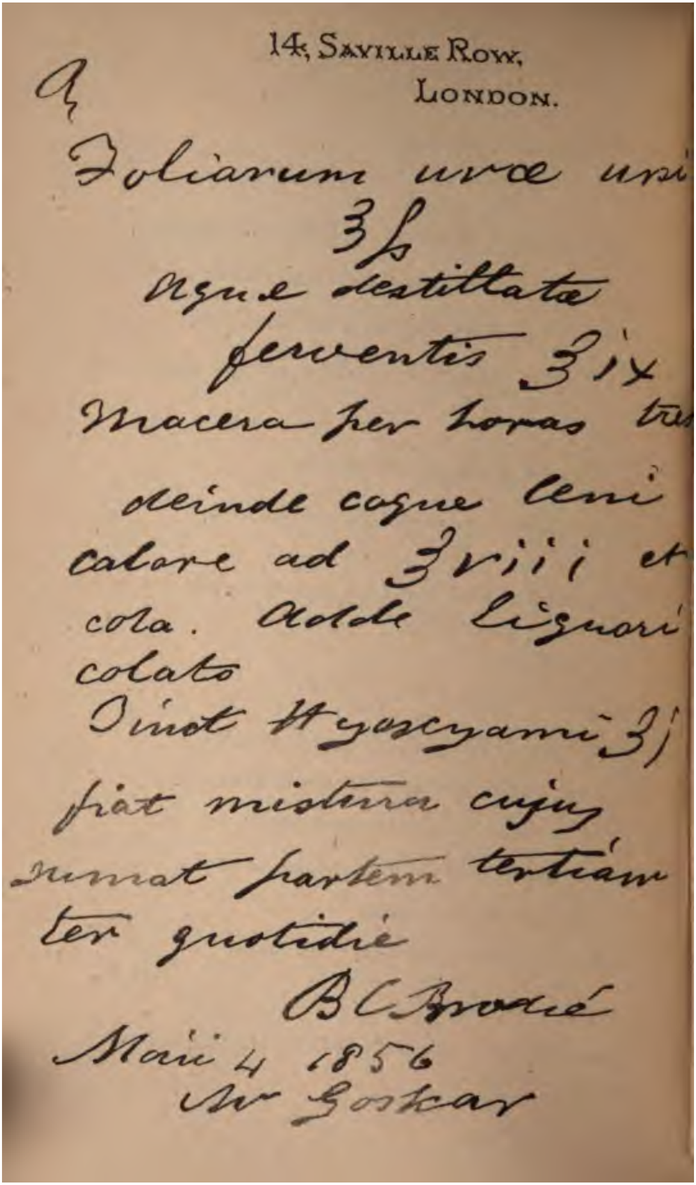
mix.

Take a dessert-spoonful every second hour.

T.K.W.

Nov. 1st, 1881

Send a blister of this shape and size, to be applied over the region of the heart.



14, Saville Row,
London.

℞
Foliarum uvæ ursi
ʒſs
Aquæ destillatæ
ferventis ℥ix
Macera per horas tre
deinde coque leni
calore ad ℥viii et
cola. Adde liquori
colato
Tinct Hyoscyami ℥i
fiat mistura cujus
sumat partem tertiam
ter quotidie

B C Brodie
Maii 4 1856
Mr Goskar

Take of

Bearberry Leaves,

Half-an-ounce.

Hot Distilled Water,

Nine ounces.

Macerate for three hours.

Then boil to eight ounces with a gentle heat, and strain.

Add to the strained liquid,

One dram

of Tincture of Henbane.

Make a mixture,
Of which let a third part be taken three times a day.

(Signed),

B. C. Brodie.

4th May, 1856.

Mr. Goskar.

℞ Euonymin gr. ii
M. p. Hyd: gr. ii
— — Col. C. gr. ii ft
Mitte xii — Cpt. unam 2da
q. q. nocte h. s —

℞ Sul. Magnesia ʒii
— Quininæ ʒi
Syrupi aurant. ʒii
Tincturæ Sennæ C. ʒii
Aquæ Puri: ad ℥xii
Tinct. Digit. ʒii
ft —

Cpt. ʒss (h. p. a) om: primo ma
meridieque — hora c demens: ante
cibum —

℞ Spiritus Camphorati ʒii
Olei Camphorati: ad ℥vi
Tinct — Thebaic
ʒss (h. p. a) bene infricande
sinistrem om. nocte —

Recipe.

Euonymin grana duo.

Massæ Pilulæ Hydrargyri grana duo.

Massæ Pilulæ Colocynthidis Compositæ grana duo.

misce.

Mitte octo—capiat unam secunda quaque nocte hora somni.

Recipe

Sulphatis Magnesiæ uncias duas.

Sulphatis Quiniæ drachmam unam.

Syrupi Aurantii uncias duas.

Tincturæ Sennæ Compositæ uncias duas.

Aquæ Puræ ad uncias duodecim.

Tincturæ Digitalis drachmas duas.

misce.

Capiat semiunciam (phiala prius agitata) omni primo mane meridieque, hora cum semisse ante cibum.

Recipe

Spiritus Camphorati uncias duas.

Olei Camphorati ad uncias sex.

Tincturæ Thebaicæ unciam unam.

misce.

Semiunciam (phiala prius agitata) bene infricandam infra genu sinistrum omni nocte.

A.K.Y.

[OVER.

Take

2 grains of Euonymin.

2 grains of the pill mass of Mercury

2 grains of the Compound pill mass of Colocynth

mix.

Send 8 pills. Take one every second night at bed-hour.

Take

2 ounces of Sulphate of Magnesia.

1 dram of Sulphate of Quinia.

2 ounces of Syrup of Orange Peel.

2 ounces of Compound Tincture of Senna.

Pure Water to 12 ounces.

2 drams of Tincture of Digitalis.

mix.

Take ½ oz. (the bottle having been first shaken) the first thing every morning, and every middle of the day one hour and a half before food.

Take

2 ounces of Camphorated Spirit.

Camphorated Oil to 6 ounces.

1 ounce of Tincture of

(1 oz. Laudanum).

½ oz. (the bottle having bee
in beneath the left knee ever

28/6/'81.

PART VI.

CHEMICAL REACTIONS,

AND SOME OF

THE MORE IMPORTANT TESTS.

Acetum ($HC_2H_3O_2$).

$$C_2H_5HO + O_2 = HC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O$$

If 10 minims of solution of Chloride of Barium be added to a fluid ounce of vinegar, and the ppt., if any, be separated by filtration, a further addition of the test will give no ppt. (Absence of more than $\frac{1}{1000}$ part of Sulphuric Acid).

Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives no ppt. (absence of lead and copper).

Acid. Aceticum ($HC_2H_3O_2$).

$$NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2SO_4 = NaHSO_4 + HC_2H_3O_2$$

Leaves no residue when evaporated (absence of mineral matter), and gives no ppt. with Sulphuretted Hydrogen, (absence of Lead and Copper), or with Chloride of Barium, (absence of Sulphuric Acid), or with Nitrate of Silver (absence of Hydrochloric Acid). Added to water, Hydrochloric Acid and Zinc, the fumes do not discolour lead paper (absence of Sulphurous Acid)

Acid. Acet. Glac. ($HC_2H_3O_2$).

$$Ca\,(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + 2HCl = CaCl_2 + 2HC_2H_3O_2$$

Added to water, Hydrochloric Acid and Zinc, the fumes do not discolour lead paper (absence of Sulphurous Acid).

Acid. Arseniosum (As_2O_3).

When slowly sublimed in a narrow glass tube it forms minute, brilliant, octahedral crystals, with triangular facets.

Is sparingly soluble in water, and its solution gives a *dark yellow ppt.* with Sulphuretted Hydrogen acidulated.

Gives a *canary-yellow ppt.* with Ammonio-Nitrate of Silver.

Gives a *grass-green ppt.* with Ammonio-Sulphate of Copper.

Sprinkled on a red-hot coal, it emits an alliaceous odour.

Acid. Benzoicum ($HC_7H_5O_2$).

$$\begin{cases} 2HC_7H_5O_2 + Ca2HO = Ca2C_7H_5O_2 + 2H_2O \\ Ca2C_7H_5O_2 + 2HCl = 2HC_7H_5O_2 + Ca\ Cl_2 \text{ (Attfield)} \end{cases}$$

Sparingly soluble in water, freely soluble in rectified spirit; and in the solutions of the caustic alkalies, and of lime, from which latter solutions it is pptd. by hydrochloric acid, unless the solution be very dilute. Melts at 248°, boils at 462°, passing off in vapour, leaving only a slight residue.

Acid. Carbolicum (HC_6H_5O).

$$\begin{cases} HC_6H_5O + KHO = KC_6H_5O + H_2O \\ KC_6H_5O + HCl = HC_6H_5O + KCl \end{cases}$$

Melts at 95° F., boils at 370° F., and does not affect the plane of polarisation of a ray of polarised light.

It coagulates albumen, and does not redden blue litmus paper.

A slip of deal dipped into it, and afterwards into HCL., on drying acquires a greenish-blue colour.

Acid. Citricum ($H_3C_6H_5O_7.H_2O$).

$$\begin{cases} 2H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3CaCO_3 = Ca_32C_6H_5O_7 + 3H_2O + 3CO_2 \\ Ca_32C_6H_5O_7 + 3H_2SO_4 = 2H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3CaSO_4 \end{cases}$$

Gives no ppt. when added in excess to a solution of Acetate of Potash (absence of Tartaric [illegible]

If sparingly added to cold [illegible] does not render [illegible] turbid (absence of Oxalic Aci[illegible]

Gives no ppt. when added in excess to a solution of Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphuric Acid).

The crystals leave no ash when burned with free access of air (absence of mineral matter).

The aqueous solution is not darkened by Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Copper or Lead).

Acid. Gallicum ($H_3C_7H_3O_5.H_2O$).

$$C_{27}H_{22}O_{17}+4H_2O=3H_3C_7H_3O_5+C_6H_{12}O_6$$

Soluble in 100 parts of cold water, and in 3 of boiling water.

Its solution in water gives no ppt. with solution of Isinglass (absence of Tannic Acid).

Gives a *bluish-black ppt.* with a persalt of Iron.

It leaves no residue when burned in air.

Acid. Hydrochloricum (HCl).

$$NaCl+H_2SO_4=HCl+NaHSO_4$$

Gives a *curdy white ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver, soluble in excess of solution of Ammonia, insoluble in Nitric Acid.

Gives out white fumes on holding over it a glass rod dipped in solution of Ammonia.

When diluted with four times its volume of distilled water it gives no ppt. with Solution of Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphuric Acid), or with Sulphuretted Hydrogen. It does not tarnish bright copper foil when boiled with it (absence of Arsenic).

Added to water, HCl., and Zinc, the fumes do not discolour lead paper (absence of Sulphurous Acid).

Acid. Hydrocyanicum Dilutum (HCy) or (HCN).

$$2K_4FeCy_6+6H_2SO_4=6HCy+6KHSO_4+$$
$$FeK_2FeCy_6 \text{ (Everitt's Salt.)}$$

Iron Test.—Treated with a small quantity of a mixed solution of Sulphate and Persulphate of Iron, afterwards with Solution of Potash, and finally acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, it forms a *deep blue ppt.* = Prussian Blue (Fe_7Cy_{18}).

Silver Test.—It gives a *white ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver, entirely soluble in boiling strong Nitric Acid (absence of Hydrochloric Acid).

Sulphur Test.—It gives a *blood red ppt.* on the addition of a solution of Sulphide of Ammonium and Ammonia, upon heat- o expel the excess of Ammonia, acidifying with Hydro- Acid, and adding a drop of a solution of a ferric salt.

It gives no ppt. with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphuric Acid).

Acid. Nitricum (HNO_3)

$$KNO_3 + H_2SO_4 = HNO_3 + KHSO_4$$

Gives dense *red* vapours when poured over copper filings.

If introduced into a solution of Sulphate of Iron and Sulphuric Acid, a *dark purple* or *brown colour* is formed.

Gives an *orange colour* with a fragment of Morphia.

Gives no ppt. with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphuric Acid), or with Nitrate of Silver (absence of Hydrochloric Acid).

Acid. Nitro-Hydrochloricum Dilutum ($N_2O_2Cl_4$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2HNO_3 + 6HCl = N_2O_2Cl_4 + 4H_2O + Cl_2 \\ HNO_3 + 3HCl = NOCl + 2H_2O + Cl_2 \end{array}\right\}$$

S. G. 1·074. 6 drs. neutralize 920 grain-measures of the volumetric solution of Soda.

Acid. Phosphoricum Dilutum (H_3PO_4).

$$12P + 20HNO_3 + 8H_2O = 12H_3PO_4 + 20NO.$$

Gives a *canary yellow* ppt. with the Ammonio-Nitrate of Silver, soluble in Ammonia and diluted Nitric Acid.

Gives a *yellow ppt.* with Molybdate of Ammonium acidified with Nitric acid.

It is not pptd. by Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Lead or Platinum), Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphuric Acid), Nitrate of Silver acidulated with Nitric Acid (absence of Hydrochloric Acid), or by the Solution of Albumen (absence of Metaphosphoric Acid).

When mixed with an equal volume of pure Sulphuric Acid, and then added to solution of Sulphate of Iron, it does not give to it a *dark colour* (absence of Nitric Acid); mixed with an equal volume of solution of Perchloride of Mercury, and heated, no ppt. is formed (absence of Phosphorous Acid).

Acid. Sulphuricum (H_2SO_4).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} S_2 + 2O_2 = 2SO_2 \\ SO_2 + H_2O = H_2SO_3 \\ H_2SO_3 + NO_2 = H_2SO_4 + NO \\ (2NO + O_2 = 2NO_2) \end{array}\right.$$

Specific gravity, 1·843. It chars organic matter.

It gives a *copious white ppt.* on adding to it a solution of Chloride of Barium.

It gives out much heat and contracts on the addition of water.

Evaporated in a platinum dish, it leaves little or no residue (absence of mineral matter).

When a solution of Sulphate of Iron is carefully poured over its surface, there is *no purple* colour where the liquids unite (absence of Nitric Acid).

Diluted with six times its volume of distilled water, it gives no ppt. with Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Arsenic, Lead, or Copper).

Acid. Sulphurosum (H_2SO_3).

$$4H_2SO_4 + C_2 = 4H_2SO_3 + 2CO_2$$

On decomposing a solution of Sulphurous Acid or a Sulphite by the action of Hydrochloric Acid and Zinc, Sulphuretted Hydrogen is formed, recognised by its putrid smell, and by its giving a black ppt. with solution of Acetate of Lead.

It gives no ppt., or but a *very slight one*, with Chloride of Barium, but a *copious one* if a Solution of Chlorine be also added (absence of Sulphuric Acid).

S. G. 1·04. Leaves no residue on evaporation.

Acidum Tannicum ($C_{27}H_{22}O_{17}$).

Readily soluble in water and rectified spirit; very sparingly soluble in ether.

The aqueous solution ppts. solution of gelatine *yellowish-white* colour.

And ppts. the persalts of Iron a *bluish-black* colour.

It leaves no residue when burned with free access of air (absence of mineral matter).

Acid. Tartaricum ($H_2C_4H_4O_6$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2KHC_4H_4O_6 + CaCO_3 = CaC_4H_4O_6 + K_2C_4H_4O_6 \\ \quad + H_2O + CO_2 \\ K_2C_4H_4O_6 + CaCl_2 = CaC_4H_4O_6 + 2KCl \\ 2CaC_4H_4O_6 + 2H_2SO_4 = 2H_2C_4H_4O_6 + 2CaSO_4 \end{array}\right.$$

To a solution of a Tartrate, acidified with Acetic Acid, add Acetate of Potassium, upon stirring the mixture a crystalline ppt. of Acid Tartrate of Potassium slowly separates.

An aqueous solution of the acid is not affected by Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Lead), and gives no ppt.

with the Solution of Sulphate of Lime (absence of Oxalic Acid), or of Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Tartrate or Sulphate).

It leaves no residue, or only a mere trace, when burned with free access of air (absence of mineral matter).

Æther ($C_4H_{10}O$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l}C_2H_5HO+H_2SO_4=C_2H_5HSO_4+H_2O\\ C_2H_5HO+C_2H_5HSO_4=C_4H_{10}O+H_2SO_4\end{array}\right.$$

Boils below 105°, and has S. G. ·735 (absence of alcohol).

Fifty measures agitated with an equal volume of water are reduced to 45 by an absorption of 10 per cent.

Æther Aceticus ($C_2H_5C_2H_3O_2$).

$$C_2H_5HO+NaC_2H_3O_2+H_2SO_4=C_2H_5C_2H_3O_2+NaHSO_4+H_2O$$

Boils at 166° F., dissolves in 11 or 12 parts of water, and has a S. G. ·910 (absence of water and alcohol).

Æther. Nitrosi Spiritus ($C_2H_5NO_2$).

$$C_2H_5HO+HNO_3+H_2SO_4+Cu=C_2H_5NO_2+2H_2O+CuSO_4$$

S. G. ·845. It effervesces feebly, or not at all, when shaken with a little Bicarbonate of Soda (absence of free acid).

When shaken with solution of Sulphate of Iron, and a few drops of Sulphuric Acid, it becomes of a deep olive brown or black colour.

If it be agitated with twice its volume of saturated Solution of Chloride of Calcium in a closed tube, two per cent. of its original volume will separate in the form of nitrous ether, and rise to the surface of the mixture.

Alcohol (C_2H_5HO).

$$C_6H_{12}O_6+\text{Fermentation}=2C_2H_5HO+2CO_2$$

Specific gravity ·795.

Should not render Anhydrous Sulphate of Copper, *blue* (absence of water).

Should not become opaque on the addition of water (absence of resin or oil).

Alcohol Amylicum ($C_5H_{11}HO$).

S. G., ·818. Boils at 270° F. (absence of other spirituous matter).

Exposed to the air in contact with Platinum-black it is slowly oxidised, yielding Valerianic Acid.

Alumen ($NH_4Al\ 2(SO_4)12H_2O$).

$$Al_2O_3+2NH_3+4K_2SO_4+5H_2O=(2NH_4Al\ 2SO_4)+8KHO.$$

Its aqueous solution gives with Caustic Potash or Soda a *white ppt.*, soluble in an excess of the reagent, and the mixture evolves Ammonia, especially when heated.

The aqueous solution gives an immediate ppt. with Chloride of Barium; it does not acquire a blue colour from the addition of yellow or red Prussiate of Potash (absence of Iron Sulphate).

Heated on charcoal in the blow-pipe flame, then moistened with Chloride of Cobalt, and re-heated, an infusible *blue* mass results.

Ammoniæ Fortior Liquor (NH_4HO). Contains 32·5 per cent. Ammoniacal Gas (NH_3) in solution.

$$2NH_4Cl+Ca2HO=2NH_4HO+CaCl_2$$

S. G. ·891.—Changes red litmus paper to blue. The red colour is restored on heat being applied to the paper.

Gives off dense *white* fumes when a glass rod moistened with strong Hydrochloric Acid is held over it.

When diluted with four times its volume of distilled water, it does not give precipitates with Solution of Lime (absence of Carbonate of Ammonium), Oxalate of Ammonium (absence of Calcium Salts), Sulphide of Ammonium (absence of Iron and Lead), or Ammonio-Sulphate of Copper (absence of Sulphur Salts), and when treated with an excess of Nitric Acid *is not* rendered turbid by Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Ammonium), or by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Ammonium).

Ammoniæ Acetatis Liquor ($NH_4C_2H_3O_2$).

$$\underbrace{(NH_4HCO_3)_2NH_4NH_2CO_2}_{\text{Acid Carbonate and Carbamate of Ammonium.}}+4HC_2H_3O_2=4NH_4C_2H_3O_2+2H_2O+3CO_2$$

Ammoniæ Benzoas ($NH_4C_7H_5O_2$).

$$HC_7H_5O_2+NH_4HO+NH_4C_7H_5O_2+H_2O$$

It gives a bulky yellowish ppt. with persalts of Iron. Its aqueous solution when heated with Caustic Potash evolves

Ammonia, and if it be not too dilute when acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, it gives a deposit of Benzoic Acid.

When heated, it sublimes without any residue (absence of fixed salts).

Ammoniæ Carbonas ($N_4H_{16}C_3O_8$)

"This salt, the empirical formula of which is $\mathbf{N_4H_{16}C_3O_8}$, is, probably, a mixture of two molecules of Acid Carbonate of Ammonium ($\mathbf{2NH_4HCO_3}$), and one of a salt called Carbamate of Ammonium ($\mathbf{NH_4NH_2CO_2) = N_4H_{16}C_3O_8}$."—*Attfield.*

It volatilises entirely when heated, and is readily dissolved by acids with effervescence (absence of fixed salts).

If dilute Nitric Acid be added to it in slight excess, and the solution be boiled, it will give no ppt. with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Ammonium), or with Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Ammonium.)

Ammoniæ Citratis Liquor ($(NH_4)_3C_6H_5O_7$).

$$\mathbf{H_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3NH_4HO = (NH_4)_3C_6H_5O_7 + 3H_2O}$$

Ammoniæ Nitras (NH_4NO_3).

$$\mathbf{NH_4HO + HNO_3 = NH_4NO_3 + H_2O}$$

A solution of 1 part in 8 parts of distilled water gives no ppt., with solution of Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Ammonium), or with solution of Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Ammonium).

Heated with Caustic Potash, it gives off Ammonia, and with Sulphuric Acid it gives off Nitric Acid.

Heated to 400° it decomposes, thus $NH_4NO_3 = 2H_2O + N_2O$.

Ammoniæ Phosphas ($(NH_4)_2HPO_4$).

$$\mathbf{H_3PO_4 + 2NH_4HO = (NH_4)_2HPO_4 + 2H_2O}$$

When heated with Caustic Potash, Ammonia is evolved.

The aqueous solution gives a *yellow* ppt. with Nitrate of Silver.

Ammonii Bromidum (NH_4Br.)

$$\mathbf{HBr + NH_4HO = NH_4Br. + H_2O}$$

A solution in water, mixed with mucilage of starch and a drop of an aqueous solution of Bromine or Chlorine, does not exhibit any blue colour (absence of Iodine). It sublimes unchanged upon the application of heat.

Ammonii Chloridum (NH_4Cl).

$$NH_4HO + HCl = NH_4Cl + H_2O$$

When heated it volatilises without decomposition, and leaves no residue (absence of fixed salts).

Its aqueous solution, when heated with Caustic Potash, evolves Ammonia, and when treated with Nitrate of Silver forms a copious curdy precipitate.

Amyl Nitris ($C_5H_{11}NO_2$).

$$C_5H_{12}O + Cu + H_2SO_4 + HNO_3 = C_5H_{11}NO_2 + CuSO_4 + 2H_2O.$$

Insoluble in water; soluble in rectified spirit in all proportions; converted by fused Caustic Potash into Valerianate of Potassium. S.G., ·877.

Antimonii Chloridi Liquor ($SbCl_3$).

$$Sb_2S_3 + 6HCl = 2SbCl_3 + 3H_2S$$

S. G. 1·47. A little of it dropped into water gives a *white* ppt. (forms oxychloride of Antimony, $2SbCl_3,5Sb_2O_3$), thus $12SbCl_3 + 15H_2O = 2SbCl_3,5Sb_2O_3 + 30HCl$; and the filtered solution lets fall a copious deposit on the addition of Nitrate of Silver (presence of Hydrochloric Acid).

If the white ppt. formed by water be treated with Sulphuretted Hydrogen it becomes *orange-coloured.*

1 dr. of the solution mixed with a solution of tartaric acid 2 drs. in 4 oz. distilled water makes a clear liquid, which, if treated by sulphuretted hydrogen, gives an orange ppt. weighing, when washed and dried at 212°, at least 22 grains.

Antimonium Nigrum (Sb_2S_3).

It dissolves almost entirely in boiling Hydrochloric Acid, evolving Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Silica).

Antimonii Oxidum (Sb_2O_3).

$$12SbCl_3 + 15H_2O = 2SbCl_3,5Sb_2O_3 + 30HCl$$

$$2SbCl_3,5Sb_2O_3 + 3Na_2CO_3 = 6Sb_2O_3 + 6NaCl + 3CO_2.$$

The solution in HCl, dropped into distilled water, gives a white deposit, at once changed to orange by Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

It dissolves entirely when boiled with an excess of the Acid Tartrate of Potassium (absence of higher oxides of Antimony).

Antimonium Sulphuratum ($Sb_2S_3Sb_2O_3$).

1 $$\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2Sb_2S_3+6NaHO=2Na_3SbS_3+Sb_2O_3+3H_2O \\ Sb_2O_3+6NaHO=2Na_3SbO_3+3H_2O \end{array}\right.$$

2 $$\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2Na_3SbS_3+3H_2SO_4=Sb_2S_3+3Na_2SO_4+3H_2S \\ 2Na_3SbO_3+3H_2SO_4=Sb_2O_3+3Na_2SO_4+3H_2O \end{array}\right.$$

"The Oxide and Sulphide indicated in these equations, together with an excess of Sulphide of Antimony originally dissolved by the alkaline fluid, are all precipitated when the acid is added, and form the Sulphurated Antimony of the Pharmacopœia."—*Attfield.*

It is readily dissolved by Caustic Soda, also by Hydrochloric Acid, with the evolution of Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and the separation of a little sulphur.

Boiled in water, with Acid Tartrate of Potash, the resulting solution is precipitated *orange red* with Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

60 grs. of this ppt. dissolved in HCl, and dropped into water, give a white ppt. which, when washed and dried, weighs 53 grs.

Antimonium Tartaratum ($KSbC_4H_4O_7,H_2O$).

$$2KHC_4H_4O_6+Sb_2O_3=2KSbC_4H_4O_7,H_2O.$$

Its solution in water gives with Hydrochloric Acid a white ppt., soluble in excess, and which is not formed if Tartaric Acid be previously added.

It decrepitates and blackens on the application of heat.

Its solution in distilled water gives an *orange ppt.* with Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

Argenti Nitras ($AgNO_3$).

$$3Ag+4HNO_3=3AgNO_3+2H_2O+NO$$

Its aqueous solution gives with Hydrochloric Acid a *curdy white ppt.*, soluble in Solution of Ammonia, insoluble in boiling Nitric Acid, and which darkens on exposure to sun-light.

Ten grains dissolved in two fluid drachms of distilled water give with Hydrochloric Acid a ppt. which, when washed and thoroughly dried, weighs 8·44 grains (absence of other nitrates).

Heated on Charcoal, with Carbonate of Soda in the reducing flame of the blow-pipe, yields bright malleable metallic beads, soluble in Nitric Acid.

A small fragment heated on charcoal with the blow-pipe first melts and then deflagrates, leaving behind a dull white metallic coating.

Argenti Oxidum (Ag_2O).

$$2AgNO_3 + Ca2HO = Ag_2O + Ca2NO_3 + H_2O$$

At a low heat, gives off oxygen gas, and is reduced to the metallic state.

It dissolves completely in Nitric Acid without effervescence (absence of Metallic Silver), forming a solution having the character and tests of Nitrate of Silver.

29 grains heated to redness leave 27 grains Metallic Silver (absence of general impurities).

Arsenicalis Liquor (As_2O_3).

Arsenious Anhydride (As_2O_3) dissolved in Solution of Carbonate of Potassium (K_2CO_3).

Specific gravity, 1·009. Alkaline to test paper.

After being diluted with water and acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid it gives with Sulphuretted Hydrogen a *yellow ppt.*

Arsenici Hydrochloricus Liquor (As_2O_3).

It is a solution of unchanged arsenious acid in hydrochloric acid.

S. G., 1·009. Acid to test paper.

Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives at once a bright *yellow ppt.*

Bismuthi Carbonas 2 (Bi_2CO_5). H_2O

$$4(Bi3NO_3) + 3N_4H_{16}C_3O_8 = 2Bi_2CO_5 + 7CO_2 + 12NH_4NO_3$$

It is blackened by Sulphuretted Hydrogen, is insoluble in water, but soluble with effervescence in Nitric Acid, and the solution gives a white ppt. when dropped into water.

When added to Sulphuric Acid coloured with Sulphate of Indigo, the colour of the latter is not discharged (absence of Nitrate of Bismuth, or Ammonium.)

Its solution in Nitric Acid gives no ppt. with Dilute Sulphuric Acid (absence of Lead Carbonate), or with solution of Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides as Oxychloride of Bismuth).

Bismuthi Oxidum (Bi_2O_3).

$$2BiONO_3 + 2NaHO = Bi_2O_3 + 2NaNO_3 + H_2O$$

Heated to incipient redness it is not diminished in weight (absence of moisture and Carbonate or Nitrate of Bismuth).

It is soluble in Nitric Acid, and this solution gives no ppt. with diluted Sulphuric Acid (absence of Lead Compounds), nor with solution of Nitrate of Silver dropped into it (absence of Chlorides).

Bismuthi Subnitras ($BiNO_4.H_2O$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} Bi_2+8HNO_3=2(Bi3NO_3)+2NO+4H_2O \\ 5(Bi3NO_3)+8H_2O=4(BiNO_4H_2O)+Bi3NO_3+ \\ \quad 8HNO_3 \text{ (Attfield).} \end{array}\right.$$

Blackened by Sulphuretted Hydrogen. Insoluble in water, but soluble in Nitric Acid mixed with half its volume of distilled water, forming a solution which, poured into water, gives a white ppt.

It forms with Sulphuric Acid, diluted with an equal bulk of water, a solution which is blackened by Sulphate of Iron.

The Nitric Acid Solution gives no ppt. with diluted Sulphuric Acid (absence of Lead Oxynitrate), nor with Solution of Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides as Oxychlorides of Bismuth).

Borax ($Na_2B_4O_7.10H_2O$).

$$4HBO_2+Na_2CO_3=Na_2B_4O_7+2H_2O+CO_2$$

A hot saturated solution, when acidulated with any of the mineral acids, lets fall as it cools a scaly crystalline deposit *(Boracic Acid)* the solution of which in spirit burns with a *green* flame.

Bromum (Br).

$$2NaBr+2H_2SO_4+MnO_2=Br_2+Na_2SO_4+MnSO_4+2H_2O$$

S. G., 2·966 . boiling point, 117° F.; gives off *red vapours* at the common temperature of the air.

Shaken with Solution of Soda so as to make it very slightly alkaline, it forms a colourless liquid, which, if coloured by the further addition of a small quantity of the Bromine, does not become *blue* on the addition of a cold solution of starch (absence of Iodine).

Cadmii Iodidum (CdI_2).

$$Cd_2+I_4=2CdI_2$$

Melts at 600°, forming an amber-coloured fluid. At a dull-red heat violet-coloured vapours are given off.

Sulphuretted Hydrogen precipitates the *yellow sulphide*, which is insoluble in Sulphide of Ammonium, but soluble in strong Hydrochloric Acid.

Its solution gives a white gelatinous ppt., with excess of Solution of Potash, the filtrate from which is unaffected by Sulphide of Ammonium (absence of Zinc Iodide).

Calcii Chloridum ($CaCl_2$).

$$CaCO_3+2HCl=CaCl_2+H_2O+CO_2$$

Carbonate of Calcium often contains Ferrous Carbonate, which, in the official process, becomes converted into Ferrous Chloride; hence the necessity of adding to the above solution of Chloride of Calcium, Solution of Chlorinated Lime, and Slaked Lime, thus :—$4FeCl_2 + Ca2ClO + 4CaH_2O_2 + 2H_2O = 2(Fe_2 6HO)+5CaCl_2$. Ferric Hydrate is precipitated.

Evolves no Chlorine or Hypochlorous Acid on the addition of Hydrochloric Acid (absence of Hypochlorite of Calcium), and is entirely soluble in twice its weight of water, also in alcohol.

The aqueous solution is not precipitated by the addition of Lime Water (absence of Carbonic Acid, Iron, or Magnesia).

Calcis Carbonas Præcipitata ($CaCO_3$).

$$CaCl_2+Na_2CO_3=CaCO_3+2NaCl$$

Insoluble in water, soluble in Hydrochloric Acid with effervescence.

The solution, when neutralised by Ammonia, lets fall a copious *white ppt.* on the addition of Oxalate of Ammonia.

With diluted Nitric Acid it gives a clear solution, which, if perfectly neutral, and deprived of Carbonic Acid by boiling, is not precipitated by Saccharated Solution of Lime added in excess (absence of oxide of Iron, Alumina, and Phosphates), or by the solution of Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides).

Calcis Hydras (CaH_2O_2).

$$CaO+H_2O=CaH_2O_2$$

Its solution (Lime Water) gives a *white ppt.* with Oxalic Acid or Oxalate of Ammonia; and a *white ppt.* on passing Carbonic Acid through it.

Calcis Hypophosphis ($Ca2PH_2O_2$).

$$8P+6H_2O+3CaH_2O_2=3(Ca2PH_2O_2+2PH_3$$

Distinguished from the Phosphate by not being pptd. on the addition of Solution of Barium, Calcium, or Lead Salts.

Insoluble in Rectified Spirit, soluble in six parts of cold water, and only slightly more soluble in hot water.

Heated to redness the crystals ignite, evolving spontaneously inflammable Phosphuretted Hydrogen, and leaving a reddish-coloured residue, amounting to 80 per cent. of the salt.

Calcis Phosphas ($Ca_3P_2O_8$).

$$\begin{cases} Ca_32PO_4+4HCl=CaH_42PO_4+2CaCl_2 \\ CaH_42PO_4+2CaCl_2+4NH_4HO=Ca_3P_2O_8+4NH_4Cl+ \\ \quad 4H_2O \end{cases}$$

Insoluble in water, but soluble in Dilute Nitric Acid without effervescence (absence of Carbonate of Calcium).

Ten grains dissolve perfectly and without effervescence in diluted Hydrochloric Acid (absence of sand, &c.), and the solution yields with Ammonia a *white ppt.* insoluble in boiling Solution of Potash (absence of Alumina), and weighing ten grains when washed and dried.

Oxalate of Ammonia produces a *white ppt.*, soluble in Hydrochloric or Nitric Acid, but insoluble in Acetic or in Oxalic Acid.

Calx (CaO).

$$CaCO_3+\text{Heat}=CaO+CO_2$$

Its solution in water gives a *white ppt.* with Oxalate of Ammonia.

It dissolves without effervescence in diluted Hydrochloric Acid (absence of Carbonate of Calcium), and if the solution thus formed be evaporated to dryness, and the residue redissolved in water, only a very scanty ppt. forms on the addition of Saccharated Solution of Lime (absence of Phosphates, Magnesia, or Alumina).

Calx Chlorata ($CaCl_2,CaCl_2O_2$).

$$2CaH_2O_2+2Cl_2=CaCl_2CaCl_2O_2+2H_2O$$

Partially soluble in water. The solution evolves Chlorine copiously on the addition of Oxalic Acid, and deposits at the same time a *white ppt.* of Oxalate of Calcium.

Cerii Oxalas ($CeC_2O_4,3H_2O$).

$$\begin{cases} CeO+2HCl=CeCl_2+H_2O \\ CeCl_2+(NH_4)_2C_2O_4=CeC_2O_4+2NH_4Cl \text{ (Barber.)} \end{cases}$$

Insoluble in water, decomposed at a dull-red heat into a reddish-brown powder, which dissolves completely and without effervescence in boiling Hydrochloric Acid (absence of various metallic Carbonates or Oxalates); and the resulting solution gives with Solution of Sulphate of Potash a white crystalline ppt., double Sulphate of Cerium and Potassium.

If the salt be boiled with Solution of Potash and filtered, the filtrate is not affected by Solution of Chloride of Ammonium (absence of Alumina), but when supersaturated with Acetic Acid it gives with Chloride of Calcium a white ppt. soluble in Hydrochloric Acid.

10 grains, when incinerated, lose 5·2 grains by weight (absence of general impurities).

Chloral Hydras ($C_2HCl_3O.H_2O$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} C_2H_5HO + Cl_2 = C_2H_4O + 2HCl. \\ C_2H_4O + Cl_6 = C_2HCl_3O + 3HCl \end{array}\right.$$

Soluble in less than its own weight of distilled water, Rectified Spirit or Ether, and in four times its weight of Chloroform.

The aqueous solution is neutral, or but slightly acid to litmus paper (absence of free acid), and should not be pptd. by Nitrate of Silver.

A solution in Chloroform, when mixed by shaking with Sulphuric Acid, does not impart colour to the Acid (absence of other organic bodies).

Distilled with lime, should yield 70 per cent. Chloroform.

Chlori Liquor ($Cl.H_2O$).

$$MnO_2 + 4HCl = Cl_2 + 2H_2O + MnCl_2$$

Smells strongly of Chlorine, and immediately discharges the colour of a dilute solution of Sulphate of Indigo.

S. G., 1·003. On evaporation it leaves no residue (absence of fixed matter).

Chloroform. ($CHCl_3$).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2C_2H_6O + O_2 = 2C_2H_4O + 2H_2O \\ C_2H_4O + 3Cl_2 = C_2HCl_3O + 3HCl \\ 2C_2HCl_3O + Ca2HO = Ca2CHO_2 + 2CHCl_3 \text{ (Attfield.)} \end{array}\right.$$

S.G., 1·49. Soluble in Alcohol and Ether. Is not coloured by agitation with Sulphuric Acid (absence of Hydrocarbons).

Burns, though not readily, with a green and smoky flame.

Leaves no residue and no unpleasant odour after evaporation (absence of fixed or non-volatile impurities).

Creasotum ($C_8H_{10}O_2$ and $C_7H_8O_2$).

Coagulates albumen; is sparingly dissolved by water, but freely by Alcohol, Ether, and Glacial Acetic Acid. Specific Gravity, 1·071.

A slip of deal dipped into it, and afterwards into Hydrochloric Acid, acquires on exposure for a short time to the air a greenish-blue colour.

Dropped on white filtering paper, and exposed to a heat of 212° F., it leaves *no translucent stain*. *It turns* the plane of polarisation of a ray of polarised light *to the right*. *It is not solidified* by the cold produced by a mixture of Hydrochloric Acid and Sulphate of Soda. (These latter tests prove the absence of Carbolic Acid).

Creta ($CaCO_3$).

(See Calc. Carb. Præcip).

Cupri Sulphas ($CuSO_4$, $5H_2O$).

$$Cu+2H_2SO_4=CuSO_4+SO_2+2H_2O$$

The aqueous solution gives with Chloride of Barium a *white ppt.*insoluble in Hydrochloric Acid; and *a maroon-red ppt.* with yellow Prussiate of Potash.

If an aqueous solution of the salt be mixed with twice its volume of solution of Chlorine and a solution of Ammonia be added, the ppt. formed by the first addition of the Ammonia will be dissolved by a further and sufficient addition of the alkali, and a violet-blue solution will be produced, leaving nothing undissolved.

Polished Steel, in Copper Sulphate Solution, is coated with metallic copper.

FERRIC SALTS—

Ferri Acetatis Tinctura ($Fe_2 6C_2H_3O_2$)

$$Fe_2 3SO_4+6KC_2H_3O_2=Fe_2 6C_2H_3O_2+3K_2SO_4$$

Ferrocyanide of Potassium gives a *deep blue ppt.*=Prussian Blue (Fe_7Cy_{18}).

Should remain bright after dilution with distilled water.

Ferri Oxidum Magneticum ($Fe_3O_4 4H_2O$).

$$Fe_2 3SO_4+FeSO_4+8NaHO=Fe_3O_4,\ 4H_2O+4Na_2SO_4$$

Dissolves without effervescence in Hydrochloric Acid diluted with half its volume of water (absence of Metallic Iron), and the solution thus obtained gives blue precipitates with the red and yellow Prussiates of Potash.

When a small quantity is heated in a dry test-tube by the flame of a lamp, a deposit of moisture takes place in the cool part of the tube.

Ferri Peroxidum Humidum ($Fe_2O_3.3H_2O$) or Ferric Hydrate.

$$Fe_23SO_4+6NaHO=Fe_2O_3,3H_2O+3Na_2SO_4$$

Dissolves readily in cold diluted Hydrochloric Acid (absence of Ferric Oxyhydrate); and the solution gives a copious blue ppt. with the yellow, but not with the red Prussiate of Potash (absence of Ferrous Hydrate).

A little of it dried at 212° until it ceases to lose weight gives off moisture when heated to dull redness in a test-tube.

Ferri Peroxidum Hydratum ($Fe_2O_3.H_2O$).

$$Fe_2O_3.3H_2O=Fe_2O_3H_2O+2H_2O$$

Is not magnetic, and is devoid of taste.

It dissolves completely, though slowly, with the aid of heat in Hydrochloric Acid diluted with half its volume of water, and the solution gives a copious ppt. with the yellow, but none with the red Prussiate of Potash (absence of Ferrous compounds).

Heated to dull redness in a test-tube, it gives off moisture.

Ferri Perchloridi Liquor Fortior (Fe_2Cl_6).

$$6FeCl_2+6HCl+2HNO_3=3Fe_2Cl_6+2NO+4H_2O$$

S. G., 1·44. It forms a firm brownish jelly with mucilage of Gum Acacia.

Diluted with water, it is pptd. *white* by Nitrate of Silver, and *blue* by yellow Prussiate of Potash, but not at all by red Prussiate of Potash (absence of ferrous salts).

1 dram diluted with 2 oz. water gives, upon the addition of an excess of Solution of Ammonia, a reddish-brown ppt., which when well washed and dried, weighs 15·62 grains.

Ferri Pernitratis Liquor (Fe_26NO_3).

$$Fe_2+8HNO_3=Fe_26NO_3+2NO+4H_2O$$

S. G., 1·107. It gives no ppt. with red Prussiate of Potash, (absence of Ferrous Salts), but gives a blue ppt. with the yellow Prussiate of Potash.

It assumes a dark-brown aspect when a little is added to sulphuric acid and a solution of sulphate of iron in a test-tube.

1 dram treated with an excess of Solution of Ammonia gives a ppt. which when washed and dried weighs 2·6 grains.

Ferri Persulphatis Liquor ($Fe_2 3SO_4$).

$$6FeSO_4 + 3H_2SO_4 + 2HNO_3 = 3(Fe_2 3SO_4) + 2NO + 4H_2O$$

S. G., 1·441. Diluted with 10 volumes of water, it gives a white ppt. with Chloride of Barium, and a blue with the yellow, but not with the Red Prussiate of Potash.

1 dram diluted with 2 oz. water gives, upon the addition of an excess of Solution of Ammonia, a ppt. which when well washed and dried, weighs 11·44 grains.

Ferrum Redactum (Fe and Fe_3O_4).

$$Fe_2O_3H_2O + H_6 = Fe_2 + 4H_2O.$$

$$3Fe_2O_3 + H_2 = 2Fe_3O_4 + H_2O.$$

Exhibits metallic streaks when rubbed with firm pressure in a mortar.

It dissolves in Hydrochloric Acid with the evolution of Hydrogen, and the solution gives a light blue ppt. with the yellow Prussiate of Potash.

Strongly attracted by the magnet.

10 grains, added to an aqueous solution of 50 grains of Iodine and 50 grains of Iodide of Potassium, and gently heated together in a small flask, leave not more than 5 grs. undissolved, which should be entirely soluble in Hydrochloric Acid = 50 per cent. of metallic iron.

*Ferri et Ammoniæ Citras. (Formula uncertain).

Heated with Solution of Potash, it evolves Ammonia and deposits Peroxide of Iron. The alkaline solution, from which the iron has been separated, does not, when slightly supersaturated with Acetic Acid, give any crystalline deposit of Acid Tartrate of Potassium (absence of Tartrate of Iron and Ammonia).

It feebly reddens litmus paper.

*Ferri et Quiniæ Citras. (Formula uncertain).

The solution in water is very slightly acid and is pptd. *reddish-brown* by solution of Soda, *white* by solution of Ammonia, *blue* by the yellow and red Prussiates of Potash, and *greyish-black* by Tannic Acid.

When burned, with exposure to air, it leaves a residue which, when moistened with water, is not alkaline to litmus paper (absence of Potassium or Sodium Salts).

---

* ☞ The above are known as the "scale" preparations of iron.

50 grains dissolved in an ounce of water, and treated with a slight excess of Ammonia, give a white ppt., which, when collected on a filter and dried, weighs 8 grains=16 per cent. of quinia.

The ppt. is almost entirely soluble in pure ether (absence of alkaloids, as Cinchonia or Quinidia), and when burned leaves but a minute residue.

*Ferrum Tartaratum ($KFeO,C_4H_4O_6$).

The aqueous solution, when acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, gives a copious blue ppt. with the yellow, but none with the red Prussiate of potash (absence of Ferrous compounds).

When the salt is boiled with a solution of Soda, Peroxide of Iron separates, but no Ammonia is evolved (absence of Ammoniacal Salts), and the filtered solution when slightly acidulated by Acetic Acid gives as it cools a crystalline deposit.

By burning 50 grains of it at a red heat, washing what is left with distilled water, and again burning, a residue of Peroxide of Iron is obtained, weighing 15 grs=30 per cent. of Ferric Oxide.

General Tests of the Ferric Salts—

Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives a *milky-white ppt.* of sulphur, and reduces them to Ferrous Salts.

Sulphocyanide of Potassium gives a deep *blood-red colour.* The colour is destroyed by Perchloride of Mercury and Phosphoric Acid.

Ferrocyanide of Potassium gives a *deep blue ppt.* (Prussian Blue).

Ferridcyanide of Potassium gives *no ppt.*, but only a greenish-brown colour.

Tincture of Galls gives an immediate *black ppt.*

FERROUS SALTS—

Ferri Arsenias ($Fe_3As_2O_8$)

$$2Na_2HAsO_4+2NaC_2H_3O_2+3FeSO_4=Fe_3As_2O_8$$
$$3Na_2SO_4+2HC_2H_3O_2$$

Insoluble in water, but soluble in Hydrochloric Acid.

This solution gives a copious light-blue precipitate with the yellow Prussiate of Potash, and a still more abundant one of a deeper colour with the red Prussiate of Potash.

A small quantity boiled with an excess of Caustic Soda, and filtered, gives, when exactly neutralised by Nitric Acid, a brick-red precipitate on the addition of Solution of Nitrate of Silver.

The solution in Hydrochloric Acid when diluted gives no precipitate with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Sodium).

Ferri Carbonas Saccharata ($FeCO_3$).

$$FeSO_4 + (NH_4)_2CO_3 = FeCO_3 + (NH_4)_2SO_4.$$

It dissolves with effervescence in warm Hydrochloric Acid, and gives a very slight ppt. with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates).

Ferri Iodidum (FeI_2).

$$Fe + 2I = FeI_2$$

Almost entirely soluble in water, forming a slightly green solution, which gradually deposits a rust-coloured sediment, and acquires a red colour. Its solution gives a copious blue ppt. with the red Prussiate of Potash.

Mixed with mucilage of starch, its solution acquires a blue colour by the addition of a minute quantity of Chlorine.

Ferri Phosphas ($Fe_3P_2O_8$).

$$3FeSO_4 + 2Na_2HPO_4 + 2NaC_2H_3O_2 = Fe_3P_2O_8 + 3Na_2SO_4 + 2HC_2H_3O_2$$

Insoluble in water; soluble in Hydrochloric Acid.

The solution yields a precipitate with both the yellow and red Prussiate of Potash, that afforded by the latter being the more abundant; and when treated with Tartaric Acid and an excess of Ammonia, and subsequently with the Solution of Ammonio-Sulphate of Magnesia, lets fall a crystalline precipitate.

When the salt is digested in Hydrochloric Acid, with a thin plate of pure copper, *no dark deposit* forms on the metal (absence of Arsenic).

Ferri Sulphas ($FeSO_4.7H_2O$). Ferri Sulphas Exsiccata. ($FeSO_4H_2O$). Ferri Sulphas Granulata ($FeSO_4.7H_2O$).

$$Fe_2 + 2H_2SO_4 = 2FeSO_4 + 2H_2$$

Soluble in water (absence of Ferric Oxysulphate).

It gives no ppt. with Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Ferric Compounds or Copper).

The aqueous solution gives a *white ppt.* with Chloride of Barium; a *blue* with the red, and a nearly *white* or light blue with the yellow Prussiate of Potash.

General Tests of the Ferrous Salts—

Acidulated Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives no ppt.

Sulphide of Ammonium gives a ppt. of *greenish-black* Hydrated Sulphide.

Ferridcyanide of Potassium gives a *rich blue ppt.* (Turnbull's blue—Fe_5Cy_{12}).

Ferrocyanide of Potassium gives a *pale blue ppt.*, which rapidly becomes a deep blue, owing to absorption of oxygen.

Gives a green glass with borax in the blow-pipe (reducing) flame.

Glycerinum ($C_3H_8O_3$).

$$3NaHO + C_3H_5 3C_{18}H_{33}O_2 = C_3H_8O_3 + 3NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2$$

S. G., 1·25. Freely soluble in water and alcohol.

When decomposed by heat it evolves intensely irritating vapours.

Hydrargyrum (Hg).

Volatilises at a heat below that of visible redness, leaving no residue (absence of metals, as lead, tin, &c.)

MERCURIC SALTS—

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum (NH_2HgCl).

$$HgCl_2 + 2NH_4HO = NH_2HgCl + NH_4Cl + 2H_2O$$

Unaffected by cold Water, Alcohol, and Ether (absence of Perchloride of Mercury).

Digested with Caustic Potash, it evolves Ammonia, acquiring a pale yellow colour, and the fluid, filtered and acidulated with Nitric Acid, gives a white precipitate with Nitrate of Silver.

Boiled with a Solution of Chloride of Tin it becomes grey, and affords globules of metallic mercury.

Entirely volatilised at a heat under redness (absence of fixed salts).

Hydrargyri Flava Lotio (HgO—in water.)

$$HgCl_2 + Ca2HO = HgO + CaCl_2 + H_2O$$

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum (HgI_2).

$$HgCl_2 + 2KI = HgI_2 + 2KCl.$$

The *vermilion colour* changes to *yellow* when heated over a lamp on a sheet of paper.

Almost insoluble in water; dissolves sparingly in Alcohol, but freely in Ether, or in an aqueous solution of Iodide of Potassium.

When digested with Solution of Soda it assumes a reddish-brown colour, and the fluid cleared by filtration and mixed with Solution of Starch gives a blue ppt. on being acidulated with Nitric Acid.

Entirely volatilised by a heat under redness (absence of fixed salts, as lead, zinc, &c.)

Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus Liquor ($Hg2NO_3$)

$$3Hg + 8HNO_3 = 3(Hg2NO_3) + 2NO + 4H_2O$$

S. G., 2·246. Gives a *yellow ppt.* with excess of Caustic Potash. It does not give any ppt. when a little of it is dropped into Hydrochloric Acid diluted with twice its volume of water (absence of Mercurous Nitrate).

If a crystal of Sulphate of Iron be dropped into it, in a little time the salt of iron and the liquid in its vicinity acquire a dark colour.

Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum (HgO).

$$HgCl_2 + 2NaHO = HgO + 2NaCl + H_2O$$

Readily dissolved by Hydrochloric Acid; yielding a solution which, with solution of Ammonia, gives a white ppt.

It is entirely volatilised when heated to incipient redness (absence of fixed salts, as Chloride of Sodium).

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum (HgO).

$$Hg + Hg2NO_3 = 2HgO + 2NO_2$$

Readily dissolved by Hydrochloric Acid; yielding a solution which, with Caustic Potash added in excess, gives a *yellow* ppt., and with solution of Ammonia, a *white* ppt.

Entirely volatilised by a heat under redness (absence of fixed salts.

If this be done in a test tube no *orange* vapours are perceived (absence of Nitrate of Mercury).

Hydrargyri Perchloridum ($HgCl_2$).

$$HgSO_4 + 2NaCl = HgCl_2 + Na_2SO_4$$

If the Mercuric Sulphate ($HgSO_4$) contain any Mercurous Sulphate (Hg_2SO_4) some Calomel may be formed. This result may be avoided if 2 or 3 per cent. of Dioxide of Manganese be previously mixed with the ingredients, the action of which is to eliminate Chlorine from the excess of Chloride of Sodium used in the process, the Chlorine converting any Calomel ($HgCl$) into Perchloride of Mercury ($HgCl_2$) (Attfield).

When heated it sublimes without decomposing, or leaving any residue (absence of fixed salts).

Its solubility in Water, Spirit, and Ether distinguish it from $HgCl$.

Its aqueous solution gives a *yellow* ppt. with Caustic Potash, a *white* with Ammonia, and a *curdy white* ppt. with Nitrate of Silver.

Hydrargyri Sulphas ($HgSO_4$).

$$Hg + 2H_2SO_4 = HgSO_4 + SO_2 + 2H_2O$$

Rendered yellow by affusion of water.

Entirely volatilised by heat (absence of fixed salts).

General Tests of the Mercuric Salts—

Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives a *dirty-white*, becoming finally a black ppt. (HgS).

Iodide of Potassium gives a *scarlet* ppt. (HgI_2).

Caustic Alkalies, Potash, Lime, and Soda, give a *yellow* ppt. of (HgO).

Stannous Chloride produces, when added in small quantities, a *white* ppt. ($HgCl$), but on adding an excess, metallic mercury (Hg) falls as a *grey powder*.

Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorides give *no* ppt.

MERCUROUS SALTS—

Hydrargyri Iodidum Viride (HgI).

$$2Hg + I_2 = 2HgI$$

Shaken in a tube with Ether, nothing is dissolved (absence of Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, HgI_2).

Decomposed by heat into the red iodide and metallic mercury.

Hydrargyri Nigra Lotio (Hg_2O)—in water).

$$2HgCl + Ca2HO = Hg_2O + CaCl_2 + H_2O$$

Hydrargyri Subchloridum ($HgCl$.)

$$Hg_2SO_4 + 2NaCl = 2HgCl + Na_2SO_4$$

Rendered yellowish by trituration in a mortar; insoluble in Water, Spirit, or Ether.

Digested with solution of Potash it becomes black, and the clear solution acidulated with Nitric Acid gives a copious white ppt. with Nitrate of Silver.

Contact with Hydrocyanic Acid darkens its colour.

Warm Ether, which has been shaken with it in a bottle, leaves, on evaporation, no residue (absence of Perchloride of Mercury).

It is entirely volatilised by a sufficient heat (absence of fixed salts).

Tests of the Mercurous Salts—

Caustic Alkalies, as Potash, Lime, and Soda, give a *black* ppt.

Iodide of Potassium gives a *green* ppt.

Yellow Chromate of Potassium gives a *red* ppt.

Hydrochloric Acid and Chlorides give a *white* ppt.

Iodum (I).

$$2NaI + 2H_2SO_4 + MnO_2 = I_2 + Na_2SO_4 + MnSO_4 + 2H_2O$$

When heated, yields a beautiful *violet-coloured* vapour.

The aqueous solution strikes a *deep blue* colour with starch.

It stains the skin *yellow*.

It sublimes without leaving any residue (absence of fixed salts), and the portion that first comes over does not include any slender colourless prisms, emitting a pungent odour (absence of Cyanide of Iodine).

Lithiæ Carbonas (L_2CO_3).

10 grains of the salt neutralised with Sulphuric Acid, and afterwards heated to redness, leave 14·86 grains of dry Sulphate of Lithia which, when redissolved in distilled water, yield no ppt. with Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Salts), or Solution of Lime (absence of Alumina).

It dissolves with effervescence in Hydrochloric Acid, and the solution evaporated to dryness leaves a residue of Chloride of Lithium, which communicates a red colour to the flame of a spirit lamp, and redissolved in water yields a precipitate with Phosphate of Soda.

Lithiæ Citras ($L_3C_6H_5O_7$).

$$3L_2CO_3+2H_3C_6H_5O_7=2L_3C_6H_5O_7+3H_2O+3CO_2$$

Soluble in water, without leaving any residue.

20 grains, burned at a low red heat, with free access of air, leave 10·6 grains of white residue. (Carbonate of Lithia—L_2CO_3).

Heated to redness it blackens, evolving inflammable gases, and the residue neutralised by Hydrochloric Acid yields with rectified spirit a solution which burns with a crimson flame.

Magnesia (MgO).

$$3MgCO_3,Mg2HO=4MgO+H_2O+3CO_2$$

Soluble in acids without effervescence (absence of Carbonate of Magnesia).

Its solution in Nitric Acid, when neutralised with a mixture of Ammonia and Chloride of Ammonium, does not give any ppt. with Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Hydrate or Carbonate), or Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates of Magnesium or Sodium).

Its solution in Hydrochloric Acid, when neutralised by a mixed solution of Ammonia and Chloride of Ammonium, gives a copious crystalline ppt. when Phosphate of Soda is added to it.

Magnesia Levis (MgO).

A bulky, white powder, differing from Magnesia only in being lighter, the volumes corresponding to the same weight being to each other in the ratio of 3½ to 1.

Magnesiæ Carbonas
Magnesiæ Carbonas Levis } $(MgCO_3)_3.MgO.5H_2O$.

$$4MgSO_4+4Na_2CO_3+5H_2O=(MgCO_3)_3MgO.5H_2O+4Na_2SO_4+CO_2$$

Dissolves with effervescence in dilute Mineral Acids. Yielding solutions which, when first treated with Chloride of Ammonium, are not disturbed by the addition of an excess of solution of Ammonia, but yield a copious crystalline ppt. upon the addition of Phosphate of Soda.

With excess of Hydrochloric Acid it forms a clear solution, in which Chloride of Barium causes no ppt. (absence of Magnesium or Sodium Sulphates).

Another part of the solution, supersaturated with Ammonia, gives no ppt. with Oxalic Acid (absence of Carbonate of Calcium) or Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Iron, Lead, &c.)

50 grains calcined at a red heat are reduced to 22 grains.

Magnesiæ Sulphas ($MgSO_4,7H_2O$).

$$MgCO_3 + H_2SO_4 = MgSO_4 + H_2O + CO_2$$

The aqueous solution gives copious white ppts. with Chloride of Barium and with a mixed solution of Ammonia, Chloride of Ammonium and Phosphate of Soda.

Its aqueous solution, at ordinary temperatures, is not pptd. by Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Sulphate of Calcium).

Nor should it give a brown ppt. with Chlorinated Lime or Soda (absence of Iron Sulphate).

No ppt. with Sulphide of Ammonium (absence of $ZnSO_4$).

Tests of the Magnesia Salts—

Phosphate of Ammonia with solution of Ammonia gives a *white ppt.*, soluble in Acetic Acid.

A *pink mass* is obtained by heating on Charcoal in the blowpipe flame, and moistening with Chloride of Cobalt.

Manganesii Oxidum Nigrum (MnO_2).

Dissolves almost entirely in Hydrochloric Acid, with evolution of Chlorine, and gives off Oxygen when heated to redness.

To its solution in Hydrochloric Acid add Sulphuretted Hydrogen and Ammonia; a *flesh-coloured* ppt. is formed, soluble in Acids.

Fused on platinum foil, with Carbonate of Sodium and Nitrate of Potassium, it is changed into green Manganate of Sodium.

Morphiæ Acetas ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.C_2H_4O_2$).

A white powder, soluble in water and spirit.

From its solution, Potash throws down a ppt., which is dissolved by excess of the alkali.

It is affected by Nitric Acid and Perchloride of Iron in the same way as the Hydrochlorate of Morphia is.

When Sulphuric Acid is added to the Salt, acetous vapours are evolved. (See Tests for Morphia.)

Morphiæ Hydrochloras ($C_{17}H_{19}NO_3.HCl.3H_2O$).

The aqueous solution gives a curdy white ppt. with Nitrate of Silver, and a white one with Potash, soluble in excess. Entirely destructible by heat, leaving no residue.

Twenty grains of the salt dissolved in half an ounce of warm water give, by the addition of Ammonia in very slight excess, a ppt. which when washed with cold water, and dried by exposure to the air, weighs 15·18 grains.

General Tests for Morphia Salts—

On the addition of Strong Nitric Acid an *orange-red* colouration is produced.

A deep *greenish-blue* is produced when a neutral solution of Perchloride of Iron is added.

Morphia decomposes Iodic Acid (HIO_3), liberating Iodine, which gives a *brown* tinge to the mixture, and strikes a *blue* with Starch.

With Sulphuric Acid no effect is produced, but a *bright green* strikes out when a crystal of Bichromate of Potash is added.

Phosphorus (P).

$$\left\{\begin{array}{l} Ca_3 2PO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 = CaH_4 2PO_4 + 2CaSO_4 \\ 3CaH_4 2PO_4 = Ca_3 2PO_4 + 4H_3PO_4 \\ 4H_3PO_4 + 16C = P_4 + 6H_2 + 16CO \end{array}\right.$$

Emits *white* vapours when exposed to the air, is insoluble in water, soluble in Ether, Bisulphide of Carbon, and Boiling Oil of Turpentine.

Melts at 110° and ignites in the air at a temperature a little above this.

Plumbi Acetas $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2,3H_2O$).

$$PbO + 2HC_2H_3O_2 = Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 + H_2O$$

Its solution in water slightly reddens litmus, gives a yellow ppt. with Iodide of Potassium, is pptd. *white* by Sulphuric Acid, Acetic Acid being set free.

Plumbi Subacetatis Liquor ($Pb_2C_4H_6O_5$).

$$PbO + Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2 = Pb_2C_4H_6O_5$$

Its solution in distilled water is clear, or has only a slight milkiness, which disappears on the addition of Acetic Acid.

S. G., 1·26. Becomes turbid by exposure to the air, and forming, with Mucilage of Gum Arabic, an *opaque* white jelly (Gummate of Lead).

Sulphuric Acid in excess gives a white ppt. Acetic Acid being set free.

Plumbi Carbonas ($2PbCO_3,PbO,H_2O$).

Insoluble in water blackened by Sulphuretted Hydrogen. Soluble with effervescence in Diluted Acetic Acid, without leaving any residue (absence of Sulphates of Lead and Barium), and forming a solution which is pptd. *white* by Sulphuric Acid, and *yellow* by Iodide of Potassium.

The Acetic Acid Solution, when treated with excess of Sulphuretted Hydrogen, boiled and filtered, gives no ppt. with Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Lime Salts).

Plumbi Iodidum (PbI_2).

$$2KI + Pb2NO_3 = PbI_2 + 2KNO_3$$

Darkened by heat.

Soluble in boiling water, the cold solution depositing *golden scales.*

Plumbi Nitras ($Pb2NO_3$).

$$PbO + 2HNO_3 = Pb2NO_3 + H_2O$$

It discharges the colour of Indigo. The aqueous solution is precipitated *black* by Sulphuretted Hydrogen, *white* by dilute Sulphuric Acid, and *yellow* by Iodide of Potassium.

Plumbi Oxidum (PbO).

$$Pb + O = PbO.$$

Completely soluble, without effervescence, in diluted Nitric and Acetic Acids (absence of Carbonates), either solution when neutral giving a copious yellow ppt. with Iodide of Potassium.

Its solution in diluted Nitric Acid, when supersaturated with Ammonia, and then cleared by filtration, does not show a *blue colour* (absence of Copper).

General Tests of the Lead Salts—

Sulphuretted Hydrogen gives a *brownish-black ppt.*

Sulphuric Acid gives a *white ppt.*

Iodide of Potassium gives a *bright yellow ppt.*

Chromate of Potassium gives a *yellow ppt.*, soluble in Caustic Soda.

"Heated on charcoal with Bicarbonate of Soda, yields malleable beads of lead, and a *yellow* incrustation of Oxide of Lead on the charcoal."—(Jones.)

Potassa Caustica (KHO).

$$K_2CO_3+Ca2HO=2KHO+CaCO_3$$

A watery solution, acidulated by Nitric Acid, gives with Perchloride of Platinum a yellow crystalline ppt. ($2KCl + PtCl_4$) and only scanty *white ppts.* with Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Potassium), and with Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Potassium).

Potassa Sulphurata ($K_2S_2O_3,2K_2S_3$).

$$3K_2CO_3+4S_2=K_2S_2O_3+2K_2S_3+3CO_2$$

Readily forming with water a yellow solution, which has the smell of Sulphuretted Hydrogen, and evolves it freely when excess of Hydrochloric Acid is dropped into it, Sulphur being at the same time deposited.

The acid fluid when boiled and filtered is pptd. yellow by Perchloride of Platinum and white by Chloride of Barium.

About three-fourths of its weight are dissolved by Rectified Spirit (shows absence of Sulphate of Potassium).

Potassæ Acetas ($KC_2H_3O_2$).

$$K_2CO_3+2HC_2H_3O_2=2KC_2H_3O_2+H_2O+CO_2$$

With an aqueous solution, Tartaric Acid causes a crystalline ppt., Sulphuric Acid, the disengagement of Acetic Acid, and a dilute solution of Perchloride of Iron strikes a deep-red colour.

Neutral to litmus paper; entirely soluble in Rectified Spirit; does not effervesce with acids (absence of Carbonate of Potash).

Its solution is unaffected by Sulphide of Ammonium (absence of Iron and Metallic Salts).

Potassæ Bicarbonas ($KHCO_3$).

$$K_2CO_3+H_2O+CO_2=2KHCO_3$$

Effervesces strongly with diluted Hydrochloric Acid.

And the solution gives a yellow ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum.

Potassæ Bichromas ($K_2Cr_2O_7$).

$$2(FeOCr_2O_3)+4K_2CO_3+O_7=Fe_2O_3+4K_2CrO_4+4CO_2$$

$$2K_2CrO_4+H_2SO_4=K_2Cr_2O_7+K_2SO_4+H_2O$$

The solution, when digested with Sulphuric Acid and Rectified Spirit, acquires an *emerald green colour*.

Fuses below redness; at a higher temperature is decomposed, yielding *green oxide* of Chromium, and yellow Chromate of Potash.

Dissolved in water gives a yellowish white ppt. with Chloride of Barium and a purplish-red ppt. with Nitrate of Silver. Both these ppts. are soluble in diluted Nitric Acid.

Potassæ Carbonas (K_2CO_3).

Soluble in water, but *insoluble* in spirit; effervescing with diluted Hydrochloric Acid, and forming a solution with which Perchloride of Platinum gives a yellow ppt.

Loses about 16 per cent. of its weight when exposed to a red heat.

When supersaturated with Nitric Acid and evaporated to dryness, the residue is almost entirely soluble in water (except a little silica), and the solution is pptd. only faintly by Chloride of Barium and Nitrate of Silver (absence of Sulphates or Chloride of Potassium in any quantity).

Potassæ Chloras ($KClO_3$).

$$MnO_2+4HCl=MnCl_2+2H_2O+Cl_2$$

$$6Cl_2+K_2CO_3+6CaH_2O_2=2KClO_3+CaCO_3+5CaCl_2+6H_2O$$

It explodes when triturated with sulphur.

Its solution is not affected by Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Potassium), or Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Chloride of Calcium).

By heat it fuses and gives off Oxygen Gas, and leaves a white residue, readily dissolving in water, forming a neutral solution, which is pptd. *white* by Nitrate of Silver, and *yellow* by Perchloride of Platinum.

Potassæ Citras ($K_3C_6H_5O_7$).

$$3K_2CO_3+2H_3C_6H_5O_7=2K_3C_6H_5O_7+3H_2O+3CO_2$$

Heated with Sulphuric Acid it forms a *brown* fluid, gives off inflammable gas, and evolves the odour of Acetic Acid.

Its solution mixed with a solution of Chloride of Calcium remains clear till it is boiled, when a white ppt. (soluble in Acetic Acid) falls.

Its solution acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid gives a yellow ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum.

Potassæ Nitras (KNO_3).

$$K_2CO_3+2HNO_3=2KNO_3+H_2O+CO_2$$

Thrown on the fire it deflagrates.

Warmed in a test-tube, with Sulphuric Acid and copper wire, it evolves *red fumes* from the formation of Nitric Oxide, which becomes changed by the Oxygen of the air into Nitrogen Peroxide.

Its solution is not affected by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Potash), or Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Potassium).

Acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid its solution gives a yellow ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum.

Potassæ Permanganas ($KMnO_4$).

$$6KHO+KClO_3+3MnO_2=3K_2MnO_4+KCl+3H_2O$$

$$3K_2MnO_4+2H_2O=2KMnO_4+4KHO+MnO_2$$

A single, small crystal forms, with an ounce of water, a *rich purple solution*, which, when mixed with a little Rectified Spirit and heated, becomes *yellowish brown*.

The crystals heated to redness decrepitate, evolve oxygen gas, and leave a black residue from which water extracts Potash, recognised by its alkaline reaction and by its giving when acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid a yellow ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum.

Entirely soluble in cold water.

Potassæ Prussias Flava ($K_4FeCy_6.3H_2O$)

$$6KCy+Fe+2H_2O=K_4FeCy_6+2KHO+H_2O$$

The aqueous solution forms a *deep blue ppt.* with the Persulphate of Iron, a *brick-red ppt.* with Sulphate of Copper, and a *white ppt.* with Acetate of Lead.

Heated with diluted Sulphuric Acid, Hydrocyanic Acid vapours are evolved.

Potassæ Prussias Rubra (K_3FeCy_6)

$$2K_4FeCy_6+2Cl=2(K_3FeCy_6)+2KCl.$$

Gives a *blue ppt.* (Turnbull's blue Fe_5Cy_{12}) with Ferrous Sulphate.

Its solution in water gives no ppt. with Ferric Salts (absence of Ferrocyanide of Potassium).

Potassæ Sulphas (K_2SO_4).

$$K_2CO_3+H_2SO_4=K_2SO_4+H_2O+CO_2$$

Decrepitates strongly when heated; sparingly soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol.

The aqueous solution is neutral to litmus paper (absence of Acid Sulphate of Potassium), gives no ppt. with Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Salts).

Acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, it is pptd. *white* by Chloride of Barium, and yellow by Perchloride of Platinum.

Potassæ Tartras ($K_2C_4H_4O_6$).

$$2KHC_4H_4O_6+K_2CO_3=2K_2C_4H_4O_6+H_2O+CO_2$$

Heated with Sulphuric Acid it forms a black tarry fluid, evolving inflammable gas and the odour of burned sugar.

Acetic Acid added sparingly to its solution causes the separation of a *white crystalline ppt.* ($KHC_4H_4O_6$).

Entirely dissolved by its own weight of water (absence of the Acid Tartrate of Potassium).

Potassæ Tartras Acida ($KHC_4H_4O_6$).

$$2H_2C_4H_4O_6+K_2CO_3=2KHC_4H_4O_6+CO_2+H_2O$$

Sparingly soluble in water, insoluble in spirit.

Heated in a crucible it gives off inflammable gas, and leaves a black residue.

This residue dissolves in diluted Hydrochloric Acid with effervescence, and forms a solution which when filtered gives a *yellow ppt.* with $PtCl_4$, and when neutralised by Ammonia is rendered slightly turbid by Oxalic Acid.

Potassii Bromidum (KBr).

$$6KHO+6Br=5KBr+KBrO_3+3H_2O$$
$$5KBr+KBrO_3+3C=6KBr+3CO$$

Its aqueous solution gives a white crystalline ppt. with Tartaric Acid.

When its solution in water is mixed with a little Chlorine, and Chloroform shaken with it, on falling to the bottom, shows a *red colour* (Bromine).

A solution of the salt, mixed with Mucilage of Starch, and a drop of an aqueous solution of Bromine or Chlorine, does not show any *blue colour* (absence of Iodine).

Potassii Iodidum (KI).

$$6KHO+6I=5KI+KI$$
$$5KI+KIO_3+C_3=6$$

Its solution in water g
few drops of solution of

It gives a crystalline ppt. with Tartaric Acid.

The addition of Tartaric Acid to its solution in water, mixed with Mucilage of Starch, *does not* develope a *blue colour* (absence of Iodate of Potassium).

Solution of Nitrate of Silver, added in excess, forms a *yellowish-white ppt.*, which, when shaken with Ammonia, yields by subsidence a clear solution, in which excess of Nitric Acid causes no turbidity (absence of Chloride of Potassium).

Its solution in water is only faintly pptd. by the addition of Saccharated Solution of Lime (absence of Carbonate of Potash).

*General Tests of the Potassium Salts**—

Change *red* litmus paper *blue.*

Give a crystalline ppt. ($HKC_4H_4O_6$) with Tartaric Acid.

Give a yellow ppt. ($2KCl+PtCl_4$) with Perchloride of Platinum.

Give a yellow colour to the blowpipe flame, easily seen when viewed through blue glass; while the *yellow colour* produced by Sodium Salts in the blowpipe flame *cannot* be seen through blue glass.

Quiniæ Sulphas $(C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_2)_2H_2SO_4.7H_2O$

Sparingly soluble in water, yet imparting to it a peculiar bluish tint.

The solution gives with Chloride of Barium a *white ppt.* (Sulphate of Barium)—insoluble in Nitric Acid, and when treated with Solution of Chlorine and afterwards with Solution of Ammonia it becomes of a splendid *emerald green colour* (thalleiochine is produced).

Dissolves in pure Sulphuric Acid, with a *feeble yellowish tint*, and undergoes *no* further change of colour when gently warmed (absence of Salicin, which would give by this process a *deep red colour*).

It is pptd. from its solution in Sulphuric Acid (*white*) by Ammonia, and this white ppt. (Quinia) re-dissolves on shaking with Ether, without the production of any crystalline matter floating on the lower of the two strata into which the shaken fluid separates on rest (absence of Quinidia or Cinchonia).

Santoninum $(C_{15}H_{18}O_3)$

Scarcely soluble in cold water (absence of Gum Arabic), sparingly in boiling water, but abundantly in Chloroform and in boiling Rectified Spirit. Fusible and Sublimable.

---

he official Potassium Salts are colourless except the Bichromate
ssiates (*red and yellow*), the Permanganate (*purple*), and
which is liver green).

Sunlight renders it yellow. It is not dissolved by diluted Mineral Acids.

Entirely destructible by a red heat with free access of air (absence of mineral matter).

Its solution in alcohol does not burn with a *green* flame (absence of Boracic Acid).

Soda Caustica ($NaHO$).

$$Na_2CO_3 + Ca2HO = 2NaHO + CaCO_3$$

Imparts a *yellow colour* to flame, and its solution in water acidulated by Nitric Acid, gives only a scanty *white ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Sodium) and Chloride of Barium (absence of more than a small quantity of Sulphate of Soda).

Soda Tartarata ($NaKC_4H_4O_6.4H_2O$).

$$Na_2CO_3 + 2KHC_4H_4O_6 = 2NaKC_4H_4O_6 + H_2O + CO_2$$

Entirely soluble in cold water.

Heated with H_2SO_4 it chars, evolving inflammable gases and the odour of burnt sugar, and leaves a residue of Carbonates of Sodium and Potassium.

A strong solution gives a crystalline ppt. with a small quantity of Acetic Acid.

Sodæ Acetas ($NaC_2H_3O_2,3H_2O$).

$$Na_2CO_3 + 2HC_2H_3O_2 = 2NaC_2H_3O_2 + H_2O + CO_2$$

Aqueous solution is neutral to litmus, and when diluted is *not pptd.* by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphate of Soda or Calcium) or Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chloride of Sodium or Calcium).

It chars by heat, and becomes changed into Carbonate of Soda.

Sodæ Arsenias ($Na_2HAsO_4 7H_2O$)

$$As_2O_3 + 2NaNO_3 + Na_2CO_3 = Na_4As_2O_7 + N_2O_3 + CO_2$$

$$Na_4As_2O_7 + H_2O = 2Na_2HAsO_4$$

The aqueous solution is alkaline, giving *white ppts.* with Chloride of Barium, Chloride of Calcium, and Sulphate of Zinc, and a *brick red ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver, all of which are soluble in Nitric Acid.

Heated to 300° it loses 40·38 per cent. of its weight.

Sodæ Bicarbonas ($NaHCO_3$)

$$Na_2CO_3 + H_2O + CO_2 = 2NaHCO_3$$

Gives a yellow colour to flame.

Dissolves with much effervescence in diluted Hydrochloric Acid, forming a solution in which Perchloride of Platinum causes *no ppt* (absence of Potassium Compounds).

A solution of the salt in cold water gives a *white* and *not a coloured ppt.* with Solution of Perchloride of Mercury (absence of Carbonate of Sodium).

When supersaturated with Nitric Acid, its solution *scarcely ppts.* with Chloride of Barium or Nitrate of Silver (absence of more than a trace of Sulphates or Chlorides).

Sodæ Carbonas ($Na_2CO_3,10H_2O$)

$$2NaCl + H_2SO_4 = Na_2SO_4 + 2HCl$$
$$Na_2SO_4 + C_4 = Na_2S + 4CO$$
$$Na_2S + CaCO_3 = Na_2CO_3 + CaS$$

Has a strong alkaline reaction.

It dissolves with effervescence in dilute Hydrochloric Acid, and the solution does not give a ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum (absence of Potassium Salts).

By heat it undergoes aqueous fusion, and then dries up losing 63 per cent. of its weight.

When supersaturated with Nitric Acid it ppts. *only slightly* with Chloride of Barium or Nitrate of Silver (absence of more than a mere trace of Sulphates or Chlorides).

Sodæ Chloratæ Liquor ($NaCl,NaClO$).

$$MnO_2 + 4HCl = MnCl_2 + 2H_2O + Cl_2$$
$$Cl_2 + H_2O + 2Na_2CO_3 = NaCl,NaClO + 2NaHCO_3$$

It decolorises Sulphate of Indigo. S.G., 1·103.

It effervesces with Hydrochloric Acid, evolving Chlorine and Carbonic Acid, and forming a solution which *does not* ppt. with Perchloride of Platinum (absence of Potassium Salts).

It is not pptd. by Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Salts),

Sodæ Hypophosphis ($NaPH_2O_2$).

$$Ca2PH_2O_2 + Na_2CO_3 = 2NaPH_2O_2 + CaCO_3$$

Very soluble in water and Spirit, but insoluble in Ether.

At a red heat it ignites, emitting spontaneously inflammable Phosphuretted Hydrogen.

Sodæ Nitras ($NaNO_3$)—Native.

Thrown on the fire, it deflagrates; warmed in a test-tube with Sulphuric Acid and copper wire, it evolves *ruddy* fumes.

Its solution gives *no ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver or Chloride of Barium (absence of Chlorides and Sulphates).

Sodæ Phosphas ($Na_2HPO_4.12H_2O$)

$$(Ca_32PO_4)+2H_2SO_4=CaH_42PO_4+2CaSO_4$$

$$CaH_42PO_4+Na_2CO_3=Na_2HPO_4+H_2O+CO_2+CaHPO_4$$

It imparts a yellow colour to flame.

Its solution in water has a faintly alkaline reaction. It gives a *yellow* ppt. with Nitrate of Silver, the resulting fluid becoming acid.

Heated to dull redness, it loses 63 per cent. of its weight, leaving a residue which, when dissolved in water, gives with Chloride of Barium a ppt. almost entirely soluble in diluted Nitric Acid (absence of more than a trace of Sulphate of Soda).

Sodæ Sulphas ($Na_2SO_4,10H_2O$).

$$NaCl+H_2SO_4=HCl+NaHSO_4$$

$$2NaHSO_4+Na_2CO_3=2Na_2SO_4+H_2O+CO_2$$

Soluble in water, insoluble in spirit.

Exposed to heat in a porcelain crucible, it loses 55·9 per cent. of water.

Heated with solution of Potash, no smell of Ammonia is evolved (absence of Ammonium Salts), and *no ppt.* is formed (absence of Iron or Manganese).

It imparts a yellow colour to flame.

100 grs. of it dissolved in distilled water and acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid give by the addition of Chloride of Barium a white ppt., which, when washed and dried, weighs 72·2 grs.

Sodæ Valerianas ($NaC_5H_9O_2$).

$$C_5H_{11}HO+O_2=C_5H_{10}O_2+H_2O$$

$$C_5H_{10}O_2+NaHO=NaC_5H_9O_2+H_2O$$

Without alkaline reaction (absence of free soda), entirely soluble in spirit (absence of [illegible]

Gives out a powerful sn[illegible] of diluted Sulphuric Acid[illegible]

Sodii Chloridum ($NaCl$).—Native.

Imparts a *yellow* colour to flame; is soluble in water.

The solution in water is *not* pptd. by Perchloride of Platinum (absence of Potassium Salts), but gives a *white ppt.* with Nitrate of Silver, soluble in Ammonia, but insoluble in Nitric Acid.

Test of the Sodium Salts—*

All are soluble and give a *yellow* colour to the flame when heated on a loop of Platinum wire. This yellow colour is not visible when looked at through blue glass.

Strychnia ($C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$).

Sparingly soluble in water, but communicating to it its intensely bitter taste. Soluble in boiling Rectified Spirit, and in Chloroform, but not in absolute Alcohol or in Ether.

Pure Sulphuric Acid forms with it a colourless solution, which, on the addition of Bichromate of Potash, acquires an intensely *violet* hue, speedily passing through red to yellow.

Not coloured by Nitric Acid, but if Brucia be present the solution becomes *red* when heated.

Oxide of Lead, added after H_2SO_4, gives a play of colours from *blue* to *yellow*.

In a similar way Ferrocyanide of Potassium changes the solution in H_2SO_4 to *violet*.

The Physiological Test—A few drops of the suspected liquid, injected under the skin of a young frog, if Strychnia be present, rapidly cause tetanic convulsions and death.

Leaves no Ash when burned with free access of air.

Sulphur Præcipitatum (S).

$$12S + 3CaH_2O_2 = 2CaS_5 + CaS_2O_3 + 3H_2O$$

$$2CaS_5 + CaS_2O_3 + 6HCl = 6S_2 + 3CaCl_2 + 3H_2O$$

Free from grittiness, and from the smell of Sulphuretted Hydrogen.

Entirely volatilised by heat. Under the microscope it is seen to consist of opaque globules without any admixture of crystalline matter (absence of Sulphate of Calcium).

When heated in an open vessel it burns with a blue flame, and the evolution of Sulphurous Acid.

Otherwise it corresponds with Sublimed Sulphur.

---

* ☞ All the Official Soda Salts are devoid of colour.

Sulphur Sublimatum (S).

Burns in open vessels, with a blue flame, and the evolution of Sulphurous Acid.

Entirely volatilised by heat; does not redden moistened litmus paper (absence of traces of Sulphuric or Sulphurous Acids).

Solution of Ammonia shaken with it and filtered does not, on evaporation, leave any residue (absence of Orpiment—As_2S_3).

Sulphuris Iodidum (S_2I_2).

$$S_2+I_2=S_2I_2$$

It has the smell of Iodine, and stains the skin when applied to it.

Insoluble in water, but soluble in 60 parts of Glycerine.

If 100 grains be thoroughly boiled with water, the Iodine will pass off in vapour, and about 20 grains of Sulphur will remain.

Zinci Acetas ($Zn(C_2H_3O_2)_2,2H_2O$).

$$ZnCO_3,2ZnO+6HC_2H_3O_2=3(Zn2C_2H_3O_2)+3H_2O+CO_2$$

Is decomposed by Sulphuric Acid, evolving Acetic Acid.

A dilute, watery solution is *not* affected by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates) or Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides); and when slightly acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, is *not* pptd. by Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Arsenic, Copper, &c.)

After it has been boiled for a few minutes with a little Nitric Acid, it yields with Ammonia *a white ppt.* entirely soluble, without colour, in excess of the reagent (absence of Iron).

Zinci Carbonas ($ZnCO_3,2ZnO,3H_2O$).

$$3ZnSO_4+3H_2O+3Na_2CO_3=ZnCO_3,2ZnO,3H_2O+3Na_2SO_4+2CO_2$$

Insoluble in water, soluble with effervescence in diluted Nitric Acid, without leaving any residue.

This solution is not affected by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates) or Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides), and gives with Carbonate of Ammonia a *white ppt.* entirely soluble without colour in an excess of the reagent (absence of Copper), forming a solution which is pptd. white by Sulphide of Ammonium.

Zinci Chloridum ($ZnCl_2$).

$$Zn+2HCl=ZnCl_2+H_2$$

Soluble almost entirely in water, Alcohol, and Ether.

The watery solution is pptd. white by Sulphide of Ammonium and Nitrate of Silver, but if first acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid, is *not* affected by Sulphuretted Hydrogen (absence of Arsenic, Lead, or Copper).

Its watery solution is not affected by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates), or Oxalate of Ammonia (absence of Calcium Salts), and it *is not tinged blue* by yellow or red Prussiate of Potash (absence of Ferric or Ferrous Salts).

Ammonia throws down a white ppt. entirely soluble in an excess of the reagent.

Zinci Oxidum (ZnO).

$$ZnCO_3,2ZnO,3H_2O=3ZnO+CO_2+3H_2O.$$

Becomes pale yellow when heated.

Dissolves without effervescence in dilute Nitric Acid (absence of Carbonate of Zinc) forming a solution which is *not* affected by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates), or Nitrate of Silver (absence of Chlorides), and gives with Carbonate of Ammonia a *white ppt.* entirely soluble without colour in an excess of the reagent (absence of Copper), forming a solution which is pptd. white by Sulphide of Ammonium.

Zinci Sulphas ($ZnSO_4,7H_2O$).

$$Zn+H_2SO_4=ZnSO_4+H_2$$

Its solution in water gives white ppts. with Chloride of Barium and Sulphide of Ammonium.

Its solution in water is *not* tinged purple by Tincture of Galls (absence of Iron), and when acidulated with Hydrochloric Acid gives *no ppt.* with Sulphuretted Hydrogen. After being boiled with Nitric Acid, it yields with Ammonia a *white ppt.*, soluble without colour in an excess of the reagent (absence of Copper).

Zinci Valerianas ($Zn2C_5H_9O_2$).

$$ZnSO_4+2NaC_5H_9O_2=Na_2SO_4+Zn2C_5H_9O_2$$

Its solution in hot water is not pptd. by Chloride of Barium (absence of Sulphates).

Heated to redness in an open crucible it leaves a residue which, when dissolved in diluted Sulphuric Acid, yields, with

Ammonia, a ppt. which entirely dissolves in an excess of reagent, and the resulting solution gives a white ppt. w Sulphide of Ammonium.

Tests of Zinc Salts—

Sulphide of Ammonium gives a *white ppt.* soluble in min acids.

Soda, Potash, or Ammonia, gives a *white ppt.*

"Heated on charcoal, with Na_2CO_3 in the reducing bl pipe flame, gives a *yellow* incrustation, which, on cool becomes *white*, and if moistened with Chloride of Cobalt, fo an infusible *green* mass."—Jones.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

OF THE

BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA.

WEIGHTS.

1 Grain	gr.		
1 Ounce	oz.		= 437·5 grains
1 Pound	lb.	= 16 ounces	= 7000 „

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1 Minim	min.	
1 Fluid Drachm	fl. drm.	= 60 minims
1 Fluid Ounce	fl. oz.	= 8 fluid drachms
1 Pint	O.	= 20 fluid ounces.
1 Gallon	C.	= 8 pints.

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

1 line $= \frac{1}{12}$ inch

1 inch $= \frac{1}{39\cdot1393}$ seconds pendulum

12 „ = 1 foot

36 „ = 3 „ = 1 yard

Length of pendulum vibrating seconds of mean time in the latitude of London, in a vacuum at the level of the sea. } 39·1393 inches

RELATION OF MEASURES TO WEIGHTS.

1 Minim	is the measure of		0·91	grains of water
1 Fluid Drachm	,,		54·68	,,
1 Fluid Ounce	,,	1 ounce or	437·5	,,
1 Pint	,,	1·25 pounds or	8750·0	,,
1 Gallon	,,	10 pounds or	70,000·0	,,

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES OF THE METRICAL SYSTEM.

WEIGHTS.

1 Milligramme	=the thousandth part of one grm. or		0·001	grm.
1 Centigramme	=the hundredth	,,	0·01	,,
1 Decigramme	=the tenth	,,	0·1	,,
1 Gramme	=weight of a cubic centimetre of water at 4° C. (15·432 grs.)		1·0	,,
1 Decagramme	=ten grammes	,,	10·0	,,
1 Hectogramme	=one hundred grammes	,,	100·0	,,
1 Kilogramme	=one thousand grammes	,,	1000·0	,,

MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1 Millilitre =	1	cub. centim. or the mea. of	1	gram.	of water
1 Centilitre =	10	,,	10	,,	,,
1 Decilitre =	100	,,	100	,,	,,
1 Litre =	1000	,,	1000	,,	(1 kilo.)

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

1 Millimetre	=the thousandth part of one metre, or		0·001	metre
1 Centimetre	=the hundredth	,,	0·01	,,
1 Decimetre	=the tenth part	,,	0·1	,,
1 Metre	=the ten-millionth part of a quarter of the meridian of the earth.			

RELATION OF THE WEIGHTS OF THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA TO THE METRICAL WEIGHTS.

1 Pound	=	453·5925	grammes
1 Ounce	=	28·3495	,,
1 Grain	=	0·0648	,,

RELATION OF MEASURES OF CAPACITY OF THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA TO THE METRICAL MEASURES.

1 Gallon = 4·543487 litres
1 Pint = 0·567936 ,, or 567·936 cubic centimetres
1 Fluid Ounce = 0·028396 ,, 28·396 ,,
1 Fluid Drachm = 0·003549 ,, 3·549 ,,
1 Minim = 0·000059 ,, 0·059 ,,

RELATION OF THE METRICAL WEIGHTS TO THE WEIGHTS OF THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA.

1 Milligramme = 0·015432 grs.
1 Centigramme = 0·15432 ,,
1 Decigramme = 1·5432 ,,
1 Gramme = 15·432 ,,
1 Kilogramme=2 lbs. 3 oz. 119·8 grs. or 15432·348 ,,

RELATION OF THE METRICAL MEASURES TO THE MEASURES OF THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIA.

1 Millimetre = 0·03937 inches
1 Centimetre = 0·39371 ,,
1 Decimetre = 3·93708 ,,
1 Metre = 39·37079 ,, or 1 yard 3·7 inches
1 Cubic Centimetre = 15·432 grain measures
1 Litre=1 pint, 15 oz. 2 drs. 11 m. or 15432·348 grain measures.

INDEX.

ABLUTION,... 59
Abrus Precatorius (Jequirity Seeds)... 449
Acacia, Preparations of, 101. Therapeutics of, ... 225
Accumulation,... 480
Aceta, Table of, ... 70
Acetum, 101. Therapeutics of, 227. Chemistry of, ... 517
Acids, Theory of the action of, ... 406
Acid. Acetic, Preparations of, 102. Therapeutics of, ... 227
„ Chemistry of,... 517
„ Arsenious, Preparations of, 102. Therapeutics of, 228
„ Chemistry of, ... 518
„ Benzoic, Preparations of, 103. Therapeutics of,... 230
„ „ Chemistry of, ... 518
„ Boracic, or Boric 415
„ Carbolic, Preparations of, 103. Therapeutics of, 230
„ „ In Pill, 56. Chemistry of, ... 518
„ Chromic, ... 416
„ Chrysophanic, ... 416
„ Citric, 104. Saturation of, 104. Therapeutics of, 232
„ „ Chemistry of,... 518
„ Fluoric, ... 417
„ Gallic, Preparations of, 104. Therapeutics of, ... 233
„ „ in Pill, 57. Chemistry of, ... 519
„ Gynocardic, ... 417
„ Hydrobromic, ... 418
„ Hydrochloric, Preparations of, ... 105
„ „ Therapeutics of, ... 234
„ „ Chemistry of, ... 519
„ Hydrocyanic, Diluted, Preparations of, ... 105
„ „ Therapeutics of, ... 236
„ „ Chemistry of, ... 519
„ Lactic, ... 418
„ Nitric, Preparations of, 105. Therapeutics of, 234 237
„ „ Chemistry of, ... 520

Acid. Nitro-Hydrochlor., Preparations of, ... 106
" " Therapeutics of, ... 237
" " Chemistry of, ... 520
" Oleic 455
" Phosphoric Diluted, Preparations of, ... 106
" " Therapeutics of, ... 237
" " Chemistry of, ... 520
" Picric 418
" Prussic 105
" Pyrogallic 419
" Salicylic 419
" Sclerotic 437
" Sulphuric, Preparations of, ... 106
" " Therapeutics of,... ... ... 234, 237
" " Chemistry of, ... 520
" Sulphurous, 106. Therapeutics of, ... 238
" " Chemistry of, ... 521
" Tannic, Preparations of, ... 107
" " Therapeutics of, ... 233, 238
" " Chemistry of, ... 521
" Tartaric, Preparations of, 107. Therapeutics of,... 232
" " Chemistry of, ... 521
Aconiti Fol., Preparations of, 107. Therapeutics of, ... 238
" Rad., Preparations of, 108. Therapeutics of, ... 238
Aconitia (Aconitine) 108
Actæa Racemosa, ... 421
Adeps Benzoatus, 108. Therapeutics of, ... 239
" Præparatus, Preparations of, 108. Therapeutics of, 239
Adhesive Plaster 302
Adjuvant, in a Recipe, ... 487
Administration of Medicines, ... 475
Ægle Marmelos (Bael Fruit) 123
Æther, Preparations of, 109. Therapeutics of, ... 239
" Chemistry of, ... 522
Æthyl Bromide (Ethyl Ether) 438
" Iodide (Hydriodic Ether) 439
Affusion, ... 59
Agaricus Albus, ... 421
Agaricus Muscaria 454
Agitation, ... 59
Ague Drop, Tasteless (or Fowler's Solution) 102
Albumen Ovi, 109. Therapeutics of, ... 240
" For Coating Pills, ... 43
Alcohol, Preparations of, 214. Therapeutics of,... ... 394
" Chemistry of, ... 522
Alcohol, Amylic, 109. Therapeutics of, ... 241

Alcohol, Amylic, Chemistry of, ... 522
Aldehyde ... 457
Alder, Black ... 464
Algarotti's Powder (Antim. Ox.), ... 117
Alkalies, Theory of the action of, ... 407
Alkaline Bath, ... 392
Allium, ... 421
Allspice, Preparations of, 186. Therapeutics of, ... 349
Almonds, Sweet and Bitter, Preparations of, ... 114
„ „ Therapeutics of, ... 246
Aloes, Socot. and Barb., Preparations of, ... 109
„ „ Therapeutics of, ... 241
Alteratives, Group of, ... 407
Alumen, Preparations of, 111. Therapeutics of, ... 242
„ Chemistry of, ... 523
Amaranthus Spinosa, ... 422
American Hellebore (Veratrum Vir.) ... 221
„ Indian Hemp, ... 422
„ Jasmine, ... 441
Ammonia, Preparations of, 112. Therapeutics of, ... 243
„ Chemistry of, ... 523
Ammoniacum, Preparations of, 112. Therapeutics of, ... 242
Ammoniated Mercury, ... 163
Ammonium, Preparations of, 114 Therapeutics of, ... 244
„ Chemistry of, ... 524
Amygdala, Preparations of, 114. Therapeutics of, ... 246
Amyl Nitris, Preparations of, 115. Therapeutics of, 455, 246
„ Chemistry of, ... 525
Amylum, Preparations of, 115. Therapeutics of, ... 247
Anæsthetics, Group of, ... 407
„ Relative Danger of, ... 281
Analgesics, Group of, ... 407
Analysis, ... 59
Anamirta Cocculus, ... 432
Anaphrodisiacs, Group of, ... 407
Andira Araroba, ... 416
Anemone Pulsatilla (Meadow) ... 461
Anethum, Preparations of, 116. Therapeutics of, ... 247
Angustura (Cusparia) ... 147
Anhidrotics, Group of, ... 407
Anisum, Preparations of, 116. Therapeutics of, ... 247
Anodyne, Hoffmann's, ... 444
Anodynes, Group of, ... 407
Anodyne Liniment (Lin. Opii), ... 180
Antagonists, Group of, ... 408
Anthemis, Preparations of, 116. Therapeutics of, ... 247

Anthelmintics, Group of, ... 407
Antidote for Aconite, (Also see Index of Poisons at end of Book) 239
,, ,, Alcohol, ,, 396
,, ,, Alkalies (Soda, Potash, &c.) ,, 360
,, ,, Ammonia, ,, 245
,, ,, Antimony, ,, 249
,, ,, Arsenic, ,, 229
,, ,, Belladonna, ,, 257
,, ,, Calabar Bean, ,, 349
,, ,, Cantharides, ,, 273
,, ,, Carbolic Acid, ,, 232
,, ,, Chloral Hydrate, ,, 278
,, ,, Chlorate of Potash, ,, 367
,, ,, Chlorine, ,, 279
,, ,, Chloroform, ,, 280
,, ,, Conium, ,, 292
,, ,, Corrosive Sublimate, ,, 316
,, ,, Creasote, ,, 294
,, ,, Croton Oil, ,, 296
,, ,, Copper Sulphate, ,, 297
,, ,, Digitalis, ,, 300
,, ,, Elaterium, ,, 301
,, ,, Fungi, ,, 455
,, ,, Gamboge, ,, 269
,, ,, Gelsemium, ,, 442
,, ,, Hydrocyanic Acid, ,, 236
,, ,, Iodide of Potassium, ,, 321
,, ,, Iodine, ,, 321
,, ,, Lead, ,, 355
,, ,, Lobelia, ,, 328
,, ,, Mineral Acids (Nitric, Sulphuric, &c.), ... 235
,, ,, Morphia, ... 344
,, ,, Nitrate of Silver, ... 253
,, ,, Nux Vomica, ... 338
,, ,, Opium, ... 344
,, ,, Phosphorus, ... 347
,, ,, Sabadilla, ... 379
,, ,, Stramonium, ... 397
,, ,, Strychnia, ... 338
,, ,, Tobacco, ... 400
,, ,, Veratria, ... 379
Antidotes, Group of, ... 408
Anti-fat, ... 441
Antilithics, Group of, ... 408
Antimonium, Preparations of, 117. Therapeutics of, ... 247
,, Chemistry of, ... 525

Antiparasitics, Group of, ... 408
Antiperiodics, „ 408
Antiphlogistics, „ 408
Antipyretic Tincture, Warburg's, ... 471
Antipyretics, Group of, ... 408
Antiscolics, „ 407
Antiseptics, „ 408. Antiseptic Method, ... 231
Antispasmodics, „ 408
Aperients, ... 409
Aphrodisiacs, „ 231
Apiol, ... 422
Apocynum Cannabum, ... 422
Apomorphia, ... 422
Aqua, Preparations of, 118. Therapeutics of, ... 249
Aqua Menth. in Pharmacy, ... 55
Aquæ, Table of, ... 70
Aquapuncture, ... 252
Araroba, ... 416
Areca, Preparations of, 118. Therapeutics of, ... 253
Argel Leaves, ... 208
Argentum, Preparations of, 118. Therapeutics of, ... 253
„ Chemistry of, ... 526
Armoracia, Preparations of, 119. Therapeutics of, ... 254
Arnica, Preparations of, 119. Therapeutics of, ... 254
Arrow Poison, ... 434
Arsenic, Preparations of, 102. Therapeutics of, ... 228
„ Chemistry of, ... 518
Artemisia, ... 203
Assafœtida, Preparations of, 120. Therapeutics of, ... 254
Asparagin, ... 423
Aspidospermin, ... 423
Astringents, Group of, ... 409
Atropia, Preparations of, 121. Therapeutics of, 255, 256
Aurantium, Preparations of, 121. Therapeutics of, ... 255
Avoirdupois Weights, ... 557
Axungia (Lard), ... 108

BAKING Soda, ... 212
Balm of Arcæus, ... 149
Balsam, Canada, Preparations of, 218. Therapeutics of, 401
„ Dipterocarpi, ... 443
„ Friar's, ... 125
„ Peru, Preparations of, 123. Therapeutics of, ... 255
„ Tolu, „ 123. „ ... 255
Baly's Pill, ... 300
Baptisin, ... 423

Barberry, Holly-Leaved, ... 424
Bark, Gathering of, 65. Drying of, ... 62
" Bebeeru, Preparations of, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 255
" Canella Alba, Preparations of, 131. " ... 269
" Casca, ... 427
" Cascara Amarga, 427. Sagrada, ... 428
" Cascarilla, Preparations of, 135. Therapeutics of, 275
" Cinchona, Preparations of, 139. Therapeutics of, 282
" Cinnamon, Preparations of, 140. Therapeutics of, 288
" Coto, ... 432
" Cusparia, Preparations of, 147. Therapeutics of, 297
" Honduras, ... 427
" Jesuits' Cinchona, ... 139
" Larch, Preparations of, 169. Therapeutics of, ... 326
" Oak, Preparations of, 196. Therapeutics of, ... 371
" Ordeal, ... 427
" Pomegranate Root, Preparations of, ... 158
" " " Therapeutics of, ... 310
" Quebracho, ... 462
" Sacred, ... 428
" Wild Cherry, ... 460
Barley, Preparations of, 160. Therapeutics of, ... 313
Barm, Preparations of, 136. Therapeutics of, ... 277
Basilicon Ointment, ... 198
Basis, in a Recipe, ... 487
Battley's Sedative Liquor, ... 180
Baths, Therapeutics of, ... 251
" Water, Sand, and Steam, ... 59
Bearberry Leaves, Preparations of, 220. Therapeutics of, 402
Bebeeru Bark, Preparations of, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 255
Beberiæ Sulphas, Preparations of, 123. Therapeutics of, 255
Beeswax, ... 136
Belæ Fructus, Preparations of, 123. Therapeutics of, ... 255
Belladonna, Preparations of, 124. Therapeutics of, ... 256
Benzoinum, Preparations of, 125. Therapeutics of, ... 258
Berberis Aquifolium, ... 424
Berthollet's Salt (Chlorate of Potash), ... 192
Betel Nut, ... 118
Bhang (Cannabis Ind.), ... 131
Bichloride of Methylene, ... 454
Bile, Purified Ox., Preparations of, 149. Therapeutics of, 303
Bismuth, in Pharmacy, ... 57
" Preparations of, 125. Therapeutics of, ... 258
" Chemistry of, ... 527
" Oleate, ... 456
Bitter-Apple, ... 142

Bitter-Sweet, Preparations of, ... 148
Black Alder, ... 464
,, Cohosh (Actæa R.) ... 421
,, Draught, ... 209
,, Oxide of Manganese, ... 173
,, Pepper, ... 187
,, Snake Root, ... 421
,, Wash, ... 163
Bladder Sea-weed, ... 441
Blanchard's Pill, ... 306
Blaud's Pill, ... 56
Bleaching Powder, ... 129
Blisters, Dispensing of, 47. Therapeutics of, ... 271
Blistering Liquid, 133. Blistering Paper, ... 133
Blue Gum Tree, ... 439
Blue Pill and Ointment, ... 161
Blue, Prussian, ... 532
Blue Stone (Sulphate of Copper), ... 147
Blue Turnbull's, ... 537
Blue Vitriol (Cupri Sulphas) ... 147
Boldoa Fragrans, ... 424
Bolus, ... 43
Bone Ash, 184. Black, 133. Earth ($Ca_3P_2O_8$), ... 128
Bonjean's Ergotine, ... 437
Boracic or Boric Acid, ... 415
Borax, Preparations of, 126. Therapeutics of, ... 259
,, in Pill, ... 57
Boroglyceride, ... 415
Brandish's Solution (or Liq. Potassæ) ... 191
Brandy, ... 396, 215
Bread-Crumb, ... 176
Brimstone (Sulphur) ... 216
Bromide of Ethyl, ... 438
Bromum, Preparations of, 126. Therapeutics of, ... 260
,, Chemistry of, ... 528
Broom, ... 207
Brucia, ... 424
Bruising, ... 60
Buchu, Preparations of, 127. Therapeutics of, ... 263
Buckthorn Juice, ... 198
Burgundy Pitch ... 187
Burnett's, Sir William, Fluid, ... 223
Butter of Antimony, ... 117
Butter of Zinc (Zinc Chloride), ... 223
Byne (or Extract of Malt) ... 452

CACAO Butter 219
Cadmium Iodide, 127. Therapeutics of, ... 263
Caffeine 424
Cafta 470
Cajuput, Preparations of, 127. Therapeutics of, ... 263
Calabar Bean, Preparations of, 186. Therapeutics of ... 348
" Alkaloid of, ... 438
Calamine (or Zinci Carb.), ... 222
Calcination, ... 60
Calcii Sulphidum (in Pill, 57), ... 425
Calcium Phosphate, Excipient, ... 39
Calcium, Preparations of, 128. Therapeutics of, ... 263
" Chemistry of, ... 529
Calisaya Bark (Cinchona) 139
Calomel 55, 163
" (Vegetable) 356
Calumbæ Radix, Preparations of, 129. Therapeutics of 267
Calx, Preparations of, 128. Therapeutics of, ... 264
" Chemistry of 530
Cambogia, Preparations of, 130. Therapeutics of, ... 268
Camphor, Preparations of, 130. Therapeutics of, ... 269
" Carbolated, ... 426
" Compounding of,... 56
" Monobromate, ... 436
" Peppermint, ... 453
Canada Balsam, Preparations of, 218. Therapeutics of, 401
Canadian Hemp, ... 422
Canellæ Albæ Cortex, Preparations of, ... 131
" Therapeutics of, ... 265
Cannabin Tannas, ... 427
Cannabis Indica, Preparations of, 131. Therapeutics of, 270
Cantharis, Preparations of, 132. Therapeutics of, ... 271
Capsicum, Preparations of, 133. Therapeutics of, ... 273
Caraway, ... 134
Carbo Ligni and Animalis, 133. Therapeutics of, ... 274
Carbolic Acid,... 103
" Oil, 232. Lotion, ... 232
" Pills, ... 56
Cardamoms, Preparations of, 134. Therapeutics of, ... 274
Carduus Mariæ, ... 427
Carica, ... 457
Carlsbad Salt,... 427
Carminatives, Group of, ... 400
Carron Oil, 129. Therapeutics 265
Carui Fructus, Prepara 274
Caryophyllum, Prepar

Casca Bark, ... 427
Cascara Amarga ... 427
" Sagrada ... 428
Cascarillæ Cortex, Preparations of, 135. Therapeutics of 275
Cassiæ Pulpa, Preparations of, 135. Therapeutics of ... 275
Castile Soap, ... 203
Castoreum, Preparations of, 135. Therapeutics of, ... 275
Castor Oil ... 200
Cataplasmata, Table of, 71. Therapeutics of ... 252–275
Catechu, Preparations of, 135. Therapeutics of ... 276
Cathartics, Group of,... 409
Caulophyllin ... 428
Caustic, Lunar, ... 118
Caustics, Group of, ... 411
Cayenne Pepper, ... 133
Cera, Preparations of, 136. Therapeutics of, ... 276
Cerate, Turner's, ... 222
Cerevisiæ Fermentum, Preparations of ... 136
" Therapeutics of ... 277
Cerii Oxalas, Preparations of, 137. Therapeutics of, ... 277
" Chemistry of, ... 530
Cetaceum, Preparations of, 137. Therapeutics of ... 276
Cetraria, Preparations of, 137. Therapeutics of... ... 277
Cevadilla ... 201
Chalk, Preparations of, ... 145
" French, for Pills, ... 42
Chamomile Flowers, .. 116
Charcoal ... 133
Charta, Table of, ... 71
Charta Epispastica, 133. Therapeutics of, ... 272
Charta Sinapis, 210. Therapeutics ... 388
Chaulmoogra Oil, ... 429
Chelsea Pensioner, ... 311
Chemical Food (Parrish's) ... 469
Chemical Reactions ... 517
Cherry Laurel Leaves, Preparations of ... 169
" Bark, ... 460
Chian Turpentine ... 428
Chinese Oil of Peppermint, ... 453
Chinolinum ... 429
Chirata, Preparations of, 137. Therapeutics of 277
Chloral Hydras, Preparations of, 138. Therapeutics of,.. 277
" In Solution, 54. Chemistry of 531
" In Suppository, ... 58
Chloranodyne ... 429
oric Ether (Spt. Chloroform) ... 139

Chlorinated Lime ... 139
Chlorine, Preparations of, 138. Therapeutics of ... 279
" Chemistry of ... 531
Cholagogues, Group of ... 408
Chlorodyne, ... 429
Chloroform, Preparations of, 138. Therapeutics of, ... 279
" Chemistry of, ... 531
Chloromorphia, ... 429
Christison's Pill (Colocy. et Hyoscy.), ... 143
Chrysarobin ... 416
Chrysophanic Acid, ... 416
Ciliary Excitants, Group of... 227, 409
Cimicifuga ... 421
Cinchona, Preparations of, 139. Therapeutics of ... 282
Cinchonine, ... 430
Cinnamomum, Preparations of, 140. Therapeutics of ... 288
Citrate of Iron and Quinine, in Pills, ... 57
Citrine Ointment, ... 162
Claret, ... 396
Clarification ... 60
Cloves ... 134
Clysters, Table of, 74. Therapeutics of ... 250
Coating of Pills, ... 42
Coca, ... 437
Cocaine, ... 437
Cocculus Indicus, ... 432
Coccus, Preparations of, 141. Therapeutics of, ... 288
Cochineal, ... 141
Cod Liver Oil,... 177
Codeia,... 430
Coffee (Caffeine), ... 424
Cohosh, Black, ... 421
" Blue (Caulophyllin), ... 428
Colchicine ... 431
Colchicum, Preparations of, 141. Therapeutics of, ... 288
Collodion, Preparations of, 142. Therapeutics of, ... 289
Colloid, Styptic, ... 432
Collyria, Compounding of, ... 29
Colocynth, Preparations of, 142. Therapeutics of, ... 290
" in Pill, ... 56
Combination of Medicines, ... 482
Compounding, ... 14
Concentrated Infusions and Decoctions, ... 54
Condy's Fluid, ... 93
Confections, Compounding of, ... 30
Confections, Table of, ... 78

Coniine, ... 431
Conium, Preparations of, 143. Therapeutics of, ... 290
Conserves, Compounding of, ... 30
Contusion, Process of, ... 60
Convallamarin, ... 431
Convallaria Majalis, ... 431
Convallarin, ... 431
Copaiba, Preparations of, 144. Therapeutics of, ... 292
„ Pills of, ... 57
Copper, ... 147
Cooper's (Sir Astley), Ointment, ... 229
Copperas (Ferri Sulph.). ... 153
Coriandrum, Preparations of, 144. Therapeutics of, ... 293
Corking of Bottles, ... 29
Corrective, in a Recipe, ... 487
Corm, Colchicum, ... 141
Corn Ergot, ... 472
Corrosive Sublimate,... 162
Corydalin, ... 432
Coto Bark, ... 432
Cotton Wool, 157. Therapeutics of, ... 310
Couch Grass, ... 472
Counter-Irritants, Group of, ... 410
Cream Boracic, ... 416
„ of Tartar, ... 194
Creasotum, Preparations of, 145. Therapeutics of, ... 293
„ Chemistry of, ... 531
„ in Pill, ... 57
Creta, Preparations of, 145. Therapeutics of, ... 294
„ Chemistry of, ... 529
Crocus, Preparations of, 146. Therapeutics of, ... 295
Croton Oleum, Preparations of, 146. Therapeutics of, ... 295
Croton-Chloral Hydrate, ... 433
„ „ in Pill, ... 56
Crucibles, ... 65
Crumb of Bread, ... 176
Crystals, in Mixtures, ... 25
„ in Ointments, ... 45
Crystallisation, ... 60
Cubebs, Preparations of, 146. Therapeutics of, ... 296
Cucumber Squirting, ... 148
Cupri Oleas, ... 456
Cuprum, . Preparations of, ... 147
„ Therapeutics of, 296. Chemistry of, ... 532
Curare,... 434
Curd Soap, ... 203

Cusparia, Preparations of, 147. Therapeutics of, ... 297
Cusso, Preparations of, 147. Therapeutics of, ... 297
Cypripedin, ... 434

DAMIANA, ... 434
Dandelion, ... 217
Datura Tatula, ... 435, 396
Daturia, ... 435
Deadly Nightshade, ... 124
Decantation, ... 59
Decoction, Process of, ... 60
„ of Woods (Dec. Sarsæ Co.) 205
Decoctions, Table of, ... 73
Decoloration, ... 61
Deliriants, ... 396
Delphinium, ... 435
Demulcents, Group of, ... 410
Deodorants, „ 410
Deposition, ... 59
Depressents, Group of, ... 412
Depuration, ... 60
Derivatives, ... 410
Desiccation, ... 62
Despumation, ... 61
Diachylon, ... 189
Dialysed Iron, ... 440
Diaphoretic Mixture, ... 244
Diastase, ... 453
Diaphoretics, Group of, ... 410
Digestion, ... 62
Digitalis, Preparations of, 147. Therapeutics of, ... 297
Diluents, Group of, ... 410
Dill, ... 116
Discutients, Group of, ... 412
Disinfectants, Group of, ... 410
Dispensing, Meaning of the Term, ... 14
Displacement, ... 66
Distillation, ... 62
Diuretics, Group of, ... 410
Dogwood, Jamaica, ... 458
Domestic Measures, ... 484
Dosage, ... 477
Dover's Powder, ... 181
Dram in Compounding, ... 17
Drastics, Group of, ... 409
Draught, Black, ... 209

Draughts, ... 29
Dressing, Scotts, ... 317
Dropping, ... 19
Drops, size of,... 21
Drying, Process of, ... 62
Duboisia Myoporoides, ... 435
Dulcamara, Preparations of, 148. Therapeutics of, ... 301

EASTON'S Syrup, ... 469
Ebullition, ... 60
Ecbalium, ... 148
Ecbolics, Group of, ... 410
Effervescing Mixtures, ... 104, 233, 365, 305
Egg Flip, ... 215
Egg, Yolk of, 184. Egg, Albumen, ... 109
Elaterium, Preparation of, 148. Therapeutics of, ... 301
Elder Flowers, Preparation of, 202. Therapeutics of, ... 380
Electuaries, Compounding of, ... 30
" Table of, ... 72
Electuary, Lenitive, ... 208
Elemi, Preparations of, 148. Therapeutics of, ... 301
Elixir of Vitriol, ... 106
Elm Bark, ... 220
Elutriation, ... 63
Emetic Tartar, ... 118
Emetics, Group of, ... 410
Emetina, ... 436
Emmenagogues, Group of, ... 410
Emollients, Group of, ... 411
Emplastra, Table of, ... 74
" Therapeutics of, ... 301
Emplastrum Lyttæ (Cantharides), ... 132
Emulsions, ... 27
Endermic Medication, ... 476
Enemata, Table of, ... 74
" Therapeutics of, ... 250
Enepidermic Medication, ... 476
English Paregoric (Tinct. Camph. Co.), ... 181
Epidermic Medication, ... 476
Epsom Salt, ... 173
" In Solution, ... 54
Ergot of Maize or Corn, ... 472
" Rye, ... 149
Ergota, Preparations of, 149. Therapeutics of, ... 302
Ergotine, ... 436
Eriodyction, ... 437

Errhines, Group of, ... 411
Erythrophlœum, ... 437
Erythroxylon Coca, ... 437
Escharotics, Group of, ... 411
Eserine, ... 438
Essences, Table of, ... 75
Ether, ... 109
Ether Chloric (Spt. Chlorof.), ... 139
,, Hoffmann's, ... 444
,, Hydrobromic, ... 438
,, Hydriodic, ... 439
,, Sulphuric, ... 109
,, Nitrous, ... 214
,, Acetic, ... 109
Ethidene Dichloride, ... 438
Ethyl Bromide, ... 438
Ethyl Iodide, ... 439
Ethylate of Sodium, ... 467
Eucalyptus Globulus, ... 439
Euonymin, ... 440
Eupatorium, ... 440
Evacuants, Group of, ... 409
Evaporation, ... 63
Everitt's Salt, ... 519
Excipients, Pill, ... 38
Expectorants, Group of, ... 411
Explosive Compounds, ... 57
Expression, Process of, ... 63
Extracts, to Weigh, ... 16
,, in Ointments, ... 44
,, in Pessaries, ... 38
,, Green (Preparation of, see under Aconite) ... 107
,, Preparation of, ... 76
,, Table of, ... 75
Eye Washes, ... 29

FARINA Lini, Preparations of, 170. Therapeutics of, 327
Farina Tritici, Preparations of, 149. Therapeutics of, 303
Fel Bovinum Purificatum, Preparations of, ... 149
,, Therapeutics of, ... 303
Fellow's Syrup, ... 470
Fennel Fruit, ... 153
Fern, Male, ... 154
Ferri Liquor Dialysatus, ... 440
Ferricyanide of Potash, ... 547
Ferrocyanide of Potash, ...

Ferrum, Preparations of, 150 Therapeutics of, ... 303
" Chemistry of, ... 532
Ficus, Preparations of, 154. Therapeutics of, ... 308
Fig, ... 154
Filix Mas., Preparations of, 154. Therapeutics of, ... 308
Filtration, Process of, ... 64
Flaxseed, ... 170
Flour, Wheaten, ... 149
Flowers, Drying of, ... 63
" Gathering of, ... 65
" in Sublimation, ... 69
" of Benjamin (Acid. Benzoic), ... 103
" of Lead (Plumbi Oxidum), ... 189
" of Zinc (Zinc Oxidum), ... 223
" of Sulphur, ... 216
Fluid Magnesia, ... 173
Fluoric Acid, ... 417
Fly, Spanish, ... 132
Flying Blisters, ... 272
Fœniculum, Preparations of, 155. Therapeutics of, ... 308
Fordyce's Law of Combination, ... 483
Formyl Terchloride of (Chloroform), ... 138
Fothergill's Pills, ... 301, 324
Fousel Oil, ... 109
Fowler's Solution, ... 102
Foxglove, ... 147
Frankincense, ... 219
Friar's Balsam, ... 125
Fuchsine, ... 441
Fucus Vesiculosus, ... 441
Fungus Laricis, ... 421
Fusion, Process of, ... 64

GALBANUM, Preparations of, 155. Therapeutics of, 308
Galla, Preparations of, 155. Therapeutics of, ... 309
Gallic Acid, ... 104
Galactagogues, Group of, ... 411
Galenical, Preparations, ... 70
Gamboge, ... 130
Gargles, Compounding of, ... 29
Garlic, ... 421
Gathering of Plants, ... 65
Gaultheria Procumbens, ... 473
Gelatum Petroleum (or Vaseline), ... 472
Gelsemin, ... 441
Gelsemium Sempervirens, ... 4[illegible]

Gentian, Preparations of, 156. Therapeutics of, ... 309
Gin, ... 396
Ginger, ... 224
Glass (Soluble), ... 460
Glauber Salt, ... 214
Glonoin, ... 455
Glucose Excipient, ... 38
Glycerines, Table of, ... 78
Glycerinum, Preparations of, 157. Therapeutics of, ... 309
,, Chemistry of, ... 537
Glycyrrhiza, Preparations of, 157. Therapeutics of, ... 310
Goa Powder, ... 416
Golden Ointment. See Hyd. Ox., Flav., ... 162, 317
,, Seal, ... 444
,, Crocus (Antim. Sulph.), ... 117
Gossypium, Preparations of, 157. Therapeutics of, ... 310
Goulards' Extract, 189. Goulard's Water, ... 189
Gramme (=15·432 grains), ... 559
Grammatical Aids to Prescription Writing ... 490
Granatum, Preparations of, 158. Therapeutics of, ... 310
Granulation, Process of, ... 65
Grass, Couch, ... 472
Gravimetric Analysis ... 59
Gregory's Powder, ... 199
Grey Powder, ... 160
Griffith's Mixture, ... 150
Grindelia Robusta, ... 442
Groups of Therapeutic Agents, ... 405
Guaiacum, Preparations of, 158. Therapeutics of, ... 311
Guarana, ... 443
Gum Acacia, ... 101
Gum Resins, ... 27
Gun Cotton, ... 195
Gurjun Balsam, ... 443
Gutta-Percha, Preparations, 158. Therapeutics of, ... 311
Guy's Pill, ... 300
Gynocardic Acid, ... 417

HÆMATICS, ... 411
Hæmatoxylum, Preparations of, ... 159
,, Therapeutics of, ... 311
Hair, Growth of, Stimulant for, ... 377
Hamamelis Virginica, ... 443
Hard Soap, ... 203
Hartshorn and Oil, ... 112
Hashish, ... 270

Hazeline, ... 444
Heavy Oil of Wine, ... 444
Heberden's Ink, ... 151
Hellebore, Green ... 221
Hemidesmus, Preparations of, 159. Therapeutics of, ... 312
Hemlock, ... 143
Hemp, Canadian, ... 422
„ Indian, ... 131
Homberg's Sedative Salt (Boric Acid), ... 415
Henbane, ... 164
Hepar Sulphuris (Sulphurated Potash), ... 191
Hippo (Ipecacuanha), ... 165
Hips, ... 200
Hirudo, 159. Therapeutics of, ... 312
Hoffmann's Anodyne Liquor, ... 444
Homatropine, ... 444
Honey, ... 174
Hong-Pang-Chong ... 465
Hops, ... 171
Hordeum, Preparations of, 160. Therapeutics of ... 313
Horse-Radish, ... 119
Humulus Lupulus, Preparations of, 171. Therapeutics of, 328
Hydrargyrum, Preparations of, 160. Therapeutics of ... 313
„ Chemistry of ... 537
Hyd. Chlor. in a Recipe, ... 55
Hydragogues, ... 409
Hydrangea Arborescens, ... 445
Hydrastis Canadensis, ... 444
Hydric Bromide (Hydrobromic Acid), ... 418
Hydriodate of Potash (Pot. Iodidum), ... 194
Hydriodic Ether, ... 439
Hydrobromic Acid, 418. Ether, ... 438
Hydrochloric Acid, ... 105
Hydrocotyle Asiatica, ... 445
Hydrocyanic Acid, ... 105
Hydrofluoric Acid, ... 417
Hydrogen Peroxide, ... 445
Hydroxyl, ... 445
Hyoscyamus, Preparations of, 164. Therapeutics of 317, 446
Hypnotics, ... 411
Hypodermic Medication, ... 476
Hyoscyamia, ... 446
Hypophosphites, ... 266

IATROLEPTIC Medication, ... 476
Iceland Moss, ... 137

Ichthyocolla (Isinglass), ... 335
Idiosyncrasy, ... 478
Incineration, Process of, ... 60
Incompatibility, ... 480
,, Absolute, ... 55
Indian Hemp, ... 131
,, Liquorice, Wild, ... 449
,, Sarsaparilla,... 159
,, Tobacco, ... 171
Infusions Concentrated, ... 54
,, Process of,... 65
,, Table of, ... 78
Ingluvin, ... 446
Ingredients, Loose or Dry, ... 55
Injections, Compounding of, ... 29
,, Therapeutics of,... 250
Ink, Heberden's, ... 151
Inoculation, ... 476
Iodide of Ethyl, ... 439
Iodine, ... 164
Iodized Phenol, ... 448
Iodoform, ... 447
Iodum, Preparations of, 164. Therapeutics of ... 318
,, Chemistry of, ... 540
Ipecacuanha, Preparations of, 165. Therapeutics of ... 322
Ipomæa Cærulea, ... 448
Iridin or Irisin, ... 448
Iron, Chemistry of ... 532
,, Dialysed, ... 440
,, Preparations of, 150. Therapeutics of, ... 303
,, Quevenne's, ... 154
,, Scale Preparations, ... 534

JABORANDI, ... 448
Jalap, Preparations of, 166. Therapeutics of, ... 324
Jamaica Pepper (Allspice), 186. Sarsaparilla, ... 204
,, Dogwood, ... 458
James' Powder, 117. Therapeutics of ... 249
Jatamansi Root (Sumbul) ... 217
Jecoris Aselli Oleum (Cod Liver Oil), ... 177
Jequirity Seeds, ... 449
Jarisch's Ointment, ... 419
Jasmine, Yellow, ... 441
Jesuit's Bark (Cinchona), ... 139
Juices, Description of, 88. Table of ... 88
Juniperus, Preparations of, 167. Therapeutics of, ... 325

KHAT, ... 470
Kairin, ... 462
Kali Water, ... 192
Kamala, 167. Therapeutics of ... 325
Kaolin, ... 56
Kefir, ... 451
Kermes Mineral (Antimon. Sulphuratum), ... 117
Kino, Preparations of, 167. Therapeutics of, ... 325
Knife for Ointments, ... 45
Koumiss, ... 450
Kousso, Preparations of, 147. Therapeutics of, ... 297
Krameria, Preparations of, 168. Therapeutics of, ... 325

LABARRAQUE'S Disinfecting Fluid, ... 212
Label, "Shake the Bottle," 27. Writing of ... 29
Lac, 168. Therapeutics of ... 325
Lac Sulphuris, ... 216
Lactic Acid, ... 418
Lactopeptin, ... 346
Lactuca, Preparations of, 168, Therapeutics of, ... 326
Ladies' Slipper, ... 434
Larch Agaric, ... 421
Lard, ... 108
Larix, Preparations of, 169. Therapeutics of, ... 326
Latin Words and Phrases, ... 494
Laudanum, ... 182
Laurel, Cherry, ... 169
Laurocerasi Folia, Preparation of, 169. Therapeutics of, 326
Lavandula, Preparations of, 169. Therapeutics of, ... 326
Lavender, ... 169
Laxatives, ... 409
Lead, Flowers of (Plumbi Oxidum), ... 189
" Preparations of, ... 188
" Sugar, ... 188
" White, ... 188
Leaves, Gathering of, 65. Drying of, ... 63
Leeches, ... 159, 312
Lemon Juice, Artificial, ... 365
Lemons, ... 170
Lenitive Electuary, ... 208
Leptandrin, ... 451
Lettuce, ... 168
Levigation, ... 66
Licoperdon Giganteum, ... 451
Lignum Vitæ, ... 158
Lily of the Valley, ... 431

Lime, ... 128
Lime Fruit, ... 104
Lime Juice, ... 170
Lime-Water, ... 128
Limonum, Preparations of, 170. Therapeutics of, ... 326
Linctus or Lincture, ... 30
Liniment, St. John Long's ... 219
Liniments, Dispensing of, 29. Description of. Table of, 80
Lini Farina, Preparations of, ... 170
Lini Semina, ... 170
Linseed, 170. Linseed Meal, ... 170
Liquid Extracts, ... 76
Liquores, Table of, ... 81
Liquorice, ... 157
Liquor Potassii Silicatis, ... 460
Lithia, Chemistry of, ... 540
" Preparations of, 171. Therapeutics of, ... 327
Litharge, ... 189
" Plaster, ... 189
Lithontriptics, ... 408
Liver (Oil of Cod, 177). Of Sulphur, ... 191
Lixiviation, ... 66
Lobelia, Preparations of, 171. Therapeutics of, ... 328
Loch, Compounding of, ... 30
Logwood, ... 159
London Paste, ... 390
Long's, St. John, Liniment, ... 219
Lotion, Carbolic, ... 231
" Spirit, ... 396
Lotions, Compounding of, 29. Table of, ... 82
Lozenges, 94. Table of, ... 94
Lunar Caustic, ... 118
Lupulin, ... 452
Lupulus, Preparations of, 171. Therapeutics of, ... 328
Lycopodium for Pills, ... 42
Lytta (Cantharides), ... 132

MACERATION, ... 66
Magenta, ... 441
Magistral Preparations, ... 70
Magnesia, Chemistry of, ... 541
" Fluid, ... 173
" Granular Citrate of, ... 213
" in Mixtures 26. In Recipe, ... 55
" Preparations of 172. Therapeutics of, ... 328
Male Fern. ... 154

Malt, Extract of, ... 452
Manaca, ... 453
Mango, ... 453
Manganesium, Preparations of, 173. Therapeutics of, 330
" Chemistry of ... 542
Manna, Preparations of, 173. Therapeutics of, ... 330
Marble, ... 173
Marc, Meaning of Term, ... 66
Marmor Alb., ... 173, 330
Mastiche, 174. Therapeutics of, ... 330
Mate, ... 470
Materia Medica, Meaning of, ... 13
Matico, Preparations of, 174. Therapeutics of, ... 331
Meadow Saffron, ... 141
Meal, Linseed, ... 170
Measuring, 18. Measures Graduated, ... 18
Measures Domestic, 484 Official, ... 557
" Metric System of, ... 558
" used in Prescribing, ... 484
Medicines, Administration of, ... 475
" Combination of, ... 482
Mel, Preparations of, 174. Therapeutics of, ... 331
Mel Boracis, ... 174
Mella, Table of, ... 82
Menispermin, ... 453
Menstruum, Meaning of, ... 66
Menthæ, Pip., Preparations of, 175 Therapeutics of, ... 331
Menthæ Virid, Preparations of, 175. Therapeutics of, ... 331
Menthol, ... 453
Mercury (See Hydrargyrum), ... 160
" Oleate of, ... 457
Methylated Spirit, ... 454
Methylic Alcohol, ... 454
Methylene Bichoride, ... 454
Mezereum and Preparations, 175. Therapeutics of, ... 332
Mica Panis, Preparations of, 176. Therapeutics of, ... 332
Milk, 168. Of Sulphur, ... 216
Mindererus' Spirit, ... 113
Mineral Acids, ... 234
Mist. Cretæ (Concentrated), ... 54
" Ferri Co. (Concentrated), ... 54
Mistletoe, ... 454
Mixtures, 21. Mixtures, Compounding of, ... 22
" Dispensing of, 22. Filtering of, 23. Table of, 82
Mixture, Gregory's Colic, ... 329
" Griffith's, 150. Therapeutics of, ... 307

Mixture, White or Scudamore's, ... 289
Molasses (Treacle), ... 219
Monobromated Camphor, ... 426
Monkshood, ... 107
Morphia, Preparations of, 176, 183. Therapeutics of, ... 340
" Chemistry of, ... 542
Morrhuæ Ol., 177. Therapeutics of, ... 332
Mori Succus, Preparations of, 176. Therapeutics of, ... 332
Mortar, Use of, 25. For Pounding, 31. For pills, ... 39
Moschus, ... 178, 335
Moss, Iceland, ... 137
Mother Liquor, ... 61
Mucilagines, Table of ... 83
Mucilage, ... 101
Muddiness in Liquids, ... 64
Muscarin, ... 454
Mulberry, ... 176, 332
Mullein Plant, ... 473
Muriatic Acid (Hydrochloric), ... 105
Musk, 178. Therapeutics of, 335. Musk Root, ... 217
Mustard, 210. Mustard Pack, ... 251
Myristica, Preparations of, 178. Therapeutics of, ... 335
Myrrha, Preparations of, 178. Therapeutics of, ... 336

NAPHTHA, Wood, ... 454
Naphthalin, ... 455
Narceine, ... 343
Narcotics, Groups of ... 412
Nectandra, Preparations of, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 336
Nicotia, ... 400
Nightshade (Belladonna), ... 124
" (Woody), ... 148
Nitre, ... 193
" Spirits of 214. Therapeutics of, 240. Chemistry of, 522
" Compounding of, ... 57
Nitric Acid, ... 105
Nitrite of Amyl, Preparations of ... 115
" Therapeutics of ... 246
" Chemistry of ... 525
" of Soda, ... 460
" of Potash, ... 460
Nitroglycerine, ... 455
Nomenclature Unofficial, ... 55
Non-official Remedies, ... 415 to 473
Nutmeg, ... 178

Nut-galls, ... 155
Nux Vomica, Preparations of, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 336

OAK Bark, Preparations of, 196. Therapeutics of, ... 371
Official Pill Masses, ... 54
„ Pharmacy, ... 59
Oil, Cod-Liver, 177. Croton, 146. Castor, ... 200
Oil of Ether, ... 444
Oils, Table of, ... 83
Ointment, Basilicon, 198. Citrine, 162. Golden, ... 317
„ Scott's, 161. Turner's, ... 222
Ointments, Compounding of, 44. Table of 95
„ Composition of, 95. Strength of, ... 95
Olea, Classification of, 83. Table of 83
Oleates, ... 456
Oleic Acid, ... 456
Olive Oil and Preparations, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 339
Onion, Sea, 206. Spanish, ... 398
Opium and Preparations, 176, 179. Therapeutics of, ... 340
Opodeldoc, ... 204
Orange Peel, 121. Flowers, ... 122
Ordeal Bark (Casca), ... 427
„ Bean (Calabar) 186
Os Ustum, ... 184, 344
Otto's Test for Strychnia, ... 192
Ourari (Arrow Poison), ... 434
Ovi Albumen, ... 109
Ovi Vitellus, Preparations of, 184. Therapeutics of, ... 344
Ox Bile, 149. Therapeutics of, ... 303
Ox Gall, ... 149
Oxalic Acid Poisoning. (See Index for Poisons at end of Book.)
Oxide of Ethyl (Sulphuric Ether), ... 109
Oxymel, 184. Therapeutics of, ... 331

PALE Catechu, ... 135
Papain, ... 457
Papaver, Preparations of, 184, 199. Therapeutics of, ... 345
Papaverine, ... 457
Paper for Powders, 31. Wafer, 43. Official, ... 71
Paracota Bark, ... 432
Paraldehyde, ... 457
Paregoric, 131, 181. Scotch, ... 182
Pareira, Preparations of, 185. Therapeutics of, ... 345
Parenchymatous Injection, ... 476
Parrish's Syrup, ... 469

Paste, London, 390. Vienna, ... 264
" Proctor's, 39. Ward's, 187. Copaiba or Cubeb, 296
Paullinia Sorbilis, ... 443
Pearl Ashes (Potassæ Carb.), ... 192
" Barley, ... 160
Pelletierine, ... 458
Pellitory of Spain, ... 195
Pepper, Black, 187. Red, 133. Jamaica (Pimento), ... 186
Peppermint, ... 175
Pepsin, 185. Therapeutics of, ... 345
Percolation, ... 66
Permanganate of Potash, ... 193
Peruvian Bark (Cinchona) ... 139
Peroxide of Hydrogen, ... 445
Peru Balsam, ... 123
Pessaries, Compounding of,... 46, 58
Pestle, Use of,... 40
Petroleum Jelly (Vaseline), ... 472
Pharmacology, ... 13
Pharmacopœial Preparations, ... 70
Pharmacy, 13. Extemporaneous, 14. Official, ... 14
Phenol, Iodized, ... 448
Phenic Acid (Phenol, Phenol Alcohol, or Carbolic Acid), 103
Phosphorated Oil, ... 186
Phosphorus, Preparations of, 186. Therapeutics of, ... 346
" Chemistry of ... 543
" In Pill, ... 56
Physiological Action of a Remedy, ... 405
Physostigma, Preparations of, 186. Therapeutics of, ... 348
Physostigmine, ... 438
Picric Acid, ... 418
Picrotoxine, ... 432
Pill, Blue, 161. Baly's, 300. Pill, Coshy (Pil. Col. Co.) 143
" Fothergill's, 301, 324. Guy's, ... 300
" Pil. Opii (Saponis Co.), ... 204
" Pil. Vallet's (Pil. Ferri Carb.), 150. Plummer's, ... 163
" Rufus, 111. Blanchard's, 306. Blaud's, ... 56
" Machine, 42. Slab or tile, 41. Finisher, ... 41
Pills, Size of, 38. Excipients for, ... 56
" Compounding of, ... 37, 40
" Coating of, 42. Silvering of, 42. Gilding of, ... 43
" In powder, 42. Classification of, ... 85
" Description of, 85. Table of, ... 85
Pilocarpin, ... 448
Pimenta, Preparations of, 186. Therapeutics of, ... 349
Pini, Sylvestris Oleum, ... 458

Piper Nigrum, Preparations of, 187. Therapeutics of, 349
Piperine, ... 458
Piscidia Erythrina, ... 458
Pitch, Burgundy, ... 187
Pix Burgundica, Preparations of, 187. Therapeutics of, 350
" Liquida, Preparations of, 187. Therapeutics of, ... 351
Plantago Lanceolata, ... 459
Plantain, ... 459
Plants, Gathering of, 65. Drying of, ... 63
Plaster, Litharge, ... 189
" Warm, ... 132
Plasters, Table of, 74. Spreading of, 49. Shapes for, ... 47
" Gas Iron for, ... 50
Plumbum, Preparations of, 188. Therapeutics of, ... 351
" Chemistry of, ... 543
Plummer's Pill, ... 163
Podophyllum and Preparations, 190. Therapeutics of, 356
Po-Ho-Yo, ... 453
Poisons, Compounding of in Mixtures, ... 23
Pomegranate, ... 158
Pomegranate, Alkaloid of 458
Pongamia Glabra, ... 459
Poppy, Red, 199. White, ... 184
Poppy, Heads, ... 184
Port Wine, ... 396
Posology, ... 477
Potash, Acetate of, in Pill, ... 56
Potash, Bicarbonate of, in Solution, ... 54
" Bromide, " 54
" Chlorate, " 54
" Permanganate, in Pill, ... 56
Potassa—Caustica, 190. Therapeutics of, ... 359
" Chemistry of, ... 545
Potassii Hydriodas (Iodide), ... 194
" Nitris, ... 460
Potassium, Preparations of, 194. Therapeutics of, ... 358
" Chemistry of, ... 548
" Iodide, in Pill, ... 56
Potassii Silicatis Liquor, ... 460
Poultices, Table of, 71. Therapeutics of, ... 275
Powdered Drugs, Strength of, ... 67
Powder, Algarotti's (Antim. Sulph.) 117
" Bleaching, ... 129
" Dover's, ... 165, 181
" Gregory's, ... 199
Grey, ... 160

Powder, James', ... 117
" Seidlitz, ... 391
Powders, Classification of, 86. Description of, ... 86
" Compounding of, 30. In Mixtures, ... 25
" Table of, 86. Dose of, 86. Strength of, ... 86
" To fold, ... 32, 35
Prayer Beads (Jequirity Seeds), ... 449
Precipitate, Red, 162. White, ... 163
Precipitation, ... 68
Preparations, "Compound," 98
Prescription, Altering of, ... 28
" Writing of, ... 485
" Model of, ... 487
" Parsing of, ... 488
" Reading of, ... 501
Prescriptions, Autograph, ... 502, 514
Prescription for an Alterative, ... 230, 306, 321
" An Antiperiodic, ... 287, 403
" An Antipyretic, ... 363, 369
" An Antispasmodic, ... 328
" An Anodyne, ... 344
" An Astringent, 236, 276, 307, 311, 353, 354
" A Bitter Tonic, 268, 275, 277, 287, 309, 339, 371
" A Blister, ... 511
" A Cholagogue, ... 515
" Colic, ... 329
" Constipation (Chronic), ... 242, 339, 507
" A Counter-irritant, ... 321
" Cystitis, ... 263, 318, 345
" A Diaphoretic. 244, 363, 369
" Diarrhœa in a Child, ... 276, 295, 307
" A Dinner Pill, ... 324
" A Diuretic, ... 300, 318, 369, 385, 386
" Effervescing Mixt., 233, 305, 365, 369, 391, 392
" An Emmenagogue, 307, 305, 336, 338, 380
" An Emetic, ... 385
" Epilepsy, ... 262
" An Expectorant, ... 328, 385, 387,
" A Ferruginous Tonic, 305, 306, 307, 308, 368, 371
" A Gargle, ... 273, 368
" Gonnorhœa, ... 293, 296, 404
" Gout, ... 289
" Hair Restorer, ... 377
" Hæmorrhage, ... 236, 353, 368, 371
" Hæmorrhoids, ... 350, 351, 363
" A Hypnotic, ... 279, 344

Prescription for Incontinence of Urine, ... 258
" Inflammation of Mamma, ... 258
" A Laxative, ... 363, 373
" A Lotion, 354, 364, 368, 377, 398, 505, 515
" A Nervine Tonic, ... 266, 307
" Night Sweating, ... 354, 404
" A Purgative, 269, 289, 290, 296, 329, 330, 357, 358, 363, 376, 384, 503, 515.
" Rheumatism (Chronic), ... 311
" " (Acute), ... 365
" Round Worm, ... 382
" A Sedative (Gastric), 233, 237, 254, 270, 294
" Spongy Gums, ... 325
" A Stimulant, ... 245, 273
" A Stomachic, ... 301, 373
" Syphilis, ... 316
" Tape Worm, ... 308, 402
" A Tonic, ... 236, 275, 287, 339, 361
" Vomiting, ... 237, 259
" Whooping-Cough, ... 262
Proof Spirit, ... 215
Propylamine, ... 461
Protectives, Group of, ... 411
Prunum, 195. Therapeutics of, ... 370
Prunus Virginiana 460
Prussian Blue, ... 532
Prussic Acid, ... 105
Pterocarpus, 195. Therapeutics of, ... 370
Puff Ball, ... 451
Pulping, Process of, ... 68
Pulsatilla, ... 461
Pulsatilla Camphor (or Anemonin), ... 461
Pulveres, ... 86
Pulverisation of Small Quantities, 30. Process of, ... 67
" of Camphor, 56. Tragacanth, ... 56
Pulvis Jacobi (Antimonial Powder), ... 117
Purgatives, Group of, ... 409
Pyrethrum, Preparations of, 195. Therapeutics of, ... 370
Pyrogallic Acid, ... 419
Pyroxylic Spirit, ... 454
Pyroxylin, ... 195, 371

QUALITATIVE Analysis, ... 59
Quantitative " 59
Quassia, Preparations of, 196. Therapeutics of, ... 371
Quebracho Bark, ... 462

Quercus, Preparations of, 196. Therapeutics of, ... 371
Quevenne's Iron, ... 154
Quicklime (Calx), ... 128
Quicksilver (Hydrargyrum), ... 160
Quinetum, ... 462
Quinia or Quinina, Preparations of, 196. Therapeutics of, 282
„ in a Mixture, 55. In Pills, ... 57
Quinidinæ Sulphas, ... 463
Quininæ Hydrobromas, ... 463
Quininæ Hydrochloras, ... 463
Quininæ Valerianas, ... 463
Quinine Salts, ... 463

RACEMOSA, ... 421
Raisins, ... 220
Revulsives, Group of, ... 410
Rectified Spirit, ... 214
Red Cinchona Bark, ... 140
„ Oxide of Mercury, ... 162
„ Precipitate, 162. Pepper (Capsicum), ... 133
„ Prussiate of Potash, ... 547
„ Sandal Wood, ... 195
Reduced Iron, ... 154
Refrigerants, Group of, ... 412
Remedies, Non-Official, ... 415
Rennet, ... 346
Repetition of Medicines, ... 58
Resina, Preparations of, 197. Therapeutics of, ... 372
Resolvents, Group of, ... 412
Resorcin, ... 463
Restoratives, Group of, ... 412
Rhamnus, Preparations of, 198. Therapeutics of, .. 372
Rhamnus Frangula, ... 464
Rhamnus Purshiana, ... 428
Rhei, Preparations of, ... 198
„ Therapeutics of, ... 372
Rhinacanthus Communis, ... 465
Rhœados, Preparations of, 199. Therapeutics of, ... 374
Rhubarb, 198. In Pill, ... 57
Rhus Aromatica, ... 465
Ricinus, Preparations of, 200. Therapeutics of, ... 374
Rochelle Salt, 211. Therapeutics of, ... 390
„ Chemistry of, ... 550
Roots, in a Prescription, 55. Gathering of, ... 65
„ Drying of, ... 63
Rosa Canina, Preparations of, 200. Therapeutics of, ... 376

Rosa Centifolia, Preparations of, 200. Therapeutics of, 376
,, Gallica, Preparations of, 200. Therapeutics of, ... 376
Roseine, ... 441
Rosemary, ... 201
Rosmarinum, Preparations of, 201. Therapeutics of, 377
Rubefacients, Group of, ... 410
Rue, ... 201
Rufus' Pill; 111
Rumicin, ... 465
Ruta, 201. Therapeutics of, ... 377
Rye, Ergot of, ... 149

SABADILLA, Preparations of, 201. Therapeutics of,... 377
Sabina, Preparations of, 201. Therapeutics of, ... 379
Saccharum, Preparations of, 202. Therapeutics of, ... 380
,, Lactis, Preparations of, 202. Therapeutics of, 380
Saffron, ... 146
Sal Ammoniac, ... 114
Salicin, ... 419, 465
Salicylated Camphor, ... 465
Salicylic Acid, ... 419
Salt, Berthollet's (Pot. Chlor.) 192
Salt, Common, ... 214
,, Epsom, ... 173
,, Glauber, ... 214
,, Rochelle (called Seignette's Salt), ... 211
Saltpetre (Potassæ Nit.), ... 193
Salvolatile, ... 113
Sambucus, Preparations of, 202. Therapeutics of, ... 380
Sandal-wood, Oil of, ... 466
,, Red, ... 195
Sanguinaria Canadensis, ... 466
Sanguisuga, ... 159
Santalum Album, ... 466
Santonica, Preparations of, 203. Therapeutics of, ... 380
Santonin, 203. Therapeutics of, ... 380
,, Chemistry of, ... 549
Sapo Animalis, 203, 382. Durus, ... 203, 382
,, Mollis, ... 204, 382
Sarsæ Radix, ... 204, 383
Sarsaparilla, Preparations of, 204. Therapeutics of, ... 383
,, Indian, ... 159
Sassafras, Preparations of, 205. Therapeutics of, ... 383
Sassy Bark (Casca), ... 427
Savin, Preparations of, 201. Therapeutics of, ... 379
Sawdust Excipient, ... 38

Scammonia, Preparations of, 205. Therapeutics of, ... 384
Schacht's Bismuth (Liq. Bismuthi), ... 126
Scheele's Prussic Acid, ... 105
Scilla, Preparations of, 206. Therapeutics of, ... 384
Sclerotic Acid, ... 437
Scoparium, Preparations of, 207, Therapeutics of, ... 385
Scotch Pine (Sylvestris) ... 458
Scott's Ointment, ... 161
Scruple, in Compounding, ... 17
Scudamore's Mixture, ... 289
Sea Onion, ... 206
Secale Cornutum (Ergot) ... 149
Sedatives, Group of, ... 412
Seidlitz Powder, ... 391
Seignette's Salt (Rochelle) ... 211
Senega, Preparations of, 207. Therapeutics of, ... 386
Senna, Preparations of, 208. Therapeutics of, ... 387
Serpentaria, Preparations of, 209. Therapeutics of, ... 388
Sevum, 210. Therapeutics of, ... 388
Shape for Blisters and Plasters, ... 47, 511
Sherry, ... 222
Shower Bath, ... 251
Sialagogues, Group of, ... 412
Sifting, Process of, ... 68
„ Small Quantities, ... 16
Signature of a Recipe, ... 487
Silicate of Potash Solution, ... 460
Silk, Corn, ... 468
Silver Preparations, ... 118
Simpson's Poor Man's Bath, ... 252
Sinapis, Preparations of, 210. Therapeutics of, ... 388
Sinapism, to Make, ... 389
Sitz Bath, ... 251
Smilax Aspera (Hemidesmus), ... 159
Snake Root (Serpentary), 209. Black, ... 421
Soap, Curd, Castile, Hard, 203. Soft, ... 204
„ Liniment of, in Suppositories, ... 46
Soda, Preparations of, 210. Therapeutics of, ... 390
„ Chemistry of, ... 550
„ Water, ... 212
Sodæ Bibor. (Borax), ... 126
„ Benzoas, ... 467
„ Salicylate, ... 419
„ Sulphocarbolate, ... 469
Sodii Bromidum, ... 467
„ Ethylas, ... 467

Sodii Nitris, ... 467
" Tannas, ... 467
" Silicatis Liquor, ... 460, 468
Soluble Glass Solution, ... 460
" Tartar (Potassæ Tart.) ... 194
Solution, Chemical, ... 68
" Process of, ... 68
Solutions for Dispensing, ... 54
Soporifics, Group of, ... 411
Spanish Fly (Cantharides), ... 132
Spatula for Ointment, ... 45
Spearmint, ... 175
Spermaceti, Preparations of, 137. Therapeutics of, ... 276
" in Suppositories, ... 46
Spirit, Camphorated, ... 131
" Methylated, ... 454
" Mindererus, ... 113
" of Wine, ... 214
" Proof, ... 215
" Pyroxylic, ... 454
" Rectified, ... 214
" of Salts (Acid. Hydrochlor.), ... 105
Spiritus, Table of, ... 87
" Æth. Nit., Preparations of, ... 214
" " Therapeutics of, ... 240
" " Chemistry of, ... 522
" " (See Pharmacy), ... 57
" Tenuior, ... 215
" Rectificatus, Preparations of, 214. Therapeutics, 394
Sponge Bath, ... 251
Spurge Laurel (Mezereon), ... 175
Spurred Rye (Ergot), ... 149
Squill, ... 206
Squirting Cucumber, ... 148
St. Ignatius' Bean (Nux Vomica), ... 179
St. John Long's Liniment, ... 219
Staphisagriæ Sem., ... 435
Starch, ... 115
Stavesacre, ... 435
Steam Bath, in Pharmacy, ... 59
" in Therapeutics, ... 252
Sterculia Acuminata, ... 468
Sternutatories, Group of, ... 412
Stigmata of Maize, ... 468
Stillingia Sylvatica, ... 468
Stillingin, ... 469

Stimulants, Group of, 412
Stomachics, Group of, 413
Storax, 216
Straining, Process of, 64
Stramonium, Preparations of, 215. Therapeutics of, 396
Strychnia, Preparations of, 215. Therapeutics of, 336
" Chemistry of, 553
Styptic Colloid, 432
Styptics, Group of, 413
Styrax, Preparations of, 216. Therapeutics of, 397
Sublimate, Corrosive, 162
Sublimation, 69
Subsidence, 59
Substitution, 54
Succi, Table of, 88
Sudorifics, Group of, 413
Suet, 210
Sugar, 202
" of Lead, 188
" of Milk, 202
Sulphide of Calcium, 425
Sulpho-Carbolates, 469
Sulphur, Preparations of, 216. Therapeutics of, 397
" Chemistry of, 553
" Flowers of, 216
" Liquid Pentasulphide, for itch, 398
" Liver of, 191
" Milk of, 216
" Precipitated, 216
" Sulphuric Ether, 109
Sulphuric Acid, 106
Sulphurous Acid, 106
Sumbul, Preparations of, 217. Therapeutics of, 399
Supernatant Liquid, 59
Suppositories, Compounding of, 45, 58. Table of, 88
Sweet Almonds, 114
" Oil (Olive Oil), 179
" Spirit of Nitre, 214
Symbols Used in Prescribing, 483
Syrupi, Classification of, 89. Table of, 89
Syrup, Easton's, 469
" Parrish's, 469
" Fellow's, 470
Syrupus Ferri Hypophosph. Co., 470
" " Phosph. Co., 469
" " Quin. et Strychniæ Phosph., 469

TABACI FOL., Preparation of, 217. Therapeutics of, 399
Tablets, Compressed, ... 227
Tamarindus, 217. Therapeutics, of, ... 400
Tannate of Cannabin, ... 427
,, Soda, ... 467
Tar, ... 187
Taraxacum, Preparations of, 217. Therapeutics of, ... 400
Tartar Emetic, ... 118
,, Cream of, ... 211
,, Soluble (Potassæ Tartras), ... 194
Tartarated Antimony, ... 118
,, Iron, ... 154
,, Soda, ... 211
Tartaric Acid, ... 107
Tasteless Ague Drop (Liq. Arsenicalis), ... 102
Tea, Arabian, ... 470
,, Berry, ... 473
,, Paraguay, ... 470
Tela Vesicatoria (Charta Epispastica), ... 133
Tepid Bath, ... 251
Terchloride of Formyl (Chloroform), ... 138
Terebene, ... 470
Terebinthina, Preparations of, 218. Therapeutics of, ... 401
,, Canadensis, 218. Therapeutics of, ... 401
,, Chian,... 428
Terra, Japonica (Catechu Pallid.), ... 135
Testing, Process of, ... 69
Thalleiochine, ... 549
Thebaica Tincture (Laudanum), ... 182
Theine, ... 424, 470
Theobroma Oil, Preparations of, 219. Therapeutics of, 402
Therapeutics, Meaning of the Term, ... 13
Therapeutic Agents, Groups of, ... 405
Theriaca, Preparations of, 219. Therapeutics of, ... 402
Thorn-Apple, ... 215
Thus, Preparations of, 219. Therapeutics of, ... 402
Thymol, ... 470
Tinctura Pyrexialis, ... 471
Tincture, Warburg's,... 471
Tinctures, Classification of, 90. Description of, ... 90
,, Table of, 91. Complex, 93. Compound, ... 93
Tobacco, ... 217
Tolu Balsam, ... 123
Tonga, ... 471
Tonics, Group of, ... 413

Tragacanth, 219. Paste of, 39. To Powder, ... 68
" Therapeutics of, ... 402
Traumaticine, ... 471
Treacle, ... 219
Trimethylamine, ... 461
Trituration, ...69, 25
Tritici Farina, 149. Therapeutics of, ... 303
Triticum Repens, ... 472
Trochisci, 94. Table of, 94. Colours of, ... 94
Turkish Bath, ... 251
Turnbull's Blue, ... 547
Turner's Cerate, ... 222
Turpentine, ... 218
" Chian 428
Turpeth Mineral (Hydrarg. Sulphas), ... 163

ULMI Cortex, Preparations of, 220. Therapeutics of... 402
Unguenta, Table of 95. Colours of, ... 96
Unguentum Simplex... 109
Urari 434
Ustilago Maidis 472
Uvæ, 220. Therapeutics of, ... 402
Uvæ Ursi Folia, Preparations of, 220. Therapeutics of... 402

VALERIAN, Preparations of, 220. Therapeutics of ... 402
Vallet's Pill. (Pil. Ferri Carb.), ... 150
Vapores, Table of, ... 97
Vaseline, as an Excipient, 56. Description of, ... 472
Vehicle, in a Recipe 487
Veratria, Preparations of, 221. Therapeutics of... ... 403
Veratrum Viride, ... 221
Verbascum Thapsus, ... 473
Vermifuges, Group of... 407
Vesicants, ... 410
Vienna Paste, ... 264
Vina, Table of, ... 97
Vinegar. (See Acetum.) 101
Vinegars, Table of, ... 70
Vinum Xericum, Preparations of 222
Virginian Snake Root (Serpentary), ... 209
Viscum Album, ... 454
Vitriol, Blue. (See Cupri Sulph.)... 147
" Elixir of 106
" Green. (See Ferri Sulph.) 153
" White. (See Zinci Sulph.) 223

Vitriol, Oil of. (See Acid. Sulphuric). ... 106
Volumetric, Analysis, ... 59

WAFER Paper ... 43
Warburg's Antipyretic Tincture, ... 471
Ward's Paste, ... 187
Warm Bath, 251 ... 251
Warm Plaster,... 132
Washing Soda, ... 212
Wash, Yellow, 163. Black,... 163
Water, ... 118
Water, Barley, ... 160
,, Lime, ... 129
Water-Bath in Pharmacy ... 64
Waters, Table of, ... 70
Wax, White, 136. Yellow, ... 136
Weighing, ... 15
Weights, ... 16
Weights used in Prescribing,... 483
Weights and Measures, Official List of ... 557
Wet-Pack, ... 251
Wheaten Flour, ... 149
Whiskey, ... 395
White Agaric, ... 421
,, Arsenic (Acid. Arseniosum), ... 102
,, Lead, ... 188
,, Marble, ... 173
,, Mixture, ... 289
,, Precipitate, ... 163
,, Wax, ... 136
,, Wood (Canella), ... 131
Wines, Table of, ... 97
Winter Bloom (Witch Hazel), ... 443
Wintergreen, ... 419, 473
Witch-Hazel, ... 443
Wolfsbane (Aconite), ... 107
Wood Charcoal, ... 133
Woody Nightshade, ... 148
Wool (Cotton), ... 157, 310
Wourara, ... 434
Wormseed, ... 203
Wrack,... 441

YEAST, ... 136
Yellow Wash, 163. Jasmine, ... 441
Yellow Root, ... 444

Yellow Wax, ... 136
Yolk of Egg, ... 184
Young's Rule for Doses, ... 479

ZEA Mays, ... 468
Zincum, Preparations of, 222. Therapeutics of, ... 403
" Chemistry of, ... 554
Zingiber, Preparations of, 224. Therapeutics, of... ... 405

INDEX
OF
POISONS AND THEIR ANTIDOTES.

Acids, Mineral	The Stomach-pump should *not* be used. Alkalies—lime, soap, chalk, potash, soda, or magnesia—moderately diluted with water. In the absence of these, plaster off a wall, oils (almond or olive), and small doses of morphia hypodermically ; all food should be given by the rectum.
Acid, Prussic (or Hydrocyanic)	Stomach, if possible, should be emptied by Pump or rapid emetic (1 dr. sulphate of zinc). Hypodermic injections of atropia ($\frac{1}{60}$ gr.), ammonia, or whiskey, inhalation of oxygen, ammonia, or chlorine, cold and hot affusion alternately, and *artificial respiration.* Freshly precipitated oxide of iron, followed by a solution of carbonate of potash, is to some extent a chemical antidote.
Aconite (and Hellebore or Veratria).	Emetics or Pump. Stimulants—Whiskey and ammonia hypodermically, with 20 to 30 minims of *Tincture of Digitalis.* Strychnia may be given ($\frac{1}{30}$ gr.) by mouth, rectum, or hypodermically. The patient should be kept horizontally on his back, and in a state of absolute rest.

Alcohol. The Pump should be promptly used, and the stomach filled through it, with strong coffee, to which a little ammonia should be added. Sinapisms, cold affusion, or electricity may be tried, and in *desperate* cases boiling water, to cause immediate vesication of the skin over the soles of the feet.

Ammonia and Alkalies. Pump should *not* be used. Weak acids (acetic preferable) may be given, largely diluted, and followed by draughts of almond or olive oil or melted butter, and demulcent drinks.

Tracheotomy may be required for the œdema of the glottis.

Antimony. (Tartar Emetic.) Emetics or Pump not generally required, as vomiting sets in soon. Tannin, strong tea, or gallic acid, or any diluted astringent tincture or infusion containing Tannin, may be freely given, followed up by the hypodermic or rectal administration of alcohol, to which small doses of digitalis or strychnia may be added.

(Butter of Antimony.) The treatment of poisoning by this preparation of Antimony should be the same as for the mineral acids—viz., magnesia, soap suds, chalk, potash, or soda, followed by oil and milk.

Arsenic. Pump or Emetics. Freshly-prepared moist peroxide of Iron (prepared by adding soda or ammonia to the tincture of iron), magnesia, or dialysed iron, animal charcoal, olive oil, or lime water; demulcent drinks, and stimulants by mouth or rectum.

Atropia and Belladonna. Pump or Emetics, and afterwards the following—Tannin, charcoal, tea. Morphia (½ grain), by subcutaneous injection, or laudanum by the mouth, or pilocarpine (⅓ grain) subcutaneously, and purgatives.

½ dram doses of Chloral Hydrate may be given.

The poison, being excreted by the kidneys, the bladder should be emptied by the catheter to prevent reabsorption. Diuretics are useful, and Eserine in small doses has been advocated as an antagonistic.

Cannabis Indica. Pump or Emetics, and treat symptoms as they present themselves—purge and stimulate.

Camphor.	Pump or Emetics, and copious draughts of water, with brisk saline cathartics, and general counter-irritation.
Cantharides.	Pump or Emetics, mucilaginous drinks, or, in their absence, oils, chalk, a little opium by the mouth, and a morphia suppository by the rectum.
Carbolic Acid.	Pump or Emetics, and wash the stomach out with glycerine; give oils and warm mucilaginous drinks, with any soluble sulphate (as Glauber salt), and finally, freely stimulate.
Chloral Hydrate.	Pump or Emetics, hypodermic injections of strychnia ($\frac{1}{20}$ gr.), or of atropia ($\frac{1}{25}$ gr.), caffein (5 grs.), picrotoxin ($\frac{1}{20}$ gr.), or free stimulation with ammonia, whiskey, or ether, and sinapisms. *Particularly external warmth*, electricity, and artificial respiration; and inhalation of oxygen may be tried.
Chlorine (when inhaled).	Inhalation of Ammonia.
(when swallowed).	Albumen and mucilaginous drinks.
Chloroform.	Draw forward the tongue, artificial respiration, cold affusion, free ventilation, inversion of the body. Hypodermically, whiskey, ammonia, strychnia, or digitalis, or inhalation of nitrite of amyl. Galvanism is doubtful.
Colchicum.	Pump or Emetics, mucilaginous drinks, albumen, or strong tea or tannin, and give a purgative. Stimulate, and treat symptoms.
Conium.	Pump or Emetics, tannin and castor oil. Stimulate freely by ammonia. Hypodermics of strychnia or atropia may be tried, and artificial respiration persevered in.
Copper Salts.	Pump or Emetics, if free vomiting has not occurred; yellow Prussiate of potash, egg-albumen and milk form insoluble copper salts; mucilaginous drinks, and wheaten flour or water in which yolks of eggs are suspended, and the free use of opium to allay irritation.

Creasote.	Same treatment as for Carbolic Acid.
Croton Oil.	Emetics, or, if in the early stage, the gentle use of the Pump, demulcent drinks, soothing enemata, and opium — general treatment for irritant poisons.
Digitalis.	Pump or Emetics, tannin, or animal charcoal, free stimulation, and the hypodermic injection of atropia ($\frac{1}{60}$ gr.), and the free use of opium. Muscarin ($\frac{1}{3}$ gr,) and aconite are antagonistic, and alcohol should be given. The patient should be kept absolutely quiet and in the horizontal position.
Elaterium.	Emetics or the Pump. Demulcent drinks and opium freely, and general treatment of the symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation.
Eserine or Calabar Bean.	Emetics or Pump, with tannin or any tannin-containing liquid. Hypodermic injections of atropia ($\frac{1}{15}$ gr.) afford the best chance; strychnia and chloral have been recommended. Artificial respiration should be assiduously tried, and warmth and friction externally.
Fungi or Muscarin.	Emetics or the Pump. Castor oil, daturine ($\frac{1}{15}$ gr.), and morphia, *atropia*, and digitalis, hypodermically; free stimulation, sinapisms, and friction.
Gelsemium.	Pump and Emetics, bicarbonate of potash and tannin freely given, warmth, free stimulation with alcohol, electricity, and artificial respiration. Hypodermics of ammonia or atropia, or digitalis, are partially antagonistic.
Hydrocyanic (or Prussic Acid).	Antidote and Treatment described upon previous page (596), under Acid. Prussic.
Hyoscyamus.	Same as for Atropia, page 597.
Iodine.	Emetics or the *cautious* use of the Stomach Pump, and the free administration of starch, arrow-root, bread, boiled potatoes, flour, lime-water, and demulcent drinks.

Lead Salts.	Stomach Pump, or, preferably, a large emetic of sulphate of zinc, which is also an antidote; milk, white of egg, Epsom or Glauber salts, or phosphate of soda, sulphuretted hydrogen, or Harrowgate water. Demulcent drinks, with mild opiates to allay pain and spasm.
Lime.	Carbonic Acid—any aerated water, as soda water or lemonade; weak acetic acid or vinegar, freely diluted, and followed by oil or demulcent drinks.
Lobelia (or Tobacco).	Emetics or Pump. Tannin, free stimulation, externally by sinapisms, friction, and dry heat, internally or hypodermically by alcohol, ammonia, and ether, with strychnia ($\frac{1}{30}$ gr.), and small doses of opium.
Mercury (Corrosive Sublimate).	Emetics or the very cautious use of the Pump. (The Pump should not be used except in the very early stages of the poisoning). Albumen, or gluten (prepared by washing flour in a muslin bag), demulcent drinks, milk and oil, morphia and alcohol subcutaneously.
Morphia.	See Opium.
Muscarin.	Same treatment as in poisoning by fungi, viz., the subcutaneous administration of Atropia after the use of an emetic or the Pump.
Nux Vomica.	See Strychnia.
Opium or Morphia.	Pump, or, in its absence, Emetics (if capable of swallowing); the stomach should be washed out with tepid water, and filled with strong coffee or tea, or any infusion or liquid containing tannin. Caffein, atropia, or strychnia hypodermically; flagellation, cold and hot affusions alternately; electricity; extensive sinapisms, or very hot water, to cause vesication in desperate cases; and when once aroused, the patient should never be allowed to rest, but should be kept continually on the move. Artificial respiration may be required.

Oxalic Acid.	Pump or Emetics. Lime (lime and water, putty of lime, or chalk) is the best antidote; and counter-irritation, free stimulation, and the treatment for gastro-enteric irritation.
Pilocarpine.	Pump or Emetics and free administration of tannin, and the hypodermic use of its antagonist—atropia—in $\frac{1}{40}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. doses.
Phosphorus.	Pump or Emetics. Sulphate of copper (5 grs. every 15 minutes) is both antidote and emetic, oil of turpentine (old, if possible), purgatives, and demulcent drinks, containing magnesia and albumen (avoiding oils and butter).
Potash (Caustic).	Emetics. Pump should *not* be used; weak acids (vegetable preferred, and largely diluted), oils and butter freely administered.
Potash (Chlorate).	Pump or Emetics, profuse demulcent drinks and purgatives, hot blanket-baths, and treatment as for acute Bright's disease.
Silver Nitrate (or Lunar Caustic).	Large doses of common salt or sea water; emetics and pump should be used, and white of egg injected into the stomach after the poison is removed. Yolk of egg, wheaten flour, or milk mixed with water should be freely administered.
Soda (Caustic).	Acids and oils (as for Potash).
Stramonium.	Emetics, tannin, free stimulation, and hypodermic use of Morphia (same as for Atropia and Belladonna).
Strychnia.	Pump or Emetics. Tobacco by rectum (with great caution—not more than 20 grains at once), bromide of potassium in large doses (2 drs. to 2 ozs.), chloral, chloroform, Calabar bean, conium, morphia, ether, &c., are recommended. The writer believes that poisonous doses of *alcohol* afford the best treatment.
Sugar of Lead.	Sulphate of zinc, albumen, &c. (See Lead).

Sulphurets and Sulphuretted Hydrogen.	Inhalation of air containing a small percentage of chlorine in it, and the free administration of a very weak solution of chlorinated lime or soda.
Tartar Emetic	Tannin, green tea, &c. (See Antimony).
Tobacco.	Emetics, tannin, free stimulation (as for Lobelia).
Veratria.	Pump or Emetics. Alcohol, opium, &c., as for Aconite (which see).
Zinc.	Pump or Emetics. Egg albumen, tea, milk, alkalies and their carbonates, demulcent drinks, and soothing enemata containing a little laudanum.

WM. STRAIN & SONS, PRINTERS, BELFAST.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below.

U121 Whitla, Sir W. 2126
W61 Pharmacy, materia
1884 medica and therapeutics

NAME	DATE DUE